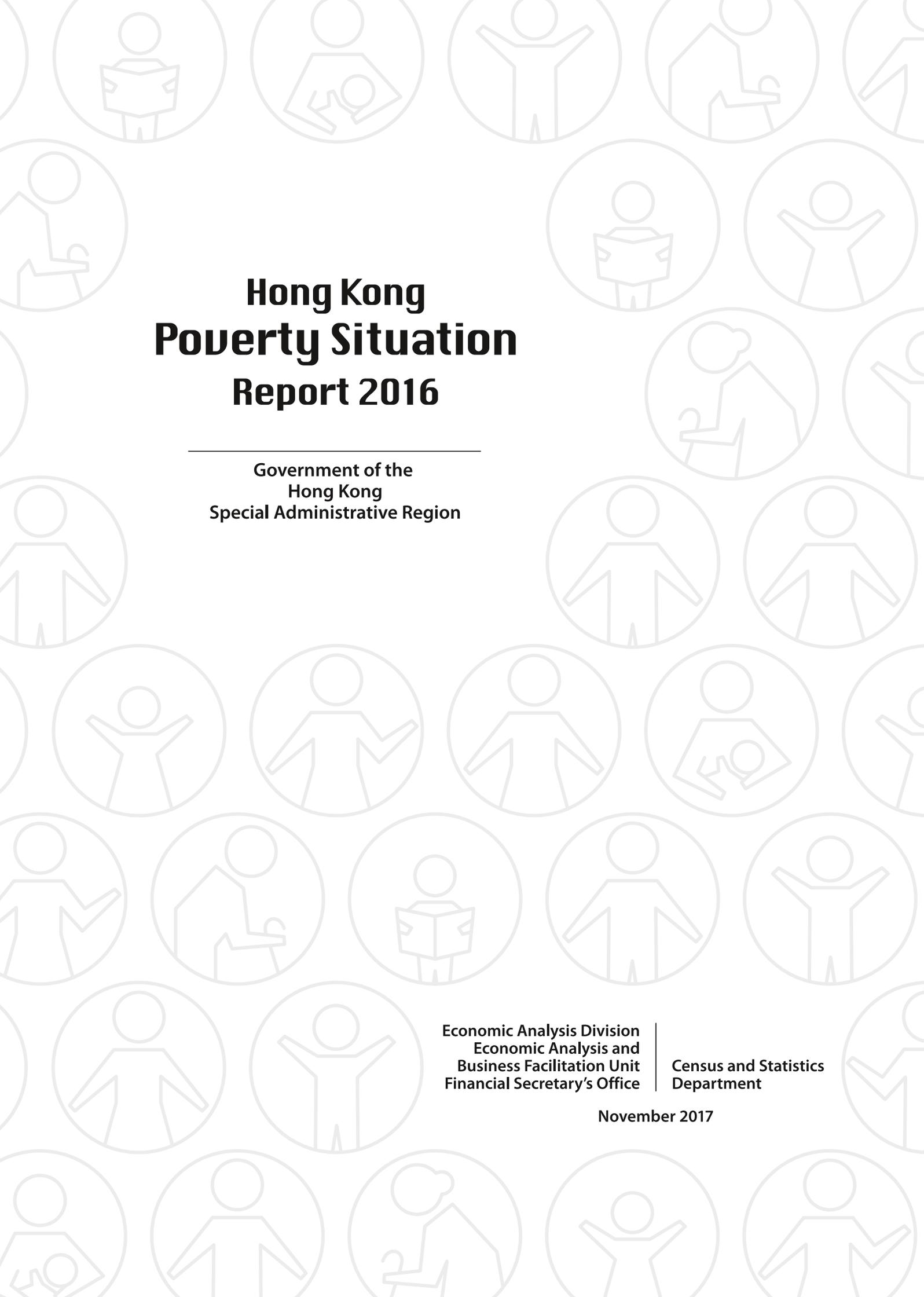


Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2016

Government of the
Hong Kong
Special Administrative Region



Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2016

Government of the
Hong Kong
Special Administrative Region

Economic Analysis Division
Economic Analysis and
Business Facilitation Unit
Financial Secretary's Office

Census and Statistics
Department

November 2017

Table of Contents

	<u>Page</u>
Table of Contents	i
List of Figures	iii
List of Tables	vi
Executive Summary	viii
Chapter 1: Introduction	1
1.I Guiding Principles of the Government in Regard to Poverty Alleviation	1
1.II The “Poverty Line” and the Poverty Situation Report	1
1.III Key Poverty Alleviation Efforts after Setting the Poverty Line	2
1.IV Commitment to Poverty Alleviation	6
1.V Related Studies under the Poverty Line Framework	6
1.VI Structure of Poverty Situation Report	7
 Chapter 2: Poverty Situation and Its Trend from 2009 to 2016	 9
2.I Major Factors Affecting Poverty Statistics	9
2.II Household Income Distribution	14
2.III The Poverty Line	17
2.IV Poverty Situation and Policy Effectiveness in Poverty Alleviation	18
2.V Poverty Statistics by Age Group and Gender	27
2.VI Poverty Statistics by Age of Household Head	30
2.VII Key Observations	52
Box 2.1 Poverty Situation after Taking into Account Non-Recurrent Cash Benefits	34
Box 2.2 Poverty Situation after Taking into Account In-kind Benefits	36
Box 2.3 Poverty Situation of the Elderly	40
Box 2.4 Decomposition of Changes in the Poverty Rate, 2009-2016	45
 Chapter 3: Further Analysis of the 2016 Poverty Situation	 56
3.I Poverty Situation by Selected Household Group	57
3.II Analysis of Causes of Poverty by Characteristic of Selected Household Groups	70
3.III Poverty Situation by District	77
3.IV Key Observations	83
3.V A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Recurrent Cash Intervention by Selected Household Group	90
3.VI A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Recurrent Cash Intervention by District Council District	106

	<u>Page</u>
Box 3.1 Poverty Situation of Single-Parent and New-Arrival Households	62
Box 3.2 Poverty Situation of Non-CSSA Working Households	73
Box 3.3 The Situation of “At-risk-of-poverty” Households	86
Chapter 4: Policy Implications	124
Appendices	
1 Poverty Line and Its Analytical Framework	127
2 Quantitative Indicators of the Poverty Line	134
3 Policy Intervention - Coverage, Estimation and Limitations	135
4 In-kind Transfer from Provision of Public Rental Housing - Estimation and Limitations	140
5 Statistical Appendix	143
Glossary	210
Abbreviations	216
References	217

List of Figures

		<u>Page</u>
Figure 2.1	Labour market situation: unemployment rate, wages and average employment earnings	10
Figure 2.2	Elderly population and number of economically inactive households, 2009-2016	11
Figure 2.3	Average household size of overall households and the share of small households, 2009-2016	12
Figure 2.4	Recurrent government expenditure on social welfare, 2009/10-2017/18	13
Figure 2.5	Key statistics of household income before policy intervention, 2009-2016	15
Figure 2.6	Pre-intervention household income distribution by whether receiving recurrent cash benefits, 2016	16
Figure 2.7	Pre- and post-intervention household income distribution, 2016	17
Figure 2.8	Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2016	18
Figure 2.9	Poor population and poverty rate, 2009-2016	19
Figure 2.10	Effectiveness of recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2009-2016	20
Figure 2.11	Poverty gaps, 2009-2016	21
Figure 2.12	Poor population and poverty rate by economic characteristic of households, 2009-2016	22
Figure 2.13	Annual total poverty gap by economic characteristic of households, 2009-2016	24
Figure 2.14	Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2016	25
Figure 2.15	Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation on children, 2016	26
Figure 2.16	Poor population and poverty rate by age, 2009-2016	28
Figure 2.17	Poor population and poverty rate by gender, 2009-2016	30
Figure 2.18	Poor population and poverty rate by age of household head, 2009-2016	33
Figure 2.19	Poor population and poverty rate after taking into account non-recurrent cash benefits, 2009-2016	34
Figure 2.20	Effectiveness of non-recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2009-2016	35
Figure 2.21	Poor population and poverty rate after taking into account in-kind benefits, 2009-2016	37
Figure 2.22	Effectiveness of in-kind benefits in poverty alleviation, 2009-2016	37
Figure 2.23	Comparison of effectiveness in poverty alleviation of PRH provision and selected recurrent cash benefits, 2016	38
Figure 2.24	Estimated average transfer per household by policy category, 2009-2016	39

	<u>Page</u>	
Figure 2.25	Poor elders by whether receiving CSSA and economic activity status, 2016	40
Figure 2.26	Elders by social security coverage, 2016	41
Figure 2.27	Poor elders living in non-CSSA households by social security coverage and housing type, 2016	42
Figure 2.28	Poor population and poverty rate of elders by economic activity status, 2009-2016	43
Figure 2.29	Comparison of effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits and PRH provision in poverty alleviation on elders, 2016	44
Figure 2.30	Actual and projected share of elderly population in total population	51
Figure 3.1	Selected household groups by socio-economic and housing characteristic and age of household head under the analytical framework	56
Figure 3.2	Poverty rate and poor population by selected socio-economic group, 2016	57
Figure 3.3	Poor population and poverty rate of single-parent households, 2009-2016	62
Figure 3.4	Poor population and poverty rate of new-arrival households, 2009-2016	63
Figure 3.5	Selected socio-economic characteristics of single-parent and new-arrival poor households, 2016	64
Figure 3.6	Poverty rate and poor population by housing type, 2016	66
Figure 3.7	Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing type, 2016	67
Figure 3.8	Poverty rate and poor population by age of household head, 2016	69
Figure 3.9	The higher the proportion of full-time workers, the lower the poverty rate	71
Figure 3.10	Household groups with higher proportion of higher-skilled workers among employed persons had lower poverty rate	72
Figure 3.11	Proportion of dependants and economically inactive members in poor households, 2016	72
Figure 3.12	Year-on-year change in the number of non-CSSA working poor households by selected socio-economic characteristic, 2016	74
Figure 3.13	Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2016	75
Figure 3.14	Poverty rate and poor population by District Council district, 2016	78
Figure 3.15	Poverty map by District Council district, 2016	79
Figure 3.16	Proportion of full-time working population and poverty rate by District Council district, 2016	80
Figure 3.17	Proportion of higher-skilled workers and poverty rate by District Council district, 2016	81

		<u>Page</u>
Figure 3.18	At-risk-of-poverty rate and poverty rate, 2009-2016	87
Figure A.1	Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2016	127
Figure A.2	Schematic representation of pre- and post-intervention household income	129
Figure A.3	Schematic representation of the poverty line and its analytical framework	131

List of Tables

		<u>Page</u>
Table 2.1	Pre-intervention household income, 2009-2016	14
Table 2.2	Pre- and post-intervention poor households and population and their annual changes by economic characteristic of households, 2016	23
Table 2.3	Pre- and post-intervention poor population, poverty rates and their annual changes by age, 2016	27
Table 2.4	Pre- and post-intervention poor population, poverty rates and their annual changes by gender, 2016	29
Table 2.5	Pre- and post-intervention poor households, poor population and their annual changes by age of household head, 2016	32
Table 2.6	Estimated transfer and standalone poverty alleviation impact by selected policy item, 2016	39
Table 2.7	Decomposition of changes in the poverty rate, 2009-2016	46
Table 2.8	Decomposition of changes in the size of the poor population, 2009-2016	48
Table 2.9	Observed changes in the poor population and the age-household size specific poverty rate effect after policy intervention, 2009-2016	49
Table 2.10	Age-household size specific poverty rate effect before and after policy intervention, 2009-2016	50
Table 3.1	CSSA poor households by selected socio-economic group, 2016	58
Table 3.2	Poverty indicators and their changes by selected household group, 2016	61
Table 3.3	Poverty indicators and their changes by housing type, 2016	68
Table 3.4	Poverty indicators and their changes by age of household head, 2016	70
Table 3.5	Effectiveness of LIFA in poverty alleviation for selected household groups, 2016	73
Table 3.6	Poverty statistics of non-CSSA working households after policy intervention, 2009-2016	74
Table 3.7	Different types of non-CSSA working households, 2016	76
Table 3.8	Selected socio-economic characteristics of districts with higher-than-overall poverty rates, 2016	82
Table 3.9	Selected percentages of the median household income before policy intervention by household size, 2016	86
Table 3.10	Number of at-risk-of-poverty households and population therein before and after policy intervention, 2015-2016	87
Table 3.11	Comparison of households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median and poor households in terms of selected socio-economic characteristics before policy intervention, 2016	88

		<u>Page</u>
Table A.1	Five selected key household characteristics for focused analysis under the analytical framework	132
Table A.2	Quantitative indicators of the poverty line	134
Table A.3	Detailed coverage of policy measures recommended by CoP	137

Executive Summary

Introduction

- ES.1 The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region attaches great importance to the poverty issue in Hong Kong. In September 2013, the first-term Commission on Poverty (CoP) announced the first official poverty line. The second-term CoP has followed the poverty line framework, and continues to review the current framework's application and explore enhancement proposals and recommendations.
- ES.2 Setting the poverty line helps the Government better understand the forms and situations of poverty in Hong Kong for identifying needy groups. Through the efficient use of public resources, and the efforts of CoP and the Community Care Fund (CCF), the Government has introduced a series of measures over the past few years to tackle poverty and support the disadvantaged, covering a wide range of areas to benefit various needy groups.
- ES.3 Regarding recurrent cash benefits, the Old Age Living Allowance (OALA) was fully implemented in 2013. Its poverty alleviation effect on elders was very significant. To provide support for more elderly persons in need, the asset limits for OALA have been relaxed since May 2017, and the proposed Higher Old Age Living Allowance (HOALA) will also be implemented in mid-2018. The Government has improved the Comprehensive Social Security Assistance (CSSA) application arrangement for elderly persons as well. Starting from February 2017, while preserving the requirement that CSSA applicants must apply on a household basis, the Social Welfare Department has abolished the arrangement for the relatives to make a declaration on whether they provide financial support to the elderly persons who apply for CSSA on their own (e.g. an elderly person who does not live with his / her children) (the so-called "bad son statement"). In addition, the Low-income Working Family Allowance (LIFA) Scheme was rolled out in 2016, which aims at relieving the financial burden of low-income working families. The poverty alleviation effect of LIFA was first reflected in the analysis of the post-intervention (recurrent cash) poverty statistics in 2016. The Government is making preparation for implementing a series of improvement measures in April 2018 so as to benefit more working households.
- ES.4 The CCF is an integral part of the Government's poverty alleviation blueprint, serving the functions of plugging gaps in the existing system and

implementing pilot schemes. Since its establishment in 2011, 12 programmes have been incorporated into the Government's regular assistance programmes. The CCF Task Force under CoP will continue to roll out more assistance programmes to meet the needs of different groups and strengthen support for grassroots families.

ES.5 As in last year's Poverty Situation Report, this Report continues to analyse poverty statistics by socio-economic characteristic, type of housing and district of households, and provide an analysis by age group of household head as another perspective to illustrate the relationship between economic growth and income poverty. A box article is still in place to decompose the impact of changes in the population age structure and dwindling household size on the poverty rate movements in recent years.

ES.6 It should be noted that, in this Report, the analysis on poverty statistics after policy intervention has already taken into account the poverty alleviation measures launched in or before 2016, such as the implementation of LIFA in 2016. As for the measures rolled out in 2017 and afterwards, their poverty alleviation impacts will only be reflected in the poverty statistics for the subsequent rounds.

Poverty Situation and Its Trend from 2009 to 2016

ES.7 Under the current poverty line framework, poverty statistics are affected by various factors. Major factors include swings in economic cycles, changes in demographic and household composition, and the Government's poverty alleviation efforts. These factors continued to impact on the poverty statistics in 2016. On the back of moderate economic expansion and a largely stable labour market, the grassroots enjoyed sustained income growth. As such, the size of the poor population in working households fell to a record low, and the poverty indicators of children showed further improvements. Meanwhile, the increasing government expenditure on social welfare helped narrow the poverty gap. The effectiveness of recurrent cash benefits such as CSSA, OALA, etc. in poverty alleviation was significant.

ES.8 However, as more elders (aged 65 and above) retired with no employment earnings (yet some may be "asset-rich, income-poor"), coupled with a broad-based uplift of the poverty line thresholds alongside employment earnings growth, the number of poor elders went up. The ongoing trend of population ageing and increasing number of small families resulting from changes in family structure have, to a certain extent, masked the positive effect of steady economic development on poverty prevention and alleviation as well as the effectiveness of the Government's poverty alleviation measures. All

these in turn exerted further upward pressure on the overall poverty indicators. This also highlights the limitations of poverty line-related statistics, which must be interpreted with caution.

ES.9 In 2016, on the back of a largely stable labour market, the poverty line thresholds of various household sizes saw across-the-board increases, which were somewhat slower than those in the preceding year but still higher than inflation. The numbers of poor households, the sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates before and after policy intervention in 2016 were as follows:

- Before policy intervention: 0.582 million households, 1.352 million persons and 19.9%;
- After policy intervention (recurrent cash): 0.412 million households, 0.996 million persons and 14.7%;
- After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash): 0.387 million households, 0.934 million persons and 13.7%; and
- After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind): 0.304 million households, 0.709 million persons and 10.4%.

ES.10 The Government's welfare expenditure stays on the rise in recent years. Comparing the poverty indicators before and after policy intervention in 2016 to gauge the effectiveness in poverty alleviation, recurrent cash policies lifted 0.36 million persons out of poverty, with the poverty rate reduced by 5.2 percentage points. The poverty alleviation impact was notably greater than that from 2009 to 2012, highlighting the enhanced effectiveness of the Government's poverty alleviation efforts in recent years.

ES.11 After recurrent cash intervention, the overall size of the poor population was 0.996 million persons in 2016, staying below the one million mark for the fourth consecutive year. Moderate economic growth and further increases in the Government's welfare expenditure on poverty alleviation both exerted a positive impact on the poverty indicators. The size of the poor population in working households dropped to a new record low. However, in tandem with population ageing, the size of the poor population in economically inactive households rose by 22 500 persons alongside an increase in poor elders therein. Hence, compared with 2015, the overall poor population increased by 24 400 persons and the poverty rate rose by 0.4 percentage point to 14.7%.

- ES.12 Analysed by age, the respective sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates after recurrent cash intervention in 2016 were:
- Elders aged 65 and above: 0.337 million persons and 31.6%;
 - Persons aged 18 to 64: 0.487 million persons and 10.3%; and
 - Children aged below 18: 0.172 million persons and 17.2%.
- ES.13 After policy intervention in 2016, the number of poor children aged below 18 and their poverty rate fell to their lowest levels since the availability of data, and by 10 700 persons and 0.8 percentage point respectively when compared with 2015. Against the backdrop of a declining proportion of poor population receiving CSSA, the number of poor persons aged 18 to 64 increased by 6 200 and their poverty rate edged up by 0.2 percentage point; further coupled with the trend of population ageing, the poor population and poverty rate of elders aged 65 and above increased by 28 900 persons and 1.5 percentage points respectively.
- ES.14 Analysed by gender, the respective sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates after recurrent cash intervention in 2016 are:
- Males: 0.456 million persons and 14.0%; and
 - Females: 0.540 million persons and 15.3%.
- ES.15 Analysed by age of household head, the numbers of poor households, the sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates after recurrent cash intervention in 2016 were as follows:
- Households with head aged 18 to 64: 0.213 million households, 0.610 million persons and 11.2%; and
 - Households with elderly head aged 65 and above: 0.199 million households, 0.385 million persons and 28.2%.
- ES.16 It must be pointed out that adopting household income as the sole indicator for measuring poverty may overstate the poverty situation since some “asset-rich, income-poor” persons may be classified as poor. In fact, among the poor population after recurrent cash intervention in 2016, 84.6% (842 900 persons) resided in non-CSSA households, among whom 539 800 persons (64.0%) had no financial needs, which were up by 27 500 persons and 0.3 percentage point when compared with the corresponding figures in 2015 (512 300 persons and 63.7%). Among some 0.34 million poor elders, 87.6% (295 400 persons) resided in non-CSSA households and over 70% of

them (211 100 persons) had no financial needs to apply for CSSA. In addition, over 60% of the poor elderly households resided in owner-occupied housing without mortgages, representing the highest share in eight years. This reflects that many poor elders do have considerable assets.

- ES.17 Analysed by existing recurrent cash benefit, CSSA remains the most effective poverty alleviation measure, reducing the poor population by around 0.19 million persons and the overall poverty rate by 2.8 percentage points in 2016. The effectiveness of OALA, which targets at elders with financial needs, was also notable in lifting around 0.1 million persons out of poverty and lowering the overall poverty rate by 1.5 percentage points, second only to CSSA. Launched in 2016, LIFA also lifted over 0.02 million persons out of poverty and lowered the overall poverty rate by 0.3 percentage point. Apart from these recurrent cash measures, public rental housing (PRH) provision, though not a cash benefit, is undeniably effective in significantly improving the living environment and living standards of grassroots families. It is estimated to have reduced the poor population by over 0.23 million persons and the overall poverty rate by 3.4 percentage points, demonstrating its sizeable effect on poverty alleviation.
- ES.18 The overall poverty indicators generally stayed at relatively low levels in 2016, reflecting the significance of economic development and job creation on one hand, and the substantial achievements of the Government's poverty alleviation work on the other.
- ES.19 Summing up the development of the poverty situation over the past eight years, the size of the poor population after policy intervention shrank by 47 500 persons cumulatively. Further decomposition of this reduction shows that the factors of changes in age structure and household downsizing amid population ageing, as well as population growth are estimated to have added 46 100, 26 900 and 40 200 persons respectively to the poor population. A detailed data analysis indicates that the interplay of other fundamental factors affecting the poverty situation over the past few years, including economic growth, favourable employment situation and strengthened poverty alleviation efforts of the Government, etc., helped lift 160 800 persons out of poverty in total, though 70% of such poverty reduction effect was offset by changes in the above-mentioned three demographic factors. Looking forward, as the elderly population is estimated to grow substantially from 1.16 million in 2016 to 2.37 million in 2036 and the proportion of elders will increase from the current one-sixth to over three tenths of the population, population ageing will become more

acute and is expected to exert mounting upward pressure on the overall poverty rate. This structural trend, coupled with the expected uplift in the poverty line thresholds alongside wage growth, signifies the looming difficulty in the future to continuously bring down the poverty rates. The Government will monitor the poverty situation and its trend in Hong Kong, and continue to support the most needy groups in the community with appropriate measures.

Further Analysis of the 2016 Poverty Situation

- ES.20 In 2016, the poverty rates of unemployed, economically inactive and elderly households after recurrent cash intervention were the highest (69.8%, 59.2% and 48.8% respectively) among all socio-economic groups. The corresponding poverty rate of working households was relatively low (8.0%), demonstrating that employment is the best way to prevent poverty.
- ES.21 Further analysis of the forms of poverty shows that household groups with higher proportions of working population and higher skill levels among employed persons tended to benefit more from the improved labour market conditions, and had lower poverty rates than other groups. This signifies the importance of employment and skills upgrading in poverty alleviation and prevention. On the other hand, families with a higher dependency ratio were generally at a higher risk of falling below the poverty line.
- ES.22 Comparing 2016 with 2015, the poverty rates of most socio-economic groups after recurrent cash intervention fell. Improvements were particularly notable in CSSA, single-parent, new-arrival and with-children households. Overall speaking, the groups with improved poverty situation all saw increases in the shares of employed persons engaged in higher-skilled occupations.
- ES.23 In 2016, around 40% of the non-CSSA poor households were working households with incomes still below the poverty lines. Focusing on some 0.14 million non-CSSA working poor households after recurrent cash intervention (with 0.45 million persons) in 2016, their poverty situation was largely similar to that in previous years. With larger household size and heavy family burdens, these households need more assistance. In this respect, the LIFA Scheme successfully lifted 5 600 non-CSSA working households and 22 900 persons therein (of which 9 500 were children) out of poverty in 2016, with the corresponding poverty rate reduced by 0.4 percentage point. The effectiveness of the Scheme in poverty alleviation was even more pronounced for with-children and single-parent poor households, bringing down their poverty rates by 0.8 and 0.9 percentage

point respectively.

- ES.24 Analysed by housing type, after recurrent cash intervention, over 40% of the poor population resided in PRH, some 45% lived in owner-occupied housing and nearly 9% were private tenants. The poverty situation of PRH households showed improvement, with their poverty rate falling to an eight-year low. The poverty rate of owner-occupier households edged up, with around two-thirds of the increase in its poor population being elders.
- ES.25 Indeed, for groups that lacked recurrent employment earnings (including elderly persons aged 65 and above, elderly households, households with elderly head and economically inactive households), their poverty rates were persistently high. Conceivably, as members in these groups have mostly retired, their poverty rates, which are defined by income, tend to be relatively high and bear no significant direct relationship with economic cycles.
- ES.26 The role of employment in poverty prevention is obvious when analysing the changes in poverty figures between 2009 and 2016. With the Hong Kong economy staying on an uptrend after 2009, labour market conditions have remained favourable. This, coupled with the implementation of Statutory Minimum Wage (SMW) since May 2011 and two rounds of upward adjustment of the SMW rate in 2013 and 2015 respectively, has resulted in an appreciable increase in the earnings of grassroots workers. The poor population in working households decreased further to a record low, with a cumulative reduction of 13% since 2009. As earnings generally picked up, the poverty situations of most socio-economic household groups showed different extents of improvement in 2016 when compared with 2009. In 2016, household groups with higher proportions of full-time working population, including new-arrival, with-children and working households, all recorded their lowest poverty rates in eight years. These figures fully reflect the importance of employment in poverty prevention.
- ES.27 In contrast, elderly and economically inactive households as well as households with elderly head, having relatively low proportions of working population and mostly in lack of recurrent employment earnings, recorded increases in their poor population (by 30%, 16% and 16% respectively) in 2016 over 2009, on the back of the increasingly apparent impact of population ageing.
- ES.28 Analysed by the 18 districts in Hong Kong, the five districts with the highest post-intervention poverty rates in 2016 were North district, Sham Shui Po, Yuen Long, Kwai Tsing and Kwun Tong. Districts with higher poverty rates

generally had lower proportions of working population and higher shares of workers engaged in lower-skilled occupations. Their child poverty rates also tended to be higher than the overall figure. This is consistent with the analysis in terms of socio-economic characteristics.

Policy Implications

- ES.29 The official poverty line and analytical framework set by CoP provides an objective basis for the formulation and enhancement of targeted initiatives to assist grassroots families and the underprivileged. Meanwhile, CoP will continue to review the application of the poverty line framework and explore options and recommendations for its enhancements, in order to fulfil and strengthen the three functions of the poverty line: to quantify the poverty situation, to guide policy directions, and to quantitatively assess policy effectiveness.
- ES.30 Thanks to the gradual upturn of the job market since 2009, many economically active households were lifted out of poverty. Up to 2016, the post-intervention (recurrent cash) poor population of working and unemployed households decreased cumulatively by 13% and 48% respectively, with the former even down to the lowest level in eight years. Moreover, those groups with higher proportions of full-timers and higher-skilled working members typically face lower poverty risks.
- ES.31 The analysis affirms that creating more quality jobs by propelling economic development along with skills upgrading and reducing skills mismatch through manpower training are conducive to alleviating poverty at source. The Government will continue to encourage young people and adults to be self-reliant through employment and assist them in enhancing their skills to seize various development opportunities.
- ES.32 Although the poverty situations of certain groups with relatively higher proportions of full-time working population, such as single-parent and new-arrival households, improved in recent years, their poverty rates were still above the overall average. The Government will continue to assist the needy in these families in seeking employment while stepping up measures in child care services, with a view to increasing their labour force participation.
- ES.33 In parallel to promoting employment, the Government also puts in place a reasonable and sustainable social security and welfare system to help those who cannot provide for themselves. Various poverty alleviation measures will continue to provide assistance to the grassroots. In 2017/18, the Government's recurrent expenditure on social welfare is estimated to be

around \$73.3 billion, up by \$9.5 billion or 14.9% as compared with 2016/17. While CSSA will continue to serve the important function of a social safety net, OALA sustains the provision of cash assistance to those elders with financial needs, and LIFA also offers assistance to low-income working families. The Government has completed a comprehensive policy review on the LIFA Scheme. *The Chief Executive's 2017 Policy Address* released in October 2017 announced a series of improvement measures to the Scheme so as to benefit more working households. In addition, the LIFA Scheme will be renamed as the “Working Family Allowance” Scheme. The Government plans to implement the relevant measures on 1 April 2018.

- ES.34 Recurrent cash measures aside, the Government has also put in place various non-recurrent and in-kind benefits to alleviate the living burden of grassroots households, among which the provision of PRH has a visible effect on poverty alleviation. Specifically, the provision of PRH reduced the poverty rate by 3.4 percentage points in 2016, reflecting its indisputable effectiveness in poverty alleviation. The provision of PRH can help relieve the burden of household expenditure and significantly improve the living environment of grassroots families. The Government will continue to step up its efforts in providing PRH units for the grassroots with housing needs.
- ES.35 Amid the increasingly ageing demographic structure in Hong Kong, the proportion of elders is estimated to rise persistently to over three-tenths of the total population in 2036, almost doubling the current level. Since the launch of OALA in 2013, the number of elderly recipients has reached over 0.46 million as at end-September 2017, and its poverty alleviation effect on elders is very significant. Nonetheless, the 2016 statistics showed that, among the 295 400 elders in non-CSSA poor households, 24 200 elders in receipt of OALA still had financial needs. Upon its implementation in mid-2018, the HOALA would provide further assistance to these poor elders.
- ES.36 On the other hand, since the poverty line analysis under the core analytical framework does not take assets into account, some “asset-rich, income-poor” elders are classified as poor elders. Among some 0.34 million poor elders, 87.6% resided in non-CSSA households, and around 0.21 million of these poor elders had no financial needs. Over 60% of the poor elderly households resided in owner-occupied housing without mortgages, representing the highest share in eight years. This also reflects that many poor elders do have some assets. In this connection, the Hong Kong Mortgage Corporation Limited announced in April 2017 a life annuity scheme to help the elderly turn cash lump sums into life-long streams of fixed monthly income. Scheduled for launching in mid-2018, the annuity

scheme would provide those elders with some assets an additional financial planning option to manage their longevity risk by turning their assets into regular income streams.

- ES.37 Moreover, the labour force participation rate (LFPR) of elders has trended up from 5.5% in 2009 to 9.9% in 2016. That of elders aged 65-69 increased even more notably, up from 13.5% to 20.7%. Given the longer life expectancy of our population, encouraging more employable elders with better health conditions to stay in or re-enter the labour market would help relieve labour force shrinkage in the future and bring a positive effect on poverty prevention.
- ES.38 The *Elderly Services Programme Plan* (ESPP), formulated by the Elderly Commission and released in June 2017, proposed four strategic directions and 20 recommendations on the future development of elderly services, including improving the quality of elderly services and strengthening the planning in service supply, land, manpower and financial input. The Government has accepted in principle the strategic directions and recommendations in ESPP, and will proceed to make arrangements for the implementation of the recommendations.
- ES.39 Thanks to the sustained growth of our economy and the tight labour market amid the broadly benign global economic environment, earnings of grassroots workers have recorded appreciable gains in 2017. Coupled with the implementation of the various poverty alleviation measures mentioned above, the living standard of low-income persons is expected to improve. The Government will continue to monitor the poverty situation in Hong Kong and the effectiveness of different poverty alleviation items, with a view to providing more appropriate policies and measures to the needy.

1 Introduction

1.I Guiding Principles of the Government in Regard to Poverty Alleviation

1.1 The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region attaches great importance to the poverty issue in Hong Kong. The direction of the Government's poverty alleviation policy is to encourage young people and adults to be self-reliant through employment, while putting in place a reasonable and sustainable social security and welfare system to offer help to those who cannot provide for themselves, with the aim of rendering appropriate assistance to the needy. The Government also closely monitors the poverty situation and its trend in Hong Kong as well as supports the underprivileged through appropriate policies and initiatives.

1.II The “Poverty Line” and the Poverty Situation Report

1.2 The Commission on Poverty (CoP) was reinstated in December 2012 to deliberate on various policies and measures in support of the Government's poverty alleviation work for achieving the objectives of preventing and alleviating poverty. One of the foremost tasks for CoP was to set a well-recognised poverty line for Hong Kong.

1.3 Having considered the three primary functions (i.e. to analyse the poverty situation, to assist policy formulation and to assess policy effectiveness) and the five guiding principles (i.e. ready measurability, international comparability, regular data availability, cost-effectiveness, and amenability to compilation and interpretation) of setting the poverty line as an important policy tool, and with due reference to local and international experience, the first-term CoP eventually agreed, after iterative discussions, that the poverty line should be based on the concept of “relative poverty” and set at 50% of the median monthly household income before policy intervention (i.e. before taxation and social welfare transfer)¹. The poverty line thresholds are set on the basis of household income before policy intervention, so as to avoid distortion by the Government's policy measures and to reflect the most genuine situation of a household.

1.4 In September 2013, the first-term CoP announced the first official poverty line for Hong Kong. Poverty statistics have since been updated annually. The second-term CoP followed the poverty line framework adopted by the first-

1 For details of the poverty line framework, please refer to **Appendix 1**.

term CoP of which the term ended in November 2014². The updated analysis of the poverty situation in Hong Kong was released at the two CoP Summits held in October 2015 and 2016 respectively. The official poverty line, which is already widely accepted by the public, academic research institutions and social welfare organisations, provides a common basis for examining the poverty situation in Hong Kong.

1.III Key Poverty Alleviation Efforts after Setting the Poverty Line

1.5 Setting the poverty line helps the Government better understand the forms and situations of poverty in Hong Kong for identifying needy groups. Through the efficient use of public resources, and the efforts of CoP and the Community Care Fund (CCF), the Government has introduced a series of measures over the past few years to tackle poverty and support the disadvantaged, covering a wide range of areas to benefit various needy groups.

(a) Recurrent cash assistance³

1.6 Regarding the existing recurrent cash benefits, the Old Age Living Allowance (OALA) was fully implemented in 2013. With over 0.46 million elderly recipients as at end-September 2017, its poverty alleviation effect on elders was very significant. To strengthen support for the elderly persons with financial needs, the Government also took steps to improve OALA in two aspects: (i) relaxing the asset limits for OALA from May 2017 to benefit more elderly persons with financial needs⁴; and (ii) making preparation for adding a higher tier of assistance (Higher Old Age Living Allowance (HOALA)) for eligible elderly persons with more financial needs⁵, by providing a monthly

2 In April 2016, the second-term CoP continued the discussion on the poverty line framework initiated by the first-term CoP in 2013 in response to the views of the public and academia on enhancing the framework. CoP discussed, among other things, the proposed incorporation of the effectiveness of public rental housing (PRH) provision in poverty alleviation into the framework. In this respect, CoP in principle recognised the important role of PRH in poverty alleviation and also took note of the visible difference in living quality between PRH households and low-income households living in private rental housing. However, seeing no pressing need to enhance the framework or to refine the compilation of poverty statistics under the framework, CoP decided that the effectiveness of PRH provision and other means-tested in-kind benefits should continue to be used as supplementary reference. In the long run, however, CoP agreed to further review the application of the current framework and explore enhancement proposals and recommendations.

3 Under the poverty line framework endorsed by CoP, recurrent cash assistance includes Comprehensive Social Security Assistance, Old Age Living Allowance, Old Age Allowance, Disability Allowance, Low-income Working Family Allowance, Work Incentive Transport Subsidy, etc. Please refer to **Appendix 3** for details.

4 The asset limits are raised from \$225,000 to \$329,000 for elderly singletons and from \$341,000 to \$499,000 for elderly couples.

5 The asset limits for elderly singletons and elderly couples receiving HOALA are \$144,000 and \$218,000 respectively.

allowance of \$3,435, which would be about one-third more than the existing amount (\$2,565). As the measure would take retrospective effect from 1 May 2017, eligible beneficiaries of HOALA who are currently receiving OALA would receive an additional one-off sum of over \$10,000 upon the launch of HOALA.

- 1.7 The Government has also improved the Comprehensive Social Security Assistance (CSSA) application arrangement for elderly persons. Starting from February 2017, while preserving the requirement that CSSA applicants must apply on a household basis, the Social Welfare Department (SWD) has abolished the arrangement for the relatives to make a declaration on whether they provide financial support to the elderly persons who apply for CSSA on their own (e.g. an elderly person who does not live with his / her children) (the so-called “bad son statement”). At present, only the elderly applicants are required to submit the information⁶.
- 1.8 Furthermore, non-CSSA working poor families have heavy family burdens and need more assistance as revealed in the poverty situation reports of the previous several years. In order to relieve the financial burden of these low-income working families, the Government launched the Low-income Working Family Allowance (LIFA), with its allowance tied to the employment and working hours of applicants for encouraging self-reliance. Child Allowance to eligible children / young members of the families is also disbursed for easing inter-generational poverty. The poverty alleviation effect of LIFA was first reflected in the analysis of the post-intervention (recurrent cash) poverty statistics in 2016. The LIFA Scheme has been open for applications since May 2016⁷. As at end-September 2017, over 91 000 applications have been received. Among them, over 81 000 applications have been granted the allowance, benefiting more than 36 000 low-income working families, including over 57 000 children / young people. Since its implementation, the Government has rolled out some measures to refine the LIFA Scheme and streamline its application process⁸. Furthermore, the

6 Furthermore, in view of the improved life expectancy of the population and a policy of encouraging the young-olds to join the workforce, the Government will raise the eligibility age for elderly CSSA from 60 to 65. Elderly persons aged between 60 and 64 who are receiving CSSA before the new policy takes effect will not be affected. The CSSA payments of disabled persons or persons in ill health will also not be affected by the new policy, i.e. they will, regardless of their age, receive CSSA payments which are higher than those applicable to able-bodied adults.

7 First-round applications were accepted in three phases with all the claim periods starting from November 2015.

8 Apart from abolishing the absence rule (the requirement that all household members included in a LIFA application should not be absent from Hong Kong for more than 30 days in any six-month claim period) with effect from 6 December 2016, the Working Family Allowance Office of the Working Family and Student Financial Assistance Agency has also simplified the LIFA application form to make it more user-friendly, having regard to the feedback of stakeholders and the operating experience of the Office.

Government has completed a comprehensive policy review on the Scheme. *The Chief Executive's 2017 Policy Address* released in October 2017 announced a series of improvement measures⁹ so as to benefit more working households. In addition, the LIFA Scheme will be renamed as the “Working Family Allowance” Scheme. The Government plans to implement the relevant measures on 1 April 2018.

(b) Community Care Fund

1.9 The CCF is an integral part of the Government's poverty alleviation blueprint, serving the functions of plugging gaps in the existing system and implementing pilot schemes. Since its establishment in 2011, the CCF has launched 44 assistance programmes. Among them, 12 programmes¹⁰ have been incorporated into the Government's regular assistance programmes. In addition, the Government plans to incorporate the “Dementia Community Support Scheme” into its regular assistance programmes after the pilot period.

1.10 The CCF Task Force under CoP will continue to ensure the efficient use of CCF's resources in rolling out more appropriate assistance programmes to meet the needs of different groups and strengthen support for grassroots families. CoP approved to launch six new CCF programmes¹¹ in 2016. In 2017, CoP approved to launch eight new programmes, among which five have

9 The measures include: (i) extending the Scheme to cover singletons; (ii) introducing a tier with the income limit pitched at 70% of the median monthly domestic household income (MMDHI), and adopting the MMDHI of economically active households as the basis for calculating the income limit; (iii) for the working hour requirement, adding a new tier of 168 hours a month for non-single-parent households and a new tier of 54 hours a month for single-parent households. Households meeting the respective monthly working hour requirements are eligible for higher rates of allowance; (iv) allowing household members to aggregate working hours for assessing the allowance; and (v) increasing all rates of allowance, and adding another tier of 3/4 allowance rate between the current full-rate allowance and half-rate allowance.

10 Including (1) “Subsidy for Needy Patients of Hospital Authority who Marginally Fall Outside the Samaritan Fund (SF) Safety Net for the Use of SF Subsidised Drugs”, (2) “Financial Assistance for Non-school-attending Ethnic Minorities and New Arrivals from the Mainland for Taking Language Examinations”, (3) “Subsidy for Non-school-attending Ethnic Minorities and New Arrivals from the Mainland Participating in Language Courses”, (4) “Subsidy for Tenants Purchase Scheme Flat Owners on CSSA”, (5) “Subsidy to Meet Lunch Expenses at Whole-day Primary Schools for Students from Low-income Families”, (6) “Training Subsidy for Children who are on the Waiting List for Subvented Pre-school Rehabilitation Services”, (7) “Special Subsidy to Persons with Severe Physical Disabilities for Renting Respiratory Support Medical Equipment”, (8) “Special Subsidy to Persons with Severe Physical Disabilities for Purchasing Medical Consumables Related to Respiratory Support Medical Equipment”, (9) “Enhancement of the Flat Rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme”, (10) “Enhancement of the Financial Assistance for Needy Students Pursuing Programmes Below Sub-degree Level”, (11) “Extra Travel Subsidy for Needy Special School Students” and (12) “Provision of Funding for Ordinary Schools to Arrange Special Education Needs Coordinators Pilot Scheme”.

11 Including (1) “Provision of a One-off Grant for School-related Expenses to Kindergarten Students”, (2) “Free Cervical Cancer Vaccination Pilot Scheme”, (3) “Pilot Scheme on Raising the Maximum Level of Disregarded Earnings for Recipients with Disabilities under the CSSA Scheme”, (4) “Pilot Scheme on Providing Subsidy for Higher Disability Allowance Recipients in Paid Hire Employment to Hire Carers”, (5) “Pilot Scheme on Living Allowance for Low-income Carers of Persons with Disabilities” and (6) “Dementia Community Support Scheme”.

been implemented, namely “Subsidy for Eligible Patients to Purchase Ultra-expensive Drugs”, “Subsidy for Eligible Patients of Hospital Authority to Purchase Specified Implantable Medical Devices for Interventional Procedures”, “Subsidy for Persons Holding Non-local Qualifications to Conduct Qualifications Assessment”, “Pilot Scheme on Providing Special Subsidy for Persons with Permanent Stoma from Low-income Families for Purchasing Medical Consumables” and “Pilot Scheme on Relaxing the Household Income Limit of the Fee-waiving Subsidy Scheme under the After School Care Programme for Low-income Families and Increasing Fee-waiving Subsidy Places”. The remaining three new pilot schemes will be progressively implemented from the end of 2017 to the first quarter of 2018, including “Pilot Scheme on Subsidised Cervical Cancer Screening and Preventive Education for Eligible Low-income Women”, “Pilot Scheme on Home Care and Support for Elderly Persons with Mild Impairment” and “Pilot Scheme on Support for Elderly Persons Discharged from Public Hospitals After Treatment”. In addition, the CCF has expanded or enhanced some existing programmes¹² for more effective provision of assistance to those in need.

(c) Making available more public housing resources

- 1.11 To cater for the housing needs of the grassroots, the Government has been allocating resources to increase public rental housing (PRH) supply. According to the estimation as at September 2017, the Hong Kong Housing Authority (HA) and the Hong Kong Housing Society will produce a total of about 100 300 public housing units, including about 75 200 PRH units and 25 100 subsidised sale flats in the five-year period from 2017/18 to 2021/22.
- 1.12 The Government’s commitment to increasing public housing supply has been set out in the *Long Term Housing Strategy* (LTHS) promulgated in December 2014. Based on the results of the housing demand projection as presented in the *LTHS Annual Progress Report 2016*, the total housing supply target for the ten-year period from 2017/18 to 2026/27 is 460 000 units. With the public / private split maintained at 60:40, the public housing supply target will be 280 000 units, including 200 000 PRH units.
- 1.13 As set out in *The Chief Executive’s 2017 Policy Address*, the Government will step up its efforts in helping those relatively better-off PRH tenants to move

12 For example, to enable more elderly persons who have financial difficulties but not receiving CSSA to benefit from free removable dentures and other related dental services, the “Elderly Dental Assistance Programme” was expanded to cover OALA recipients in three phases: covering elderly persons aged 80 or above starting from September 2015 (the first phase), those aged 75 or above from October 2016 (the second phase) and those aged 70 or above from July 2017 (the third phase).

up the housing ladder so that they can vacate their units for allocation to the needy. HA is conducting a review on the Green Form Subsidised Home Ownership Pilot Scheme (GSH). If HA agrees to regularising GSH and providing more GSH flats for sale, it will not only assist PRH tenants to become home-owners, but will also recover more PRH units for allocation.

1.IV Commitment to Poverty Alleviation

1.14 The continuous increase in government spending on welfare reflects the Government's commitment to poverty alleviation. In 2017/18, the recurrent government expenditure on social welfare is estimated to be \$73.3 billion. It accounts for 20% of the total estimated recurrent government expenditure and is the second largest recurrent expenditure item after education. Compared with 2012/13, the expenditure in this area has registered a cumulative increase of 71%. Given the successive implementation and enhancement of various new poverty alleviation initiatives alongside the trend of an ageing population, the resources allocated to poverty alleviation work are expected to increase continuously in the period ahead. It must be stressed that an ageing population should not be considered a threat to our public finance, but an opportunity for the community to devise a variety of effective elderly care services such that our senior citizens will have marvellous golden years.

1.V Related Studies under the Poverty Line Framework

1.15 The Government will continue to monitor the poverty situation in Hong Kong and to evaluate the effectiveness of poverty alleviation policies. In addition to updating the statistics pertaining to the official poverty line, the Government has also conducted further studies to supplement the poverty analysis such as the *2015 Study on Earnings Mobility* and the *Supplementary Poverty Line Analysis: Expenditure Patterns of Poor Households in 2015* (in the form of an information paper) released in May 2016 and April 2017 respectively. The following supplementary analyses are also included in this Poverty Situation Report for 2016:

- (i) **Poverty situation by age of household head:** the existing poverty line only takes income into account while most elders do not have employment income. This may result in overestimating the elderly poverty counts. It is anticipated that this problem will be aggravated by more acute population ageing down the road. Apart from analysing the economic characteristics of households, this Report continues to adopt the recommendation of Professor Richard Wong Yue-chim to analyse poverty statistics by age group of household head, which is free from the impact of economic cycles, as another perspective to illustrate the

relationship between economic growth and income poverty (Sections 2.VI and 3.I(c)).

- (ii) **Analysis of the impact of demographic factors on the trend of the poverty rate:** this Report continues to apply the methodology adopted in Professor Paul Yip Siu-fai's study to analyse the impact of various factors on the trend of the poverty rate from 2009 to 2016 by quantifying the extent to which demographic factors (including changes in the age structure and dwindling household size) have partly offset the poverty alleviation effect brought about by sustained economic growth and the Government's measures (**Box 2.4**).
- (iii) **Supplementary poverty lines:** for the purpose of monitoring the circumstances of households at different risks of poverty, this Report continues to provide an update of the situation of households and persons with income below 60% of the median, give a brief account of their socio-economic characteristics, and compare them with persons in households below the current poverty line (50% of the median household income) (**Box 3.3**).

1.16 In addition, based on the findings of the 2016 Population By-census, the Government has also conducted the following studies:

- (i) **Study on income disparity:** the Gini Coefficient is compiled every five years by the Census and Statistics Department (C&SD) based on the population census / by-census data to reflect the income disparity in Hong Kong. Drawing reference from the updated figures of the 2016 Population By-census, the Government has conducted an in-depth study on income distribution and trend of income disparity for the previous years. Various underlying socio-economic factors were also discussed. The findings of the study were already released in June 2017.
- (ii) **An update on the poverty situation of ethnic minorities (EMs):** subsequent to the release of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014* at the end of 2015, the Government will update the poverty situation of EMs based on the 2016 Population By-census data to facilitate continuous monitoring of their poverty risk.

1.VI Structure of Poverty Situation Report

1.17 As in previous years, this year's Poverty Situation Report quantifies the poverty situation in Hong Kong under the poverty line framework (please

refer to **Appendix 1** for details), and analyses the poor population according to the following household characteristics:

(i) Social	(ii) Economic	(iii) Housing	(iv) District	(v) Age of household head
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Elderly ▪ Youth ▪ With-children ▪ CSSA ▪ Single-parent ▪ New-arrival 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Economically inactive ▪ Working ▪ Unemployed 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ PRH tenants ▪ Private tenants¹³ ▪ Owner-occupiers 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ By the 18 District Council districts 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Elders aged 65 and above ▪ Persons aged 18 to 64

1.18 The ensuing three chapters cover the following:

- **Chapter 2** analyses the poverty situation in Hong Kong and its trend from 2009 to 2016, as well as the impact of demographic factors on the trend of poverty.
- **Chapter 3** provides an in-depth analysis of households and people in poverty before and after policy intervention in 2016, with a breakdown by type of housing, socio-economic characteristic, age group of household head and district, to shed light on the forms and causes of poverty.
- **Chapter 4** concludes with policy implications based on the report findings.

1.19 It should be noted that, in this Report, the analysis on poverty statistics after policy intervention has already taken into account the poverty alleviation measures launched in or before 2016, such as the implementation of LIFA in May 2016. As for the above-mentioned measures rolled out in 2017 and afterwards, their poverty alleviation impacts will only be reflected in the poverty statistics for the subsequent rounds.

¹³ Refer to domestic households renting and residing in private permanent housing or temporary housing. Please see **Glossary** for details.

2 Poverty Situation and Its Trend from 2009 to 2016

2.1 The poverty line framework helps quantify the poverty situation in Hong Kong and facilitates the understanding of the different forms of poverty among various groups. This Chapter starts with examining the various major factors (i.e. economic ups and downs, demographic and household composition, and the Government's efforts in poverty alleviation) and their changes in recent years that have implications for the poverty statistics¹⁴. The Chapter then presents the latest poverty situation in Hong Kong with the updated poverty line and statistics based on the 2016 household income statistics released by C&SD, followed by assessments of the effectiveness of the Government's poverty alleviation measures over the past year.

2.I Major Factors Affecting Poverty Statistics

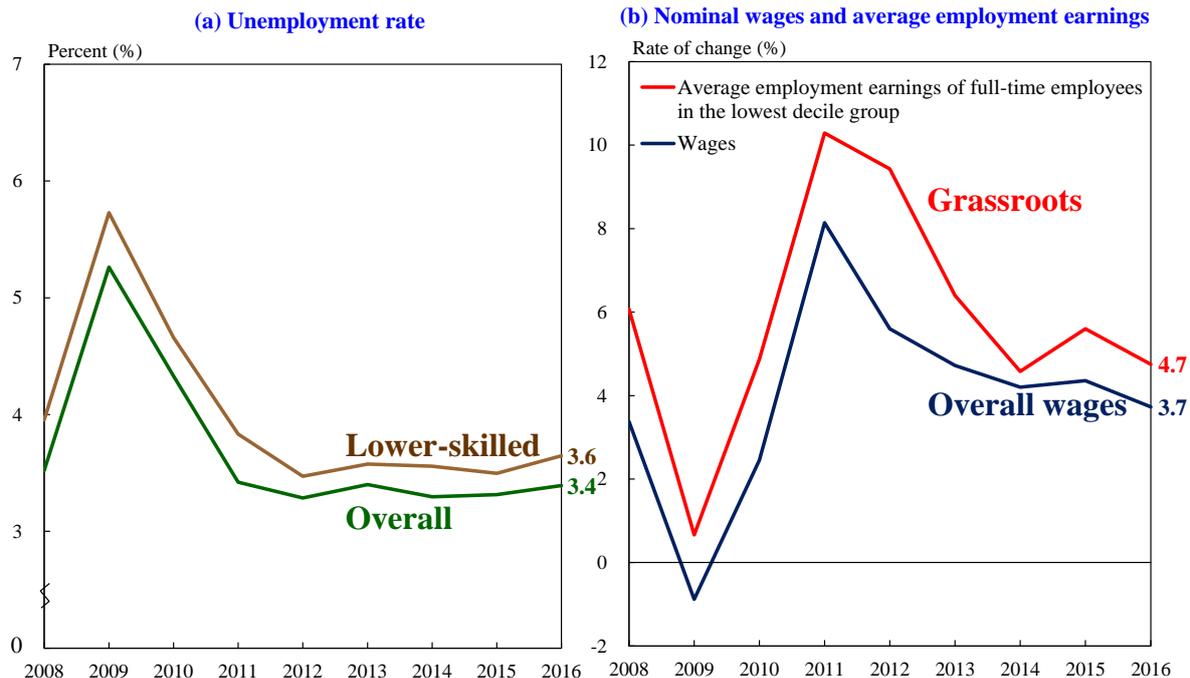
(a) Economic cycles

2.2 Economic growth and labour market stability contribute to the improvement in employment earnings of economically active grassroots households, thereby reducing their poverty risks. After the shock of the global financial crisis in 2008, the Hong Kong economy has experienced a speedy recovery since 2010, recording an average annual growth rate of 3.4% in real terms, alongside a notable fall in the unemployment rate and continuous growth in employment earnings. The poverty rate of economically active households before policy intervention also fell in tandem (see **Section 2.IV(b)** for details). This affirms that sustaining economic development for generating more jobs is crucial in lifting those who actively participate in the labour market and their family members out of poverty.

2.3 In 2016, the Hong Kong economy grew moderately by 2.0% in real terms. The labour market was largely stable, with total employment rising further to a new high of 3 787 100. The overall unemployment rate and that of lower-skilled workers, albeit edging up to 3.4% and 3.6% respectively when compared with 2015, were still at relatively low levels. Wages and earnings grew at a somewhat slower pace, but still faster than inflation. Grassroots workers enjoyed notable wage growth, outpacing the increase in overall wages (**Figure 2.1**).

14 Poverty statistics in this Report cover domestic households only.

**Figure 2.1: Labour market situation:
unemployment rate, wages and average employment earnings**



Note: Figures of unemployment rates and average employment earnings in 2012-2015 have been revised to take into account the results of the 2016 Population By-census.

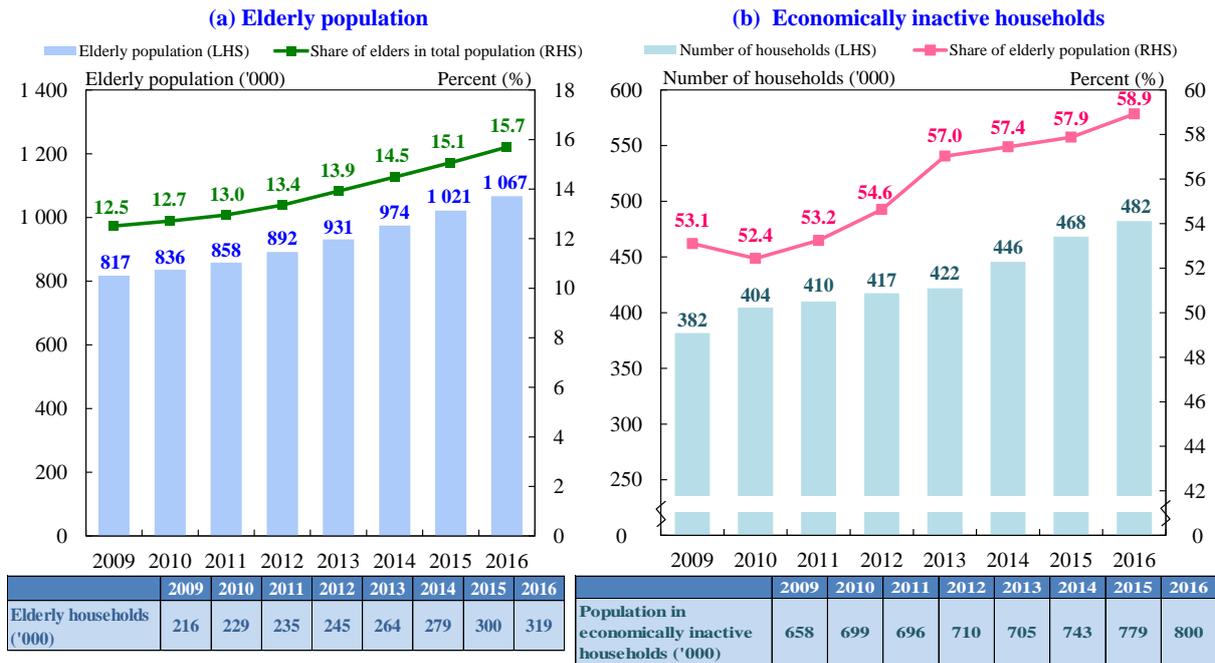
Sources: General Household Survey; and Labour Earnings Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(b) Demographic and household composition factors

2.4 Since most elders are retirees without employment earnings, their poverty risk is naturally far higher than that of households with employment earnings (please refer to **Box 2.3** for a detailed analysis of the elderly poverty situation). Hence, with increasing proportions of elderly and economically inactive households, the size of the poor population and the poverty rate, which are measured solely by household income, are inevitably subject to upward pressure. Against the backdrop of persistent population ageing, the elderly population aged 65 and above residing in domestic households¹⁵ has increased cumulatively by 0.249 million persons at an average annual rate of 3.9% over the past seven years, much higher than that of total population at 0.6%. The proportion of elders was on the rise as well, from 12.5% (817 300 persons) in 2009 to 15.7% (1 066 800 persons) in 2016. Over the same period, the number of economically inactive households also increased persistently, with the share of elderly population therein up to nearly 60% in 2016 (**Figure 2.2**).

15 Figures exclude foreign domestic helpers (FDHs).

Figure 2.2: Elderly population and number of economically inactive households, 2009-2016



Notes: Population figures refer to persons in domestic households, excluding foreign domestic helpers and the institutional population. The source of the figures is different from that adopted in Box 2.4.
Figures in 2012-2015 have been revised to take into account the results of the 2016 Population By-census.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

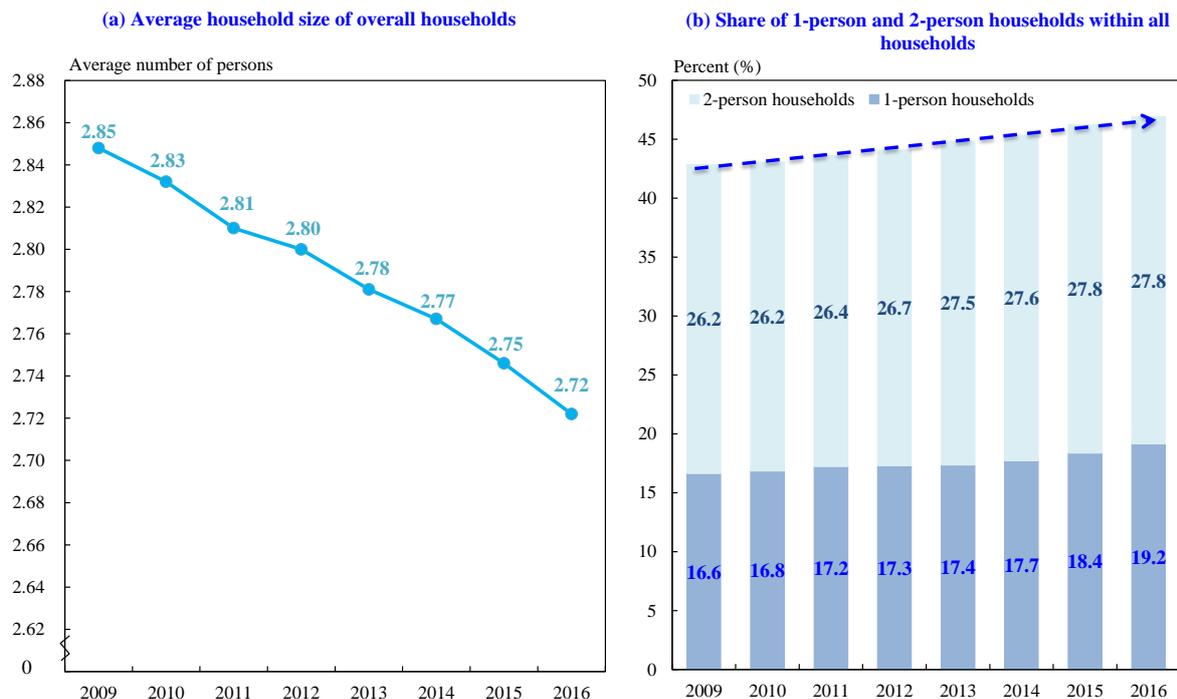
2.5 Population ageing, growing prevalence of people remaining single or getting divorces, as well as low fertility rate all contribute to the continuous trend of smaller household size in Hong Kong. The average household size trended downwards in recent years from 2.85 persons in 2009 to 2.72 persons in 2016, while the numbers and proportions of 1- and 2-person households stayed on an upward trend (Figure 2.3) as more and more elders lived alone or with their spouses only. Since many of these small households had no or just one working member, the poverty rates of 1- and 2-person households were markedly higher than those of larger households. As such, smaller household size will also push up the overall poverty rate.

2.6 Focusing on the changes in demographic composition between 2015 and 2016¹⁶, there were 2 496 000 domestic households in Hong Kong in 2016, representing an increase of 27 700 (or 1.1%) over 2015. Among these households, the number of small families increased further, with the share of 1- and 2-person households in overall households up from 46.2% to 46.9%, the average household size down (only 1.6 persons per household on average) and the number of elderly households up (6.3% or 19 000 households). On the other hand, the total population living in domestic households was 6 795 000, up by 16 100 (or 0.2%) over 2015. Among them, the number of children aged below 18 and that of adults aged 18 to 64 fell by 1.2% (or

16 The household figures for 2015 in paragraph 2.6 have been revised based on the results of the 2016 Population By-census.

11 700 persons) and 0.4% (or 17 800 persons) to 999 800 and 4 728 400 respectively. Amidst ongoing population ageing, the number of elders aged 65 and above increased by 4.5% (or 45 600 persons) to 1 066 800. With more elders, the demographic dependency ratio¹⁷ in Hong Kong rose from 428 in 2015 to 437 in 2016, while the economic dependency ratio¹⁸ also went up from 899 to 905 due to more retirees.

Figure 2.3: Average household size of overall households and the share of small households, 2009-2016



Note: Figures in 2012-2015 have been revised to take into account the results of the 2016 Population By-census.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.7 All in all, demographic and household composition have exerted upward pressure on the overall poverty statistics. These structural factors to a certain extent offset the poverty alleviation effect brought about by economic growth and the Government’s measures (please refer to **Box 2.4** for details about the impacts of population ageing and household size on the poverty rate). Nevertheless, with the poverty line adopting household income as the sole basis for measurement, some “asset-rich, income-poor” may thus be classified as poor population. Conceivably, this would be particularly prominent among retired persons without employment earnings, resulting in a probable overstatement of the poverty situation.

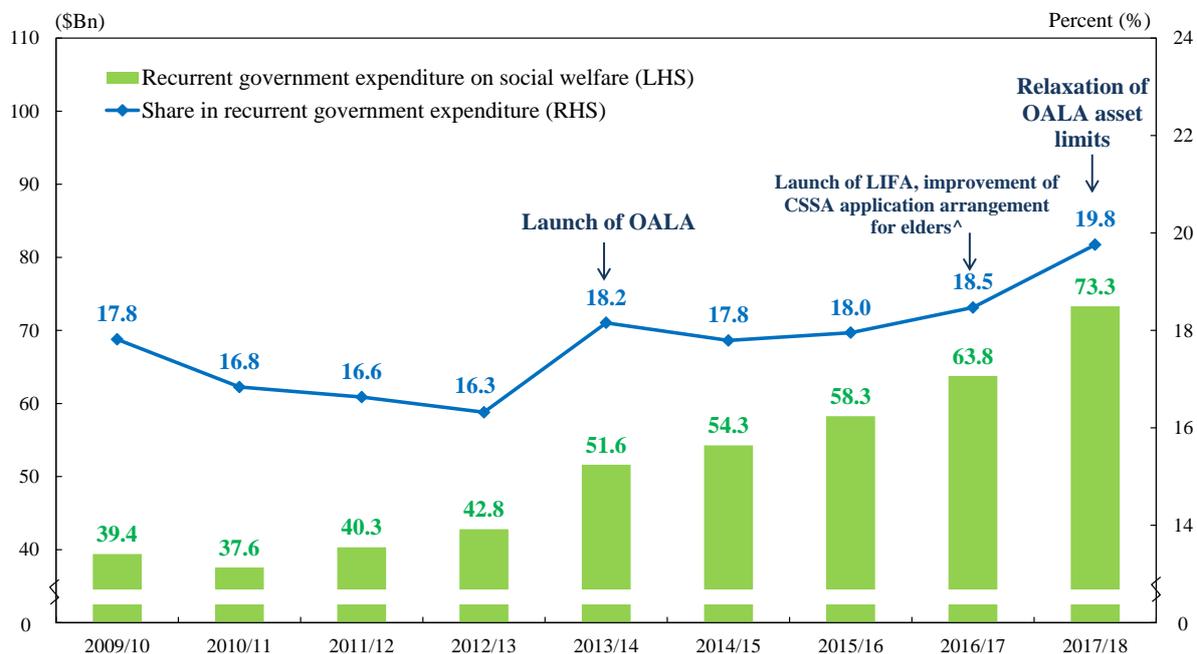
17 The demographic dependency ratio is the number of persons aged below 18 and aged 65 and above per 1 000 persons aged 18 to 64.

18 The economic dependency ratio is the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.

(c) **Government’s efforts in poverty alleviation**

2.8 In parallel with promoting employment, the Government seeks to provide support under the social security system on a reasonable and sustainable basis for those who cannot provide for themselves. The Government has committed increasingly more resources on welfare, with the recurrent expenditure on social welfare up from about \$39 billion in 2009/10 to about \$64 billion in 2016/17, accounting for 18.5% of total recurrent expenditure. Recurrent cash benefit schemes such as CSSA, and those rolled out in recent years including OALA and LIFA, continued to play an important role in poverty alleviation in 2016 and have eased the poverty situation. In 2017/18, the Government’s recurrent expenditure on social welfare is estimated to grow further to \$73.3 billion, with its share in total recurrent expenditure rising to nearly one-fifth (19.8%), indicating the persistently strengthened poverty alleviation efforts (**Figure 2.4**). A detailed analysis on the effectiveness of recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation is at **Section 2.IV(c)**, whereas the poverty situations after taking into account non-recurrent cash benefits and in-kind benefits are at **Boxes 2.1** and **2.2** respectively.

Figure 2.4: Recurrent government expenditure on social welfare, 2009/10-2017/18*



Notes: (*) Figures for 2015/16 and before are actual figures. Those for 2016/17 and 2017/18 are revised estimates and estimates respectively.
(^) Starting from February 2017, SWD has abolished the arrangement for the relatives to make a declaration on whether they provide financial support to the elderly persons who apply for CSSA on their own (e.g. an elderly person who does not live with his/her children) (the so-called “bad son statement”). At present, only the elderly applicants are required to submit the information.

Source: Financial Services and the Treasury Bureau.

2.9 The poverty situations before and after policy intervention in 2016 are analysed in the ensuing paragraphs of this Chapter.

2.II Household Income Distribution

(a) Before policy intervention

2.10 With a largely stable labour market amid further moderate economic growth in 2016, household income saw broad-based increase. The pre-intervention¹⁹ monthly median household income²⁰ was \$25,000 in 2016, up by 4.2% over a year earlier (**Table 2.1**). When compared with 2009, income grew by 44.1% cumulatively. After netting out the impact of inflation, the increase was 11.9% in real terms, indicating a generally favourable income condition over the past seven years.

2.11 However, the income condition of overall households continued to be constrained by ongoing population ageing: the number of elderly households was on the rise, at a growth rate much higher than that of overall households in 2016. As most members in elderly households are retirees with no employment earnings, these households have long been classified as “low-income household” groups in statistical analyses with low income growth. The 15th and 25th percentiles of the pre-intervention monthly median household income were \$5,000 and \$11,000 respectively, virtually unchanged when compared with 2015.

Table 2.1: Pre-intervention household income, 2009-2016

Percentile	Nominal household income (\$, per month)								Annual change (%)						
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
85th	43,300	45,000	48,000	50,000	53,000	55,200	60,000	60,700	+3.9	+6.7	+4.2	+6.0	+4.2	+8.7	+1.2
75th	31,000	32,000	34,800	36,500	40,000	40,700	43,800	45,000	+3.2	+8.6	+5.0	+9.6	+1.8	+7.5	+2.9
50th (Median)	17,400	18,000	19,200	20,000	21,800	22,600	24,000	25,000	+3.7	+6.7	+4.2	+9.0	+3.7	+6.2	+4.2
25th	8,000	8,400	9,000	9,900	10,000	10,500	11,000	11,000	+5.0	+7.1	+10.0	+1.0	+5.0	+4.8	@
15th	4,500	4,500	5,000	5,000	5,100	5,000	5,000	5,000	@	+11.1	@	+2.0	-2.0	@	@

Notes: (@) Annual change is less than 0.05%.

Annual changes are calculated based on unrounded figures.

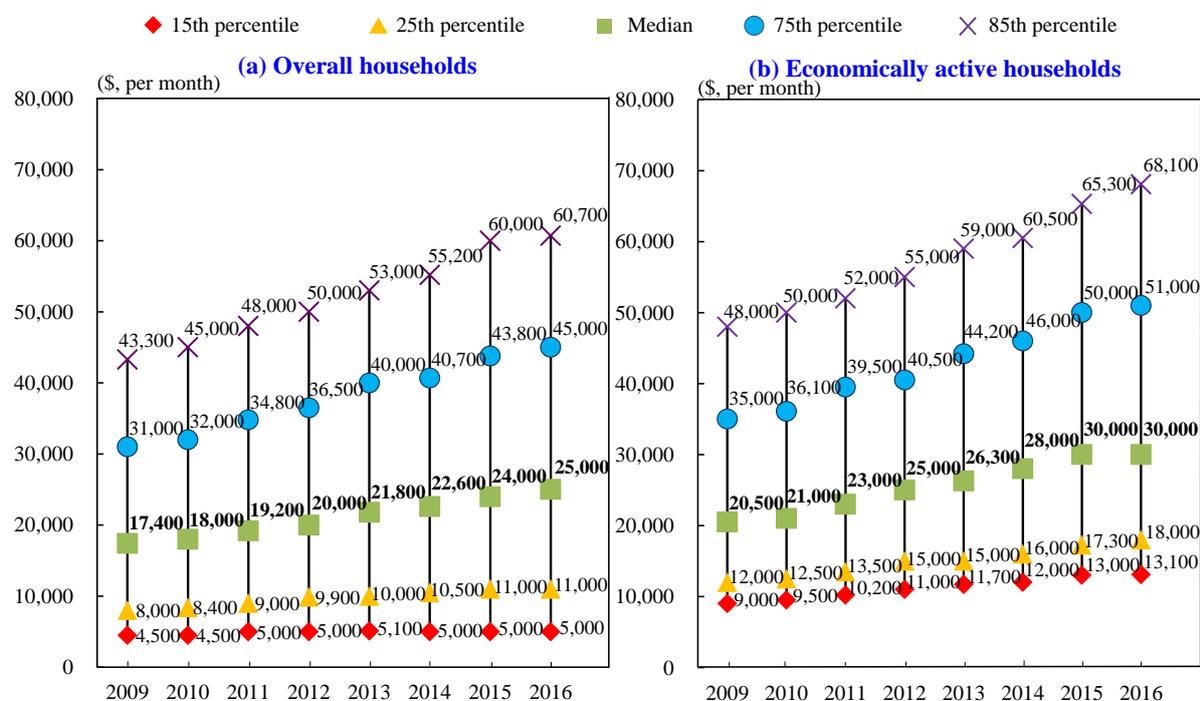
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

19 “Pre-intervention monthly median household income” refers to original household (excluding FDHs) income before policy intervention, i.e. it only includes a household’s own employment earnings and other cash income, without deducting taxes but excluding cash allowances. For the definitions of different types of household income, please refer to **Appendix 1** and the **Glossary**.

20 Unless otherwise specified, all household income figures are quoted on a monthly basis and rounded to the nearest hundred.

2.12 Except the median household income (\$30,000), all other major income percentiles of economically active²¹ households registered growth in 2016 (**Figure 2.5**). The increases were, however, smaller when compared with 2015, in line with the trend of overall wage growth.

Figure 2.5: Key statistics of household income before policy intervention, 2009-2016



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

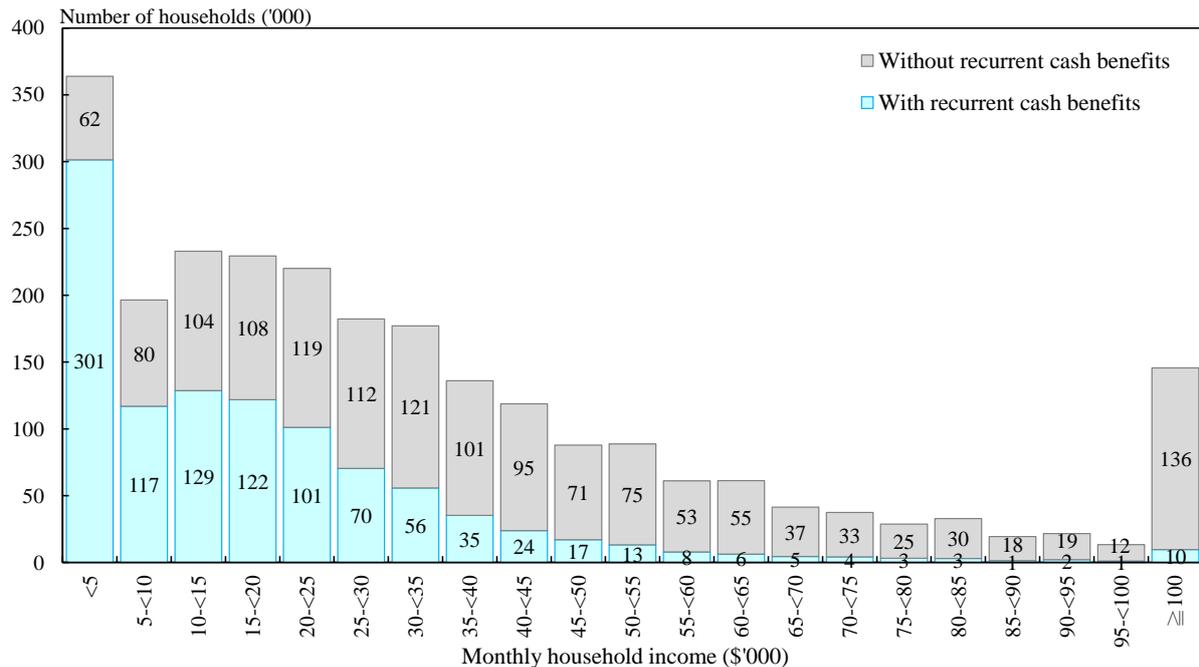
(b) Impact of recurrent cash measures

2.13 Policy intervention covers taxation (including salaries tax, property tax, and rates and Government rent payable by households), recurrent and non-recurrent cash measures and means-tested in-kind benefits²², among which recurrent cash benefits comprise social security payments and other cash allowances (e.g. CSSA, OALA, Old Age Allowance (OAA), Disability Allowance (DA), LIFA, Work Incentive Transport Subsidy (WITS), education benefits, etc.). As most of these measures are designed with means-tested features, groups with lower household income usually benefit the most from them. In contrast, the higher the household income, the lower the proportion of recurrent cash beneficiaries (**Figure 2.6**).

21 For unemployed households of economically active households and economically inactive households, their household incomes generally remain on the low side as members therein are not in employment. Economic activity status aside, household income is closely related to other socio-economic characteristics of a household. For instance, the total income of a household with more members is generally higher.

22 Please refer to **Appendix 3** for the detailed coverage of policy measures.

Figure 2.6: Pre-intervention household income distribution by whether receiving recurrent cash benefits, 2016

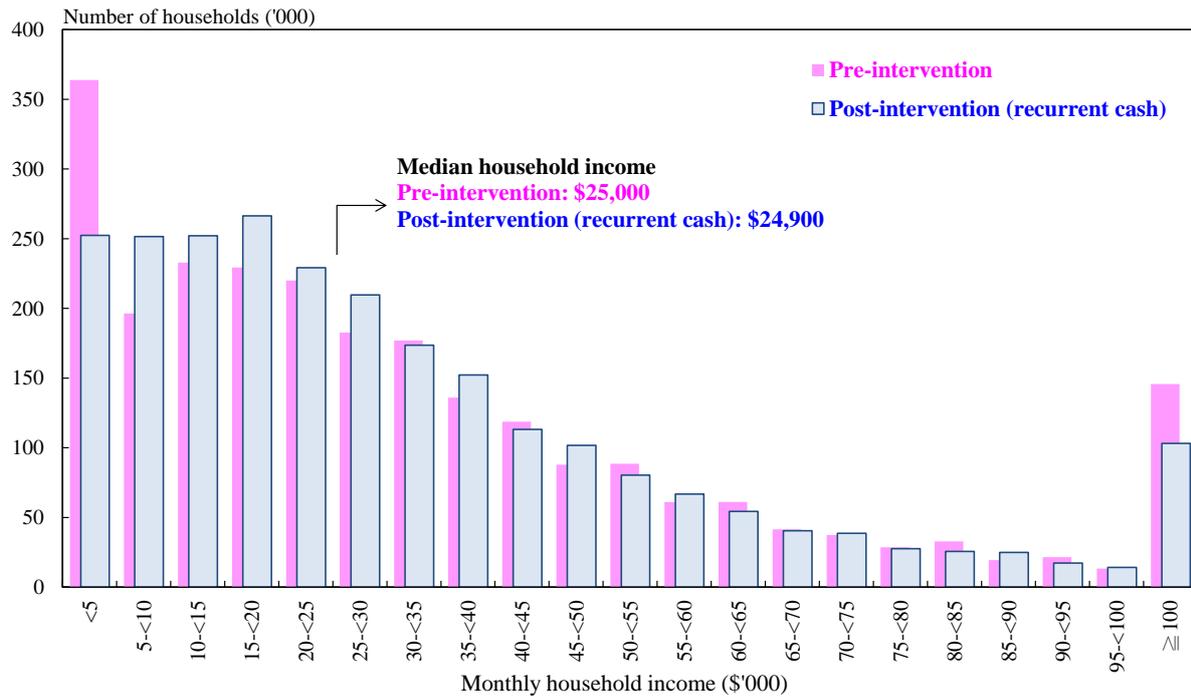


Note: Income groups are classified according to their respective pre-intervention household incomes.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.14 Comparing the changes in pre- and post-intervention monthly household income distribution in 2016 shows a similar observation (**Figure 2.7**). After policy intervention²³, the number of households in the lowest income group (i.e. monthly income below \$5,000) decreased visibly, while there were considerably more households with incomes ranging between \$5,000 and less than \$20,000 than the pre-intervention levels. This shows that low-income households, benefiting from the Government’s recurrent cash benefits, enjoyed higher household income after policy intervention and even moved up to higher income groups. The number of households in income groups of \$50,000 and above decreased notably when compared with the pre-intervention level, reflecting the role of the Government’s taxation (in particular salaries tax) in income redistribution.

23 Unless otherwise specified, the term “post-intervention” used in the analysis of poverty statistics refers to “post-recurrent cash intervention”.

Figure 2.7: Pre- and post-intervention household income distribution, 2016



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.III The Poverty Line

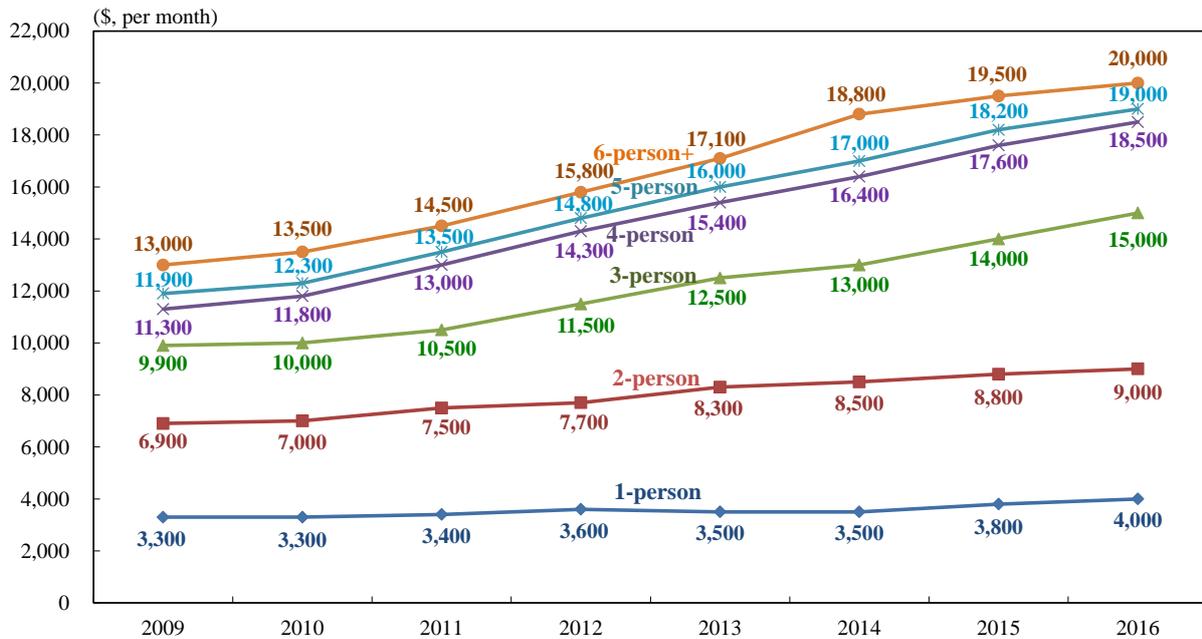
2.15 As mentioned above, on the back of moderate economic growth and a largely stable labour market, grassroots workers enjoyed further earnings growth in 2016. Against this backdrop, the median household income as well as the poverty line thresholds²⁴ set on the basis of the concept of “relative poverty” saw across-the-board increases, which were somewhat slower than those in the preceding year but still higher than inflation. The poverty line thresholds of various household sizes recorded increases of around 3-7%²⁵ respectively (**Figure 2.8**)²⁶.

24 There are views that in addition to the poverty line at 50% of the median household income, multiple poverty lines should be set, e.g. at 60% of the median, to better examine the households at different levels of poverty risk. **Box 3.3** analyses the at-risk-of-poverty situation of households with incomes below 60% of the pre-intervention median household income, and their socio-economic characteristics.

25 The annual changes in poverty line thresholds are calculated based on unrounded figures.

26 Even though a significant proportion of singleton households was retired elders, the continuous increase in labour force participation rate of singleton households with household incomes below the median as well as the wage growth of grassroots workers pushed up the poverty line threshold of these households for the second consecutive year.

Figure 2.8: Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2016



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.IV Poverty Situation and Policy Effectiveness in Poverty Alleviation

2.16 In 2016, **before policy intervention**, the number of overall poor households, the size of the poor population and the poverty rate were 582 200, 1 352 500 and 19.9% respectively. **After policy intervention (recurrent cash)**, the corresponding figures were 412 400 households, 995 800 persons and 14.7%, with the poor population below one million for the fourth consecutive year. Further improvements in income led to the concomitant uplift in poverty line thresholds, hence posing increased risks to those without regular income (e.g. retired elders) living under the poverty line. Added to this are ongoing population ageing and shrinking average household size, thereby pushing up the overall poverty figures. As observed in the 2016 statistics, the poverty situation continued to be masked by these factors. The following paragraphs will analyse in detail the poverty indicators²⁷ under the poverty line framework.

(a) Overall

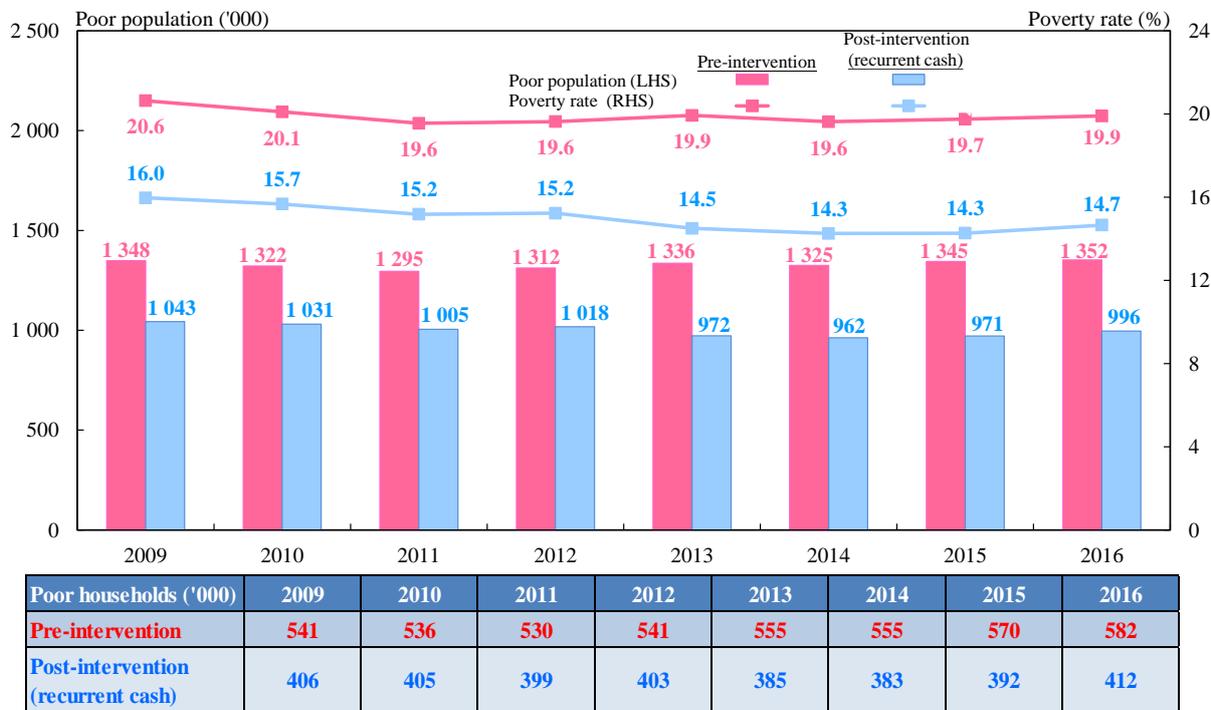
2.17 When compared with 2015, the number of overall poor households, the size of the poor population, and the poverty rate all went up. Before policy intervention, the number of overall poor households grew by 12 400 (or 2.2%), the size of the poor population rose by 7 500 persons (or 0.6%), and the poverty rate increased by 0.2 percentage point²⁸. After policy intervention, the increases of the three indicators were 20 000 households (or

27 Please refer to **Appendix 2** for the definitions of different poverty indicators.

28 The changes in poverty rates in this Report are calculated based on rounded figures.

5.1%), 24 400 persons (or 2.5%), and 0.4 percentage point respectively. When compared with 2009, the poverty rates before and after policy intervention were down by 0.7 and 1.3 percentage points respectively, with the poor population after policy intervention shrinking to less than one million (Figure 2.9).

Figure 2.9: Poor population and poverty rate, 2009-2016



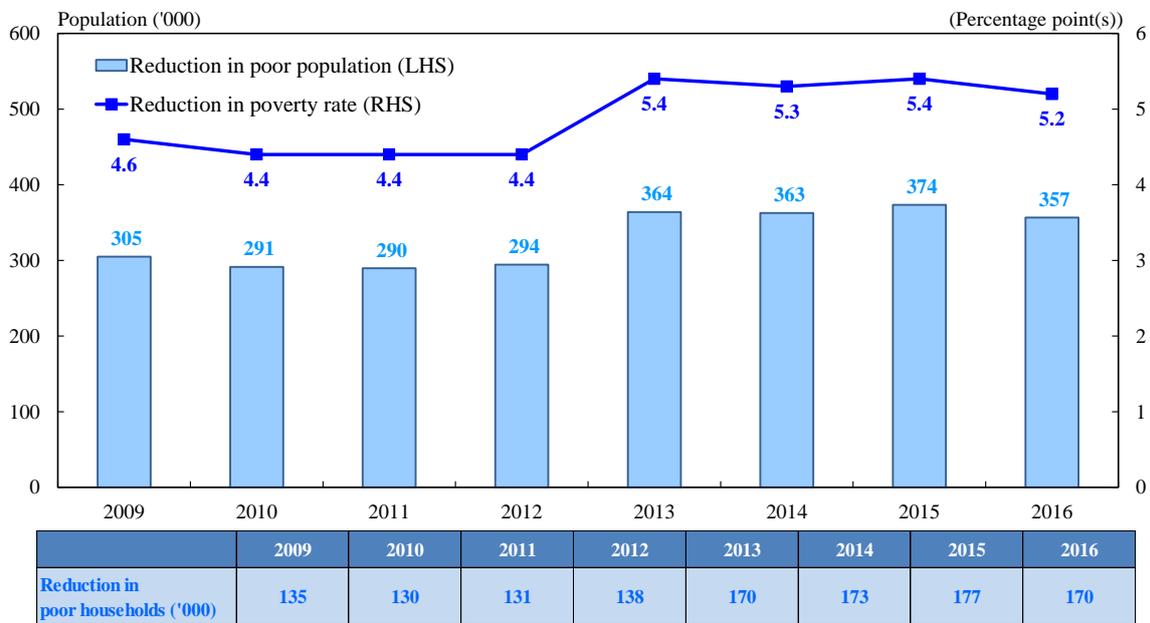
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.18 Comparing the poverty indicators before and after policy intervention helps us assess the effectiveness of poverty alleviation policy. In overall terms, the Government’s recurrent cash benefits in 2016 lifted 169 800 households and 356 600 persons out of poverty, resulting in a significant reduction in the poverty rate by 5.2 percentage points (Figure 2.10). Figures over the past few years show that the reductions in the numbers of poor households, the sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates from 2013 to 2016 were on average around 170 000 households and 360 000 persons, and 5.2 to 5.4 percentage points respectively, all notably higher than the corresponding levels between 2009 and 2012. This suggests that the Government’s efforts in poverty alleviation in recent years have continued to yield significant results.

2.19 In overall terms, the reductions in poor households, poor population and poverty rate after taking into account recurrent cash benefits in 2016 were lower than those in 2015, mainly because the rates of most of these recurrent cash benefits (including CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA) are adjusted annually by making reference to the movement of the Social Security Assistance Index of Prices according to the established mechanism. As the increases in the

poverty line thresholds in 2016 were generally higher than the upward adjustment of the recurrent cash benefits after making reference to the above index (4.4%), the poor households might not be lifted out of poverty even with the benefits of policy intervention.

Figure 2.10: Effectiveness of recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2009-2016



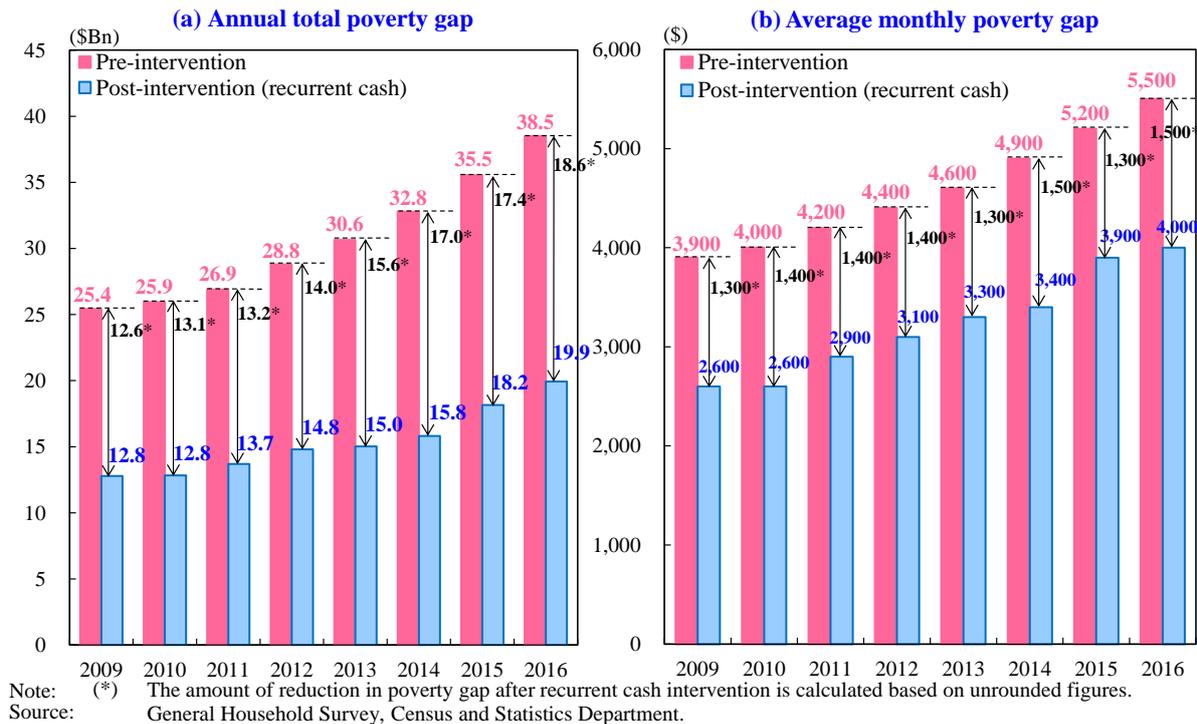
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.20 Yet, policy intervention showed substantial impact in narrowing the poverty gap²⁹. For those households being under the poverty line before policy intervention, their average poverty gap widened further as the proportion of economically inactive poor households increased alongside population ageing, some working households were out of poverty due to income improvement, and the poverty line thresholds rose in 2016. The various poverty alleviation measures of the Government could provide some relief to these poor households. In 2016, the post-intervention annual total and average monthly poverty gaps were \$19.9 billion and \$4,000 respectively. When compared with the pre-intervention figures (\$38.5 billion per annum and \$5,500 per month respectively), the total poverty gap after policy intervention narrowed drastically by nearly half or \$18.6 billion, whereas the average monthly poverty gaps before and after policy intervention also reduced substantially³⁰, with larger magnitudes than those in 2015 (**Figure 2.11**).

29 Unlike the poverty incidence and poverty rate which measure the “extent” of poverty, the poverty gap aims at estimating the “depth” of poverty, i.e. the amount of money theoretically required to pull poor households back to the level of the poverty line. This poverty indicator, which is commonly used internationally, can provide a useful reference for monitoring poverty and formulating relevant policies.

30 It is worth noting that the total amount of benefits is usually higher than the reduction in the total poverty gap before and after policy intervention, mainly because non-poor households also benefit from a considerable number of policy items.

Figure 2.11: Poverty gaps, 2009-2016



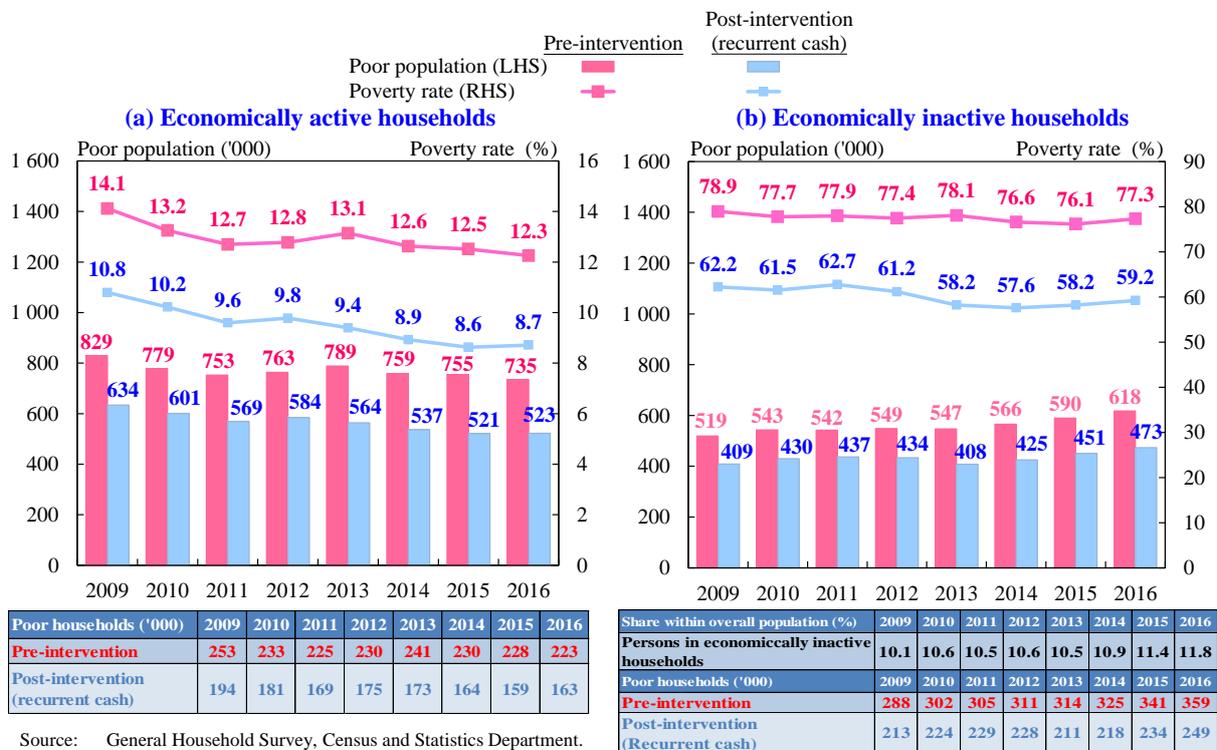
(b) Analysed by economic characteristic of households

2.21 Economic growth and a stable labour market play an important role in lifting grassroots working households out of poverty through improvements in employment earnings. In contrast, economically inactive or unemployed households may lack stable income, and therefore face higher poverty risk. Thanks to the stable labour market with appreciable growth in employees' earnings in 2016, coupled with the skills upgrading of the labour force, the number of poor households, the size of the poor population, and the poverty rate of economically active households **before policy intervention** all hit their lowest levels since 2009 (**Figure 2.12(a)**). The relevant figures are 222 900 households, 734 600 persons and 12.3% respectively, down by 5 400 households, 20 600 persons and 0.2 percentage point correspondingly as compared with 2015. Among the total, the number of working poor households decreased by 6 600 to 200 700. The size of the poor population and the poverty rate also fell to eight-year lows of 680 800 persons and 11.5% respectively. On the other hand, the numbers of unemployed poor households and persons therein both went up, by 1 200 households and 3 300 persons respectively, when compared with 2015.

2.22 In 2016, **after policy intervention (recurrent cash)**, the size of the poor population in economically active households increased by 1 900 persons to 522 500 persons over a year earlier and the poverty rate also edged up by 0.1 percentage point to 8.7%. Among the working households therein, although the poor population reduced by 2 200 persons to its lowest level

since the poverty statistics became available, the reduction still failed to offset the rise of poor population in unemployed households (4 100 persons). Comparing the pre- and post-intervention poverty statistics, recurrent cash benefits in 2016 lifted 212 100 persons in economically active households out of poverty, bringing down the poverty rate by 3.6 percentage points. Both figures, however, were slightly lower than those in 2015 (234 600 persons and 3.9 percentage points respectively). This was mainly because most of the poor population in working households had already been lifted out of poverty through employment before policy intervention. The proportions of poor households and persons therein benefiting from policy intervention were also lower than those in the previous year.

Figure 2.12: Poor population and poverty rate by economic characteristic of households, 2009-2016



2.23 Economically inactive households had a much higher poverty rate than that of economically active households (**Figure 2.12(b)**) as its poverty situation was mainly subject to the impact of population ageing. The number of poor persons in these households increased by 28 100 **before policy intervention** as compared with 2015 (**Table 2.2**), among which about 70% (19 500 persons) were elders aged 65 and above. The poverty rate rose by 1.2 percentage points to 77.3%. **After policy intervention**, the size of the poor population was 473 300 persons, up by 22 500 persons from the 2015 level, likewise due to more poor elders therein (24 200 persons). The poverty rate also rose by 1.0 percentage point to 59.2%. The above suggests that along with population ageing and increasingly more retired elderly households, both

the numbers of economically inactive poor households and the persons therein increased before and after policy intervention.

Table 2.2: Pre- and post-intervention poor households and population and their annual changes by economic characteristic of households, 2016

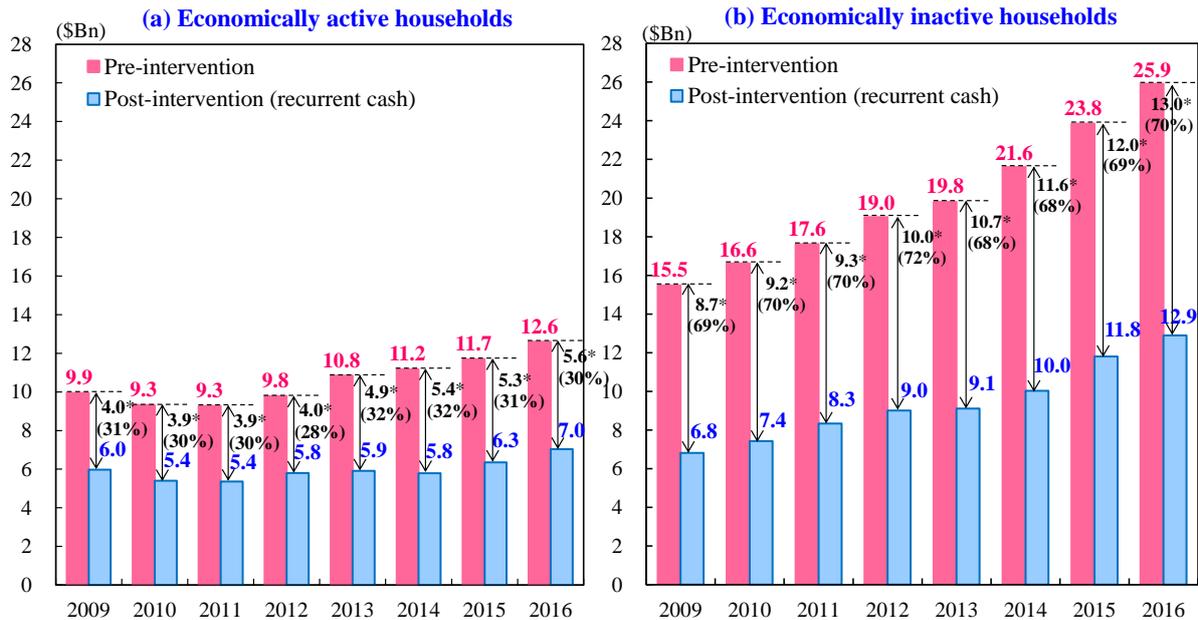
	Poor households ('000)				Poor population ('000)			
	2015	2016	Annual change [@]	Change compared with 2009 [@]	2015	2016	Annual change [@]	Change compared with 2009 [@]
Pre-intervention								
Economically active households	228.3	222.9	-5.4	-29.7	755.2	734.6	-20.6	-94.8
Working households	207.3	200.7	-6.6	-12.5	704.7	680.8	-23.9	-44.4
Unemployed households	21.0	22.2	+1.2	-17.3	50.5	53.8	+3.3	-50.3
Economically inactive households	341.5	359.3	+17.8	+70.8	589.8	617.9	+28.1	+98.8
Overall	569.8	582.2	+12.4	+41.1	1 345.0	1 352.5	+7.5	+4.1
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)								
Economically active households	158.7	163.0	+4.3	-30.7	520.6	522.5	+1.9	-111.7
Working households	141.1	143.9	+2.8	-16.5	477.4	475.2	-2.2	-68.1
Unemployed households	17.6	19.1	+1.5	-14.2	43.2	47.3	+4.1	-43.6
Economically inactive households	233.6	249.3	+15.7	+36.8	450.8	473.3	+22.5	+64.1
Overall	392.4	412.4	+20.0	+6.1	971.4	995.8	+24.4	-47.5

Note: (@) Changes are computed based on unrounded figures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.24 The effectiveness of poverty alleviation policies was more visible in economically inactive households as the shares of poor households and persons covered by policy intervention therein were higher than those in economically active households. In 2016, 144 600 persons in economically inactive households were lifted out of poverty as a result of recurrent cash benefits, with a reduction in poverty rate as high as 18.1 percentage points. Both figures were higher than those in 2015 (139 000 persons and 17.9 percentage points respectively). Analysing the policy effectiveness in terms of poverty gap gave similar observations. Recurrent cash benefits helped narrow the total poverty gap in 2016 by \$18.6 billion, with around 70% of this reduction (\$13.0 billion) attributable to economically inactive households below the poverty line before policy intervention (**Figure 2.13**).

Figure 2.13: Annual total poverty gap by economic characteristic of households, 2009-2016



Notes: (*) The amount of reduction in total poverty gap after recurrent cash intervention is calculated based on unrounded figures.
() Figures in parentheses denote the shares in total reductions.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.25 In sum, the size of poor population in working households declined further in 2016. However, with the notable increase of 22 500 poor persons in economically inactive households as well as the additional 4 100 poor persons in unemployed households, the size of the overall poor population (**after policy intervention**) increased by 24 400 persons in 2016 as compared with 2015. These figures show that while employment status has a certain bearing on household income, the structural uptrend in the number of retired elders amid population ageing continues to exert upward pressure on the poverty indicators, which are defined solely by income.

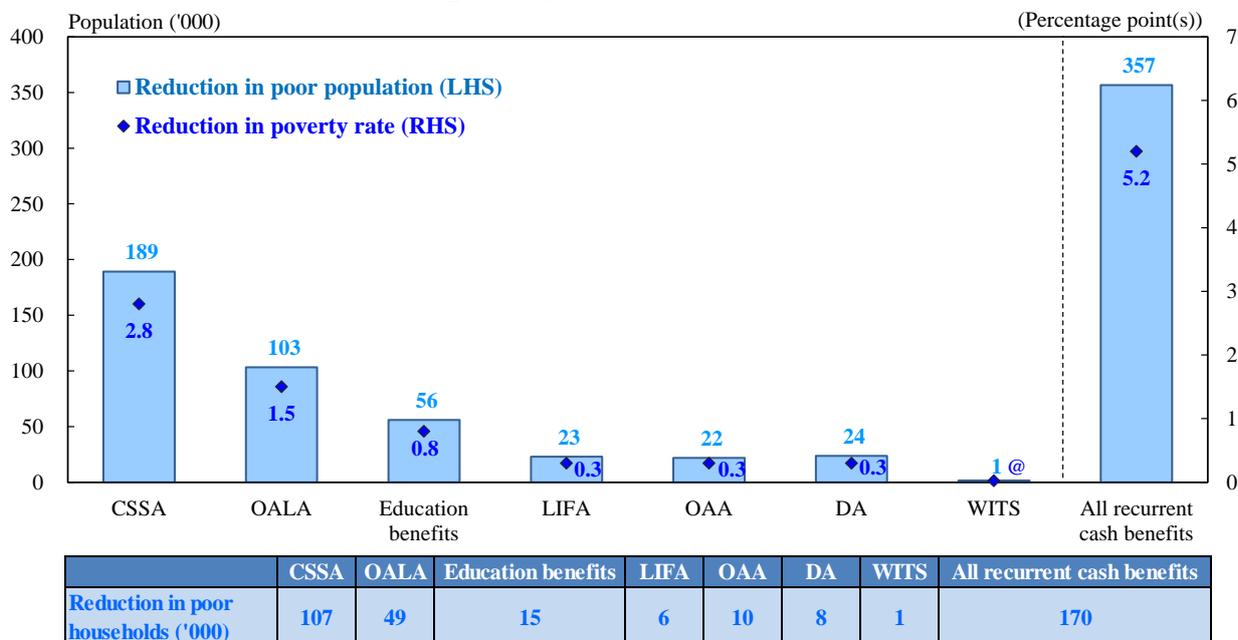
2.26 As revealed by the poverty statistics in the past eight years, the size of the poor population in both working and unemployed households registered substantial cumulative declines, while only that of economically inactive households stayed on the rise. These starkly opposite movements highlight the counteracting impacts of employment and population ageing on poverty figures.

(c) Poverty alleviation effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits

2.27 Meanwhile, the Government has been providing some assistance to the livelihood of the grassroots through various recurrent cash benefits. In 2016, the poverty situation after policy intervention improved markedly over the pre-intervention situation. Recurrent cash policies successfully lifted 169 800 households (356 600 persons) out of poverty, with the poverty rate

reduced by 5.2 percentage points. Among the various recurrent cash benefits, CSSA remained the most effective poverty alleviation measure, lifting some 106 500 beneficiary households (189 100 persons) out of poverty and reducing the overall poverty rate by 2.8 percentage points after policy intervention. With its effectiveness second only to CSSA, OALA yielded pronounced results in poverty alleviation as well, lifting 48 800 households and 103 300 persons (including 69 100 elders and 34 200 family members residing with them) out of poverty and lowering the overall poverty rate by 1.5 percentage points. Education benefits also lowered the overall poverty rate, by 0.8 percentage point. As for LIFA, launched in 2016, it also lifted around 5 600 beneficiary households (22 900 persons) out of poverty, with the overall poverty rate reduced by 0.3 percentage point (Figure 2.14).

Figure 2.14: Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2016



Note: (@) Less than 0.05 percentage point.

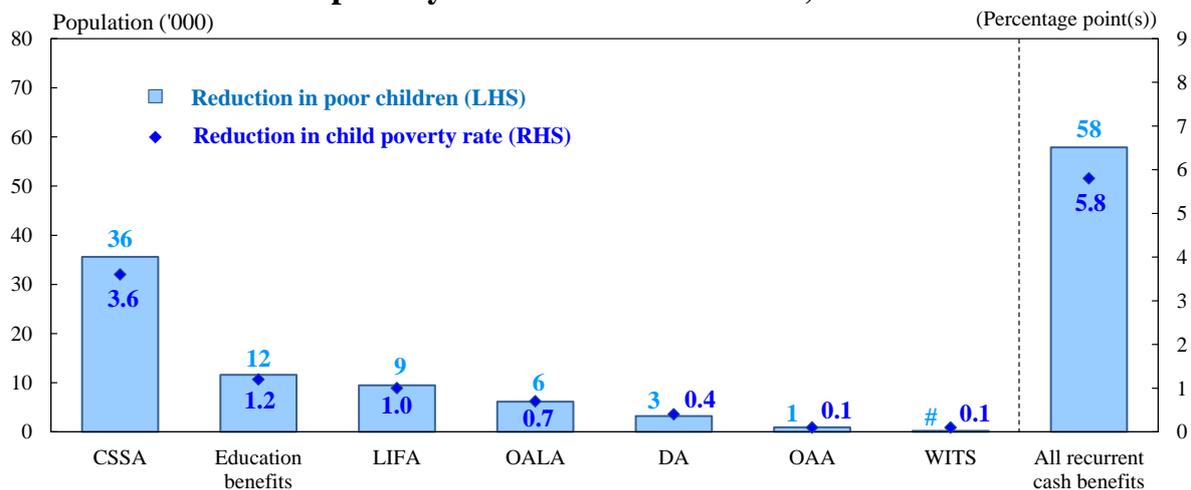
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.28 Compared with 2015, some of the recurrent cash benefits brought smaller reductions in poor population and poverty rate. Apart from the difference in pace between adjusting most recurrent cash benefits and the uplift of poverty line thresholds, this was also attributable to the distinct circumstances of individual items. For instance, alongside a persistent decline in the overall number of CSSA beneficiaries in recent years, the size of poor population lifted out of poverty owing to CSSA decreased, but the reduction in the poverty rate was largely comparable to that in 2015. Although the overall number of poor elders receiving OALA increased, the rise was mainly from persons living alone or with only one family member and those residing in economically inactive households, whose income was generally low.

Furthermore, as the overall children / youth population shrank, the number of poor persons covered by education benefits also dropped, and so as the size of population lifted out of poverty.

2.29 The effectiveness of poverty alleviation measures was more prominent if we focus our analysis on the target beneficiary groups of individual recurrent cash benefits. Take OALA as an example. The measure lowered the elderly poverty rate by 6.4 percentage points in 2016 and lifted 69 000 elders out of poverty. Such reductions in the elderly poverty rate and poor population were the highest among all selected measures (see **Box 2.3**). Furthermore, education benefits reduced the child poverty rate by 1.2 percentage points. Its effectiveness was second only to CSSA (3.6 percentage points). LIFA also brought about a reduction of 1.0 percentage point in the child poverty rate (**Figure 2.15**).

Figure 2.15: Effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation on children*, 2016



Notes: (*) Refer to children aged below 18 in households receiving the selected recurrent cash benefit(s).
(#) Reduction in the poor population less than 500 persons.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.30 The abovementioned policy effectiveness assessment was conducted in accordance with the core analytical framework of the poverty line adopted by CoP, i.e. the post-intervention poverty figures were imputed on the basis of pre-intervention household income by deducting taxes (including salaries tax, property tax, and rates and Government rent payable by households) and adding only recurrent cash benefits³¹. The impact on poverty alleviation would be even more prominent if non-recurrent cash benefits and in-kind benefits are taken into account. Analyses of poverty statistics after taking into account non-recurrent cash benefits and in-kind benefits (such as PRH provision) are set out in **Boxes 2.1** and **2.2** respectively.

31 Details of the analytical framework of the poverty line and the coverage and estimation of policy intervention are set out in **Appendices 1** and **3** respectively.

2.V Poverty Statistics by Age Group and Gender

2.31 As mentioned above, employment helps lift households out of poverty through improvements in income, benefiting members of all age groups therein. However, the visible increase in the overall number of elders amid population ageing and the higher dependency ratio persistently exert upward pressure on the poverty figures. Analysed by age, the pre-intervention poverty rate of children fell in 2016 when compared with 2015, whereas the corresponding rates of persons aged 18 to 64 and elders were largely unchanged. The impact of population ageing was reflected in the visible increase in the number of poor elders (**Table 2.3**).

Table 2.3: Pre- and post-intervention poor population, poverty rates and their annual changes by age, 2016

	Poor population ('000)				Poverty rate (%)			
	2015	2016	Annual change [@]	Change compared with 2009 [@]	2015	2016	Annual change (% point(s))	Change compared with 2009 (% point(s))
Pre-intervention								
Below 18	235.1	229.5	-5.7	-54.3	23.2	23.0	-0.2	-2.4
18-64	650.8	644.6	-6.2	-53.6	13.6	13.6	#	-1.6
65 and above	459.0	478.4	+19.3	+111.9	44.8	44.8	#	#
Overall	1 345.0	1 352.5	+7.5	+4.1	19.7	19.9	+0.2	-0.7
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)								
Below 18	182.3	171.6	-10.7	-50.8	18.0	17.2	-0.8	-2.7
18-64	480.7	486.8	+6.2	-51.2	10.1	10.3	+0.2	-1.4
65 and above	308.5	337.4	+28.9	+54.5	30.1	31.6	+1.5	-3.0
Overall	971.4	995.8	+24.4	-47.5	14.3	14.7	+0.4	-1.3

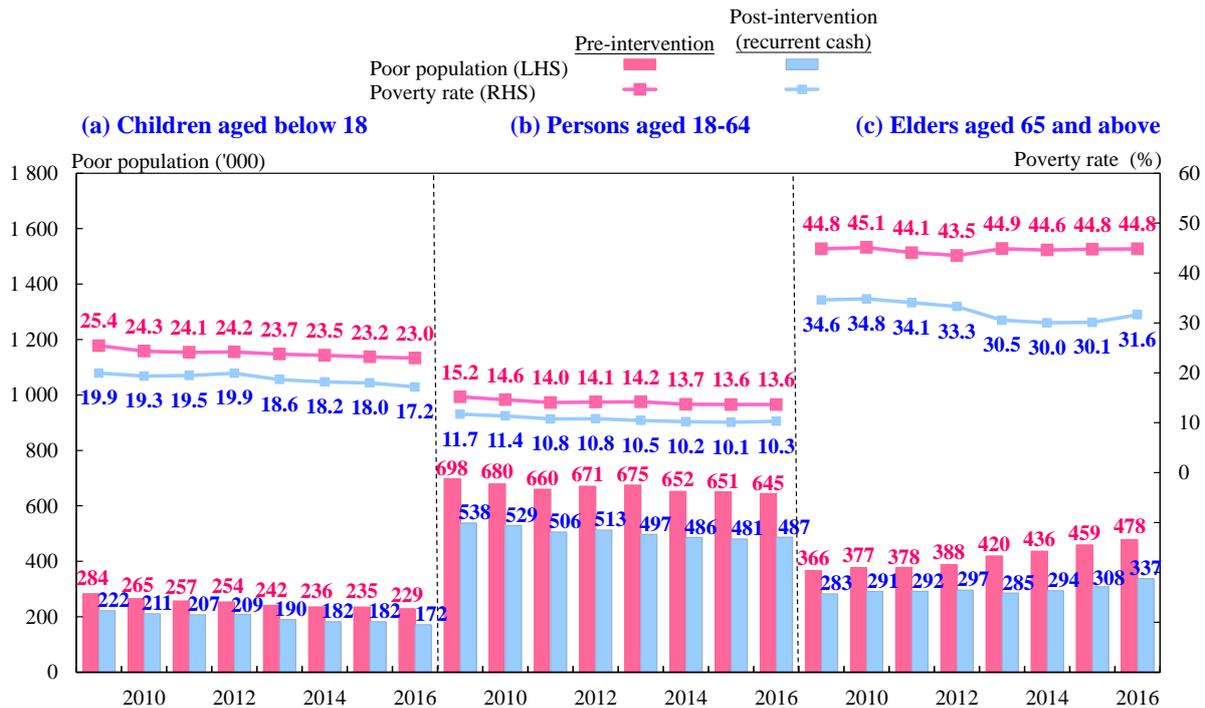
Notes: (@) Changes in the size of the poor population are computed based on unrounded figures.

(#) Changes are less than 0.05 percentage point.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.32 Likewise, compared with 2009, the poor population of children and those aged 18 to 64 registered significant declines. Opposite to these two age groups, the poor elderly population went up and its poverty rate stayed high (**Figure 2.16**). **Box 2.3** provides supplementary information on the elderly poverty situation.

Figure 2.16: Poor population and poverty rate by age, 2009-2016



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.33 As the employment situation and the extent of benefiting from government poverty alleviation measures varied in different age groups, their poverty figures showed distinct movements³²:

- **Children aged below 18:** both the pre- and post-intervention poverty rates of children in 2016 were lower than those in 2015, while the numbers of poor children were also at low levels in eight years. With LIFA launched in mid-2016, the post-intervention poverty rate of children fell significantly by 0.8 percentage point to 17.2%, again a record low since the availability of poverty statistics.
- **Persons aged 18 to 64:** since over 70% of the poor population in this age group lived in economically active households, the poverty situation of this group was similar to that of economically active households as mentioned in **Section 2.IV(b)**. In 2016, the number of poor persons aged 18 to 64 before policy intervention decreased by 6 200 as compared with 2015, while their poverty rate remained largely unchanged. On the other hand, as the proportion of poor persons receiving CSSA declined (1.2 percentage points), after taking recurrent cash benefits into account, the size of the poor population aged 18 to 64

32 It should be noted that the age groups are computed based on the total poor population. Hence, the poor population aged 65 and above is different from the population in poor elderly households (i.e. households with all members aged 65 and above).

increased by 6 200 persons in 2016, and their poverty rate edged up by 0.2 percentage point to 10.3%.

- **Elders aged 65 and above:** as poverty is defined solely by income, the number of poor elders was on the rise before and after policy intervention as the number of retired elders without regular income continued to increase alongside population ageing. In 2016, the number of poor elders before policy intervention was 478 400, up by 19 300 over 2015. Coupled with a decline in the proportion of poor elders receiving CSSA (2.2 percentage points), the number of poor elders after taking recurrent cash benefits into account rose by 28 900 to 337 400 in 2016 and the poverty rate went up by 1.5 percentage points to 31.6%.

2.34 Apart from age, the poverty situations of both genders were also somewhat different from each other. The poor population and poverty rate of females were generally higher than those of males, mainly because more females (especially those who were older and retired) resided in economically inactive households with no employment earnings. However, the proportion of females receiving social security is prone to be higher. The share of females residing in households benefiting from CSSA or OALA was also higher than the corresponding figure for males. As such, the gap between the male poverty rate and that of females narrowed slightly after policy intervention.

Table 2.4: Pre- and post-intervention poor population, poverty rates and their annual changes by gender, 2016

	Poor population ('000)				Poverty rate (%)			
	2015	2016	Annual change [@]	Change compared with 2009 [@]	2015	2016	Annual change (% point(s))	Change compared with 2009 (% point(s))
Pre-intervention								
Males	622.2	624.1	+1.9	-17.6	19.0	19.2	+0.2	-1.0
Females	722.8	728.4	+5.6	+21.6	20.4	20.6	+0.2	-0.5
Overall	1 345.0	1 352.5	+7.5	+4.1	19.7	19.9	+0.2	-0.7
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)								
Males	444.7	456.0	+11.2	-39.9	13.6	14.0	+0.4	-1.6
Females	526.7	539.9	+13.1	-7.7	14.9	15.3	+0.4	-1.0
Overall	971.4	995.8	+24.4	-47.5	14.3	14.7	+0.4	-1.3

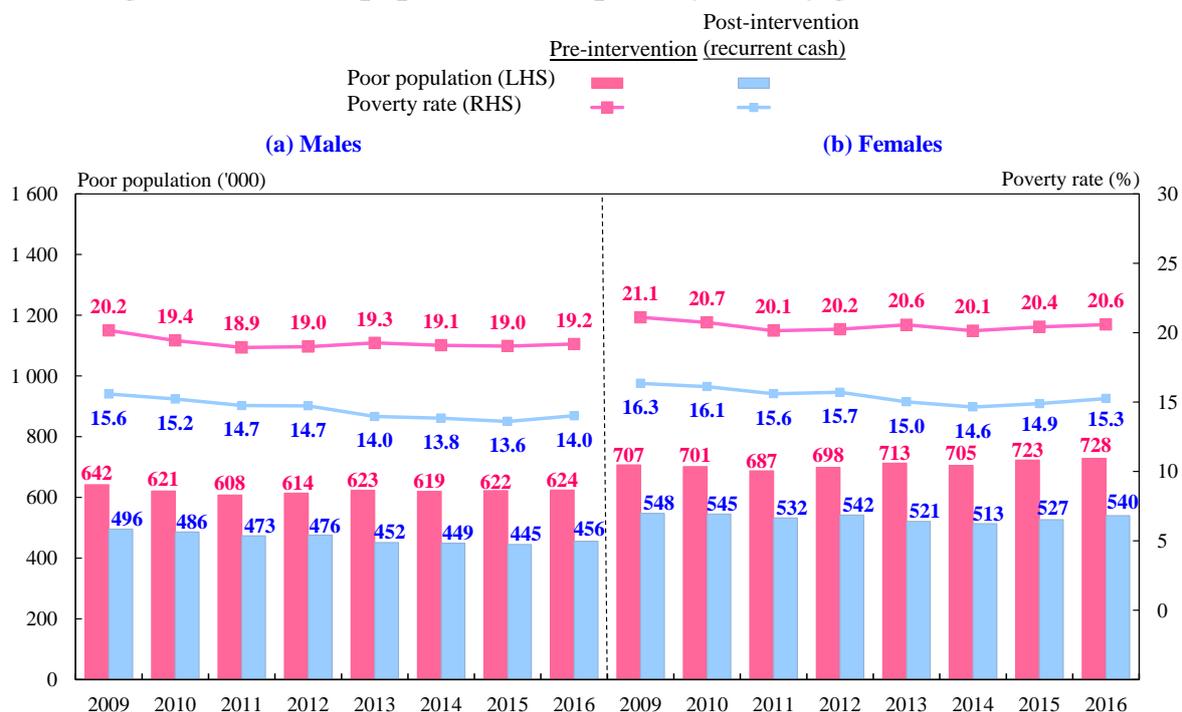
Note: (@) Changes in the size of the poor population are computed based on unrounded figures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.35 The size of the poor population and poverty rates of males and females rose slightly both before and after policy intervention in 2016 when compared with 2015, but their poverty rates were still lower than those in 2009. The poor population of the two genders each increased by some 0.01 million persons, mainly driven by increases in poor elderly persons (up 12 200 persons for males; up 16 700 persons for females) (**Table 2.4** and **Figure 2.17**). The effectiveness of recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation is as follows:

- **Males:** policy intervention lifted 168 100 persons out of poverty, lowering the poverty rate by 5.2 percentage points. After policy intervention, the size of poor male population and their poverty rate were 456 000 persons and 14.0% respectively, up by 11 200 persons and 0.4 percentage point over 2015.
- **Females:** policy intervention lifted 188 500 persons out of poverty, reducing the poverty rate by 5.3 percentage points. After policy intervention, the size of poor female population and their poverty rate were 539 900 persons and 15.3% respectively, up by 13 100 persons and 0.4 percentage point over 2015.

Figure 2.17: Poor population and poverty rate by gender, 2009-2016



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

2.VI Poverty Statistics by Age of Household Head

2.36 Starting from last year, this Report has adopted the recommendation of Professor Wong Yue-chim to analyse poverty statistics by age of household

head, which is free from the impact of economic cycles³³, as another perspective to illustrate the relationship between economic growth and income poverty. As the key decision maker of a family, the age of a household head is closely related to the economic characteristics of the household. For the overall households and poor households, those with head aged 18 to 64 mostly have economically active family members, and are therefore often lifted out of poverty through employment. As for households with elderly head aged 65 and above, they are mostly economically inactive with no employment earnings; their pre-intervention poverty rate is thus much higher than that of the preceding group and the overall figure.

2.37 As there is considerable overlapping in the household groups identified by age of household head and by household economic characteristic, the poverty analysis of the two classification methods yields similar observations (**Table 2.5** and **Figure 2.18**):

- **Households with head aged 18 to 64:** over the past few years, on the back of moderate economic growth and a largely stable labour market in Hong Kong, the poverty rates of households with head aged 18 to 64 before and after policy intervention were largely on a downtrend, broadly similar to the situation of economically active households. Before policy intervention, the number of poor households with head aged 18 to 64 decreased from 311 500 in 2009 to 280 700 in 2016, and the size of their poor population also shrank from 919 000 persons to a new record low of 804 200 persons over the same period. Although the poverty rate in 2016 edged up by 0.1 percentage point to 14.8% over 2015, it was still lower than the 2009 level by 1.9 percentage points. After taking recurrent cash benefits into account, the number of poor households and the size of the poor population in this group in 2016 increased slightly by 1 900 households and 3 000 persons respectively over a year earlier. The poverty rate also edged up by 0.1 percentage point to 11.2%, though still lower than the corresponding figure in 2009.
- **Households with elderly head aged 65 and above:** as the majority of households with elderly head were economically inactive with no employment earnings, the direct impacts of economic cycles and labour market conditions on these households were relatively small. Their pre-intervention poverty rate was therefore generally higher, more than

33 Please refer to **Box 2.4** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2015* for a detailed analysis of the poverty situation and trends of households with head in different age groups, and their relationship with economic cycles as well as their poverty characteristics.

double the rate of households with head aged 18 to 64. The number of poor households with elderly head and the size of their poor population showed a broadly uptrend amidst population ageing, with the number of poor households increasing from 228 300 in 2009 to 301 000 in 2016, and the poor population up from 426 700 persons to 547 200 persons over the same period. The poverty rate in 2016 stood at 40.2%, which was 1.6 percentage points lower than that in 2009, probably suggesting that employment helped ease the push-up impact of population ageing on poverty rate as the proportion of economically active households in this group rose from 44.4% in 2009 to 45.9% in 2016. After policy intervention, the number of poor households and the size of the poor population in this group increased year-on-year by 18 300 households and 22 000 persons respectively in 2016, which were also higher than the corresponding figures in 2009. The poverty rate went up by 1.0 percentage point to 28.2% over a year earlier, but was still 4.2 percentage points lower than the 2009 figure.

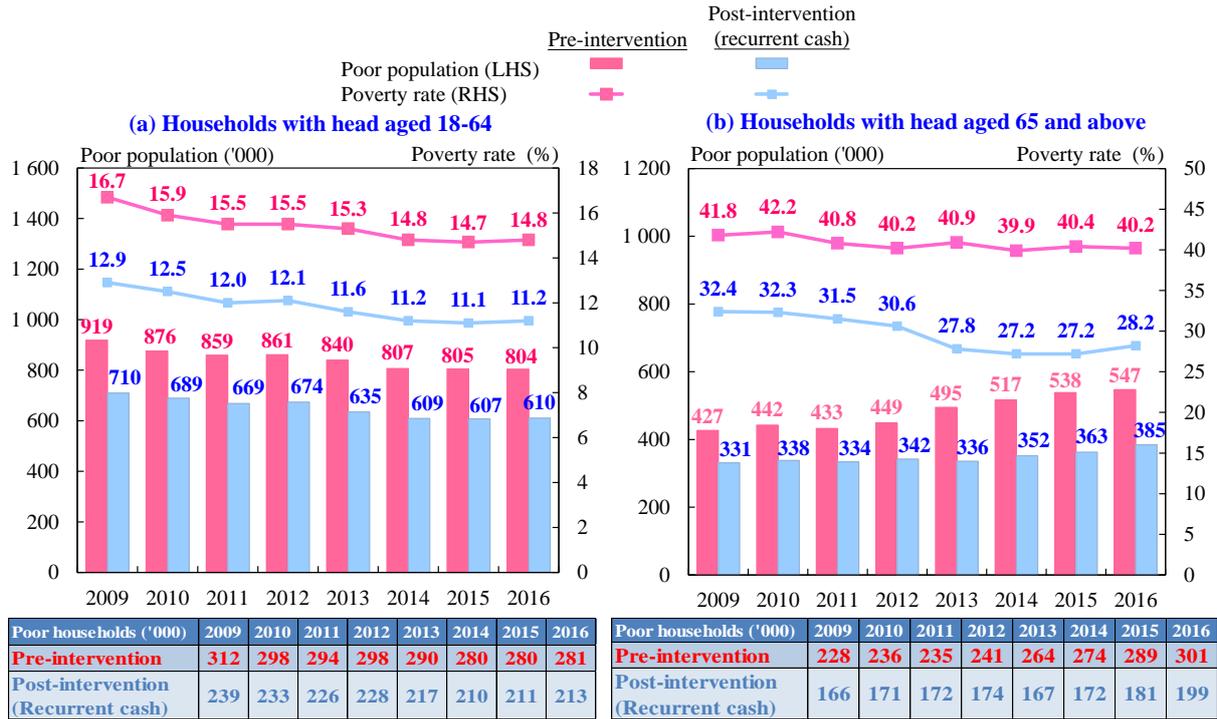
Table 2.5: Pre- and post-intervention poor households, poor population and their annual changes by age of household head, 2016

	Poor households ('000)				Poor population ('000)			
	2015	2016	Annual change [@]	Change compared with 2009 [@]	2015	2016	Annual change [@]	Change compared with 2009 [@]
Pre-intervention								
Households with head aged 18-64	280.4	280.7	+0.3	-30.9	804.8	804.2	-0.6	-114.8
Households with elderly head aged 65 and above	288.6	301.0	+12.4	+72.7	538.4	547.2	+8.8	+120.5
Overall	569.8	582.2	+12.4	+41.1	1 345.0	1 352.5	+7.5	+4.1
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)								
Households with head aged 18-64	210.7	212.7	+1.9	-26.4	607.4	610.4	+3.0	-99.7
Households with elderly head aged 65 and above	180.9	199.2	+18.3	+33.1	362.7	384.7	+22.0	+53.5
Overall	392.4	412.4	+20.0	+6.1	971.4	995.8	+24.4	-47.5

Note: (@) Changes are computed based on unrounded figures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Figure 2.18: Poor population and poverty rate by age of household head, 2009-2016



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

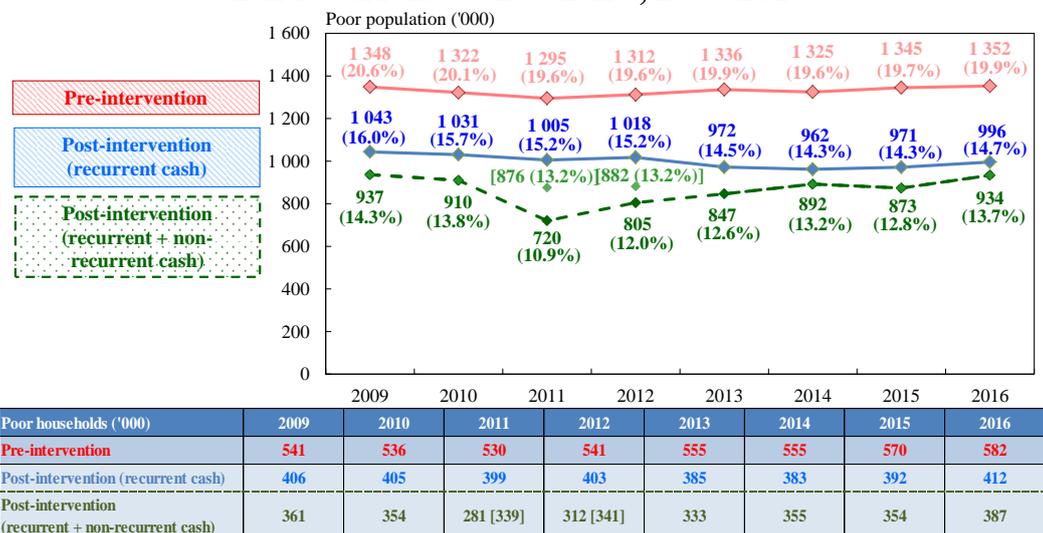
Box 2.1

**Poverty Situation after Taking into Account
Non-Recurrent Cash Benefits**

Apart from recurrent cash benefits, the Government has also provided many non-recurrent cash benefits³⁴ (including one-off measures) in recent years to relieve the financial burden of the general public, including the provision of rates waivers and additional social security payments, etc., which involve a considerable amount of public funds every year. Concurrently, the CCF has also launched various programmes to provide assistance to the underprivileged and grassroots families. While the core analytical framework for assessing the policy effectiveness in poverty alleviation only covers recurrent cash policies, the impact of non-recurrent cash measures should not be overlooked. This box article analyses the poverty situation in Hong Kong after taking into account non-recurrent cash measures.

2. The statistics of 2016 show that as compared with the figures before policy intervention, 195 000 households and 418 700 persons were lifted out of poverty after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash), with the poverty rate reduced by 6.2 percentage points to 13.7% (**Figure 2.19**)³⁵. The reduction in the poverty rate was less than that in 2015 (6.9 percentage points), mainly due to a smaller amount of non-recurrent cash subsidies involved in 2016 as compared with 2015. In the 2016/17 financial year, for instance, the Government provided recipients of CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA with extra payment equal to one-month allowance payment, which was less than the two-month extra payment provided in the previous year.

Figure 2.19: Poor population and poverty rate after taking into account non-recurrent cash benefits, 2009-2016



Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding poverty rates.
[] Figures in square brackets denote the corresponding poverty figures, taking into account non-recurrent cash benefits, with the effect of "Scheme \$6,000" excluded. As "Scheme \$6,000" was covered in 2011 and 2012 only, there were no corresponding figures for other years.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

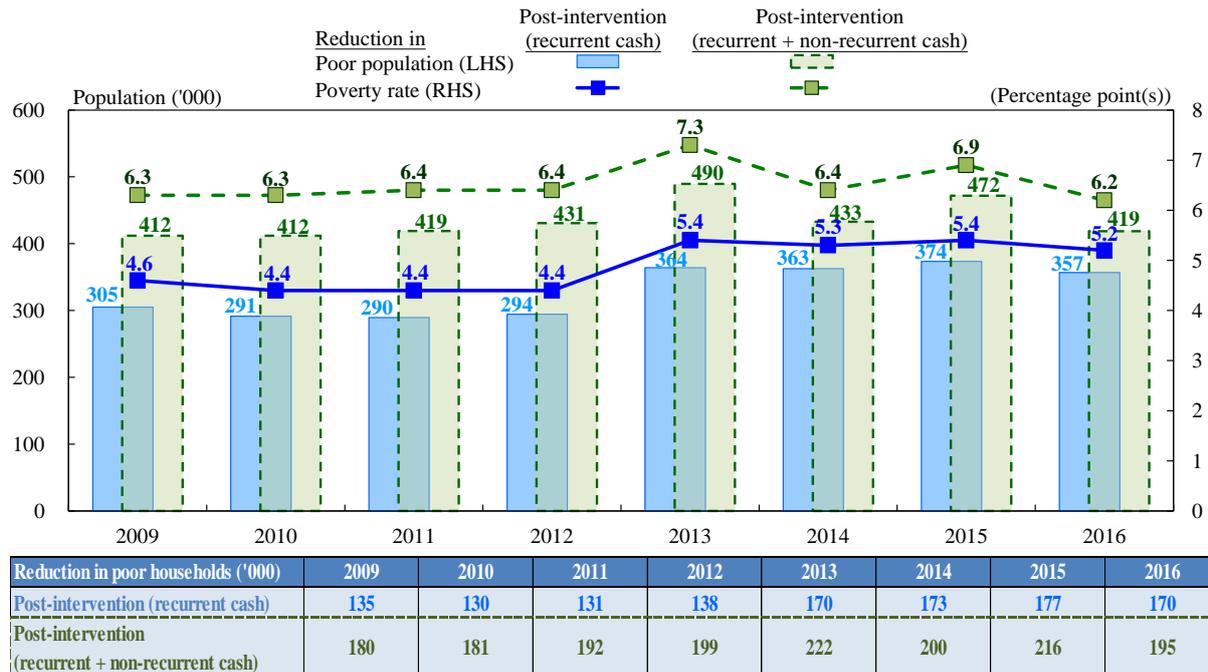
34 For the coverage and estimation of non-recurrent cash benefits, please refer to **Appendix 3**.

35 As shown in **Figure 2.19**, the one-off "Scheme \$6,000" was covered only in 2011 and 2012. This was the main factor behind the more notable declines in the poor population and the poverty rate in these two years. After factoring in the effect of "Scheme \$6,000", the poor population and the poverty rate in 2011 (and 2012) were 720 200 (804 900) and 10.9% (12.0%) respectively. This also demonstrates the additional fluctuation in poverty figures caused by non-recurrent cash measures.

Box 2.1 (Cont'd)

3. As compared with the poverty situation when only recurrent cash benefits are taken into account, an additional 25 200 households (62 000 persons) were lifted out of poverty as a result of the non-recurrent cash measures in 2016, and the poverty rate was thereby further reduced by 1.0 percentage point (**Figure 2.20**). Please refer to **Appendix 5** for the detailed poverty figures after taking into account non-recurrent cash benefits.

Figure 2.20: Effectiveness of non-recurrent cash benefits in poverty alleviation, 2009-2016



Note: Excluding the effect of “Scheme \$6,000”.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4. Nevertheless, it is worth noting that non-recurrent cash benefits are much less cost-effective in alleviating poverty than recurrent cash measures. The estimated proportion of recurrent cash benefits received by poor households was 66.7%, while that of non-recurrent cash items was merely 11.8%. This is because some of the non-recurrent cash measures³⁶ either adopt income thresholds that are far more lenient than the poverty line or have no income test at all. Since these measures are not targeted at poor households, their cost-effectiveness in poverty alleviation is lower than that of recurrent cash benefits that are mainly targeted at the grassroots.

36 However, programmes funded by the CCF aim at assisting people with financial difficulties. It should also be pointed out that low-income households benefiting from non-recurrent cash items under the CCF programmes might also be covered by other measures, bringing about a considerable composite effect of poverty alleviation.

Box 2.2

Poverty Situation after Taking into Account In-kind Benefits

While the current core analytical framework of the poverty line only covers recurrent cash benefits, the Government has also been rendering assistance to the grassroots through a number of in-kind benefits which involve a substantial amount of resources. Among these means-tested benefits, the provision of PRH is of particular importance.

2. The provision of PRH is undoubtedly effective in substantially reducing the housing expenditure of grassroots families and thereby improving their livelihood. As mentioned in **Section 1.II**, the second-term CoP recognised in principle the important role of PRH provision in poverty alleviation at its meeting in April 2016. However, as a wide range of policy measures targeted at poor households have been put in place by the Government, CoP saw no pressing need to enhance the analytical framework of the poverty line or to refine the poverty statistics compiled under the current framework. In addition, considering that the welfare transfer of PRH is not an actual cash subsidy, its quantification as part of household income remains controversial³⁷. Hence, as in the case of non-recurrent cash benefits, currently the effectiveness of in-kind benefits in poverty alleviation is separately assessed as supplementary reference. Such estimation aims at quantifying the effectiveness of PRH provision and other in-kind benefits in poverty alleviation, but does not purport to downplay the poverty situation in Hong Kong.

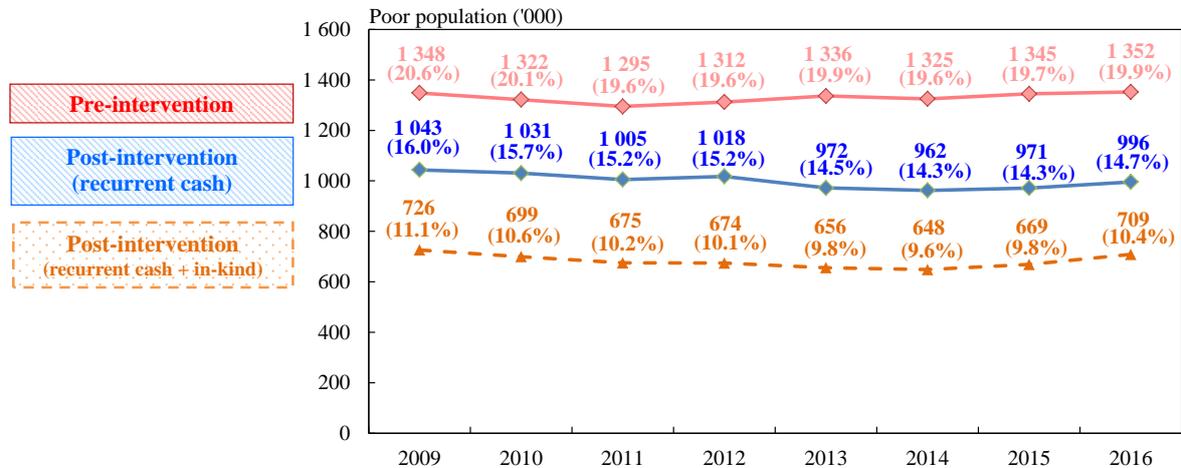
Estimation results

3. In 2016, the size of the poor population and the poverty rate after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind benefits) were 708 600 persons and 10.4% respectively (**Figure 2.21**).

37 For the estimation and limitations of the in-kind transfer from PRH provision, please refer to **Appendix 4**.

Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.21: Poor population and poverty rate after taking into account in-kind benefits, 2009-2016



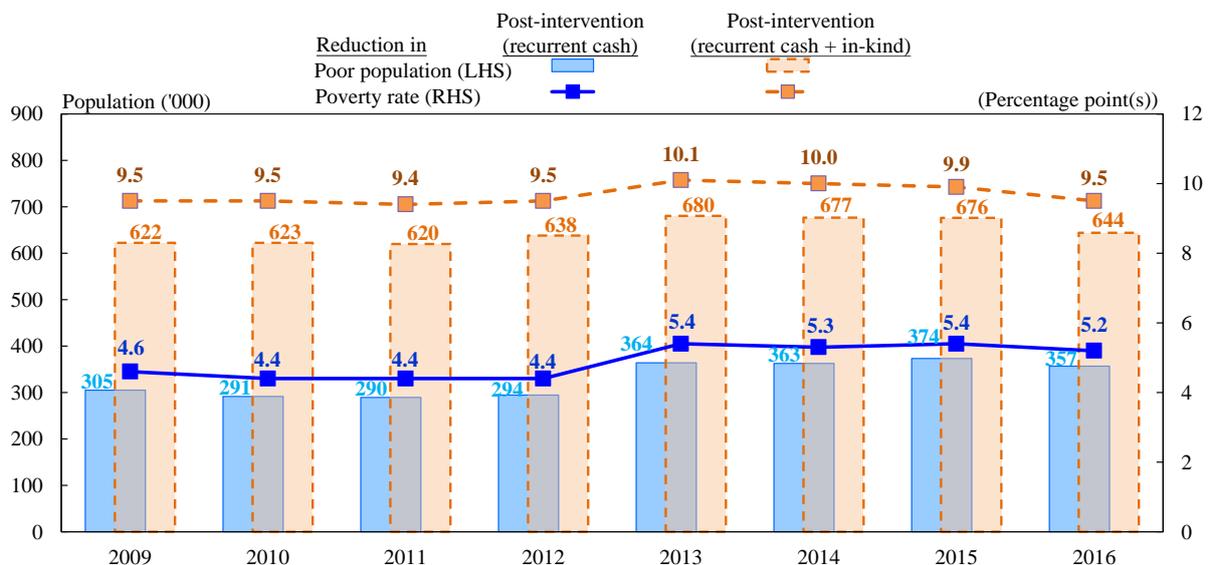
Poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Pre-intervention	541	536	530	541	555	555	570	582
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	406	405	399	403	385	383	392	412
Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	284	278	271	272	269	271	281	304

Note: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding poverty rates.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4. In comparison with the poverty situation after recurrent cash intervention, PRH provision and other means-tested in-kind benefits in 2016 lifted the income of an additional 108 300 households (287 300 persons) to or above the poverty line, and reduced the poverty rate further by 4.3 percentage points (Figure 2.22).

Figure 2.22: Effectiveness of in-kind benefits in poverty alleviation, 2009-2016



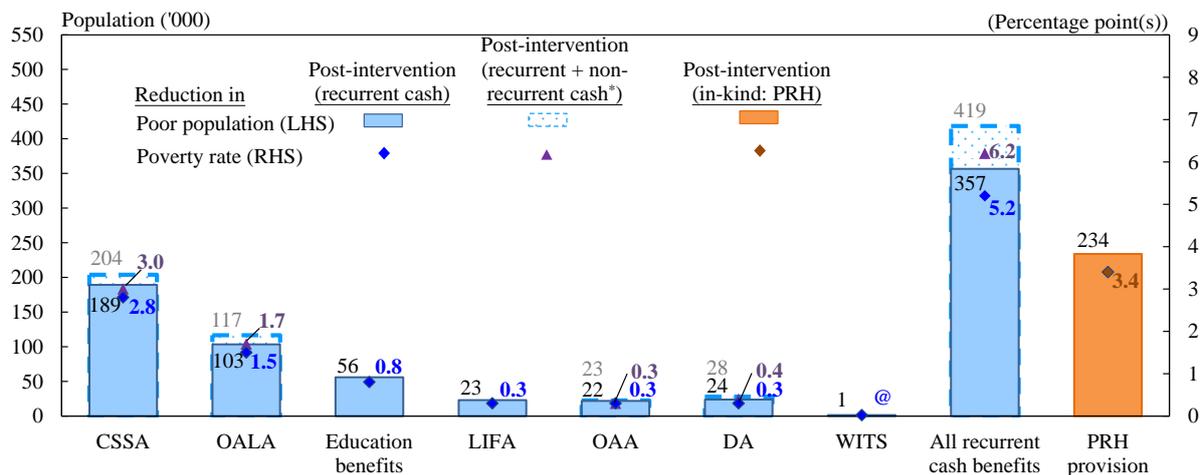
Reduction in poor households ('000)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	135	130	131	138	170	173	177	170
Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	257	257	260	269	286	285	288	278

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

5. The policy effectiveness of PRH provision alone in poverty alleviation³⁸ was the highest when compared with the selected recurrent cash benefits shown in **Figure 2.14**, and was even higher than that of CSSA (**Figure 2.23**). It is worth noting that the residential rentals declined by 2.7% over a year earlier in 2016 alongside the consolidation of private residential rental market. The imputed market rent of PRH units thus also decreased. As a result, the reduction in poverty rate due to PRH provision narrowed from 3.9 percentage points in 2015 to 3.4 percentage points in 2016. **Table 2.6** lists the estimated transfers of recurrent and non-recurrent cash benefits and PRH provision, and their corresponding effects on poverty alleviation in 2016. Owing to the income limits of PRH application, PRH provision is more targeted at poor households. For instance, the proportion of non-recurrent cash benefit transfers received by poor households was merely 11.8%, far below the corresponding figure of PRH provision (34.1%).

Figure 2.23: Comparison of effectiveness in poverty alleviation of PRH provision and selected recurrent cash benefits, 2016



Reduction in poor households ('000)	CSSA	OALA	Education benefits	LIFA	OAA	DA	WITS	All recurrent cash benefits	PRH provision
Post-intervention									
- Recurrent cash	107	49	15	6	10	8	1	170	-
- Recurrent + non-recurrent cash	114	54	15	6	11	10	1	195	-
- In-kind: PRH	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	91

Notes: (*) Illustrating the additional poverty alleviation impact (reductions in poor population and poverty rates) of the corresponding non-recurrent measures, such as the provision of extra payment equal to one-month allowance payment for recipients of CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA.

(@) Less than 0.05 percentage point.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

38 Standalone poverty alleviation effect refers to the effect on the pre-intervention poverty statistics.

Box 2.2 (Cont'd)

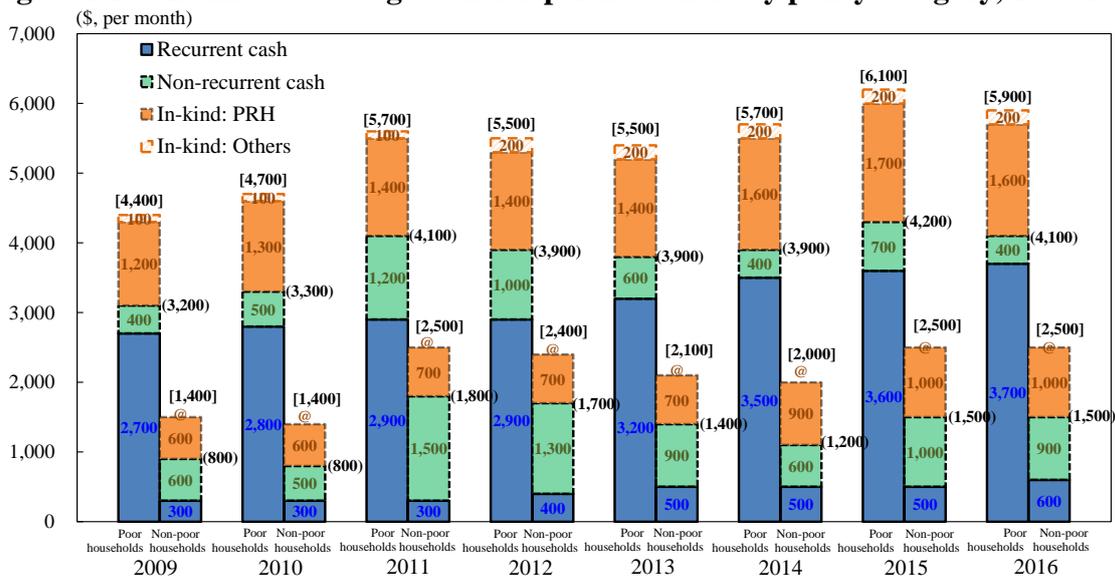
Table 2.6: Estimated transfer and standalone poverty alleviation impact by selected policy item, 2016

Policy item	Estimated transfer (\$Bn)	Proportion of transfer enjoyed by poor households (%)	Reduction in poverty rate (% point(s))
Recurrent cash	38.7	66.7	5.2
CSSA	15.2	97.6	2.8
OALA	12.5	47.6	1.5
Non-recurrent cash	24.1	11.8	1.0
PRH provision	33.8	34.1	3.4

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

6. Various policy items continue to provide some relief to poor households. Analysing the average monthly household transfer by policy item, it is noted that the transfer of recurrent cash benefits enjoyed by pre-intervention poor households increased continuously at an average annual rate of around 4.4% from \$2,700 per month in 2009 to \$3,700 per month in 2016. Taking into account the value of non-recurrent cash and in-kind benefits, the estimated average household transfer went up from \$4,400 per month in 2009 to \$5,900 per month in 2016 (Figure 2.24).

Figure 2.24: Estimated average transfer per household by policy category, 2009-2016



Notes: (@) Amounts smaller than \$50 are not released.
() Figures in parentheses denote the sum of estimated recurrent and non-recurrent cash transfers.
[] Figures in square brackets denote the sum of all estimated transfers.
Poverty figures are pre-intervention figures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

7. It is worth noting that the estimated welfare transfer of PRH provision for these poor households increased at an average annual rate of around 5.1% from \$1,200 per month in 2009 to \$1,600 per month in 2016. In comparison, private housing rentals rose more rapidly at an average of 7.6% per annum over the same period, reflecting that the methodology adopted by C&SD in estimating the welfare transfer of PRH provision is both prudent and conservative. Despite such conservative estimates, the results still clearly affirm the importance of PRH provision as a poverty alleviation measure, which can effectively improve the living standards of the grassroots with very significant impact.

Box 2.3

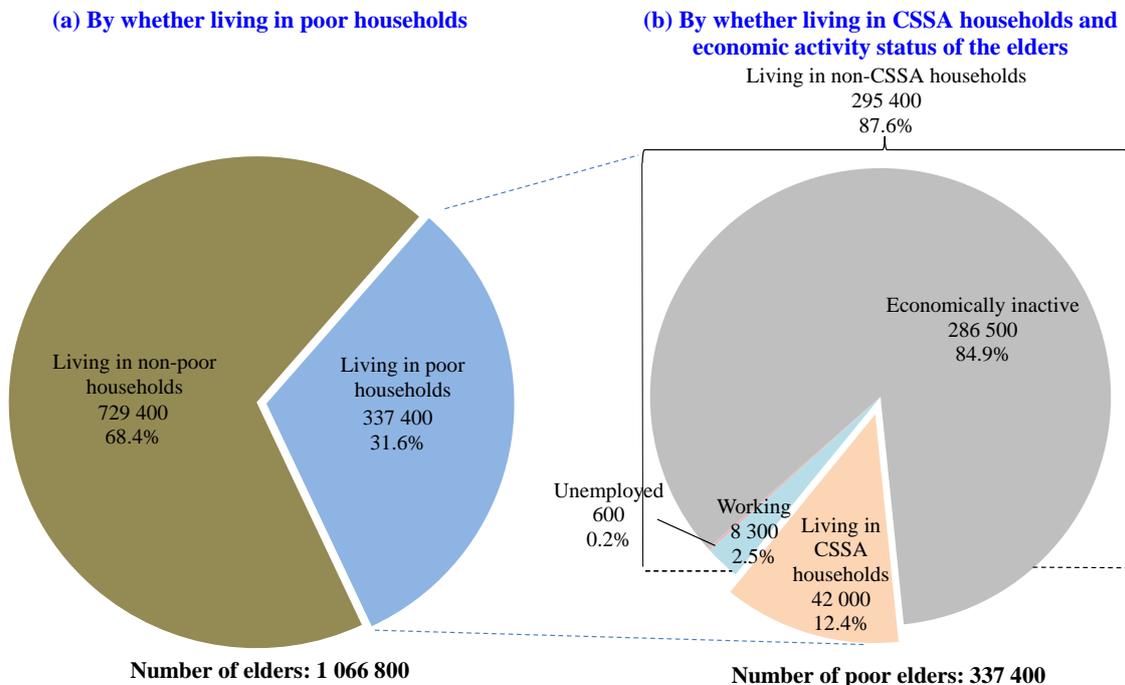
Poverty Situation of the Elderly

The poverty rate of elders (aged 65 and above) remains relatively high. This box article further examines their poverty situation.

Latest poverty situation

2. In 2016, there were 337 400 elders in Hong Kong defined as poor after recurrent cash intervention, with a poverty rate of 31.6%, which was more than double the overall figure. Among these elders, about one-eighth (12.4% or 42 000 persons) were from households receiving CSSA. As for the remaining poor elders residing in non-CSSA households (87.6% or 295 400 persons), most of them were economically inactive (97.0%) (Figure 2.25).

Figure 2.25: Poor elders by whether receiving CSSA and economic activity status, 2016



Note: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

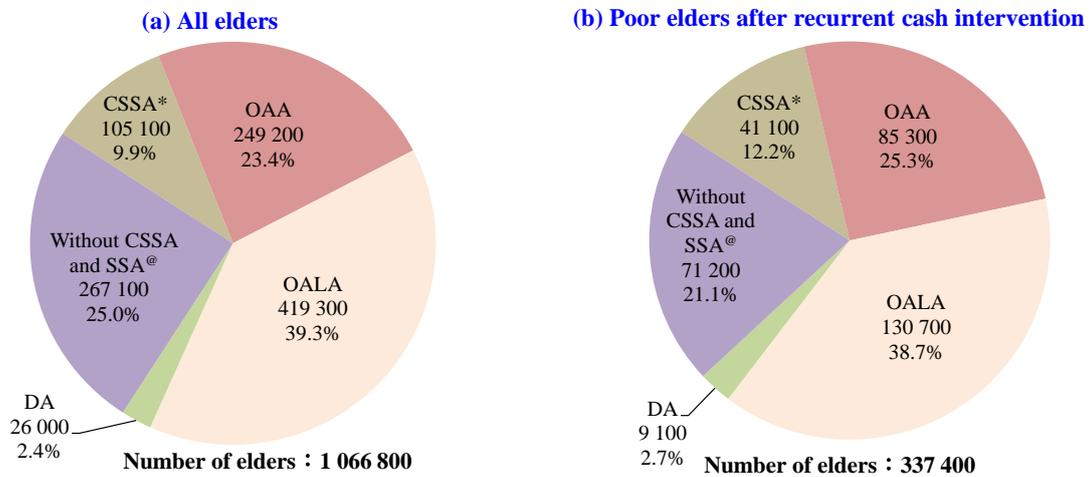
3. In addition to the means-tested CSSA which aims at meeting the basic needs of families, the Government also provides assistance to elders through various welfare measures. As shown in Figure 2.26, apart from the approximately 12% of poor elders receiving CSSA, 38.7% (130 700 persons)³⁹ benefited from OALA, whereas 25.3% (85 300 persons) and 2.7% (9 100 persons) received non-means-tested OAA and DA respectively. Only about two-tenths (21.1% or 71 200 persons) of the elders

³⁹ Estimates from the General Household Survey (GHS).

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

did not receive CSSA or Social Security Allowance (SSA)⁴⁰. This reflects a high coverage ratio for elders in the current social security system.

Figure 2.26: Elders by social security coverage, 2016



Notes: Estimates from the General Household Survey.
 (*) Refers to elders receiving CSSA. Since not all elders living in CSSA households receive CSSA, the figures may differ from those in **Figure 2.25**.
 (@) Among all elders and poor elders that did not receive CSSA and SSA, there were 34 100 (12.8%) and 11 000 (15.4%) elders aged 70 and above respectively.
 Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

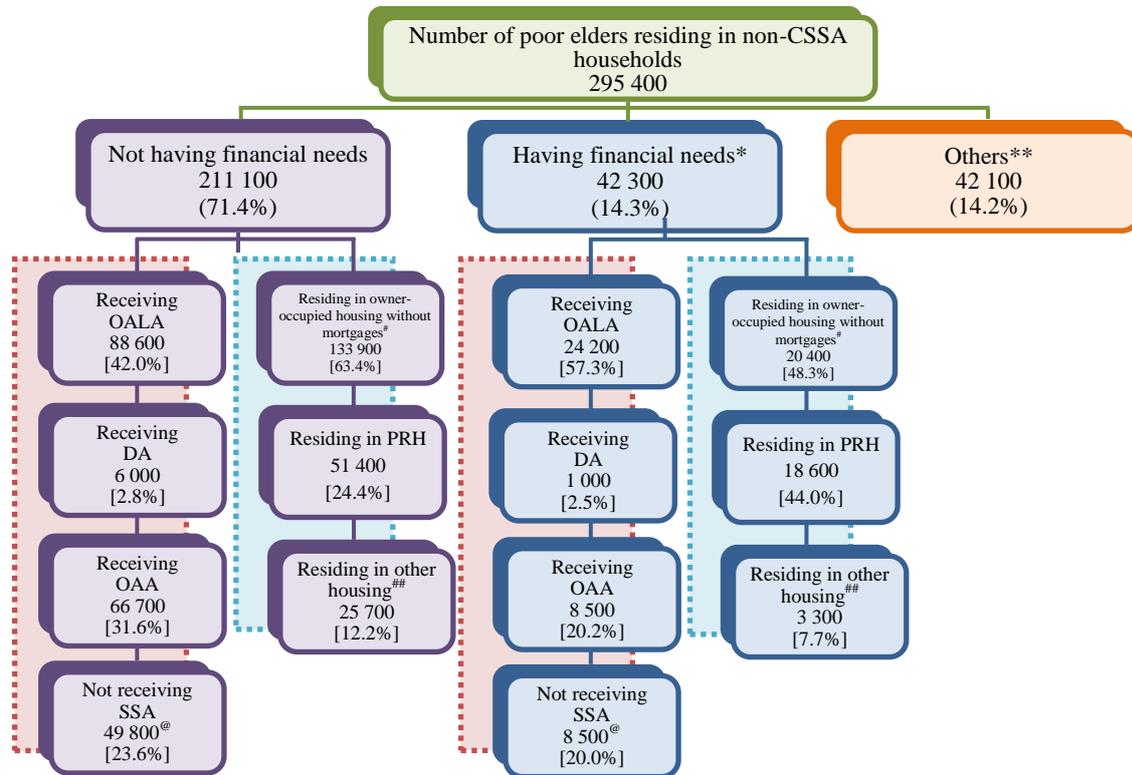
4. Among the 295 400 poor elders living in non-CSSA households, more than seven-tenths (71.4% or 211 100 persons) were poor elders who had no financial needs and did not receive CSSA. Among these elders, 88 600 persons (42.0%) received OALA while 72 700 persons (34.4%) received OAA / DA; and the majority of them (133 900 persons or 63.4%) were living in owner-occupied housing without mortgages (**Figure 2.27**).

5. Meanwhile, among the 42 300 poor elders (14.3%) who had financial needs but lived in non-CSSA households, 24 200 persons (57.3%) received OALA and 9 600 persons (22.7%) received OAA / DA, reflecting that most of the needy elders were covered by various social security measures. In addition, 44.0% of these elders (18 600 persons) lived in PRH, while nearly half (20 400 persons) resided in owner-occupied housing without mortgages.

40 Among the 71 200 poor elders who were not CSSA or SSA recipients, about 85% (60 200 persons) were aged 65 to 69. Some of these elders might have certain income or assets, and therefore were ineligible for the means-tested CSSA or OALA. The remaining 15% (11 000 persons) were elders aged 70 and above, who did not even receive the non-means-tested OAA. Conceivably, they might possess considerable assets, and were more likely to be “asset-rich, income-poor” elders.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.27: Poor elders living in non-CSSA households by social security coverage and housing type, 2016



Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the proportion of the relevant elders among all poor elders residing in non-CSSA households.
 [] Figures in square brackets denote the proportion of the relevant elders among poor elders residing in non-CSSA households who did not have / had financial needs*.
 (#) Including subsidised sale flats and owner-occupied private housing without mortgages and loans.
 (##) Including subsidised sale flats (with mortgages or loans) and private housing (including tenants and those owner-occupied housing with mortgages or loans).
 (*) Including the poor elders who had financial needs but failed the income and asset tests / did not meet the residence requirements / were unwilling to apply, and those whose application for CSSA was in progress.
 (**) Including those who refused to respond.
 (@) Among the poor elders living in non-CSSA households not having financial needs and not receiving SSA, 6 100 persons (12.2%) were elders aged 70 and above. For those having financial needs, the corresponding figures were 1 400 and 16.5%.
 Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

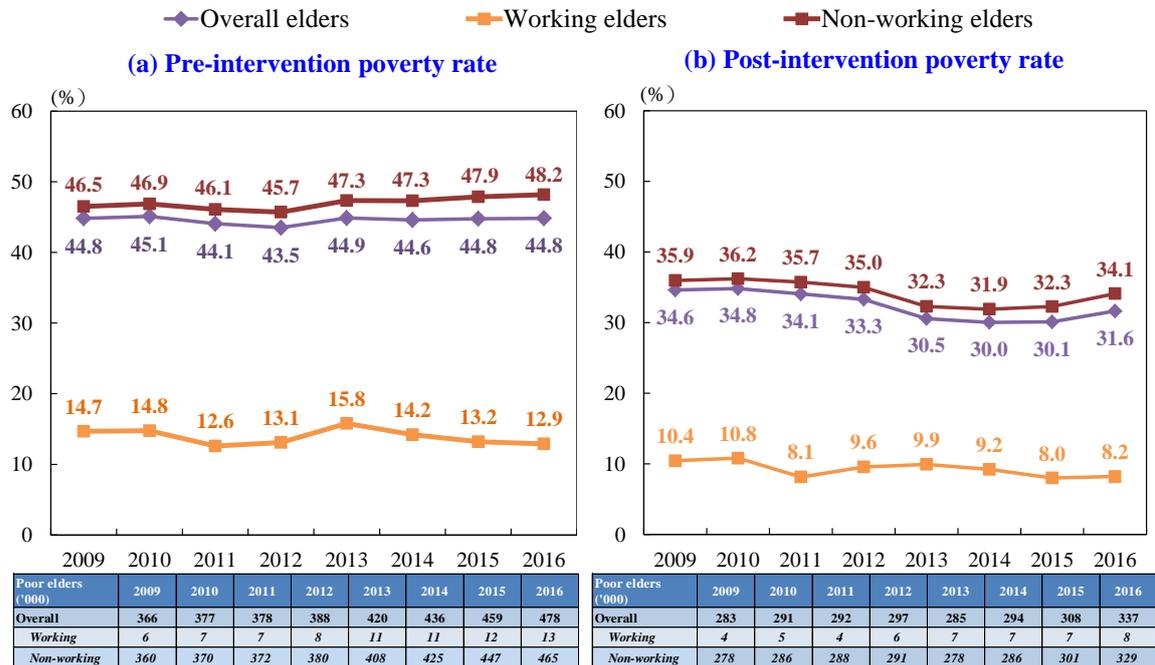
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

6. It is worth mentioning that between 2009 and 2016, the overall number and proportion of working elders both exhibited an uptrend (increasing significantly from 42 900 persons and 5.2% to 101 400 persons and 9.5%). Most of them were elders aged 65 to 69 (accounting for 74.8% of working elders). Analysis shows that the poverty rate of working elders was much lower than that of non-working elders, indicating the potential positive effects of employable elders in healthier conditions staying in or rejoining the labour market on poverty prevention (Figure 2.28). That said, this can hardly reverse the structural trend of the growing number of retired elders in tandem with the ageing population⁴¹.

41 In 2016, the overall elderly population residing in domestic households increased to 1 066 800 persons, exceeding one million for the second consecutive year.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.28: Poor population and poverty rate of elders by economic activity status, 2009-2016



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

The effectiveness of OALA and selected policy intervention measures in alleviating elderly⁴² poverty

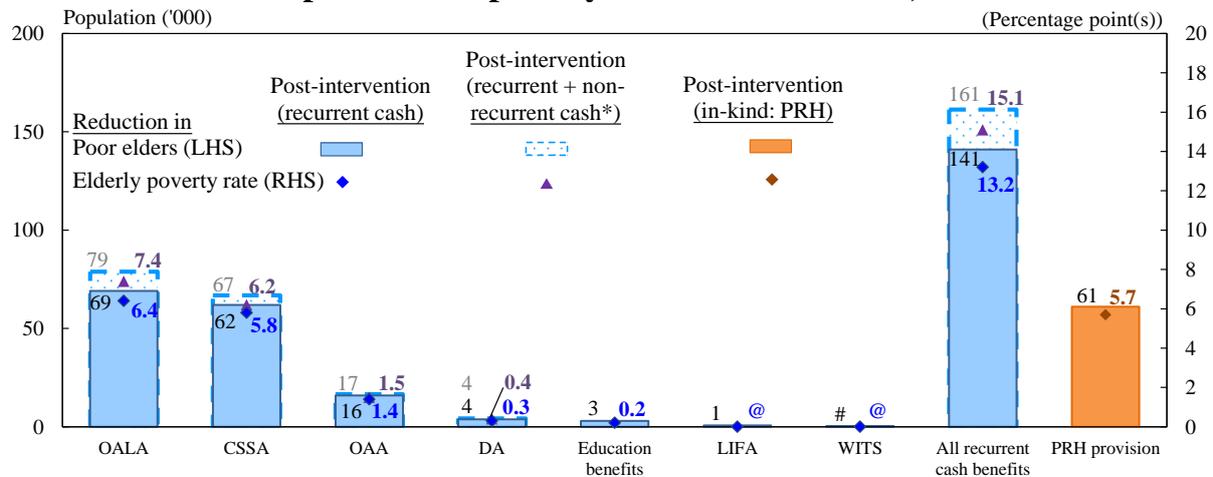
7. Comparing various recurrent cash policies in 2016, OALA, targeting elders with financial needs and covering the largest number of elders⁴³, was the most effective in alleviating elderly poverty. It reduced the elderly poverty rate by 6.4 percentage points, more than the reduction of 5.8 percentage points brought about by CSSA. In 2016, various recurrent cash policies altogether lifted 0.14 million elders out of poverty and reduced the elderly poverty rate by 13.2 percentage points, manifesting the important poverty alleviation effect of social security benefits. In addition, since around one-third (33.8%) of the poor elders resided in PRH, the provision of PRH was also remarkably effective in alleviating elderly poverty, reducing the elderly poverty rate by 5.7 percentage points (Figure 2.29).

42 Refers to the elders in households receiving policy intervention measures.

43 As at end-September 2017, the number of OALA recipients was 465 531 persons according to the administrative records of SWD.

Box 2.3 (Cont'd)

Figure 2.29: Comparison of effectiveness of selected recurrent cash benefits and PRH provision in poverty alleviation on elders, 2016



Notes: (*) Illustrating the additional poverty alleviation impact (reduction in the poor population and the poverty rate) of the corresponding non-recurrent measures, such as the provision of extra payment equal to one-month allowance payment for recipients of CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA.

(#) Change in the poor population less than 500.

(@) Change in the poverty rate less than 0.05 percentage point.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

8. As revealed in the above analysis, although the majority of poor elders were covered by social security measures, the living needs of these elders might not be fully met through cash assistance. Whilst cash allowance would definitely be useful in relieving the financial burden of elders, in-kind support, such as day-to-day care, medical services and community support services, etc., might be more relevant to the needs of the elders and their households. The Government will continue to provide appropriate assistance⁴⁴ to the elders in need.

9. To sum up, the elderly poverty situation was visibly relieved after the Government's welfare policy intervention in 2016, signifying the remarkable effectiveness of various social security measures in poverty alleviation. The Government will continue to care for and support the elders in need. With our ageing population, the number of retired elders is on the rise. Since the poverty line analysis under the core analytical framework does not take assets into account, some "asset-rich, income-poor" elders are classified as poor elders, and the overestimation of elderly poverty is expected to be aggravated down the road⁴⁵. Hence, this limitation must be fully acknowledged when interpreting the movements of relevant elderly poverty indicators. In the long term, particularly against the backdrop of population ageing, the Government will continue to keep a close watch on the elderly poverty situation. CoP will also continue to review the application of the poverty line framework, and explore enhancement proposals and recommendations.

44 For example, a number of programmes are being implemented or developed under the CCF to support elders, including the expansion of the "Elderly Dental Assistance Programme" in phases to cover all elders who are receiving OALA, the implementation of phase II of the two-year "Pilot Scheme on Living Allowance for Carers of Elderly Persons from Low Income Families" in October 2016, the launch of the two-year "Dementia Community Support Scheme" (to provide dementia community support services to elders through a medical-social collaboration model) in February 2017, and the rolling out of the "Pilot Scheme on Home Care and Support for Elderly Persons with Mild Impairment" in the fourth quarter of 2017.

45 The proportion of poor elders in non-CSSA households having financial needs fell from 18.0% in 2010 to 14.3% in 2016, likely reflecting that the magnitude of overestimating elderly poverty increased in the past few years.

Box 2.4

Decomposition of Changes in the Poverty Rate, 2009-2016

As mentioned in **Section 2.I**, the local poverty situation is affected by the concurrent interplay of a number of factors, among which some are working in opposite directions. The observed poverty statistics are the results of the combined effect of all relevant factors. For example, most of the elders are retirees. They generally lived alone or with their spouses only, with a relatively small household size and little or even no regular income. Under the current poverty line framework which adopts household income as the sole indicator for defining poverty, some elders are likely to be classified as “poor”. As such, population ageing tends to push up the poverty indicators. On the other hand, the poverty situation is also subject to swings in economic cycles. For instance, during an economic upcycle amid a tight labour market in recent years, economically active households in which most members are working-age would likely benefit from more job opportunities and higher employment earnings, resulting in lower poverty risk. In view of the above, this box article adopts the methodology used in **Box 2.5** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2015* for analysing the impact of structural trends in the population age profile and smaller household size on the poverty rate movements in recent years.

Decomposition of poverty rate and poor population

2. To better examine the impact of demographic factors on the poverty rate over time, we have made reference to the study by Yip et al. in 2016⁴⁶ which adopted Das Gupta’s decomposition method⁴⁷ to break down changes in the poverty rate during a period into the following three components:

$$\text{Changes in the overall poverty rate during the period} = I + J + R \quad (1)^{48}$$

where “*I*” is the age structure effect, “*J*” is the household size effect, and “*R*” is the age-household size specific poverty rate effect which is a residual representing all other factors such as the effects of economic growth and labour market performance, the poverty alleviation impact of government policies, etc.

3. Between 2009 and 2016, the overall pre- and post-intervention poverty rates as measured under the current poverty line framework dropped cumulatively by 0.7 and 1.3 percentage points respectively. Both the changes in age structure and smaller household size lifted the overall poverty rates visibly during the period (**Table 2.7**). Specifically, the combined effect of the changes in age structure and smaller household size should have pushed up the pre- and post-intervention poverty rates by 1.42 and 1.10 percentage points respectively if other factors (as reflected in the age-household size specific poverty rates) had remained unchanged between 2009 and 2016.

46 Yip, P. S. F., Wong, J. H. K., Li, B. Y. G., Zhang, Y., Kwok, C. L., & Chen, M. N. (2016). Assessing the impact of population dynamics on poverty measures: A decomposition analysis. *Social Indicators Research*.

47 Gupta, P. D. (1978). A general method of decomposing a difference between two rates into several components. *Demography*, 15(1), 99-112.

48 For details of the estimation methodology, please refer to the **Technical note** at the end of **Box 2.5** in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2015*.

Box 2.4 (Cont'd)

Table 2.7: Decomposition of changes in the poverty rate, 2009-2016

	Pre-intervention	Post-intervention
Changes in the poverty rate between 2009 and 2016		
Poverty rate in 2009	20.6%	16.0%
Poverty rate in 2016	19.9%	14.7%
Changes in the poverty rate between 2009 and 2016	-0.7 % point	-1.3 % points
Decomposition of changes in the poverty rate between 2009 and 2016		
1. Age structure (Population ageing → overall poverty rate ↑)	+0.90 % point	+0.69 % point
2. Household size (Smaller households ↑ → overall poverty rate ↑)	+0.52 % point	+0.40 % point
Sub-total (1 + 2)	+1.42 % points (-66%)	+1.10 % points (-46%)
3. Age-household size specific poverty rates (reflecting the combined impact of factors other than age structure and household size)	-2.16 % points	-2.41 % points

Notes: The effects of individual components were computed based on unrounded figures.
The sum of individual items may not add up to the total due to rounding.
() Figures in parentheses denote the offsetting ratio, i.e. (1 + 2) / 3.
Figures of changes in the poverty rate were computed based on rounded figures.

4. The age-household size specific poverty rate effect (the residual after excluding the impacts of the above two factors) captures the impact of changes in all factors other than age structure and household size. Intuitively, after excluding the impacts of the changes in age structure and smaller households, the combined impact of changes in economic and labour market conditions would have lowered the poverty rate by 2.16 percentage points before policy intervention between 2009 and 2016; and when the poverty alleviation effects of the Government's recurrent cash measures are taken into account together with other factors, the post-intervention poverty rate would have been lowered by 2.41 percentage points, notably larger than the observed decline (1.3 percentage points) in the poverty rate under the current framework. As indicated in the above decomposition analysis, nearly half of the potential drop in the post-intervention poverty rate was offset by the opposite effect of population ageing (as manifested in the two factors of changes in age structure and smaller household size) over the past seven years.

Box 2.4 (Cont'd)

5. In a similar vein, this decomposition analysis can be applied to the size of the poor population. Apart from population age structure and household size, population growth itself is also one of the factors contributing to changes in the poor population. With reference to the study of Yip et al. (2016), a new component of population size effect (K') is added:

$$\text{Changes in overall poor population during the period} = I' + J' + K' + R' \quad (2)^{49}$$

6. Based on the formula above, the results show that changes in age structure, household size and age-household size specific poverty rate between 2009 and 2016 affected the movement of the size of the poor population in the same directions as in the case of poverty rates (**Table 2.8**). Moreover, the increase in total population lifted the sizes of the pre- and post-intervention poor population by 53 200 and 40 200 persons respectively during the period, holding the other three components constant. It should be noted that over the past seven years, the impact of population ageing (as manifested in the two factors of changes in age structure and smaller household size) and overall population growth offset 70% of the potential poverty alleviation impact of other factors including economic growth, improvement in employment conditions and enhancement of the Government's recurrent cash initiatives.

7. As such, a simplistic analysis of the changes in overall poor population alone could easily lead to misinterpretation. As illustrated by the example of older persons aged 55 and above (mostly residing in 1- and 2-person households), the number of poor persons increased by 78 200 persons between 2009 and 2016; yet the corresponding poverty rates among this age group actually improved over the same period. Hence, if the aforementioned demographic factors remained constant, potentially 66 700 persons would be lifted out of poverty, mainly reflecting the positive impacts of stable economic conditions and the Government's measures, etc. (**Table 2.9**). This suggests that the "actual" extent of poverty reduction has been masked by population ageing. To explore this further, **Table 2.10** compares the effect of the estimated age-household size specific poverty rate on the poor population before and after policy intervention in the period under study. It is noteworthy that focusing on the two poor elderly age groups (65-74, and 75 and above), the corresponding poverty rate effects were visibly larger among the post-intervention poor than the pre-intervention poor. This suggests that insofar as elders are concerned, the poverty prevention effects of favourable factors such as economic growth and improved labour market conditions are relatively small whilst those of the Government's recurrent cash measures are relatively more significant.

49 For details of the estimation methodology, please refer to **Technical note** at the end of **Box 2.5** in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2015*.

Box 2.4 (Cont'd)

Table 2.8: Decomposition of changes in the size of the poor population, 2009-2016

	Pre-intervention	Post-intervention
Changes in the poor population between 2009 and 2016		
Poor population in 2009	1 348 400	1 043 400
Poor population in 2016	1 352 500	995 800
Changes in the poor population between 2009 and 2016	+ 4 100	-47 500
Decomposition of changes in the poor population between 2009 and 2016		
1. Age structure (Population ageing → overall poor population ↑)	+60 100	+46 100
2. Household size (Smaller households ↑ → overall poor population ↑)	+34 600	+26 900
3. Population size (Population ↑ → overall poor population ↑)	+53 200	+40 200
Sub-total (1 + 2 + 3)	+147 900 (-103%)	+113 200 (-70%)
4. Age-household size specific poverty rates (reflecting the combined impact of factors other than age structure and household size)	-143 800	-160 800

Notes: The effects of individual components were computed based on unrounded figures.
Changes in the poor population were computed based on unrounded figures.
() Figures in parentheses denote the offsetting ratio, i.e. (1 + 2 + 3) / 4.
Population figures refer to the population in domestic households, excluding foreign domestic helpers.

Box 2.4 (Cont'd)

Table 2.9: Observed changes in the poor population and the age-household size specific poverty rate effect after policy intervention, 2009-2016

Observed changes in the poor population after policy intervention between 2009 and 2016							
Age group	Household size						Column total
	1-p	2-p	3-p	4-p	5-p	6-p+	
0-17	§	-2 200	-10 600	-22 300	-10 700	-5 300	-50 800
18-24	-100	-200	+1 800	#	-3 300	-2 300	-4 000
25-34	-600	-3 600	-2 100	-600	#	-700	-7 700
35-44	-1 700	-6 200	-9 100	-5 700	-2 000	-100	-24 800
45-54	-1 200	-4 200	-8 200	-15 100	-6 500	-3 300	-38 400
55-64	+3 700	+7 800	+9 000	+3 800	+100	-700	+23 700
65-74	+7 100	+14 600	+1 600	+300	+900	-100	+24 500
75+	+6 000	+20 700	+4 800	#	-600	-900	+30 000
Row total	+13 500	+26 800	-12 900	-39 600	-22 000	-13 400	-47 500
Age-household size specific poverty rate effect after policy intervention between 2009 and 2016							
Age group	Household size						Column total
	1-p	2-p	3-p	4-p	5-p	6-p+	
0-17	§	-2 100	-6 700	-10 400	-6 100	-5 100	-30 100
18-24	#	-1 400	-1 300	+1 200	-1 500	-1 300	-4 300
25-34	-300	-2 900	-4 200	-2 200	-200	-800	-10 600
35-44	-1 200	-3 700	-7 500	-3 400	-1 600	-800	-18 300
45-54	-3 300	-8 500	-8 900	-4 800	-2 900	-2 300	-30 800
55-64	-3 300	-12 700	-5 100	-1 500	-900	-900	-24 400
65-74	-2 600	-16 800	-6 100	-1 100	+500	-700	-26 700
75+	-5 100	-7 800	-1 200	-400	-600	-500	-15 600
Row total	-15 700	-55 900	-40 900	-22 500	-13 400	-12 300	-160 800

Notes: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

(#) Changes in the number of persons less than 50.

The sum of individual items may not add up to the total due to rounding.

Box 2.4 (Cont'd)

Table 2.10: Age-household size specific poverty rate effect before and after policy intervention, 2009-2016

Age-household size specific poverty rate effect before policy intervention between 2009 and 2016

Age group	Household size						Column total	As % of change*
	1-p	2-p	3-p	4-p	5-p	6-p+		
0-17	§	-3 400	-12 100	-7 700	-300	-3 900	-27 300	+19.0%
18-24	-200	-1 900	-3 300	+500	#	-2 200	-7 000	+4.9%
25-34	-700	-3 100	-6 400	-1 600	+2 200	+800	-8 600	+6.0%
35-44	-100	-4 200	-9 500	-1 500	+1 700	#	-13 600	+9.5%
45-54	-3 900	-10 400	-10 800	-2 900	-1 000	-2 600	-31 500	+21.9%
55-64	-4 700	-20 200	-8 600	-1 600	-400	-600	-36 000	+25.1%
65-74	-4 500	-13 000	-4 300	-700	+1 600	+200	-20 700	+14.4%
75+	-100	-3 000	+2 400	+1 100	+600	+100	+1 000	-0.7%
Row total	-13 900	-59 000	-52 600	-14 300	+4 300	-8 300	-143 800	+100.0%
As % of change*	+9.7%	+41.0%	+36.6%	+9.9%	-3.0%	+5.8%	+100.0%	-

Age-household size specific poverty rate effect after policy intervention between 2009 and 2016

Age group	Household size						Column total	As % of change*
	1-p	2-p	3-p	4-p	5-p	6-p+		
0-17	§	-2 100	-6 700	-10 400	-6 100	-5 100	-30 100	+18.7%
18-24	#	-1 400	-1 300	+1 200	-1 500	-1 300	-4 300	+2.7%
25-34	-300	-2 900	-4 200	-2 200	-200	-800	-10 600	+6.6%
35-44	-1 200	-3 700	-7 500	-3 400	-1 600	-800	-18 300	+11.4%
45-54	-3 300	-8 500	-8 900	-4 800	-2 900	-2 300	-30 800	+19.1%
55-64	-3 300	-12 700	-5 100	-1 500	-900	-900	-24 400	+15.2%
65-74	-2 600	-16 800	-6 100	-1 100	+500	-700	-26 700	+16.6%
75+	-5 100	-7 800	-1 200	-400	-600	-500	-15 600	+9.7%
Row total	-15 700	-55 900	-40 900	-22 500	-13 400	-12 300	-160 800	+100.0%
As % of change*	+9.8%	+34.8%	+25.5%	+14.0%	+8.3%	+7.7%	+100.0%	-

Notes: (*) Figures are calculated based on unrounded figures.

(§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

(#) Changes in the number of persons less than 50.

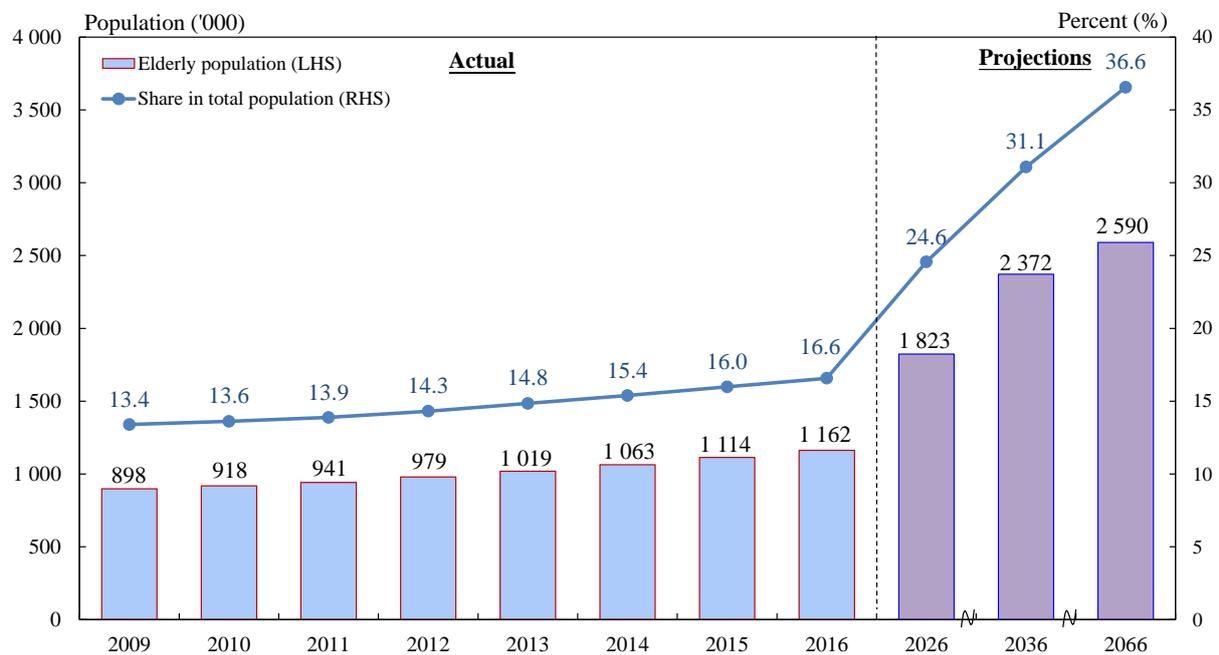
The sum of individual items may not add up to the total due to rounding.

Box 2.4 (Cont'd)

Expected increasing effects of age structure and household size

8. In view of the above analysis, changes in the population age profile and the trend towards smaller household size amid population ageing have an apparent lifting effect on the statistical measures of the poverty rate and the poor population under the current poverty line framework. Looking ahead, as population ageing will accelerate in the next 20 years with the projected proportion of elders staying on the rise and reaching 31.1% of the total population by 2036 (almost double the current level), the above lifting effect, especially on the elderly poverty statistics, is expected to become increasingly pronounced (**Figure 2.30**).

Figure 2.30: Actual and projected share of elderly population in total population



Notes: Population figures refer to Hong Kong resident population, excluding foreign domestic helpers. The source of the figures is different from that adopted in paragraph 2.4.

Figures in 2012-2015 have been revised to take into account the results of the 2016 Population By-census.

Source: Demographic Statistics Section, Census and Statistics Department.

Concluding remarks

9. Given the ongoing trend of population ageing, the combined effect of age structure and smaller household size is anticipated to keep offsetting the impacts of improved economic and labour market conditions as well as the Government's measures on poverty alleviation. This structural trend, coupled with the expected uplift in the poverty line thresholds alongside wage growth, signifies the looming difficulty in bringing down the poverty rates down the road. The Government will take proactive measures to tackle challenges from the ageing population on various fronts. Meanwhile, apart from monitoring the poverty situation and its trend in Hong Kong, the Government will continue to provide appropriate assistance to local grassroots households to ease their poverty situation and to achieve poverty prevention.

2.VII Key Observations

- 2.38 Under the current poverty line framework, poverty statistics are affected by various factors. Major factors include swings in economic cycles, changes in demographic and household composition, and the Government's poverty alleviation efforts. These factors continued to impact on the poverty statistics in 2016. On the back of moderate economic expansion and a largely stable labour market, the grassroots enjoyed sustained income growth. As such, the size of the poor population in working households fell to a record low, and the poverty indicators of children showed further improvements. Meanwhile, the increasing government expenditure on social welfare helped narrow the poverty gap. The effectiveness of recurrent cash benefits such as CSSA, OALA, etc. in poverty alleviation remained significant.
- 2.39 However, as more elders retired with no employment earnings (yet some may be "asset-rich, income-poor"), coupled with a broad-based uplift of the poverty line thresholds alongside employment earnings growth, the number of poor elders went up. The ongoing trend of population ageing and increasing number of small families resulting from changes in family structure have, to a certain extent, masked the positive effect of steady economic development on poverty prevention and alleviation as well as the effectiveness of the Government's poverty alleviation measures. All these in turn exerted further upward pressure on the overall poverty indicators. This also highlights the limitations of poverty line-related statistics, which must be interpreted with caution.
- 2.40 Given the above factors, the numbers of poor households, the sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates before and after policy intervention in 2016 were as follows:
- Before policy intervention: 0.582 million households, 1.352 million persons and 19.9%;
 - After policy intervention (recurrent cash): 0.412 million households, 0.996 million persons and 14.7%;
 - After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash): 0.387 million households, 0.934 million persons and 13.7%; and
 - After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind): 0.304 million households, 0.709 million persons and 10.4%.
- 2.41 The Government's welfare expenditure stays on the rise in recent years. Comparing the poverty indicators before and after policy intervention in 2016 to gauge the effectiveness in poverty alleviation, recurrent cash policies lifted

0.36 million persons out of poverty, with the poverty rate reduced by 5.2 percentage points. The poverty alleviation impact was notably greater than that from 2009 to 2012, highlighting the enhanced effectiveness of the Government's poverty alleviation efforts in recent years.

- 2.42 After recurrent cash intervention, the overall size of the poor population was 0.996 million persons in 2016, staying below the one million mark for the fourth consecutive year. Moderate economic growth and further increases in the Government's welfare expenditure on poverty alleviation both exerted a positive impact on the poverty indicators. The size of the poor population in working households dropped to a new record low. However, in tandem with population ageing, the size of the poor population in economically inactive households rose by 22 500 persons alongside an increase in poor elders therein. Hence, compared with 2015, the overall poor population increased by 24 400 persons and the poverty rate rose by 0.4 percentage point to 14.7%.
- 2.43 Analysed by age, the respective sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates after recurrent cash intervention in 2016 were:
- Elders aged 65 and above: 0.337 million persons and 31.6%;
 - Persons aged 18 to 64: 0.487 million persons and 10.3%; and
 - Children aged below 18: 0.172 million persons and 17.2%.
- 2.44 After policy intervention in 2016, the number of poor children aged below 18 and their poverty rate fell to their lowest levels since the availability of data, and by 10 700 persons and 0.8 percentage point respectively when compared with 2015. Against the backdrop of a declining proportion of poor population receiving CSSA, the number of poor persons aged 18 to 64 increased by 6 200 and their poverty rate edged up by 0.2 percentage point; further coupled with the trend of population ageing, the poor population and poverty rate of elders aged 65 and above increased by 28 900 persons and 1.5 percentage points respectively.
- 2.45 Analysed by gender, the respective sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates after recurrent cash intervention in 2016 were:
- Males: 0.456 million persons and 14.0%; and
 - Females: 0.540 million persons and 15.3%.
- 2.46 Compared with 2015, the poor population of both males and females increased after policy intervention in 2016, mainly driven by the increase in poor elders. The poverty rates of both genders rose by 0.4 percentage point, but still lower than the 2009 levels by 1.6 and 1.0 percentage point respectively.

- 2.47 Analysed by age of household head, the numbers of poor households, the sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates after recurrent cash intervention in 2016 were as follows:
- Households with head aged 18 to 64: 0.213 million households, 0.610 million persons and 11.2%; and
 - Households with elderly head aged 65 and above: 0.199 million households, 0.385 million persons and 28.2%.
- 2.48 After policy intervention, the number of poor households with head aged 18 to 64 and the size of their poor population rose slightly by 1 900 households and 3 000 persons respectively in 2016 over a year earlier, yet both lower than the corresponding figures in 2009. Their poverty rate edged up by 0.1 percentage point to 11.2% when compared with 2015. For households with elderly head aged 65 and above, the number of poor households and the size of their poor population increased by 18 300 households and 22 000 persons respectively over a year earlier. Both were higher than the corresponding figures in 2009. Their poverty rate also rose by 1.0 percentage point from its year-ago level to 28.2%, but still 4.2 percentage points lower than the 2009 level.
- 2.49 It must be pointed out that adopting household income as the sole indicator for measuring poverty may overstate the poverty situation since some “asset-rich, income-poor” persons may be classified as poor. In fact, among the poor population after recurrent cash intervention in 2016, 84.6% (842 900 persons) resided in non-CSSA households, among whom 539 800 persons (64.0%) had no financial needs, which were up by 27 500 persons and 0.3 percentage point when compared with the corresponding figures in 2015 (512 300 persons and 63.7%). Among some 0.34 million poor elders, 87.6% (295 400 persons) resided in non-CSSA households and over 70% of them (211 100 persons) had no financial needs to apply for CSSA. In addition, over 60% of the poor elderly households resided in owner-occupied housing without mortgages, representing the highest share in eight years. This reflects that many poor elders do have considerable assets.
- 2.50 On the other hand, there were 24 200 poor elders in non-CSSA households who received OALA but still had financial needs in 2016. More targeted assistance for these elders warrants further exploration.
- 2.51 Analysed by existing recurrent cash benefit, CSSA remains the most effective poverty alleviation measure, reducing the poor population by around 0.19 million persons and the overall poverty rate by 2.8 percentage points in 2016. The effectiveness of OALA, which targets at elders with financial needs, was

also notable in lifting around 0.1 million persons out of poverty and lowering the poverty rate by 1.5 percentage points, second only to CSSA. Launched in 2016, LIFA also lifted over 0.02 million persons out of poverty and lowered the poverty rate by 0.3 percentage point. Apart from these recurrent cash measures, PRH provision, though not a cash benefit, is undeniably effective in significantly improving the living environment and living standards of grassroots families. It is estimated to have reduced the poor population by over 0.23 million persons and the poverty rate by 3.4 percentage points, demonstrating its sizeable effect on poverty alleviation.

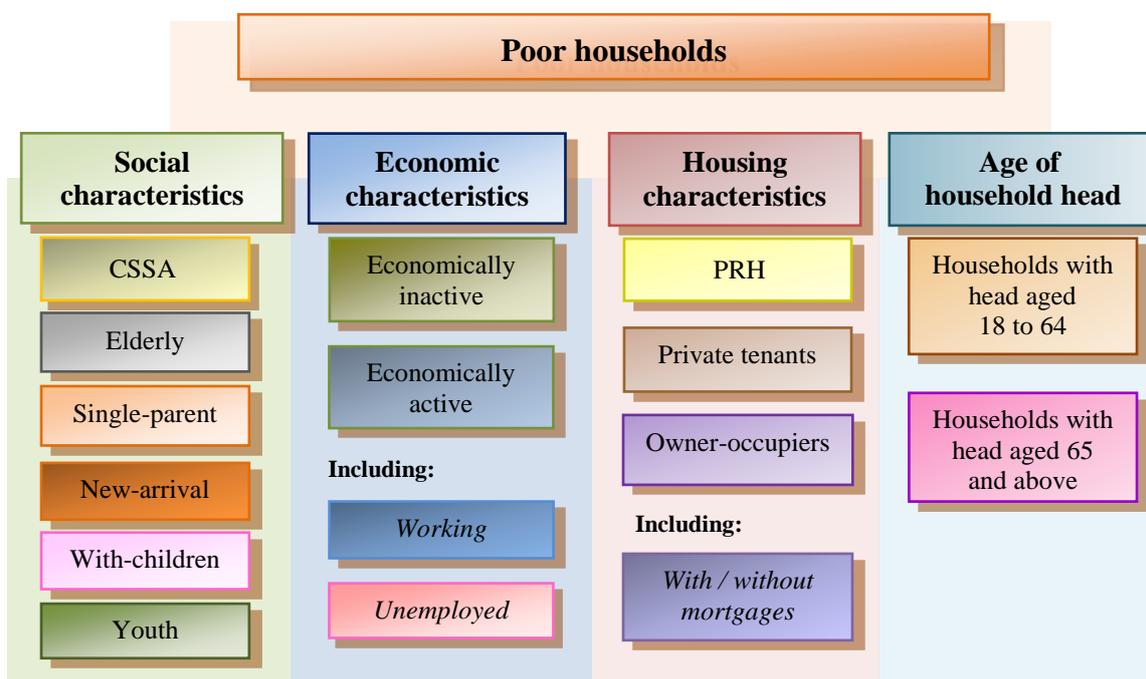
- 2.52 The overall poverty indicators generally stayed at relatively low levels in 2016, reflecting the significance of economic development and job creation on one hand, and the substantial achievements of the Government's poverty alleviation work on the other.
- 2.53 Summing up the development of the poverty situation over the past eight years, the size of the poor population after policy intervention shrank by 47 500 persons cumulatively. Further decomposition of this reduction shows that the factors of changes in age structure and household downsizing amid population ageing, as well as population growth are estimated to have added 46 100, 26 900 and 40 200 persons respectively to the poor population. A detailed data analysis indicates that the interplay of other fundamental factors affecting the poverty situation over the past few years, including economic growth, favourable employment situation and strengthened poverty alleviation efforts of the Government, etc., helped lift 160 800 persons out of poverty in total, though 70% of such poverty reduction effect was offset by changes in the above-mentioned three demographic factors. Looking forward, as the elderly population is estimated to grow substantially from 1.16 million in 2016⁵⁰ to 2.37 million in 2036 and the proportion of elders will increase from the current one-sixth to over three-tenths of the population, population ageing will become more acute and is expected to exert mounting upward pressure on the overall poverty rate. This structural trend, coupled with the expected uplift in the poverty line thresholds alongside wage growth, signifies the looming difficulty in the future to continuously bring down the poverty rates. The Government will monitor the poverty situation and its trend in Hong Kong, and continue to support the most needy groups in the community with appropriate measures.

50 Population figures refer to Hong Kong resident population (excluding foreign domestic helpers) and differ from those in domestic households.

3 Further Analysis of the 2016 Poverty Situation

3.1 Based on the analytical framework endorsed by CoP⁵¹, this Chapter examines the poverty situation by household group in terms of socio-economic and housing characteristics, and by age of household head (**Figure 3.1**), with particular focus on selected groups that are usually perceived by the community as relatively underprivileged and in need of assistance, so as to shed light on the forms and causes of poverty in Hong Kong in 2016.

Figure 3.1: Selected household groups by socio-economic and housing characteristic and age of household head under the analytical framework



Note: Some of the above household groups are not mutually exclusive. For example, some elderly households may be classified as economically inactive households, while unemployed households may be receiving CSSA, and some with-children households may also be single-parent households, etc. Please refer to the **Glossary** for their respective definitions.

3.2 This Chapter is broadly divided into three sections: (i) examining the latest poverty situation of different household groups by socio-economic and housing characteristic, as well as the age of household head; (ii) analysing the forms and causes of poverty; and (iii) analysing the poverty situation by district. A synopsis of each poor household group by household characteristic and District Council district is presented with handy statistics and diagrams at the end of this Chapter for quick reference. Detailed statistics in table form are shown in **Appendix 5**.

51 Please refer to **Appendix 1** for details of the analytical framework of the poverty line.

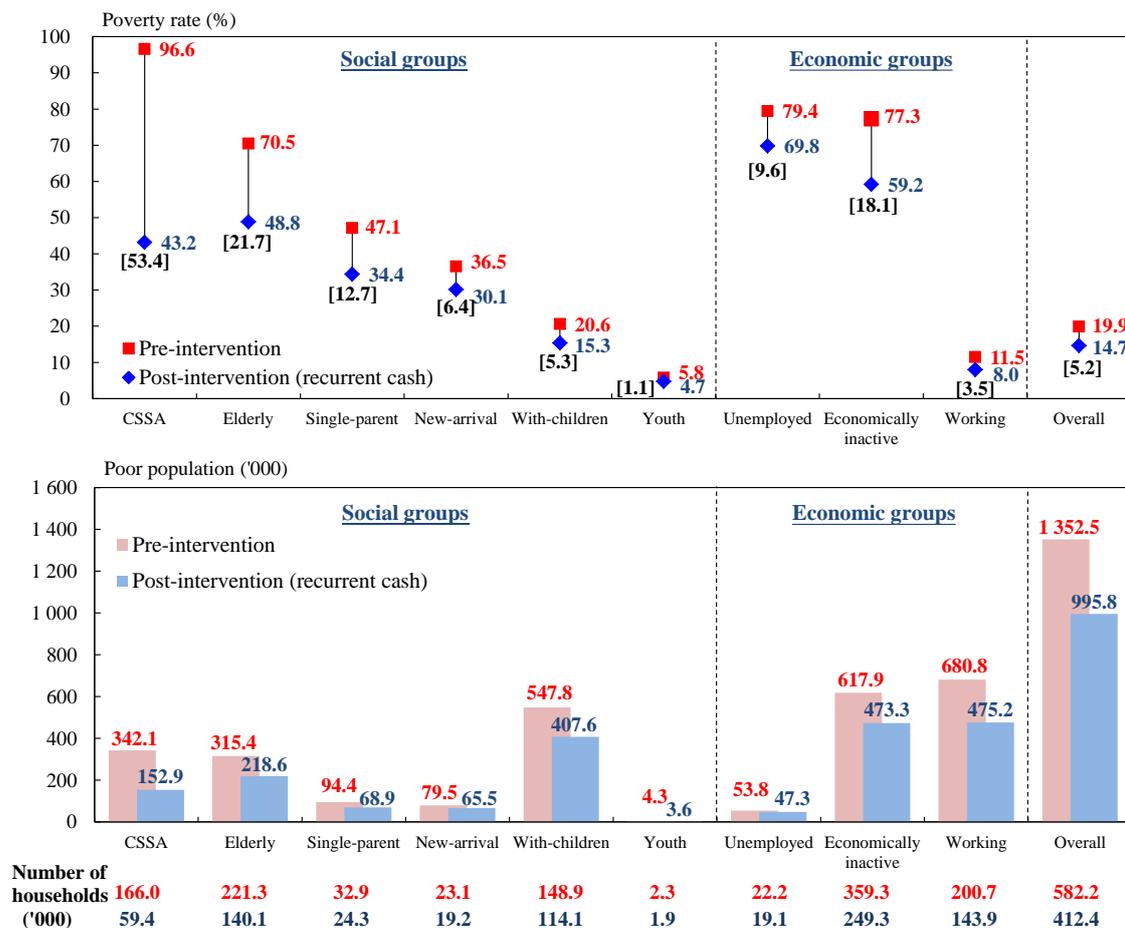
3.1 Poverty Situation by Selected Household Group

(a) Analysis in terms of socio-economic characteristics

3.3 **Figure 3.2** shows the sizes of the poor population and poverty rates of different socio-economic household groups before and after policy intervention⁵². The observations are as follows:

- In terms of social characteristics, most of the poor persons were from with-children, CSSA and elderly households both before and after policy intervention. The size of the poor population in youth households was the smallest (less than 5 000 persons). Analysing the 0.996 million post-intervention poor persons by economic characteristic, the shares of those residing in working households and economically inactive households were similar, at 47.7% and 47.5% respectively. Less than 5% (4.8%) of the poor persons were from unemployed households.

Figure 3.2: Poverty rate and poor population by selected socio-economic group, 2016



Note: [] Figures in square brackets denote the percentage point(s) reductions in the poverty rates.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

52 Unless otherwise specified, “after / post-intervention” refers to “after / post-recurrent cash intervention”.

- In terms of poverty rates, CSSA, elderly and single-parent households (grouped by social attribute) as well as unemployed and economically inactive households (grouped by economic attribute) were in acute poverty before policy intervention, with their poverty rates ranging from nearly 50% to over 90%. However, their poverty rates all fell significantly after the Government's recurrent cash intervention, demonstrating the important function of such cash benefits in income redistribution. Among these measures, CSSA, as the social safety net, was particularly effective in poverty alleviation, as evidenced by the largest reduction in the poverty rate of CSSA households (comparing the situations before and after policy intervention). As the proportions of elderly, single-parent and with-children poor households receiving CSSA were larger, the reductions in their poverty rates were also very visible. Analysed by economic characteristic, with nearly 30% of unemployed households and about 35% of economically inactive households receiving CSSA, the poverty situations of these households also eased somewhat after policy intervention (**Table 3.1**).

Table 3.1: CSSA poor households by selected socio-economic group, 2016

Household group	Number of poor households before policy intervention ('000)		Corresponding proportion (%)
	Total	CSSA-receiving	
Social group			
CSSA	166.0	166.0	100.0
Elderly	221.3	65.4	29.6
Single-parent	32.9	20.3	61.8
New-arrival	23.1	6.1	26.5
With-children	148.9	48.3	32.4
Youth	2.3	§	§
Economic group			
Unemployed	22.2	6.4	28.8
Economically inactive	359.3	128.2	35.7
Working	200.7	31.4	15.6
Overall	582.2	166.0	28.5

Notes: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

Based on poverty statistics before recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.4 The poverty situation of most socio-economic groups was alleviated as compared with 2015 (**Table 3.2**). Based on the changes in post-intervention poverty rate as an indicator, the poverty situation of various household groups can be classified into three categories:

- **Improved poverty situation:** in 2016, the numbers of poor households, the sizes of the poor population and the poverty rates of CSSA, single-parent, new-arrival and with-children households all fell over the previous year and reached record lows. The year-on-year reductions in poverty rates of these groups ranged from 0.7 to 1.7 percentage points. Thanks to the broadly stable labour market in 2016 and faster-than-overall wage growth of grassroots workers, coupled with larger proportions of higher-skilled workers among employed persons in these households, their poverty situations (except CSSA households)⁵³ generally improved even before policy intervention. In particular, the post-intervention poverty rates of new-arrival, single-parent and with-children poor households declined further, which was closely related to the higher shares of these households that were receiving recurrent cash benefits (such as CSSA, LIFA, education benefits, etc.). The post-intervention poverty rate of CSSA poor households recorded a notable decline of 1.2 percentage points over the previous year, manifesting the important function of recurrent cash benefits in income redistribution.
- **Similar poverty situation as that of the preceding year:** the poor population of working households shrank further over a year earlier while their poverty rate remained unchanged. Although the poor population in unemployed households increased, its poverty rate edged down by 0.1 percentage point.
- **Notable rise in poverty rate:** the poverty rates of elderly, economically inactive and youth households rose by 1.8, 1.0 and 1.1 percentage points respectively. The pre-intervention poverty rate of elderly households actually declined, reflecting a slight increase in the share of full-time working elders therein (up from 4.6% to 4.8%). After policy intervention, both the number of poor households and the size of the poor population of elderly households increased over a year earlier and the poverty rate rose, probably related to a drop in the proportion of pre-intervention poor CSSA households therein (down from 32.7% to 29.6%). As nearly 60% of economically inactive

53 In 2016, the poverty rate of CSSA households before policy intervention (96.6%) edged up by 0.1 percentage point over a year earlier.

households were elderly households, the increases in the number of poor households and the size of poor population were similar to those of poor elderly households. As for poor youth households, their poverty rate went up before policy intervention, primarily because the share of economically inactive persons therein increased (up from 76.2% to 86.4%) and these households typically did not take up CSSA.

- 3.5 Although the poverty situations of single-parent and new-arrival households improved in 2016, both the pre- and post-intervention poverty rates of these households were still relatively high, more than double the overall levels. This situation warrants attention. **Box 3.1** further analyses the poverty situation of these two groups and the causes of their poverty.
- 3.6 It is worth mentioning that Hong Kong's macroeconomic conditions held broadly stable and the unemployment rate fell notably after 2009. For most of the groups with higher proportions of full-time working population, including new-arrival, with-children and working households, their post-intervention poor population and poverty rates all fell to eight-year lows. As many families were able to exit from the CSSA net and became self-reliant during the period, the numbers of households and individuals receiving CSSA continued to decline. The numbers of CSSA poor households and poor persons living therein, and the corresponding poverty rate were at their lowest levels in eight years. Moreover, when compared with 2009, the number of persons in poor unemployed households in 2016 decreased markedly by nearly 50%, and that of poor working households also fell by 12.5%. However, as the elderly and economically inactive households lacked employment earnings, their poverty rates, though improved somewhat, were still three to four times the overall level. This clearly underscores the importance of sustained economic development in lifting low-income working families out of poverty. However, retired households without employment earnings are less likely to benefit from such favourable factors as economic growth and a stable labour market.

**Table 3.2: Poverty indicators and their changes
by selected household group, 2016**

Household group	2016			Change in 2016 over 2015 (Change in 2016 over 2009)		
	Poor households ('000)	Poor population ('000)	Poverty rate (%)	Poor households [@] ('000)	Poor population [@] ('000)	Poverty rate (% point(s))
Social group						
CSSA	59.4	152.9	43.2†	-5.0 (-45.5)	-14.5 (-86.1)	-1.2 (-5.8)
Elderly	140.1	218.6	48.8	+17.2 (+31.2)	+22.5 (+49.8)	+1.8 (-7.1)
Single-parent	24.3	68.9	34.4†	-2.3 (-4.9)	-5.2 (-13.0)	-1.4 (-1.1)
New-arrival	19.2	65.5	30.1†	-2.6 (-16.6)	-7.5 (-59.5)	-1.7 (-8.4)
With-children	114.1	407.6	15.3†	-6.8 (-29.4)	-26.0 (-114.1)	-0.7 (-2.3)
Youth	1.9	3.6	4.7	+0.2 (-0.3)	+0.8 (+0.3)	+1.1 (+0.5)
Economic group						
Unemployed	19.1	47.3	69.8	+1.5 (-14.2)	+4.1 (-43.6)	-0.1 (-5.7)
Economically inactive	249.3	473.3	59.2	+15.7 (+36.8)	+22.5 (+64.1)	+1.0 (-3.0)
Working	143.9	475.2	8.0†	+2.8 (-16.5)	-2.2 (-68.1)	# (-1.4)
Overall	412.4	995.8	14.7	+20.0 (+6.1)	+24.4 (-47.5)	+0.4 (-1.3)

Notes: (#) Changes in poverty rate are less than 0.05 percentage point.
 (@) Changes are computed based on unrounded figures.
 (†) The poverty rate of such household group in 2016 was at an eight-year (2009-2016) low.
 () Figures in parentheses denote the changes in 2016 over 2009.
 Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.1

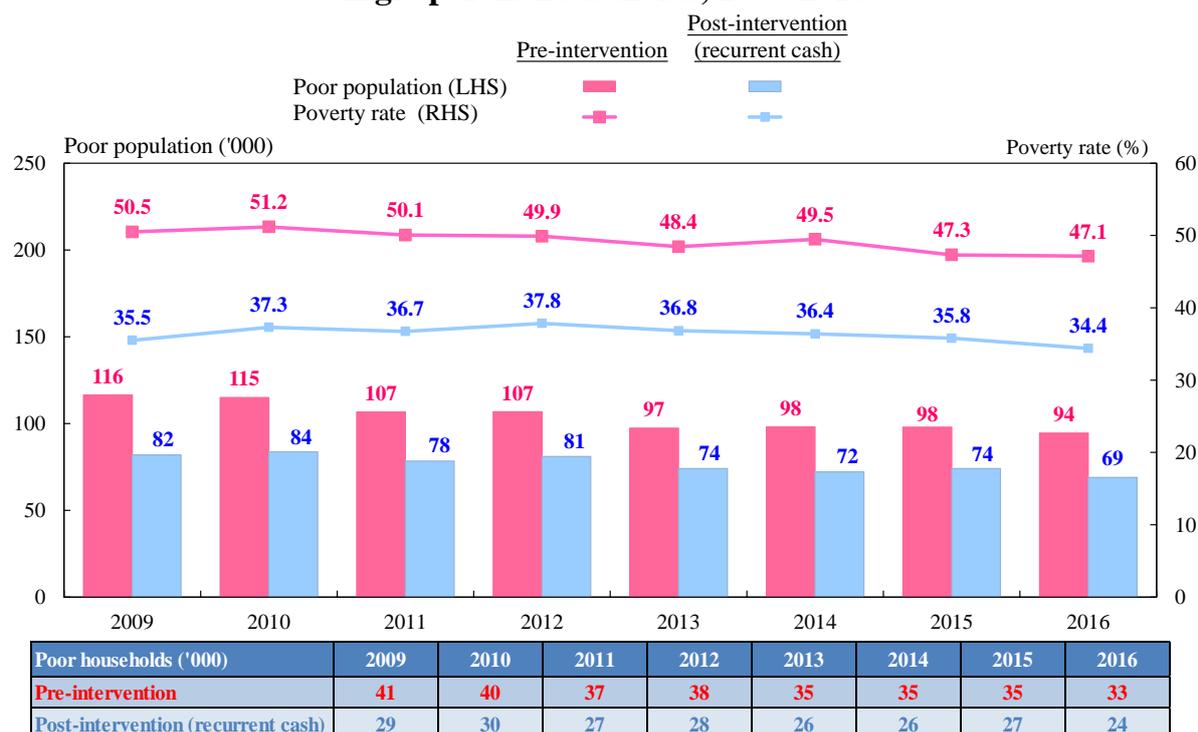
Poverty Situation of Single-Parent and New-Arrival Households

The poverty rates of single-parent and new-arrival households have been trending down in recent years, but are still more than double the overall level. The poverty situation of these underprivileged groups is a cause for concern. This box article focuses on the poverty situation of these groups after recurrent cash intervention, and examines the causes of poverty by analysing their socio-economic characteristics.

Poverty situation of single-parent and new-arrival households

2. From 2009 to 2016, the number of single-parent poor households and the population therein stayed broadly on a downtrend. This was attributable to the decreasing number of single-parent households over this period and the improved educational attainment and skill levels of the working members therein. The post-intervention poverty rate had also trended down since 2012 and fell to 34.4% in 2016. The number of single-parent poor households and the size of the population therein after policy intervention in 2016 fell to 24 300 households and 68 900 persons respectively, which were at record lows (**Figure 3.3**). Comparing the pre- and post-intervention poverty statistics, recurrent cash benefits helped lift 8 700 single-parent households (25 500 persons) out of poverty in 2016, bringing down the poverty rate by 12.7 percentage points. These three figures were all higher than the corresponding ones in 2015 (8 400 households, 23 800 persons and 11.5 percentage points respectively).

Figure 3.3: Poor population and poverty rate of single-parent households, 2009-2016

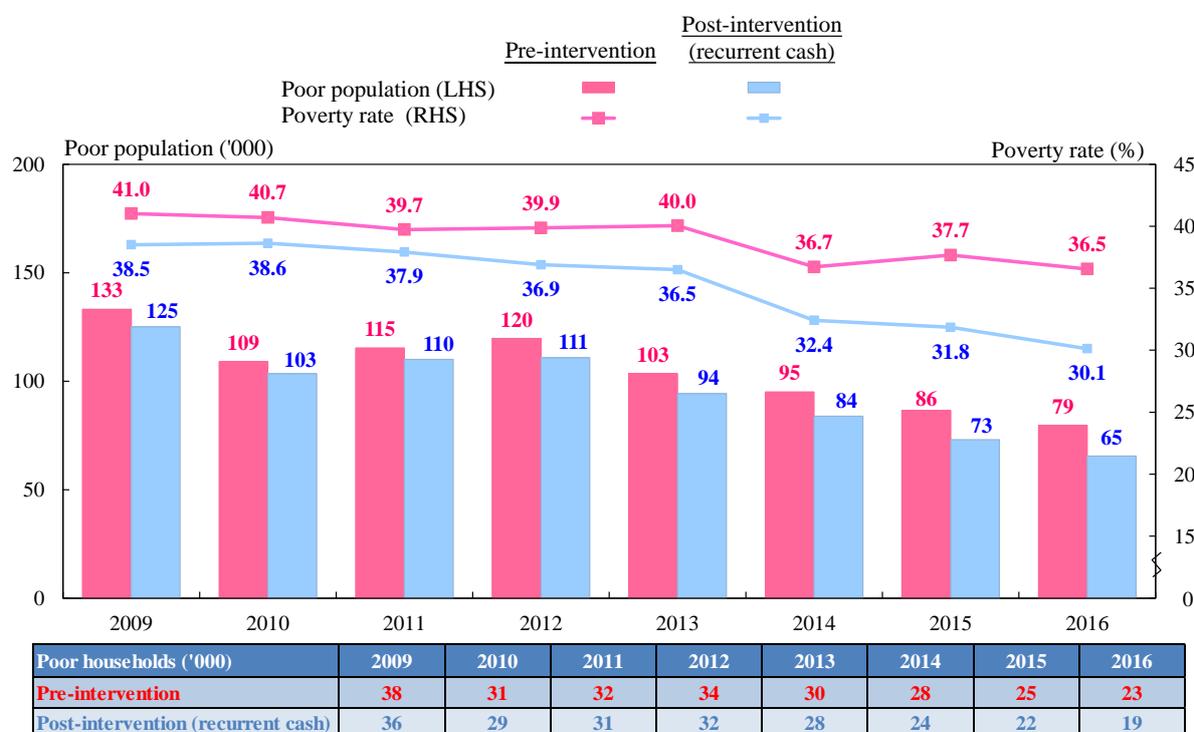


Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

3. From 2009 to 2016, the post-intervention poverty situation of new-arrival households also improved notably, mainly due to the increased proportion of working population and their upgraded skill levels in the overall new-arrival households over the period. In 2016, the number of poor households, the size of the population therein and the poverty rate of new-arrival households fell to 19 200 households, 65 500 persons and 30.1% respectively, the lowest levels in the past eight years (**Figure 3.4**). Comparing the pre- and post-intervention poverty statistics, recurrent cash benefits helped lift 3 900 new-arrival households (14 000 persons) out of poverty in 2016, bringing down the poverty rate by 6.4 percentage points. These three figures were all higher than the corresponding ones in the preceding year (3 700 households, 13 400 persons and 5.9 percentage points respectively).

Figure 3.4: Poor population and poverty rate of new-arrival households, 2009-2016



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

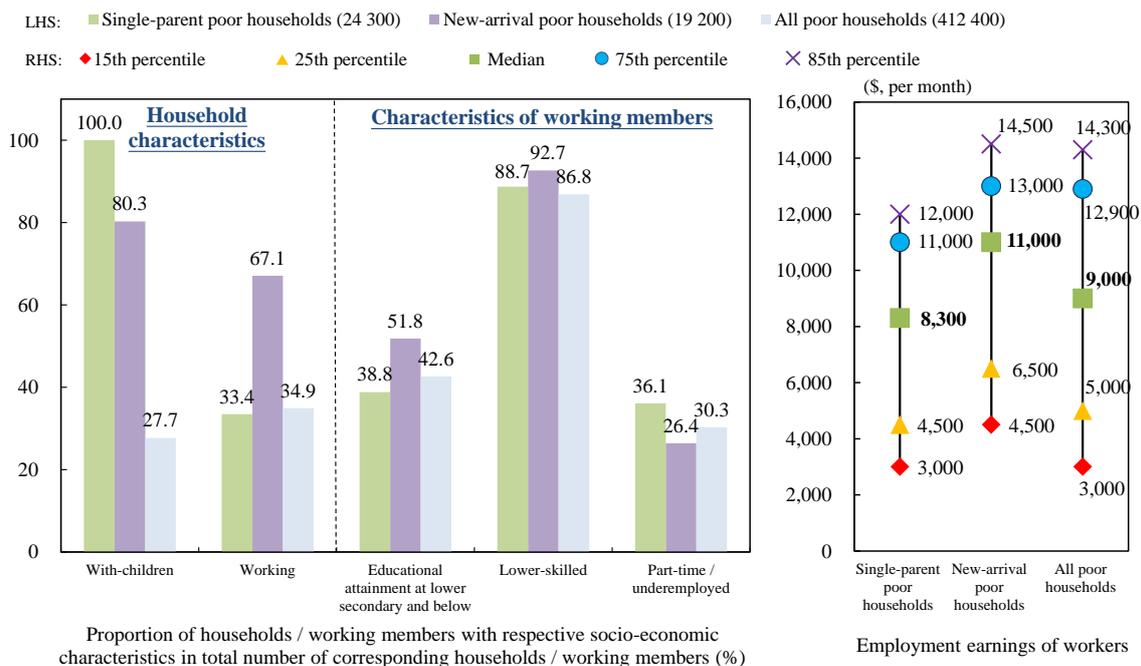
Socio-economic and other characteristics of single-parent and new-arrival households

4. The poverty rates of single-parent and new-arrival households were higher than the overall level mainly because most of these poor households had more children to raise while having only one working member. These households had on average 1.4 and 1.3 children per household respectively, far more than the overall figure of poor households in Hong Kong (0.4 child) and thus carrying a heavier family burden.

Box 3.1 (Cont'd)

5. A comparison of the poverty situations of single-parent and new-arrival households reveals that the poverty rate of the former was slightly higher, mainly because most single parents were unavailable for work due to child care responsibilities. As such, single-parent poor households had a lower proportion of working households (33.4%) and many of the employed persons could only undertake part-time work (31.9%). These households also had a higher underemployment rate (4.1%) and their incomes were thus lower. In contrast, many of the new-arrival poor households were capable of self-reliance, with higher proportions of working households and full-time workers among employed persons (67.1% and 73.6% respectively). Although the working members of the new-arrival poor households were generally less educated and mostly engaged in lower-skilled occupations, their earnings improved continuously in tandem with that of the grassroots workers in recent years. These households thus saw slightly lower poverty rate than single-parent households, with the proportion of working households being lower in the latter (**Figure 3.5**).

Figure 3.5: Selected socio-economic characteristics of single-parent and new-arrival poor households, 2016



Notes: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention. () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding numbers of households.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

6. It is worth noting that nearly 60% of the pre-intervention single-parent poor households received CSSA, a proportion notably higher than that of all poor households (28.5%). Therefore, after taking recurrent cash policies into account, the poverty situation of single-parent households was relieved markedly, with its poverty rate reduced by 12.7 percentage points. As for new-arrival households that were mostly self-reliant, 26.5% of the pre-intervention poor households received CSSA, whereas the reduction in their poverty rate after recurrent cash intervention was relatively small (6.4 percentage points). Many of the poor households in these two groups benefited from the provision of PRH (with the corresponding shares of 68.0% and 45.0% respectively after recurrent cash intervention) and thereby enjoyed considerable livelihood security.

(b) Analysis by housing type

3.7 Analysing poverty statistics by housing type (**Figure 3.6**), key observations are as follows:

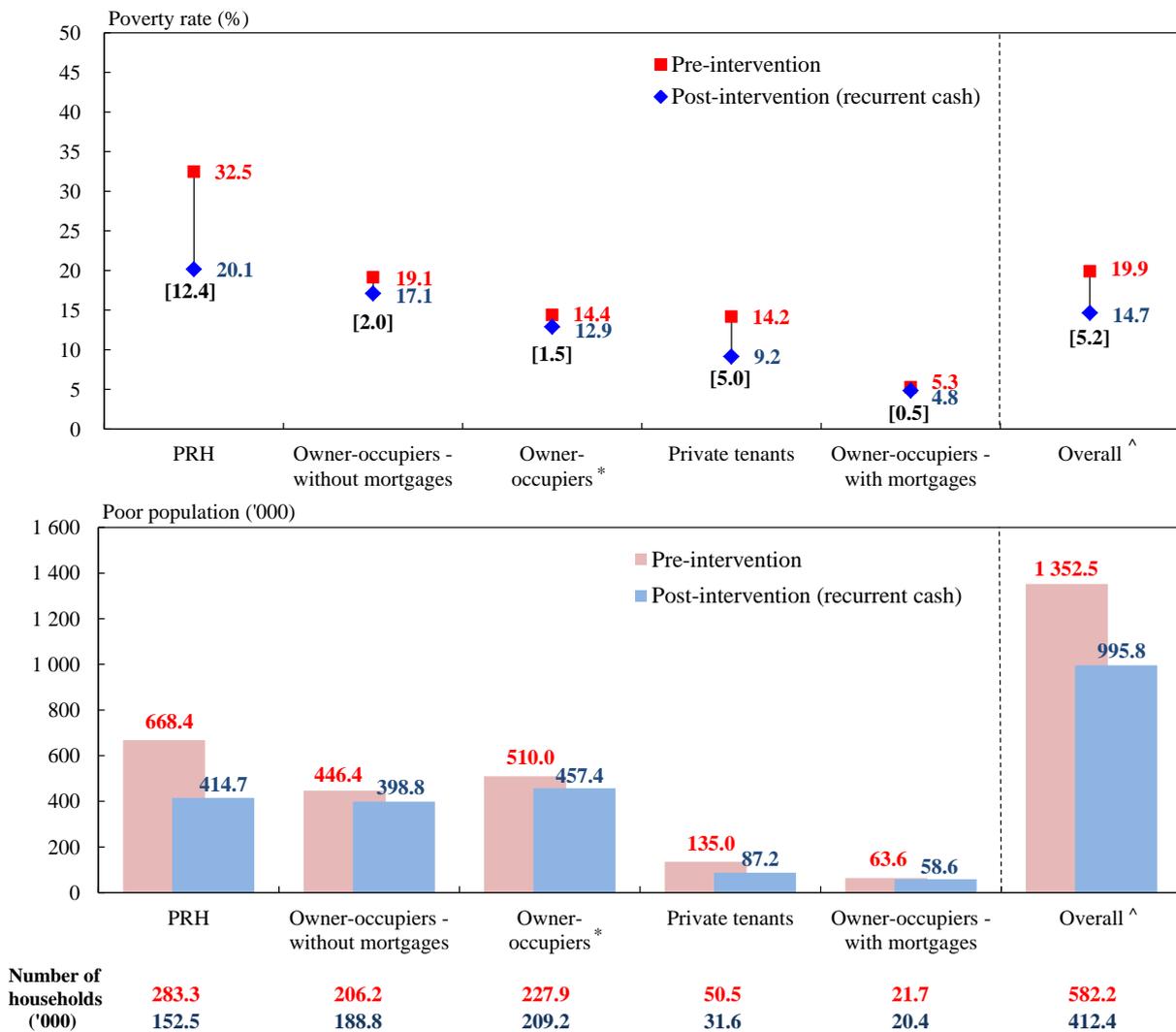
- **The majority of the poor population resided in PRH or owner-occupied housing:** nearly half of the poor population (49.4% or 668 400 persons) resided in PRH before policy intervention. After policy intervention, more than four-tenths of the poor population resided in PRH (41.6% or 414 700 persons), whereas 45.9% of the poor population (457 400 persons) resided in owner-occupier households. Private tenants made up only 8.8% of the poor population, comprising 87 200 persons.
- **Owner-occupier poor households were mostly without mortgages⁵⁴ and the poor population therein were mostly elders:** after policy intervention, among the poor population residing in owner-occupied housing, nearly nine-tenths (87.2%) were in households without mortgages. Their poverty rate (17.1%) was visibly higher than that of their counterparts with mortgages (4.8%). A point worth noting was that more than eight-tenths (83.3%) of the poor population in the former group were economically inactive, and among them more than half (54.8%) were elders. Conceivably, some of them were “asset-rich, income-poor” retired elders, as evidenced by the fact that nearly three quarters (74.7%) of poor elders residing in non-CSSA owner-occupier households without mortgages had no financial needs.
- **More significant poverty alleviation effect of policy intervention on PRH poor households:** compared with other housing types, relatively more poor households in PRH received CSSA or OALA. Although the pre-intervention poverty rate of PRH households was comparatively high, the reduction in poverty rate after factoring in the recurrent cash benefits was notable (12.4 percentage points), indicating that many of these low-income households could be lifted out of poverty after benefiting from the Government’s policy intervention.

3.8 As pointed out in **Section 2.IV(c)**, the post-intervention poverty statistics have taken into account the effects of recurrent cash benefits and taxation. As the analytical framework of the poverty line focuses on lower-income household groups, their post-intervention incomes are generally not much

54 In this Report, owner-occupied housing with mortgages refers to housing of this kind with mortgages or loans. Owner-occupied housing without mortgages refers to housing of this kind without mortgages and loans.

affected by taxation (in particular salaries tax). Nevertheless, in tandem with the uptrend of private property prices over the past few years, the rates / Government rent payable by the households residing in private properties went up. As revealed in the poverty statistics over the past few years, against the backdrop of population ageing, an increasing proportion of post-intervention poor households resided in owner-occupied housing or were private tenants (up from 50.0% in 2009 to 58.4% in 2016), conceivably with many elders therein with low or even without income. The increase in rates / Government rent as indirect taxes has some bearing on the post-intervention incomes of these households.

Figure 3.6: Poverty rate and poor population by housing type, 2016

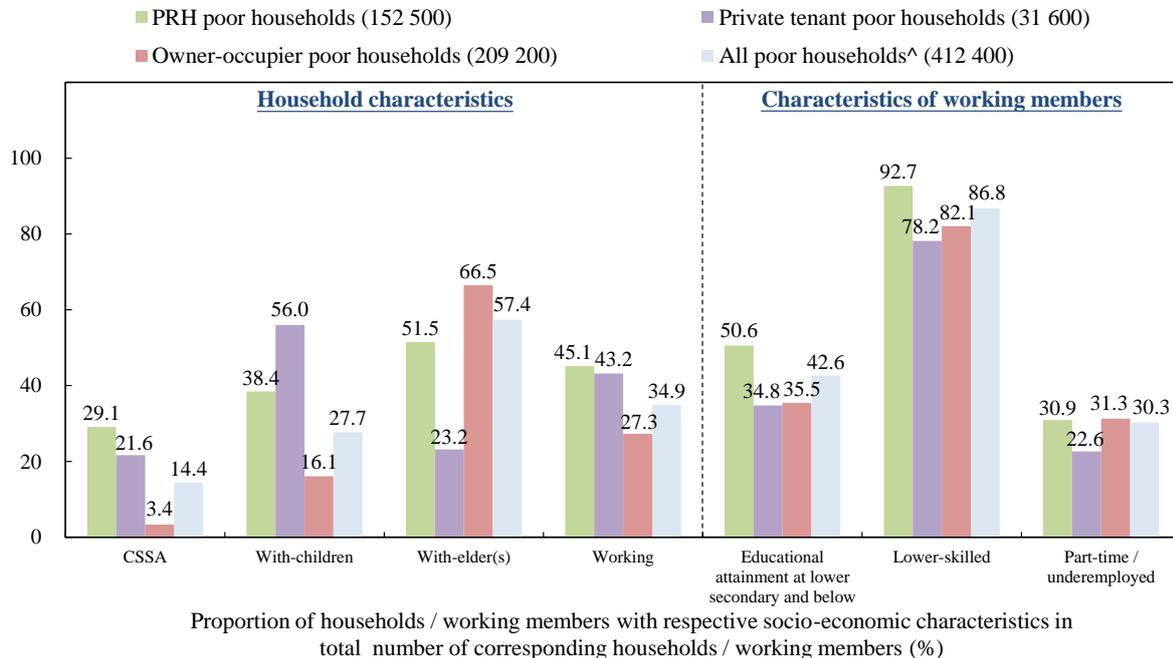


Notes: (*) Including those with and without mortgages and loans.
(^) Including PRH households, private tenant households and owner-occupier households, as well as other households (including rent-free households and households with accommodation provided by employers).
[] Figures in square brackets denote the percentage point(s) reductions in the poverty rate.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.9 Observations based on the analysis of the socio-economic characteristics of households by housing type are as follows (Figure 3.7):

- One characteristic common to PRH tenants and private tenants in poverty was a visibly higher proportion of with-children households (38.4% and 56.0% respectively) than the 27.7% of overall poor households, reflecting their heavier family burdens. Moreover, within these two groups, about 45% were working households (higher than the 27.3% for owner-occupier households) and about 70% of their working members were in full-time employment. However, with lower educational attainment and mostly engaged in lower-skilled occupations, their employment earnings were generally not high.
- Nearly two-thirds (66.5%) of the poor households in owner-occupied housing had elderly members and 43.2% of the poor population therein were elders. It is noteworthy that the majority (90.2%) of households in this housing type were without mortgages and only 3.4% were on CSSA. Furthermore, most of the persons residing in the non-CSSA households in this housing type (69.6%) did not apply for CSSA due to no financial needs, suggesting that quite a number of them might be retired elders with some assets.

Figure 3.7: Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing type, 2016



Notes: (ˆ) Including PRH households, private tenant households and owner-occupier households, as well as other households (including rent-free households and households with accommodation provided by employers).
() Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding numbers of households.
Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.10 In 2016, the number of PRH poor households, the poor population therein and their poverty rate after policy intervention all declined as compared with 2015, with the three figures hitting new lows in eight years. Their poverty

situation improved before policy intervention as the proportions of working population and workers engaged in higher-skilled occupations in this group increased. Among private tenants, the number of poor households and the size of the poor population increased slightly, while the poverty rate remained unchanged at 9.2% as compared with 2015. For owner-occupier households, the size of the poor population therein went up, with around two-thirds of the increase being elders. Its poverty rate also rose, by 1.2 percentage points to 12.9%, mainly due to a higher proportion of poor elders and a lower proportion of full-time workers in this group (**Table 3.3**).

**Table 3.3: Poverty indicators and their changes
by housing type, 2016**

Housing type	2016			Change in 2016 over 2015 (Change in 2016 over 2009)		
	Poor households ('000)	Poor population ('000)	Poverty rate (%)	Poor households [@] ('000)	Poor population [@] ('000)	Poverty rate (% point(s))
PRH	152.5	414.7	20.1 [†]	-4.9 (-35.4)	-21.6 (-95.3)	-1.0 (-5.6)
Private tenants	31.6	87.2	9.2	+0.5 (+9.6)	+0.8 (+27.5)	# (+0.8)
Owner-occupiers	209.2	457.4	12.9	+21.4 (+28.2)	+38.9 (+11.8)	+1.2 (+0.6)
Overall[^]	412.4	995.8	14.7	+20.0 (+6.1)	+24.4 (-47.5)	+0.4 (-1.3)

Notes: (@) Changes are computed based on unrounded figures.

(#) Changes are less than 0.05 percentage point.

(^) Including PRH households, private tenant households and owner-occupier households, as well as other households (including rent-free households and households with accommodation provided by employers).

(†) The poverty rate of such housing type in 2016 was at an eight-year (2009-2016) low.

() Figures in parentheses denote the changes in 2016 over 2009.

Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

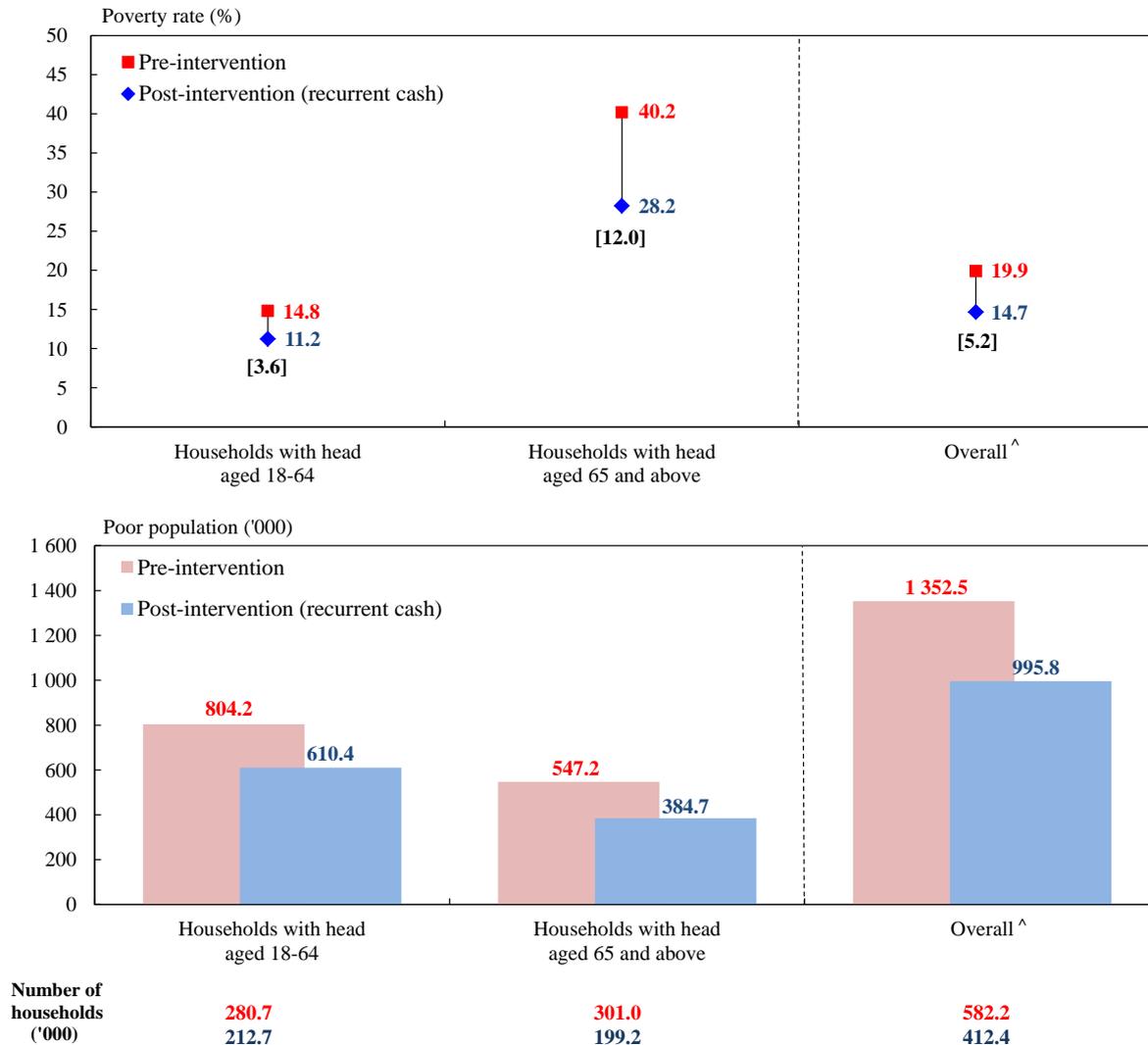
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(c) Analysis in terms of age of household head

3.11 **Section 2.VI** has analysed the poverty situation and its trend by age of household head from 2009 to 2016. Focusing on the situation in 2016, the pre-intervention poverty rate of households with elderly head aged 65 and above was 40.2%, much higher than the 14.8% for households with head aged 18 to 64. After policy intervention, the poverty rate of the households with elderly head was reduced substantially to 28.2%, as the proportion of these households benefiting from the Government's recurrent cash benefits was high. This reduction of 12.0 percentage points in the poverty rate was much larger than the corresponding 3.6 percentage points for households with head aged 18 to 64, thanks in particular to OALA, which has significantly

alleviated the poverty situation of households with elderly head since its launch in 2013. However, the poverty rate of these households was still relatively high, about double the overall level (14.7%) (Figure 3.8).

Figure 3.8: Poverty rate and poor population by age of household head, 2016



Notes: (^) Including households with head aged below 18.
[] Figures in square brackets denote the percentage point(s) reductions in the poverty rate.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.12 Comparing 2016 with 2015, among households with head aged 18 to 64, as the proportion of elderly population and the unemployment rate of economically active members therein increased at the same time, the pre-intervention poverty rate edged up by 0.1 percentage point. Moreover, as the proportion of CSSA households in this group fell, the poverty rate increased by 0.1 percentage point even after policy intervention. For households with elderly head, the post-intervention poverty rate rose by 1.0 percentage point as well. This might be related to the decline in the proportion of CSSA households in this group (Table 3.4).

**Table 3.4: Poverty indicators and their changes
by age of household head, 2016**

Age of household head	2016			Change in 2016 over 2015 (Change in 2016 over 2009)		
	Poor households ('000)	Poor population ('000)	Poverty rate (%)	Poor households [@] ('000)	Poor population [@] ('000)	Poverty rate (% point(s))
Household head aged 18-64	212.7	610.4	11.2	+1.9 (-26.4)	+3.0 (-99.7)	+0.1 (-1.7)
Household head aged 65 and above	199.2	384.7	28.2	+18.3 (+33.1)	+22.0 (+53.5)	+1.0 (-4.2)
Overall[^]	412.4	995.8	14.7	+20.0 (+6.1)	+24.4 (-47.5)	+0.4 (-1.3)

Notes: (@) Changes are computed based on unrounded figures.

(^) Including households with head aged below 18.

() Figures in parentheses denote the changes in 2016 over 2009.

Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

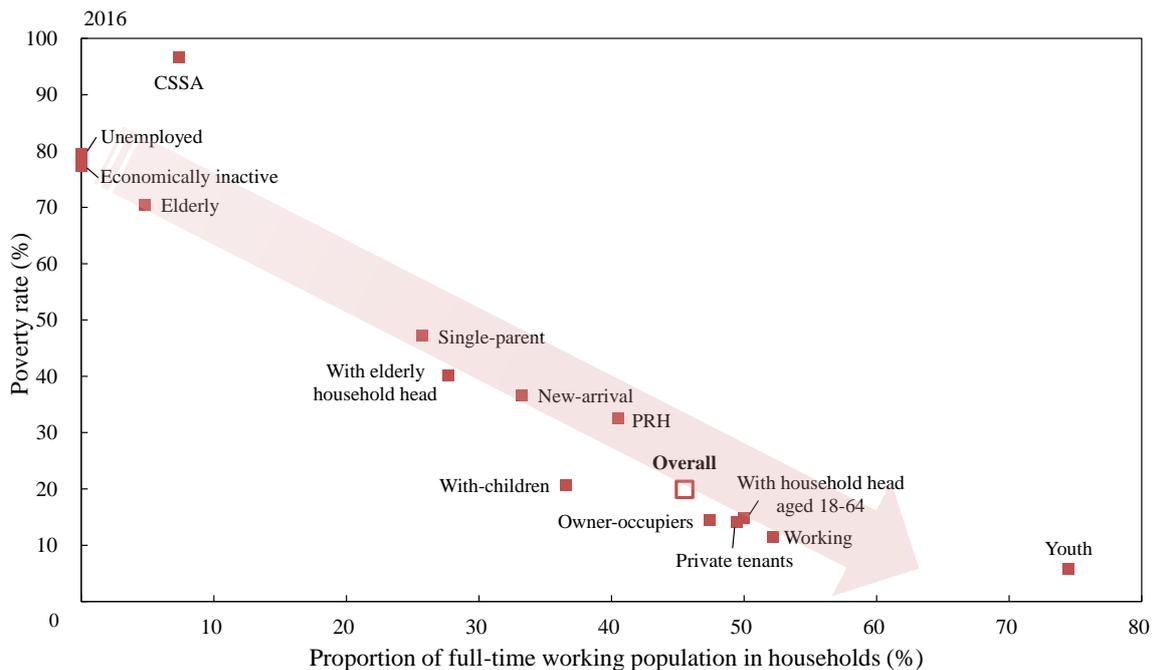
3.II Analysis of Causes of Poverty by Characteristic of Selected Household Groups

3.13 Understanding the causes of poverty can provide policy direction for formulating more targeted and effective measures. This section examines the forms of poverty among different groups by socio-economic characteristic, housing type and age of household head in 2016. Key observations are as follows:

- **Employment effectively reduces poverty risk:** as the poverty line adopts household income as the sole indicator, conceivably households with employment earnings are more likely to be out of poverty. In fact, it is evident in **Figure 3.9** that the higher the proportion of full-time workers in households, the lower is their risk of falling below the poverty line. The proportion of full-time workers in working households was 52.2%, which was relatively high among all groups, and their pre-intervention poverty rate was merely 11.5%. In contrast, the poverty rate of unemployed households, which had no employment earnings, reached as high as 79.4%. Similarly, since most of the elderly, CSSA and economically inactive households as well as households with elderly head lacked employment earnings, their poverty rates were also higher.

However, there were still a considerable number of non-CSSA working poor households after policy intervention, totalling about 0.14 million and accounting for some 0.45 million poor persons or 45.0% of the overall poor population. Despite having self-reliant working members therein, the incomes of these households were still below the poverty line. This situation warrants attention. **Box 3.2** provides further analysis on the socio-economic characteristics of this group.

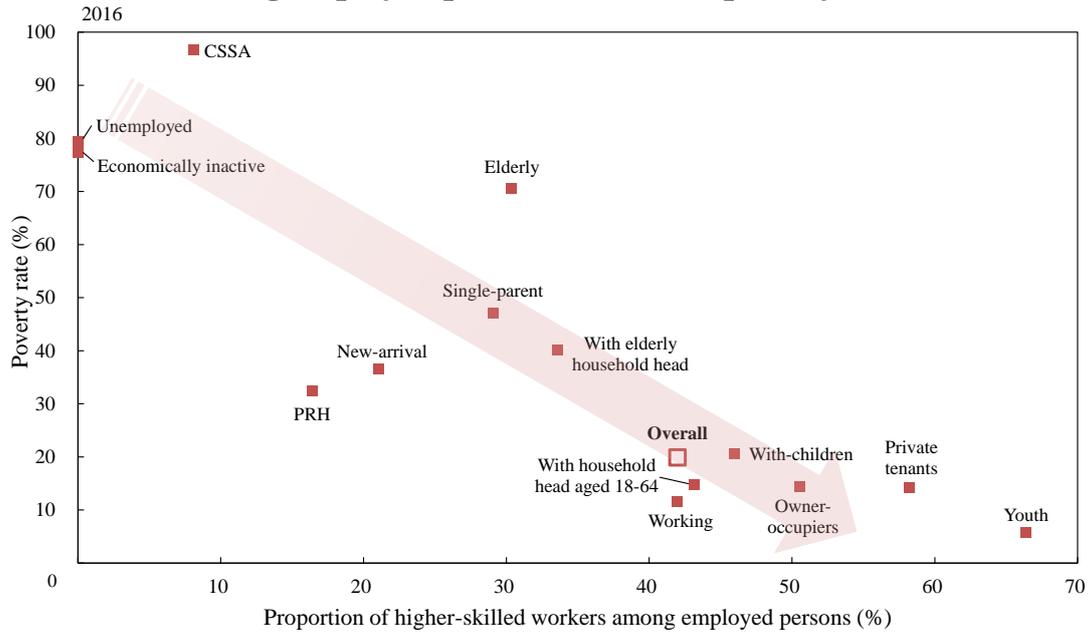
Figure 3.9: The higher the proportion of full-time workers, the lower the poverty rate



Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics before recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

- **Skills upgrading also helps lower poverty risk:** workers engaged in higher-skilled occupations tend to have higher employment earnings and are naturally at a lower risk of falling below the poverty line. Take youth households as an example. 66.4% of their working members were engaged in higher-skilled occupations and their pre-intervention poverty rate was merely 5.8%. In contrast, less than 30% of working members in single-parent and new-arrival households were higher-skilled workers. Their poverty rates were 47.1% and 36.5% respectively (**Figure 3.10**).

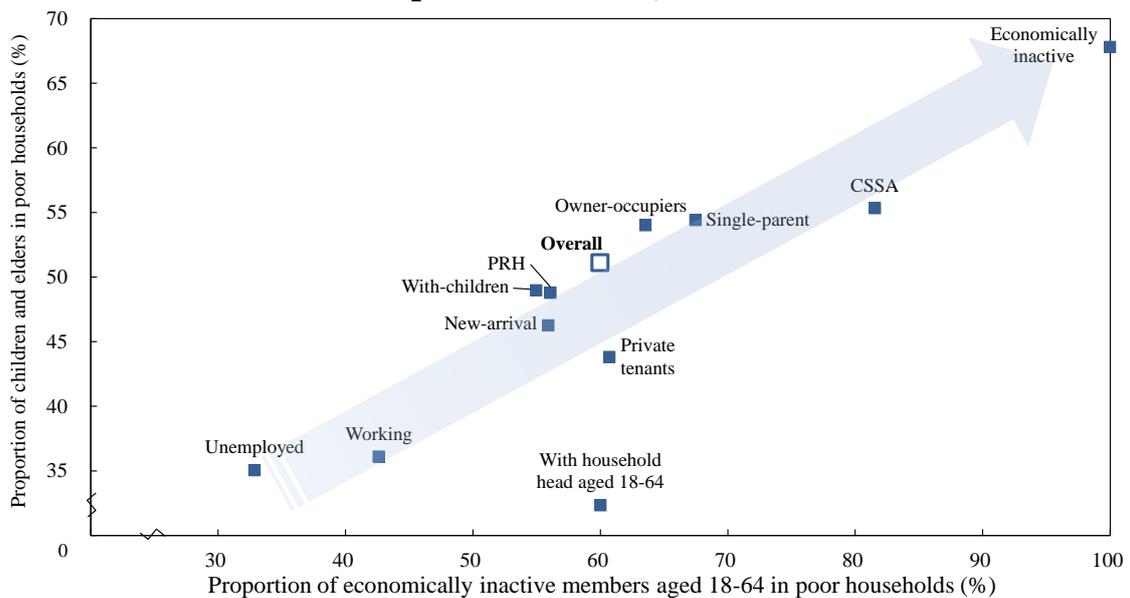
Figure 3.10: Household groups with higher proportion of higher-skilled workers among employed persons had lower poverty rates



Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics before recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

- **A higher dependency ratio increases poverty risk:** members aged 18 to 64 in households with more children or elders to take care of (such as single-parent households and with-children households) are usually unavailable for work (Figure 3.11). Their employment earnings are inevitably limited. Generally speaking, a higher dependency ratio implies a heavier family burden to the households, and hence a higher poverty rate.

Figure 3.11: Proportion of dependants and economically inactive members in poor households, 2016



Notes: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
By definition, the proportions of children and elders in elderly households and youth households are 100% and 0% respectively while the proportion of persons aged between 18 and 64 in households with elderly head was only about 20%. Such household groups are not included in the above diagram for analysis.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.2

Poverty Situation of Non-CSSA Working Households

Working households account for some 40% of non-CSSA poor households. Despite having working members, these self-reliant households still earned incomes below the poverty line. This situation warrants attention. When the Government announced the first official poverty line and the analysis of the poverty situation in Hong Kong in 2013, low-income working households not receiving CSSA were identified as the group that deserved priority attention. For relieving the financial burdens of these households, the Government rolled out LIFA in 2016. To continuously monitor the poverty situation of this household group, this box article provides an update on its poverty statistics and briefly analyses its socio-economic characteristics.

Latest poverty situation of non-CSSA working poor households

2. In 2016, before policy intervention, the number of non-CSSA working poor households and the size of the poor population were 169 300 households and 571 100 persons respectively, with the poverty rate standing at 9.8%. All figures were slightly below the levels in 2015, by 100 households, 4 400 persons and 0.1 percentage point respectively. Implemented in 2016, LIFA successfully lifted 5 600 non-CSSA working poor households and 22 900 persons therein out of poverty, of which 9 500 were children. The reduction in the corresponding poverty rate was 0.4 percentage point. The effectiveness of LIFA in poverty alleviation was even more pronounced for poor households with children and single-parent poor households, bringing down their poverty rates by 0.8 and 0.9 percentage point respectively (**Table 3.5**).

Table 3.5: Effectiveness of LIFA in poverty alleviation for selected household groups, 2016

	Non-CSSA working households	With- children households	Single-parent households	All households
Number of beneficiary households	32 200	28 500	4 500	32 200
Effectiveness in poverty alleviation (Reduction)				
Number of poor households	5 600	5 100	600	5 600
Size of poor population	22 900	21 400	1 800	22 900
Number of poor children	9 500	9 500	900	9 500
Poverty rate (% point)	0.4	0.8	0.9	0.3

Note: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3. After taking into account all recurrent cash intervention, the number of non-CSSA working poor households and the number of poor persons therein were 136 400 households and 448 500 persons. Although the figures were slightly higher than those in 2015 by 3 700 households and 700 persons respectively, the poverty rate stayed low at 7.7%. Compared with 2009, the three figures declined notably by 9 700 households, 47 300 persons and 1.2 percentage points respectively, reflecting the continuous improvement in the poverty situation of these households over the past eight years in the midst of favourable labour market development (**Table 3.6**).

Box 3.2 (Cont'd)

Table 3.6: Poverty statistics of non-CSSA working households after policy intervention, 2009-2016

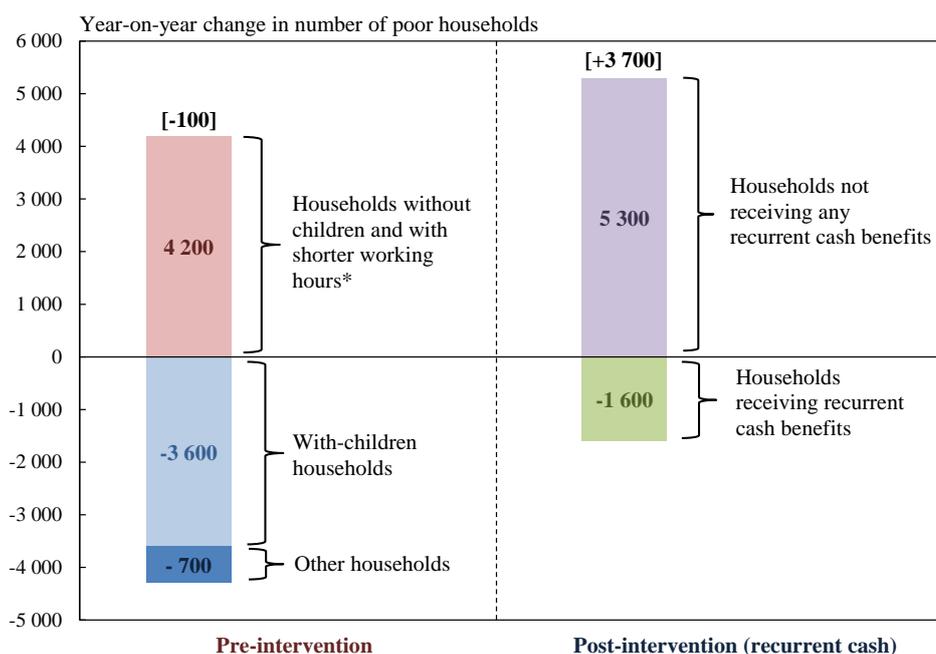
Poverty statistics	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Number of households	146 100	140 500	133 600	143 500	140 800	136 200	132 700	136 400
Size of Population	495 800	480 600	462 700	493 200	469 700	459 100	447 800	448 500
Poverty rate (%)	8.9	8.6	8.2	8.6	8.1	7.9	7.7	7.7

Note: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4. It is noteworthy that although the number of non-CSSA working poor households before policy intervention remained virtually unchanged in 2016 when compared with 2015, the number of with-children households therein went down by 3 600 households as they generally worked longer hours and benefited from the favourable labour market situation. The number of no-children non-CSSA working poor households which worked shorter hours increased by 4 200 households. Conceivably, such group might either fail to meet, inter alia, the working hour requirement or saw little financial incentives in applying for LIFA (due to ineligibility for its Child Allowance), and hence did not receive the allowance. On the other hand, after policy intervention, the number of non-CSSA working poor households which did not receive any recurrent cash benefits increased by 5 300 households (**Figure 3.12**), of which 70% resided in owner-occupied housing. It is understandable that although the implementation of LIFA lifted 5 600 households out of poverty, its impact could not fully offset those of the above factors, resulting in an increase in the number of poor households after policy intervention.

Figure 3.12: Year-on-year change in the number of non-CSSA working poor households by selected socio-economic characteristic, 2016



Notes: [] Figures in square brackets denote the net year-on-year changes in the number of poor households before / after recurrent cash intervention.

(*) Refer to households with the weekly working hours of the highest wage earners less than 40 hours.

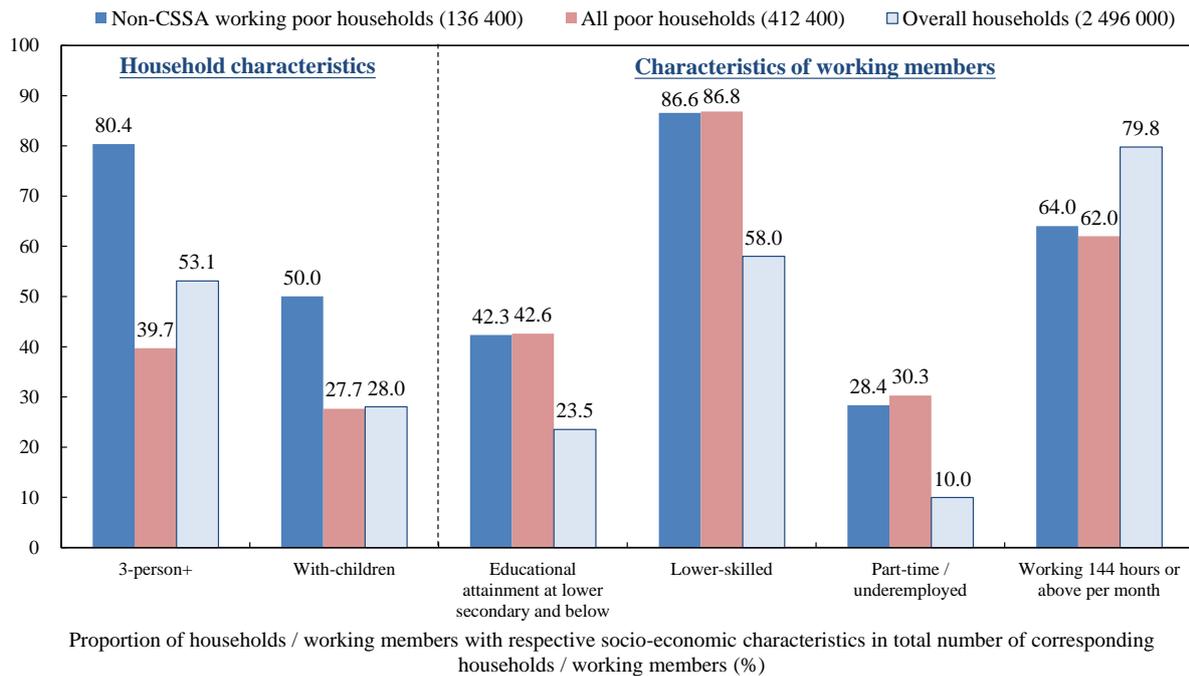
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.2 (Cont'd)

Socio-economic characteristics of non-CSSA working poor households

5. Focusing on the socio-economic characteristics of non-CSSA working poor households in 2016, it is evident that these households were generally large households with 3 persons or above (80.4%), and half of them had children (**Figure 3.13**). However, 85.3% of these households had one working member only, and each working member had to support 1.8 family members on average (i.e. 2.8 members including oneself). This proportion was even higher for households with children and new-arrival households (2.3 members), reflecting a much heavier living burden on them than on the overall non-CSSA working households (0.7 member) (**Table 3.7**). Meanwhile, the working members in these households usually had lower educational attainment and skill levels, with 42.3% attaining up to lower secondary education only, 86.6% engaging in lower-skilled occupations and 28.4% only working part-time or being underemployed.

Figure 3.13: Selected socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2016



Notes: () Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding number of households.
Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.2 (Cont'd)

Table 3.7: Different types of non-CSSA working households, 2016

Non-CSSA working households by household group	Number of households ('000)	Population ('000)	Average number of person(s) per household			Workless-to-employed ratio [~]
			All	Employed	Child	
Poor households	136.4	448.5	3.3	1.2	0.8	1.8
With-children	68.2	260.5	3.8	1.1	1.5	2.3
New-arrival	12.1	44.1	3.7	1.1	1.3	2.3
Single-parent	6.8	21.3	3.1	1.1	1.3	1.9
All households	1 946.9	5 806.5	3.0	1.7	0.5	0.7

Notes: (~) Denote the number of workless members (including economically inactive members and unemployed members) supported by one employed member on average.
Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

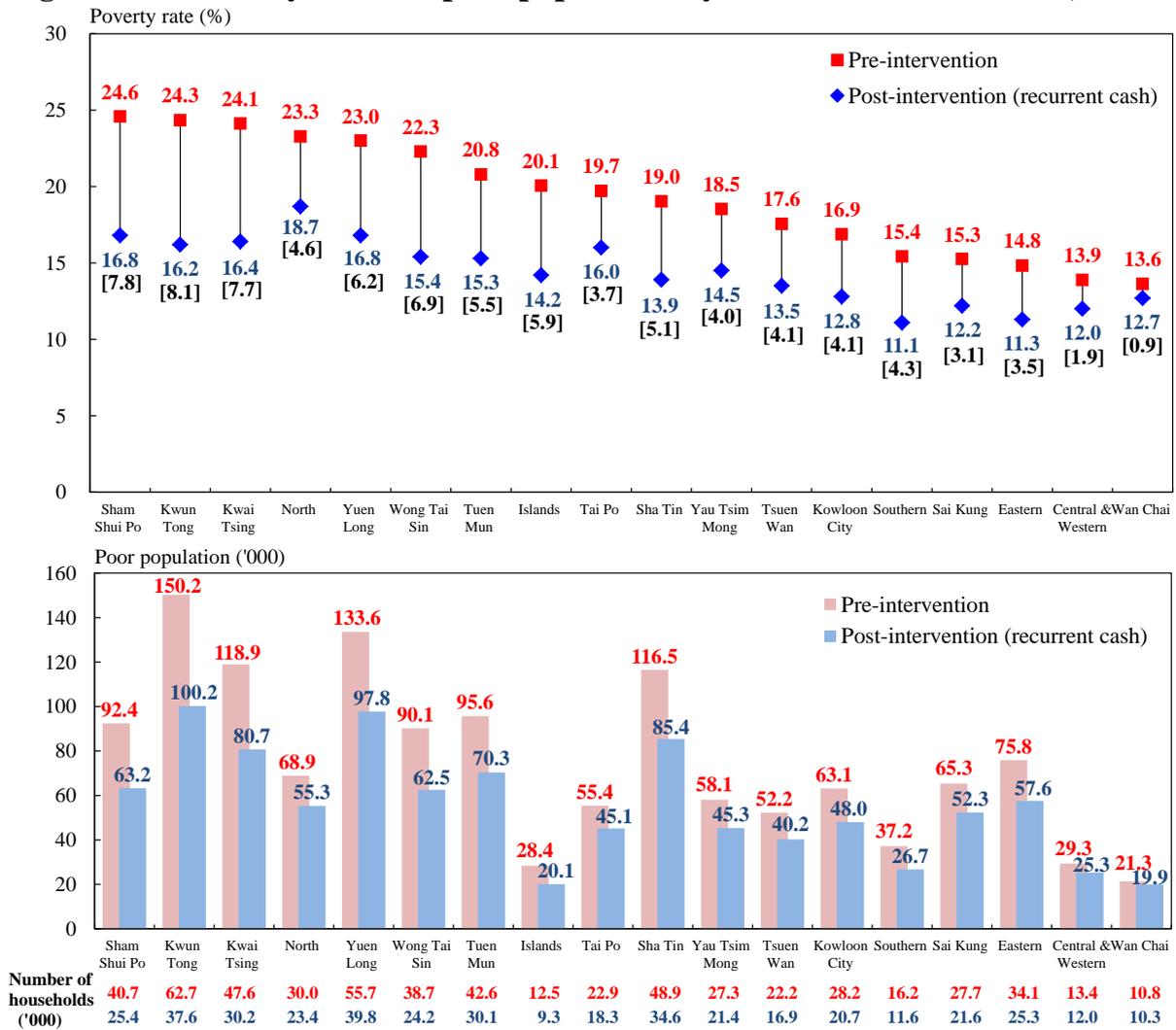
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.III Poverty Situation by District

- 3.14 The methodology for compiling population estimates by age and gender in each District Council district for a particular year when a Population Census / By-census has been undertaken is different from that for the years between the conduct of Population Census and By-census⁵⁵. Given that the poverty statistics by District Council district compiled in 2016 involved the use of the 2016 Population By-census results, the estimation methodology was different from that in previous years. Hence, the figures for 2016 are not strictly comparable with the corresponding figures for or before 2015. This section, therefore, will focus on analysing the poverty situation by district in 2016.
- 3.15 Analysed by the 18 District Council districts, districts with larger poor population before policy intervention in 2016 included Sham Shui Po, Kwun Tong, Kwai Tsing, Yuen Long and Tuen Mun. Their poverty rates were also higher than the overall average level. The size of the poor population in Sha Tin was also substantial, but its poverty rate was lower than the overall average. North district had a relatively small poor population but a comparably high poverty rate. Its pre-intervention poverty rate was just lower than those of Sham Shui Po, Kwun Tong and Kwai Tsing. North district had the lowest proportions of economically active households and full-time working population among the 18 districts, and its proportion of higher-skilled workers among employed persons (33.3%) was comparable to those of the districts in relatively acute poverty (e.g. Yuen Long). Residents in North district were, therefore, more prone to higher poverty risk. Nevertheless, the poverty situation generally improved across all districts after policy intervention, with the improvement in the poverty rate more visible in those districts that had higher proportions of pre-intervention poor households receiving CSSA (**Figure 3.14**).

55 For a particular year when a Population Census / By-census has been undertaken (the latest Population Census and By-census were conducted in 2011 and 2016 respectively), population estimates by age and sex in each District Council district are compiled based on the results of the Population Census / By-census. For the years between the conduct of Population Census and By-census (e.g. 2012 to 2015), population estimates by age and sex in each District Council district are computed based on the number of quarters in each district (with reference to the frame of quarters maintained by C&SD and up-to-date information from various government departments on new completion and demolition) and the average number of persons per unit of quarters (based on the results of the GHS, the latest Population Census / By-census and administrative records).

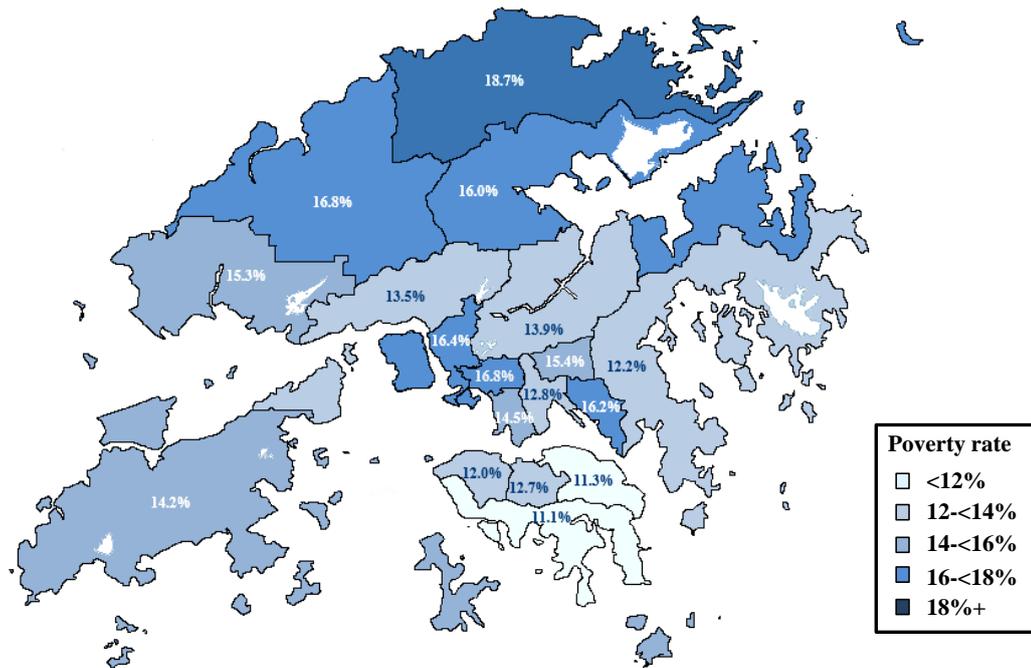
Figure 3.14: Poverty rate and poor population by District Council district, 2016



Note: [] Figures in square brackets denote the percentage point(s) reductions in the poverty rates.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.16 Analysing the post-intervention poverty situation of the 18 districts as shown in the poverty map, the poverty rates of North district, Sham Shui Po, Yuen Long, Kwai Tsing, Kwun Tong, Tai Po, Wong Tai Sin and Tuen Mun were still higher than the overall average (Figure 3.15). The poverty rate of North district rose from the fourth highest before policy intervention to the highest after policy intervention (18.7%), mainly reflecting that the proportion of CSSA poor households before policy intervention in the district (28.5%) was significantly lower than those of the districts with similarly high poverty rates before policy intervention, such as Sham Shui Po (41.9%) and Kwun Tong (39.0%).

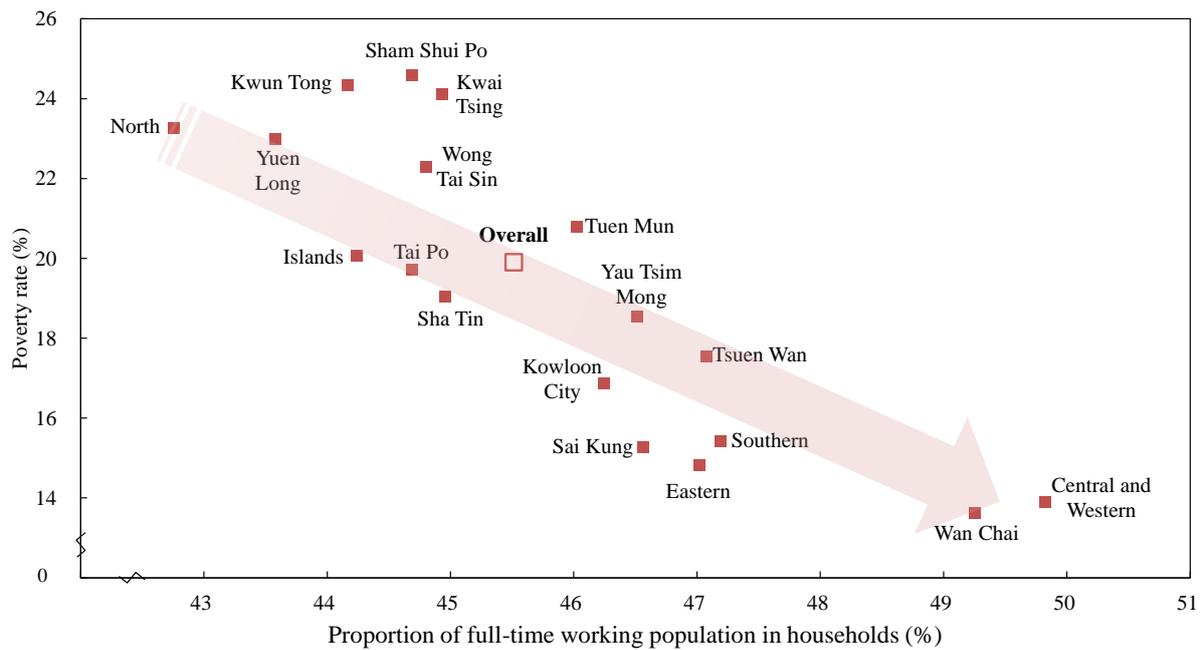
Figure 3.15: Poverty map by District Council district, 2016



Note: Based on poverty statistics after recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.17 Analysing the forms of poverty by District Council district, those with higher proportions of full-time working population in households tended to have lower poverty rates, in line with the findings in paragraph 3.13. For example, in 2016, Central and Western had the highest proportion of full-time working population (49.8%) among all districts, and its pre-intervention poverty rate was only 13.9%. In contrast, as mentioned above, the proportion of full-time working population in North district (42.8%) was the lowest, and its poverty rate stood high at 23.3% (**Figure 3.16**).

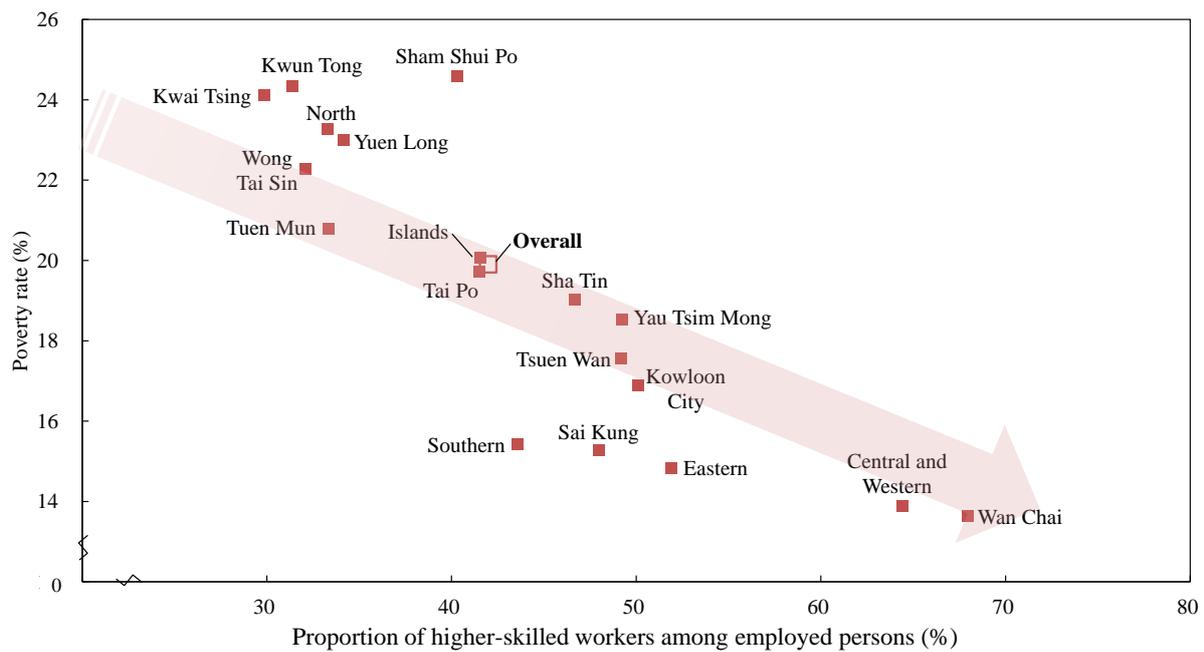
Figure 3.16: Proportion of full-time working population and poverty rate by District Council district, 2016



Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics before recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.18 It is also evident in **Figure 3.17** that the higher the proportion of higher-skilled workers among the employed persons of a district, the lower is its poverty rate. For instance, this proportion stood high at 68.0% in Wan Chai, and its pre-intervention poverty rate was low at 13.6%. In contrast, only 29.8% of the employed persons in Kwai Tsing were higher-skilled, and its poverty rate stood high at 24.1%. The above analysis also affirms the conclusion drawn in the last section: employment and skills upgrading are conducive to poverty prevention, and hence districts with higher proportions of full-time working population and higher-skilled workers among employed persons are more likely to have a milder poverty problem (before policy intervention).

Figure 3.17: Proportion of higher-skilled workers and poverty rate by District Council district, 2016



Note: Poverty statistics refer to statistics before recurrent cash intervention.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.19 Focusing on the forms of poverty in the eight districts with higher-than-overall poverty rates, it was further observed that their child poverty rates were all higher than the overall figure, and their proportions of CSSA, single-parent and new-arrival households were also relatively high in general. In addition, the shares of non-CSSA working poor persons in these districts were all higher than the overall level, suggesting that a less favourable employment situation was one of the main causes of their higher poverty rates (**Table 3.8**). It should be noted that the figures of North district and Yuen Long were higher than the overall level in all selected indicators.

3.20 Furthermore, among the five districts with the highest overall poverty rates (after policy intervention) in 2016, three of them (Sham Shui Po, Kwai Tsing and Kwun Tong) had elderly poverty rates lower than the overall level (31.6%). Before policy intervention, the proportions of poor elders receiving CSSA or OALA in these districts were relatively high (ranging approximately from 70% to 80%) and above the overall figure of 63.0%, reflecting the effectiveness of the relevant measures in providing assistance to the elders in need.

Table 3.8: Selected socio-economic characteristics of districts with higher-than-overall poverty rates, 2016

	Elderly poverty rate	Child poverty rate	Share of non-CSSA working poor persons [~]	Share of non-CSSA unemployed poor persons [~]	Share of CSSA households [^]	Share of single-parent households [^]	Share of new-arrival households [^]
Sham Shui Po		x	x	x	x	x	x
Kwun Tong		x	x	x	x	x	x
Kwai Tsing		x	x	x	x	x	x
North	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Yuen Long	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Wong Tai Sin		x	x		x	x	x
Tuen Mun	x	x	x		x	x	x
Tai Po	x	x	x	x			
Overall	31.6%	17.2%	4.4%	1.0%	6.8%	2.8%	2.6%

Notes: (˘) Proportion in the labour force of the corresponding districts.
 (^) Proportion in the total number of domestic households of the corresponding districts.
 “x” represents a higher-than-overall proportion in the corresponding districts.
 Poverty statistics refer to statistics after recurrent cash intervention.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3.IV Key Observations

- 3.21 In 2016, the post-intervention poverty rates of unemployed, economically inactive and elderly households were the highest (69.8%, 59.2% and 48.8% respectively) among all socio-economic groups. The corresponding poverty rate of working households was relatively low (8.0%), demonstrating that employment is the best way to prevent poverty.
- 3.22 Further analysis of the forms of poverty shows that household groups with higher proportions of working population and higher skill levels among employed persons tended to benefit more from the improved labour market conditions, and had lower poverty rates than other groups. This signifies the importance of employment and skills upgrading in poverty alleviation and prevention. On the other hand, families with a higher dependency ratio were generally at a higher risk of falling below the poverty line. For instance, the poverty rates of single-parent and new-arrival households after policy intervention (34.4% and 30.1% respectively) were more than double the overall figure. This was partly because around 60% of the single-parent poor households lacked members available for work due to child care responsibilities whilst the working members in new-arrival poor households were mostly engaged in lower-skilled occupations (92.7%) with relatively low income, despite their higher share of working households. Furthermore, the larger household size and heavy family burden of both groups also resulted in a higher risk of falling below the poverty line.
- 3.23 Comparing 2016 with 2015, the post-intervention poverty rates of most socio-economic groups fell. Improvements were particularly notable in CSSA, single-parent, new-arrival and with-children households. Overall speaking, the groups with improved poverty situation all saw increases in the shares of employed persons engaged in higher-skilled occupations.
- 3.24 In 2016, around 40% of the non-CSSA poor households were working households with incomes still below the poverty lines. Focusing on some 0.14 million non-CSSA post-intervention working poor households (with 0.45 million persons) in 2016, their poverty situation was largely similar to that in previous years. With larger household size and heavy family burdens, these households need more assistance. In this respect, the LIFA Scheme, which aims at providing targeted relief to the financial burden of low-income households with special attention to single-parent and with-children / youth working families, has been implemented since May 2016. The Scheme successfully lifted 5 600 non-CSSA working households and 22 900 persons therein (of which 9 500 were children) out of poverty in 2016, with the

corresponding poverty rate reduced by 0.4 percentage point. The effectiveness of the Scheme in poverty alleviation was even more pronounced for with-children and single-parent poor households, bringing down their poverty rates by 0.8 and 0.9 percentage point respectively.

- 3.25 Analysed by housing type, after recurrent cash intervention, over 40% of the poor population resided in PRH, some 45% lived in owner-occupied housing and nearly 9% were private tenants. The poverty situation of PRH households showed improvement, with their poverty rate falling to an eight-year low. The poverty rate of owner-occupier households edged up, with around two-thirds of the increase in its poor population being elders.
- 3.26 Indeed, for groups that lacked recurrent employment earnings (including elderly persons aged 65 and above, elderly households, households with elderly head and economically inactive households), their poverty rates were persistently high. Conceivably, as members in these groups have mostly retired, their poverty rates, which are defined by income, tend to be relatively high and bear no significant direct relationship with economic cycles.
- 3.27 The role of employment in poverty prevention is obvious when analysing the changes in poverty figures between 2009 and 2016. With the Hong Kong economy staying on an uptrend after 2009, labour market conditions have remained favourable. This, coupled with the implementation of Statutory Minimum Wage (SMW) since May 2011 and two rounds of upward adjustment of the SMW rate in 2013 and 2015 respectively, has resulted in an appreciable increase in the earnings of grassroots workers. The poor population in working households decreased further to a record low, with a cumulative reduction of 13% since 2009. As earnings generally picked up, the poverty situations of most socio-economic household groups showed different extents of improvement in 2016 when compared with 2009. In 2016, household groups with higher proportions of full-time working population, including new-arrival, with-children and working households, all recorded their lowest poverty rates in eight years. These figures fully reflect the importance of employment in poverty prevention.
- 3.28 In contrast, elderly and economically inactive households as well as households with elderly head, having relatively low proportions of working population and mostly in lack of recurrent employment earnings, recorded increases in their poor population (by 30%, 16% and 16% respectively) in 2016 over 2009, on the back of the increasingly apparent impact of population ageing.

3.29 Analysed by the 18 districts in Hong Kong, the five districts with the highest post-intervention poverty rates in 2016 were North district, Sham Shui Po, Yuen Long, Kwai Tsing and Kwun Tong. Districts with higher poverty rates generally had lower proportions of working population and higher shares of workers engaged in lower-skilled occupations. Their child poverty rates also tended to be higher than the overall figure. This is consistent with the analysis in terms of socio-economic characteristics.

Box 3.3

The Situation of “At-risk-of-poverty” Households

The first-term CoP adopted the concept of “relative poverty”, and set the poverty line at 50% of the pre-intervention monthly median household income by household size⁵⁶. However, there have been views that in addition to that, multiple poverty lines should be set, such as at 60% of the median, for a parallel review of the situation of households with incomes below and slightly above the poverty line⁵⁷. This box article applies the current poverty line analytical framework to households with incomes below 60% of the median (hereafter referred to as “at-risk-of-poverty” households) to provide a brief analysis of the poverty risk and socio-economic characteristics of these households.

2. The thresholds of 50% and 60% of the median household income by household size in 2016 are as follows:

Table 3.9: Selected percentages of the median household income before policy intervention by household size, 2016

Household size	Level corresponding to the selected percentage of the median household income before policy intervention (\$, per month)	
	50% (i.e. households with incomes below this threshold are considered poor households)	60% (i.e. households with incomes below this threshold are considered at-risk-of-poverty households)
1-person	4,000	4,700
2-person	9,000	10,800
3-person	15,000	18,000
4-person	18,500	22,100
5-person	19,000	22,700
6-person+	20,000	24,000

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

3. By applying the thresholds in **Table 3.9**, the number of at-risk-of-poverty households, the population therein and its share of the overall population (hereafter referred to as “at-risk-of-poverty rate”) in Hong Kong can be computed. Before policy intervention in 2016, there were 729 100 at-risk-of-poverty households, with 1 790 600 persons therein (**Table 3.10**). The at-risk-of-poverty rate was 26.4%

56 In setting the poverty line, CoP took into account a common practice adopted by international (e.g. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)) and local non-governmental organisations (e.g. Hong Kong Council of Social Service (HKCSS) and Oxfam Hong Kong (Oxfam)) to set the main poverty threshold at 50% of the median household income. On the other hand, if the poverty line were set at a higher percentage (e.g. 60%) of the median household income before policy intervention, many households with higher incomes would inevitably be included.

57 The European Union (EU) pegs its “at-risk-of-poverty thresholds” at 60% of the median household income to monitor the situation of households with relatively low incomes. According to the EU’s definition, households below the at-risk-of-poverty thresholds have relatively low incomes compared with other residents of the country, but they are not poor households. It does not necessarily imply that their standard of living is low either.

Box 3.3 (Cont'd)

(Figure 3.18). Compared with 2015, both the number of at-risk-of-poverty households and the at-risk-of-poverty rate went up, while the population therein showed little change. This, however, was mainly due to more households below the poverty line as a result of population ageing (See Section 2.I). Focusing on households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median (i.e. households with incomes just above the poverty line thresholds), the number of households was broadly the same while the population therein declined.

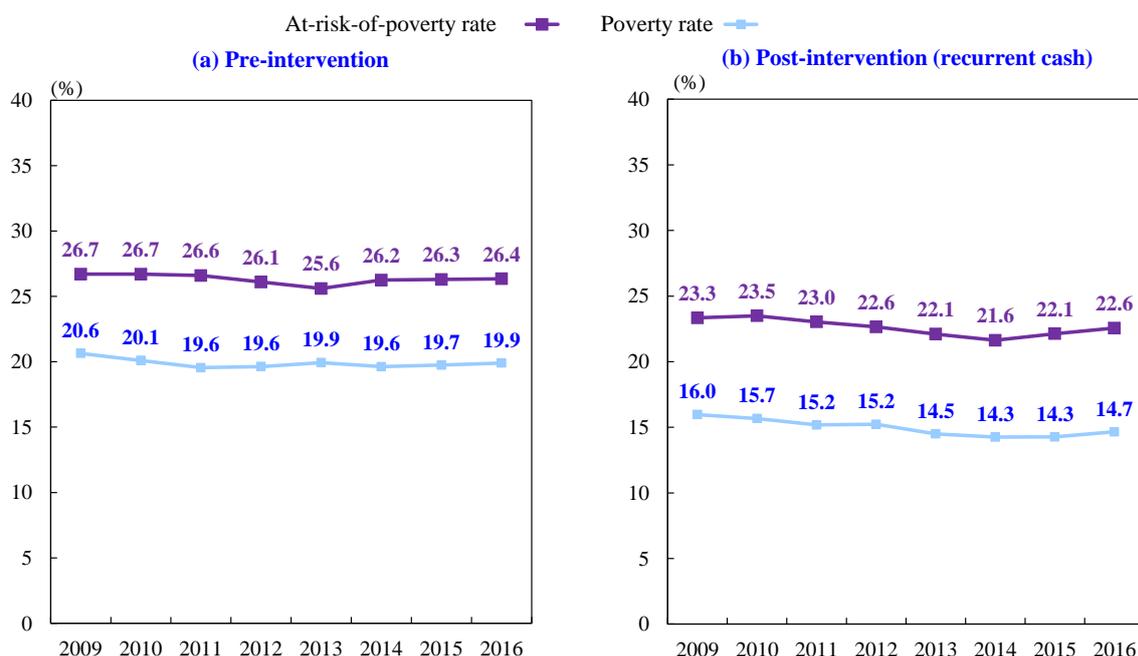
Table 3.10: Number of at-risk-of-poverty households and population therein before and after policy intervention, 2015-2016

Number ('000)	Pre-intervention		Post-recurrent cash intervention	
	Households	Population	Households	Population
At-risk-of-poverty households (with incomes below 60% of the median household income)				
2016	729.1	1 790.6	617.7	1 532.8
2015	715.7	1 790.9	595.2	1 507.1
Annual change [@]	+13.4	-0.3	+22.4	+25.7
Among which: households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median household income				
2016	147.0	438.1	205.3	537.0
2015	145.9	446.0	202.9	535.7
Annual change [@]	+1.0	-7.9	+2.4	+1.3
Poor households (with incomes below 50% of the median household income)				
2016	582.2	1 352.5	412.4	995.8
2015	569.8	1 345.0	392.4	971.4
Annual change [@]	+12.4	+7.5	+20.0	+24.4

Note: (@) Annual changes are calculated based on unrounded figures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Figure 3.18: At-risk-of-poverty rate and poverty rate, 2009-2016



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.3 (Cont'd)

4. After recurrent cash intervention, the at-risk-of-poverty rate fell notably by 3.8 percentage points to 22.6% in 2016. This reflects not only the poverty alleviation impact of recurrent cash policies, but also their effectiveness in reducing the risk of poverty. The post-intervention number of at-risk-of-poverty households, the population therein and the at-risk-of-poverty rate rose over the preceding year. However, this was mainly due to the increase in the number of poor households with incomes below 50% of the median and the rise in the population therein. The corresponding figures for households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median only saw slight increases.

Table 3.11: Comparison of households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median and poor households in terms of selected socio-economic characteristics before policy intervention, 2016

2016	Households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median	Poor households	Overall households
Number of households ('000)	147.0 (145.9)	582.2	2 496.0
Size of population ('000)	438.1 (446.0)	1 352.5	6 795.0
Workers ('000)	167.2 (166.5)	235.0	3 434.9
Children ('000)	80.3 (88.0)	229.5	999.8
Household characteristics* (%)			
CSSA	1.2 (1.2)	28.5	6.8
Elderly	12.1 (11.1)	38.0	12.8
3-person+	64.9 (67.2)	37.2	53.1
With-children	38.7 (41.6)	25.6	28.0
Economically active	83.7 (83.4)	38.3	80.7
Working	82.6 (82.5)	34.5	79.4
Population characteristics (%)			
Economic dependency ratio [#]	1 430 (1 502)	3 800	905
Labour force participation rate	48.1 (47.2)	24.1	59.7
Unemployment rate ^{**}	7.3 (6.6)	16.6	3.7
Upper secondary education and above [~]	59.2 (58.2)	57.0	76.4
Part-time / underemployed [~]	17.4 (15.7)	24.0	9.6

Notes: (*) Proportion of households with the relevant socio-economic characteristics in total number of domestic households of the corresponding groups.

(#) Economic dependency ratio refers to the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.

(**) Refers to the unemployment rate of the population in domestic households (excluding foreign domestic helpers).

(~) Proportion of the relevant persons, among economically active persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding groups.

() Figures in parentheses denote the corresponding figures in 2015.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

Box 3.3 (Cont'd)

5. **Table 3.11** shows a clear comparison of the differences in major socio-economic characteristics of households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median and those of poor households before policy intervention:

- **Higher labour force participation rate (LFPR):** Among households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, the LFPR was 48.1%, much higher than the corresponding figure of 24.1% for poor households.
- **Better employment situation:** Among households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, the unemployment rate and the proportions of part-timers / underemployed persons were 7.3% and 17.4% respectively, both substantially lower than the corresponding figures for poor households (16.6% and 24.0% respectively).
- **Higher educational attainment:** Among households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, 59.2% of the economically active persons residing therein had attained upper secondary education and above, higher than the corresponding figure of 57.0% for poor households.
- **More family members with a smaller proportion of elderly households:** Among households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, 64.9% were 3-person-and-above households (37.2% for poor households), while only 12.1% were elderly households (38.0% for poor households).

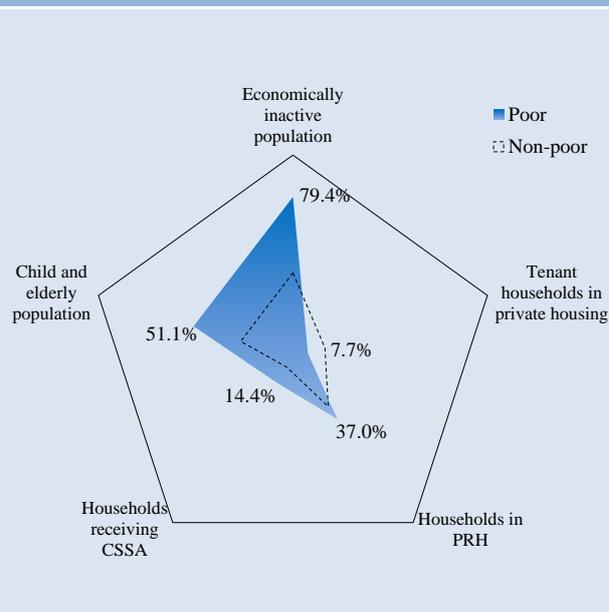
It is evident in the above analyses that households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median generally fared better than poor households in terms of employment situation and educational attainment, etc.

6. While setting the poverty line at 50% of the median household income helps us focus more on the socio-economic groups most in need and formulate the appropriate and effective poverty alleviation policies for optimal use of limited resources, the Government not only supports households living below the poverty line, but also assists families at higher risk of poverty. Of the estimated transfers of all recurrent cash measures amounting to \$38.7 billion in 2016, \$25.8 billion (66.7%) were received by poor households, \$2.5 billion (6.5%) by households with incomes between 50% and 60% of the median, and \$2.1 billion (5.5%) by households with incomes between 60% and 70% of the median. It should be noted that the poverty line is not equivalent to a “poverty alleviation line”. The Government’s social security policies in support of the underprivileged are not confined to poor households. For example, the income test thresholds of OALA are far more lenient than the poverty line. Furthermore, with its implementation in May 2016, LIFA not only provides more support to households with incomes at or below 50% of the median, but also benefits eligible families with incomes over 50% but not higher than 60% of the median. A Child Allowance is also in place in addition to a Basic / Higher Allowance to ease intergenerational poverty.

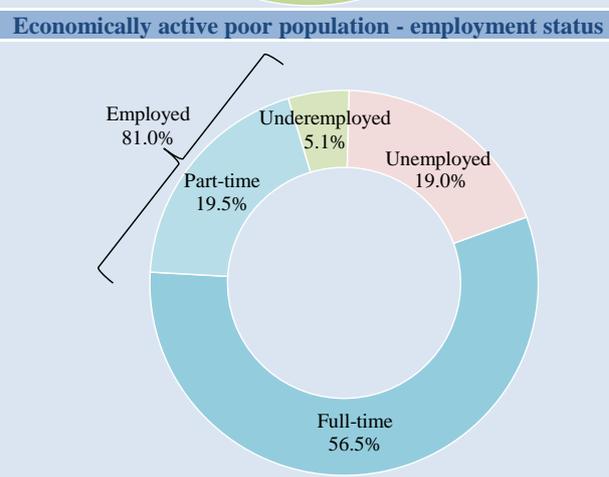
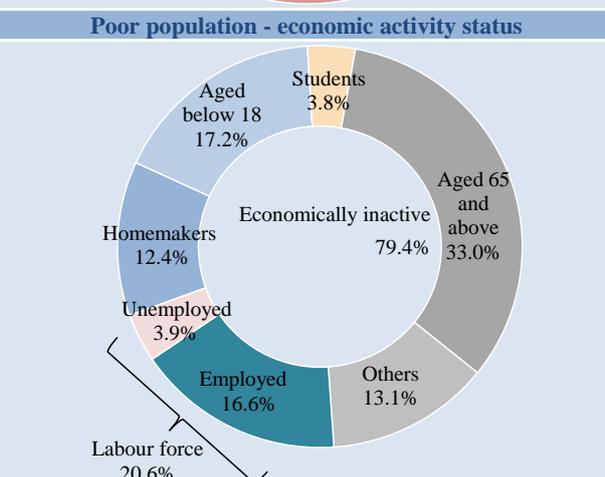
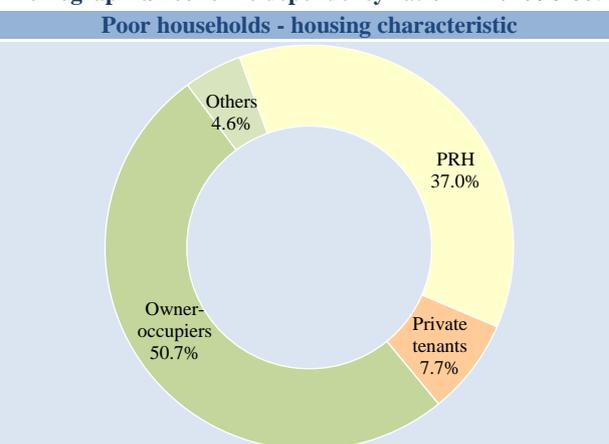
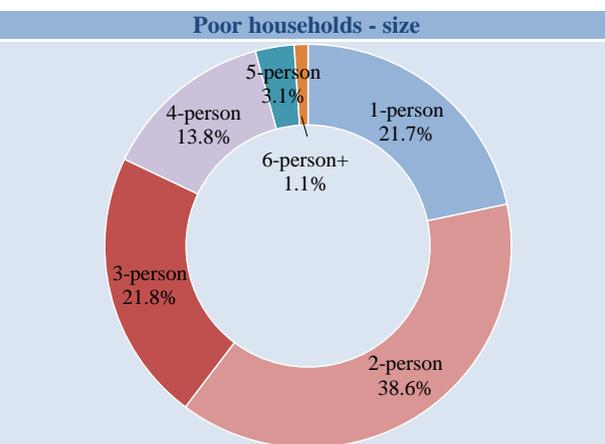
3.V A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Recurrent Cash Intervention by Selected Household Group

(i) Overall poor households

- Definition: domestic households with monthly household income (after recurrent cash intervention) below the poverty line of the corresponding household size.
- Poor households comprised largely 2- and 3-person households; mostly resided in owner-occupied housing (50.7%) and PRH (37.0%). Only 7.7% were private tenants.
- A relatively low proportion of poor persons aged 18-64 were economically active. The demographic and economic dependency ratios were relatively high.
- The unemployment rate and the share of part-time / underemployed workers of the poor population were relatively high.
- The poverty rate remained relatively low since 2009 despite a rise of 0.4 percentage point over a year earlier. The number of all poor households and the size of the poor population increased due to the growth in elderly population.



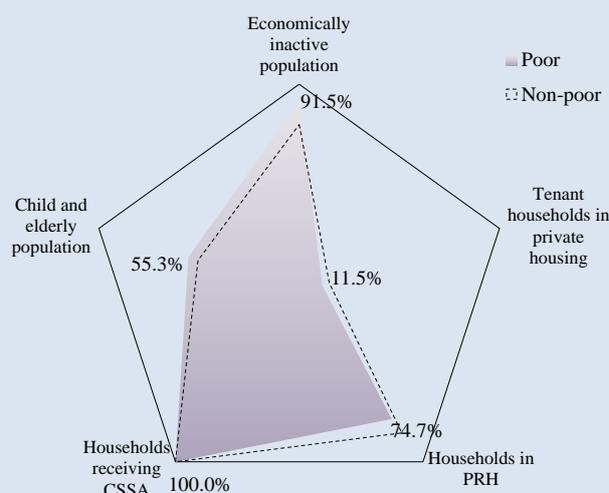
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	412.4	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	995.8	Median monthly household income (\$)	6,700
Poverty rate (%)	14.7	Median age	54
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	19,937.0	LFPR (%)	23.8
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,000	Unemployment rate (%)	19.0
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 046 / 3 865



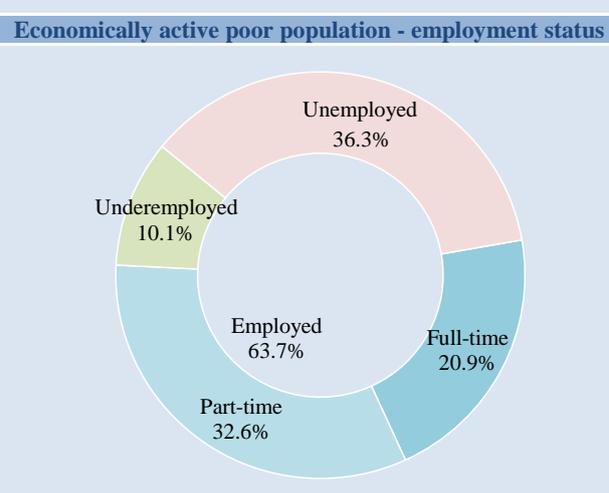
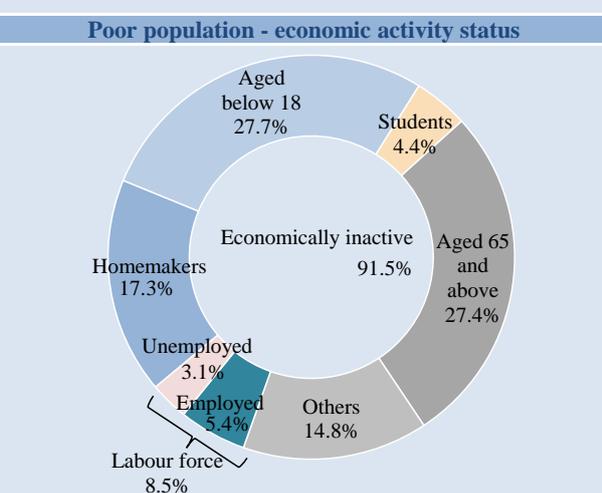
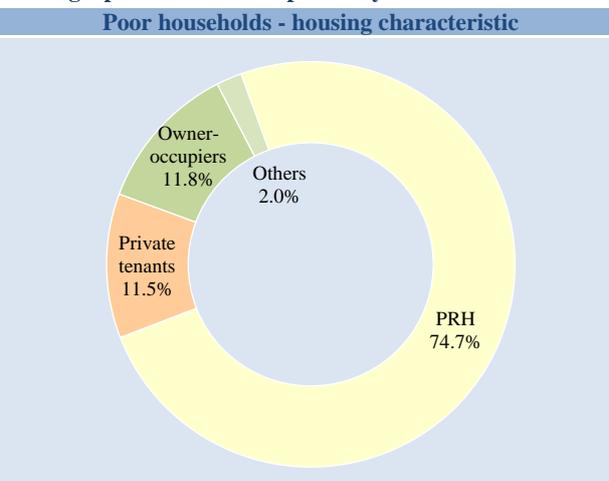
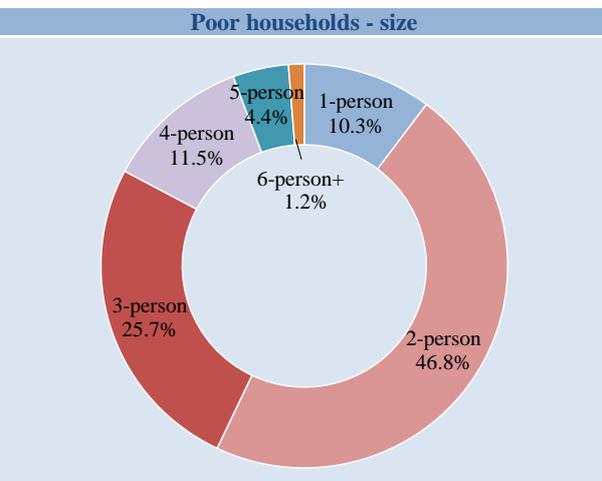
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ii) CSSA poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty receiving Comprehensive Social Security Assistance (CSSA).
- Most (72.5%) of them were 2- and 3-person households. 91.5% of their household members were economically inactive, while the unemployment rate of economically active population therein stood high at 36.3%.
- 74.7% of CSSA poor households resided in PRH.
- These are estimates from GHS and may not completely tally with SWD's administrative records.
- The poverty rate dropped by 1.2 percentage points over a year earlier. The number of poor households and the size of the poor population shrank further as a result of fewer CSSA households.



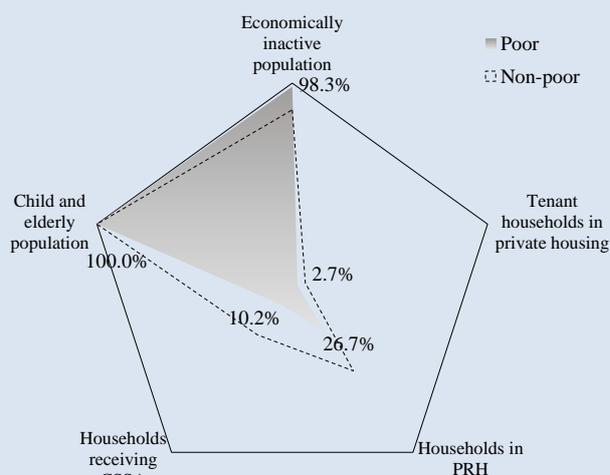
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	59.4	Average household size/employed members	2.6 / 0.1
Poor population ('000)	152.9	Median monthly household income (\$)	8,300
Poverty rate (%)	43.2	Median age	45
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,978.3	LFPR (%)	10.9
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	2,800	Unemployment rate (%)	36.3
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 238 / 10 806



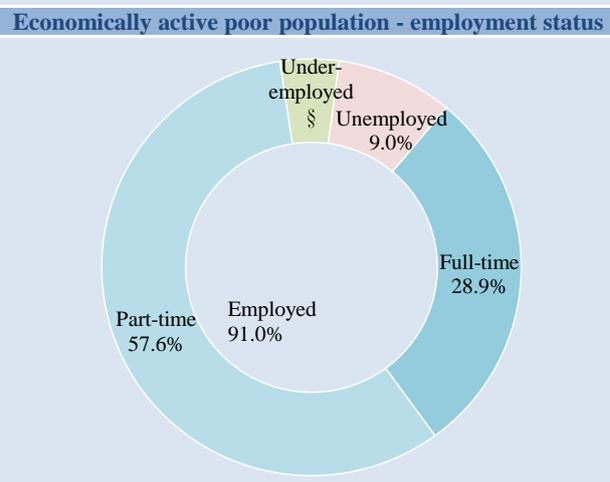
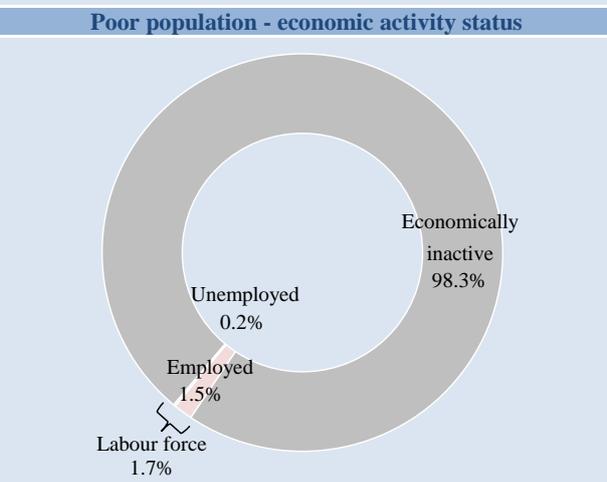
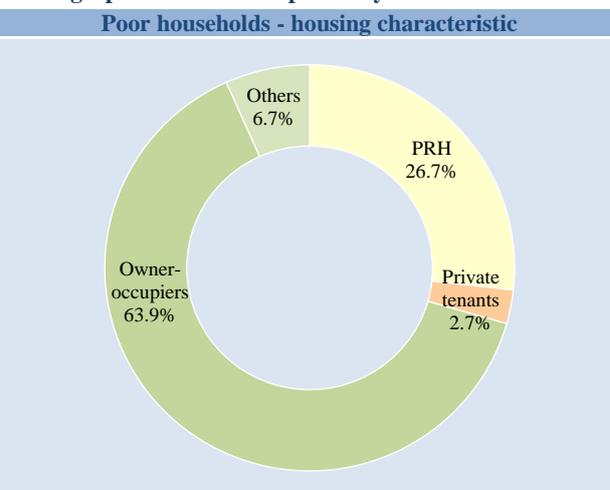
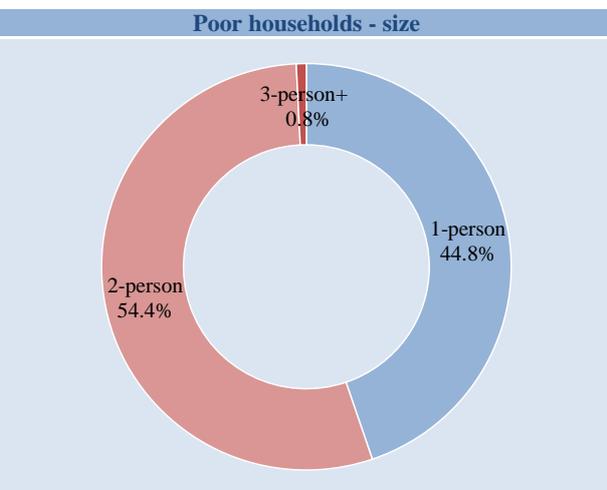
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iii) Elderly poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with all members aged 65 and above.
- Elderly poor households were mostly singleton and 2-person households. 98.3% of their elders were economically inactive.
- The proportion of elderly poor households living in owner-occupied housing (63.9%) was visibly higher than those of other socio-economic household groups, and most of them were without mortgages. This suggests that the asset conditions of the elderly poor households and other poor household groups are different.
- The poverty rate of this group rose by 1.8 percentage points over a year earlier. Both the number of poor households and persons therein increased, reflecting an uptrend in the number of retired elders due to population ageing.



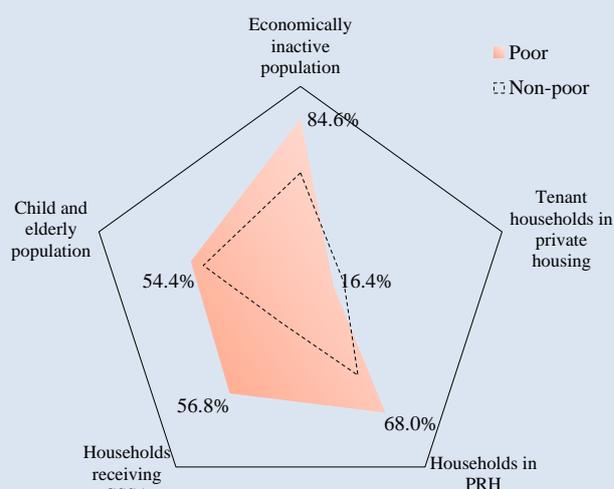
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	140.1	Average household size/employed members	1.6 / @
Poor population ('000)	218.6	Median monthly household income (\$)	2,900
Poverty rate (%)	48.8	Median age	75
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	5,554.8	LFPR (%)	1.7
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,300	Unemployment rate (%)	9.0
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	n.a. / 57 967



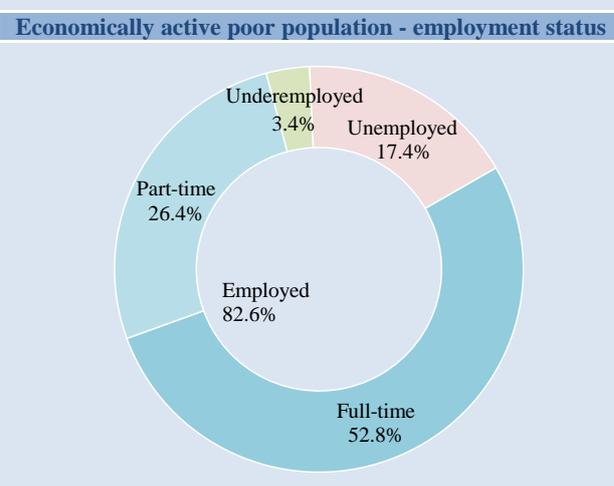
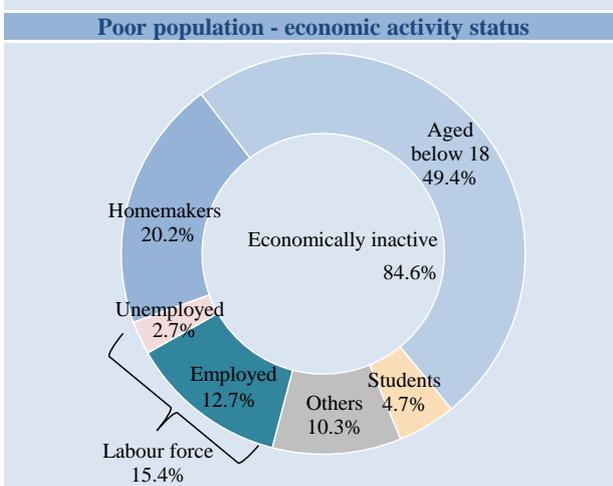
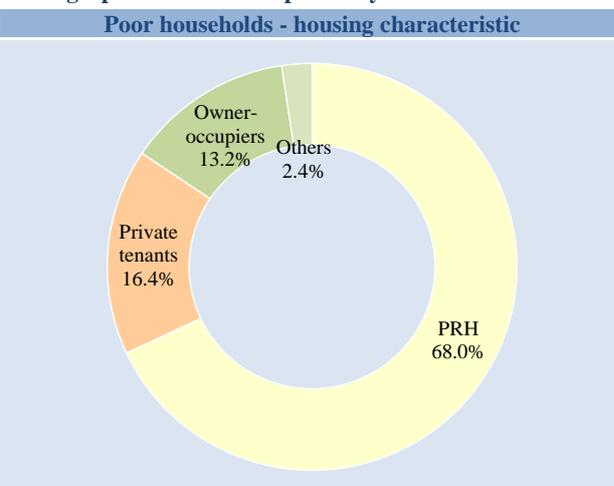
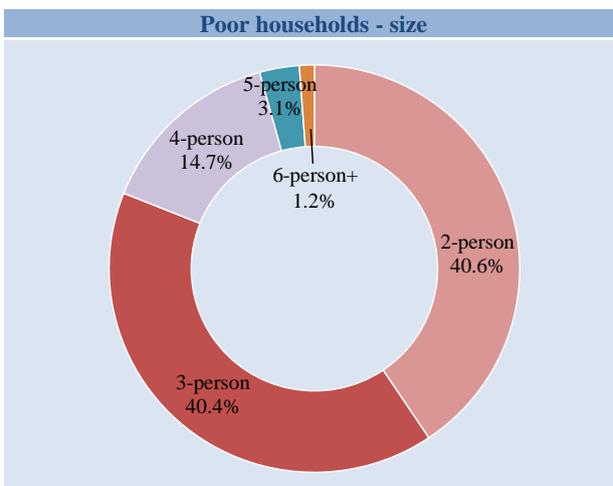
Notes: (@) Less than 0.05. (\$) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iv) Single-parent poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one widowed, divorced, separated, or never married member living with children aged below 18.
- Single-parent poor households were mostly 2- and 3-person households. Only 15.4% of the household members were economically active, while the proportion of part-timers / underemployed persons among the working population was rather high (29.8%).
- Most of these households resided in PRH (68.0%) and received CSSA (56.8%). The shares of both groups were relatively high as compared with other socio-economic household groups.
- The poverty situation of single-parent households improved with the poverty rate falling by 1.4 percentage points over a year earlier.



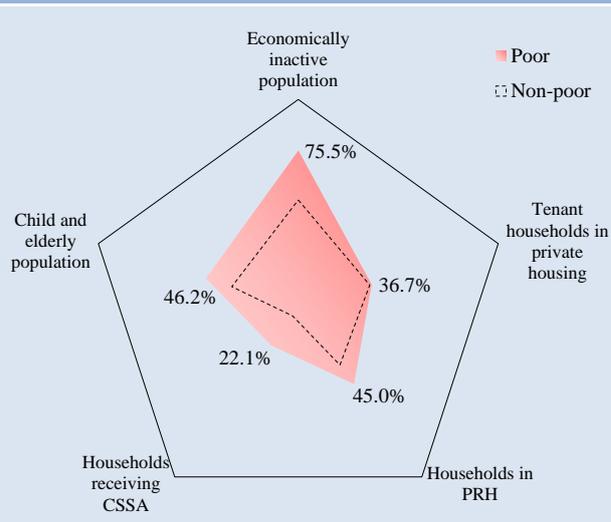
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	24.3	Average household size/employed members	2.8 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	68.9	Median monthly household income (\$)	8,800
Poverty rate (%)	34.4	Median age	18
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,088.4	LFPR (%)	24.6
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,700	Unemployment rate (%)	17.4
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 193 / 5 505



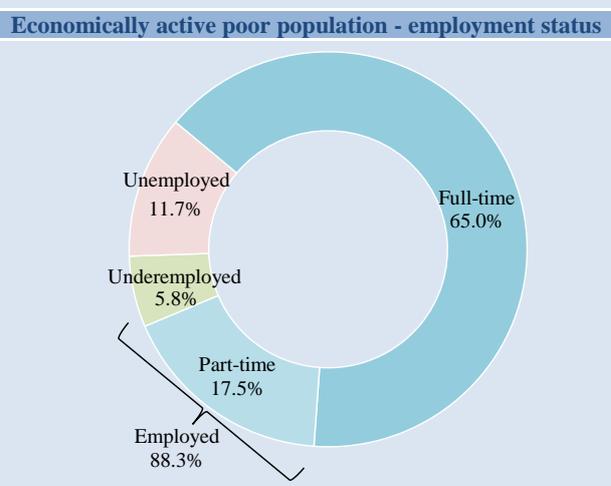
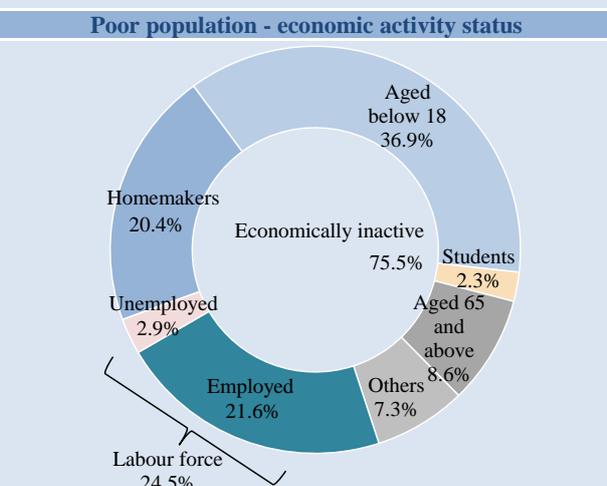
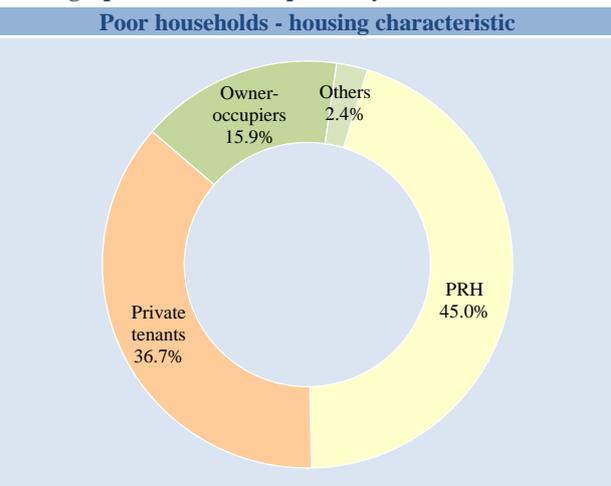
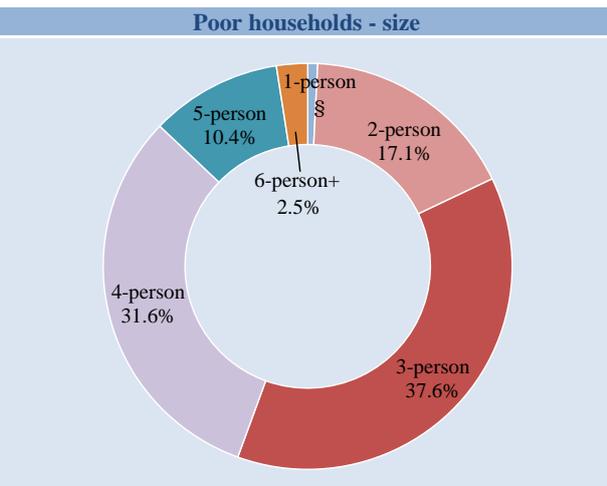
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(v) New-arrival poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one member who is One-way Permit Holder and has resided in Hong Kong for less than seven years.
- New-arrival poor households were mostly 3- and 4-person households. Their LFPR was relatively high among various household groups. However, with a low proportion (7.3%) of higher-skilled workers, their household incomes were quite low.
- The proportions of new-arrival poor households residing in PRH (45.0%) and private rental housing (36.7%) were relatively high among poor households.
- The poverty situation of new-arrival households improved with the poverty rate falling by 1.7 percentage points over a year earlier.



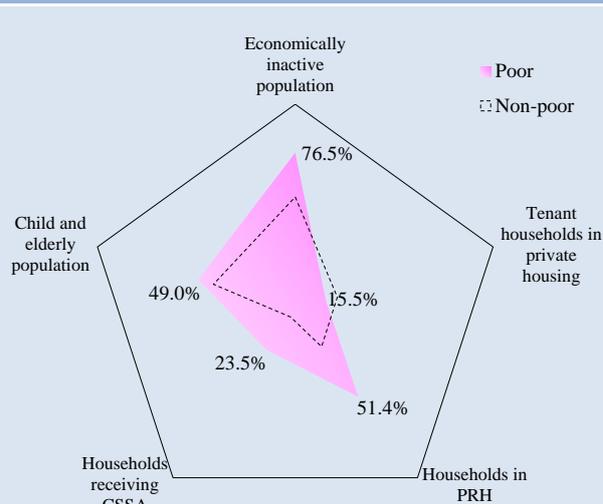
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	19.2	Average household size/employed members	3.4 / 0.7
Poor population ('000)	65.5	Median monthly household income (\$)	12,000
Poverty rate (%)	30.1	Median age	33
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	937.4	LFPR (%)	37.2
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,100	Unemployment rate (%)	11.7
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	860 / 3 088



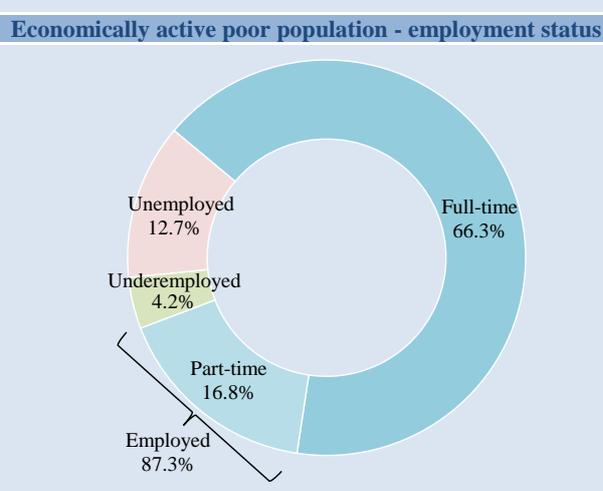
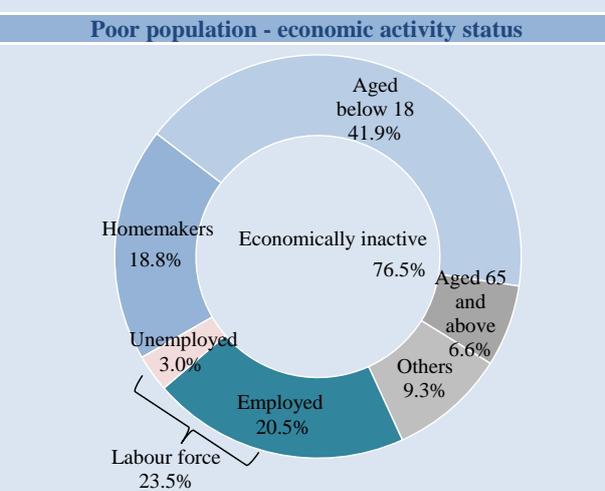
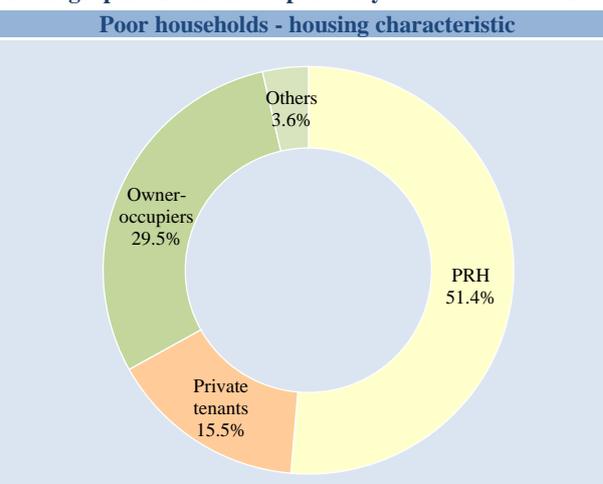
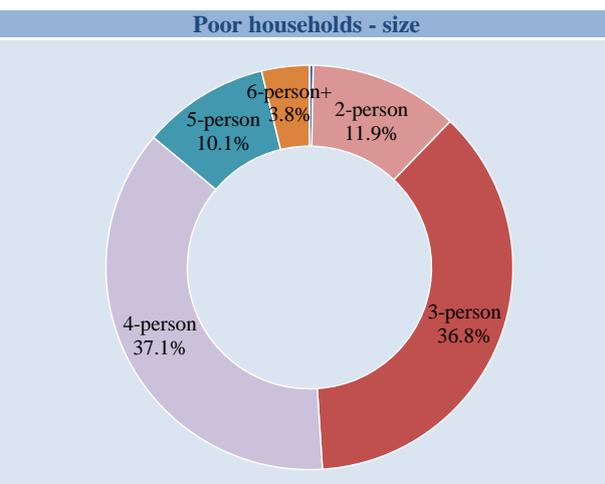
Note: (\$) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vi) Poor households with children

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one member aged below 18.
- Poor households with children comprised mostly 3- and 4-person households. Their average household size (3.6 persons) was relatively large. Over three-quarters of the members in the households were economically inactive, conceivably due to the child care responsibilities of members aged 18-64.
- 51.4% of poor households with children resided in PRH, a proportion higher than that of overall poor households (37.0%).
- The poverty situation of households with children improved with the poverty rate falling by 0.7 percentage point over a year earlier.



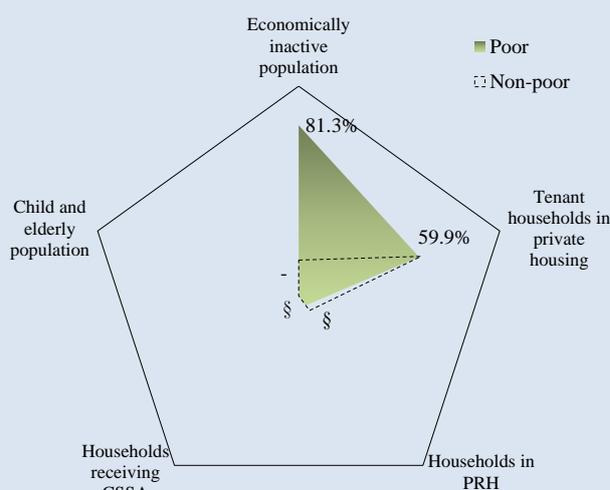
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	114.1	Average household size/employed members	3.6 / 0.7
Poor population ('000)	407.6	Median monthly household income (\$)	12,400
Poverty rate (%)	15.3	Median age	31
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	6,149.1	LFPR (%)	35.3
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,500	Unemployment rate (%)	12.7
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	960 / 3 258



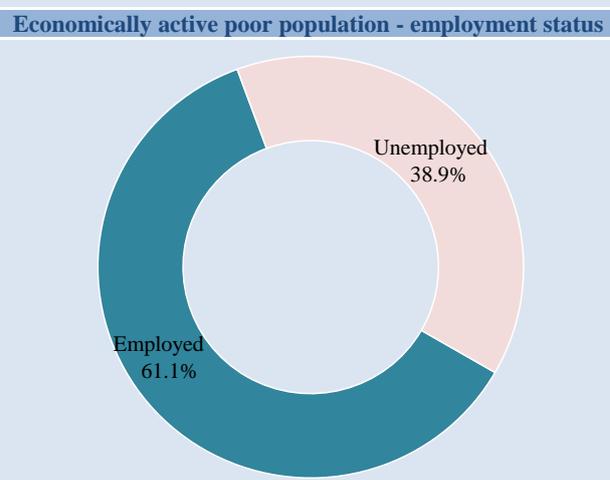
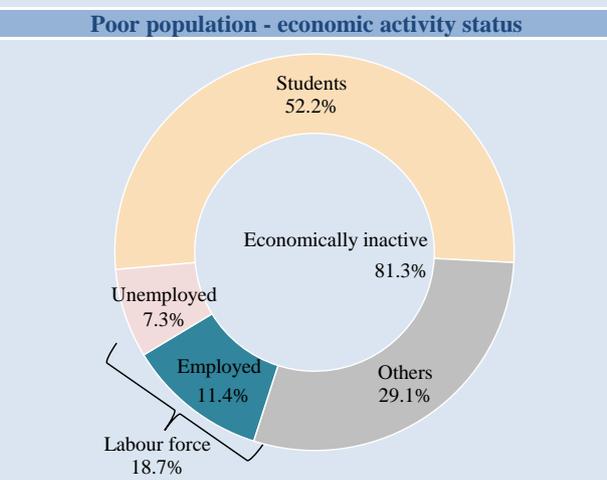
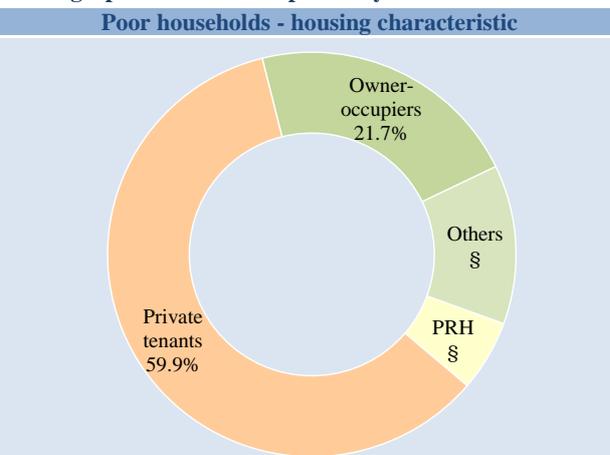
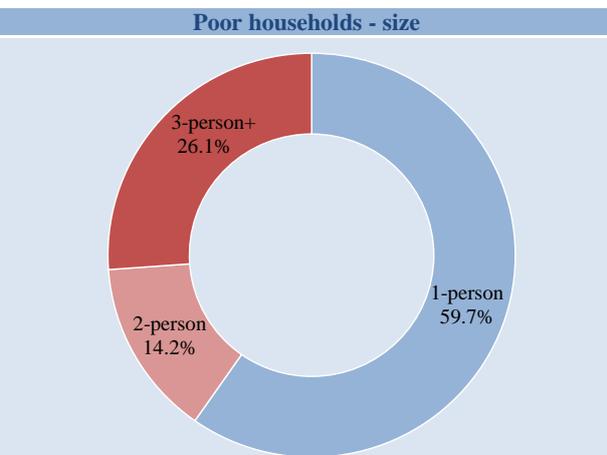
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vii) Youth poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with all members aged 18-29.
- Comprising largely singleton households, both the number of youth poor households and the size of their population were small. The majority of household members were economically inactive ones who were mostly students. The unemployment rate of the labour force therein stood high at 38.9%.
- Compared with other groups, private tenant households accounted for a particularly high proportion (59.9%).
- The poverty rate of youth households rose by 1.1 percentage points over a year earlier, faring worse than other household groups.



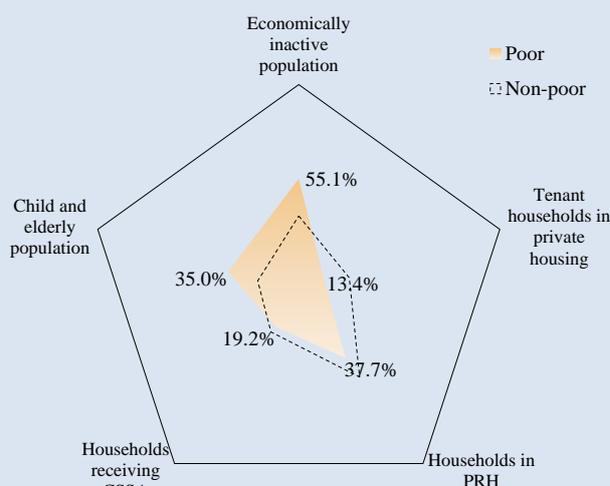
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	1.9	Average household size/employed members	1.8 / 0.2
Poor population ('000)	3.6	Median monthly household income (\$)	2,900
Poverty rate (%)	4.7	Median age	24
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	93.1	LFPR (%)	18.7
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,000	Unemployment rate (%)	38.9
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	n.a. / 4 353



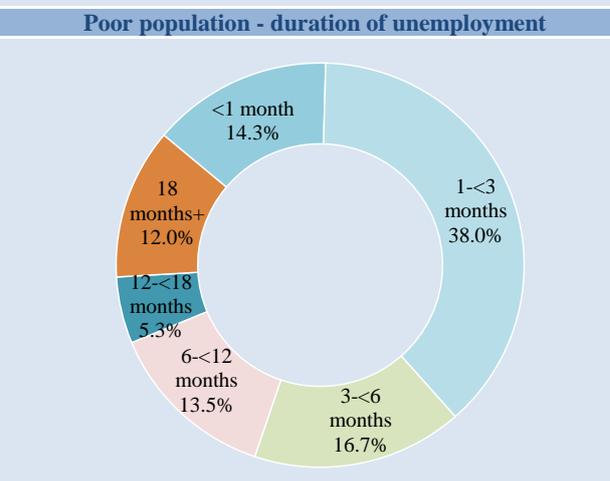
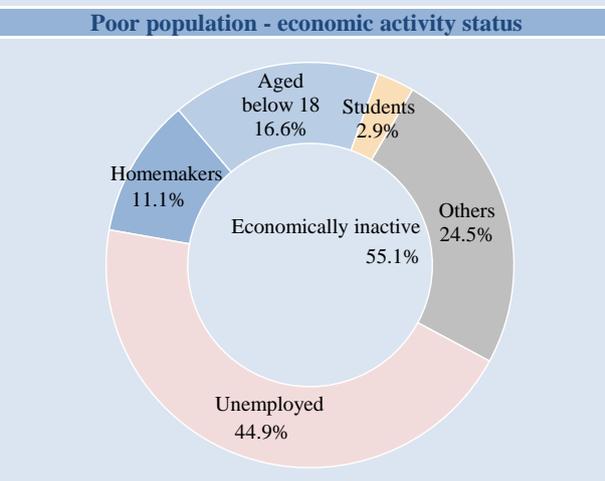
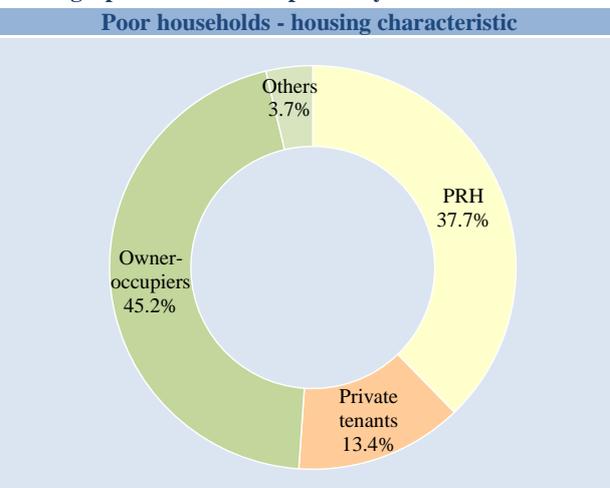
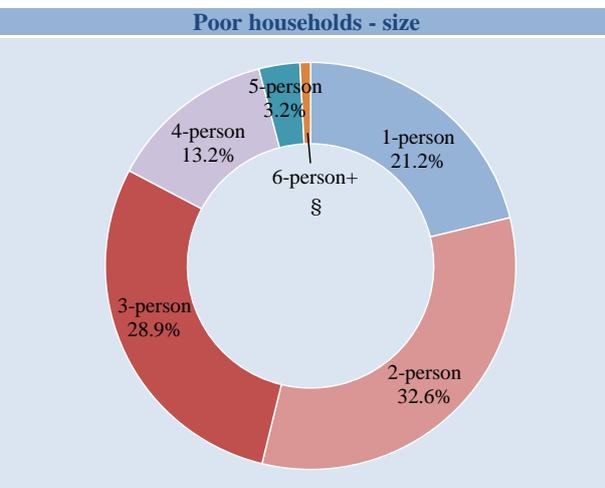
Notes: (-) Not applicable.
 (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
 Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(viii) Unemployed poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with all economically active members being unemployed.
- Unemployed poor households were mostly 1- to 3-person households. The proportion of CSSA households (19.2%) was higher than that of overall poor households.
- About three-tenths (30.9%) of the unemployed members were long-term unemployed (viz. unemployed for 6 months and above).
- The proportions of the households residing in PRH (37.7%) and owner-occupied housing (45.2%) were similar to those of overall poor households.
- Both the number of poor households and the size of their poor population went up due to a rise in the overall number of unemployed households. However, the poverty rate of unemployed households edged down by 0.1 percentage point over a year earlier.



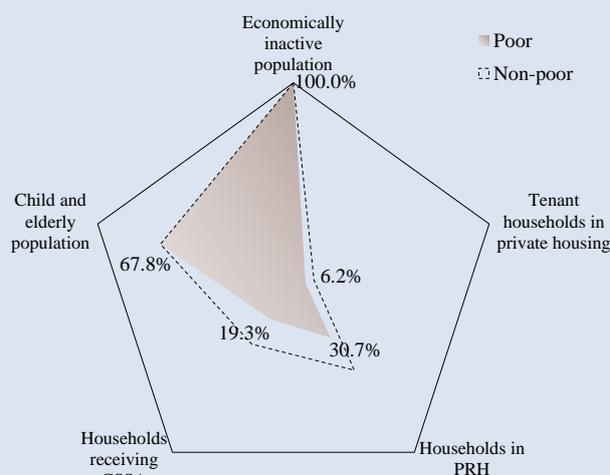
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	19.1	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / n.a.
Poor population ('000)	47.3	Median monthly household income (\$)	4,900
Poverty rate (%)	69.8	Median age	45
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,488.9	LFPR (%)	51.8
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	6,500	Unemployment rate (%)	100.0
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	540 / 1 226



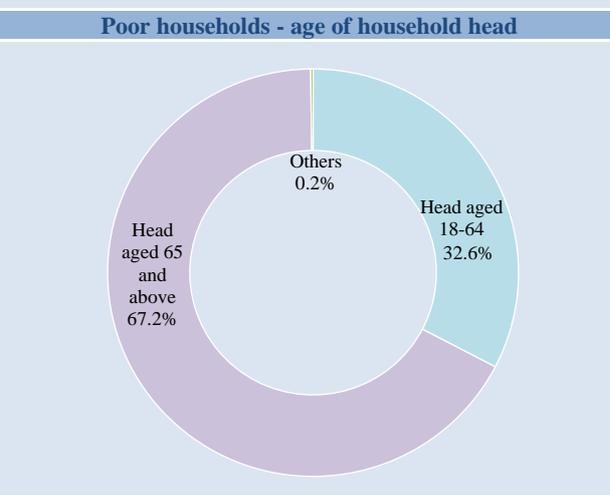
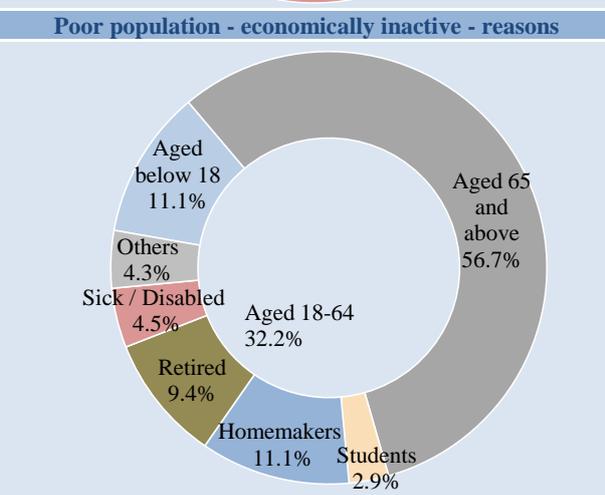
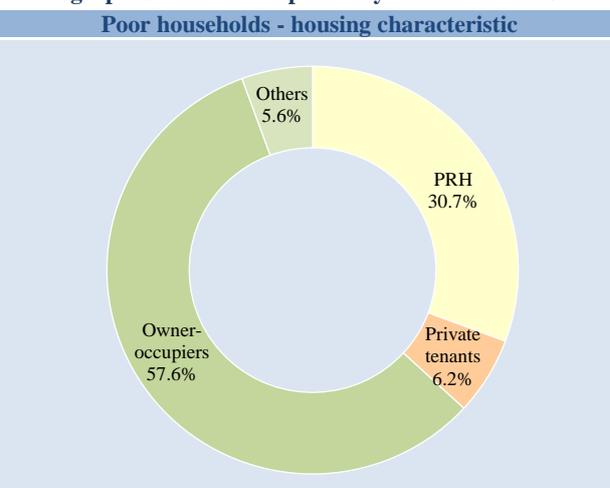
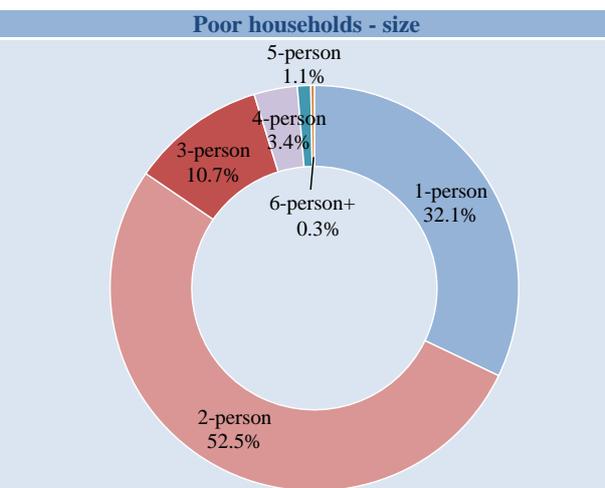
Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ix) Economically inactive poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with all members being economically inactive.
- Over half (56.7%) of the members in economically inactive poor households were elders. Many of the households were singleton and 2-person elderly households. Households with elderly head accounted for 67.2% of this group.
- 30.7% of economically inactive poor households resided in PRH, while 57.6% lived in owner-occupied housing. The situation was similar to that of elderly poor households.
- The poverty rate of economically inactive households rose by 1.0 percentage point over a year earlier, faring worse than other household groups and reflecting the impact of population ageing.



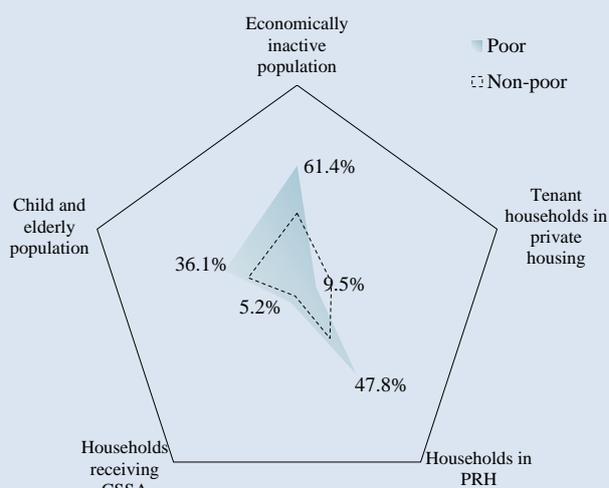
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	249.3	Average household size/employed members	1.9 / n.a.
Poor population ('000)	473.3	Median monthly household income (\$)	3,600
Poverty rate (%)	59.2	Median age	67
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	12,898.1	LFPR (%)	n.a.
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,300	Unemployment rate (%)	n.a.
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	2 105 / n.a.



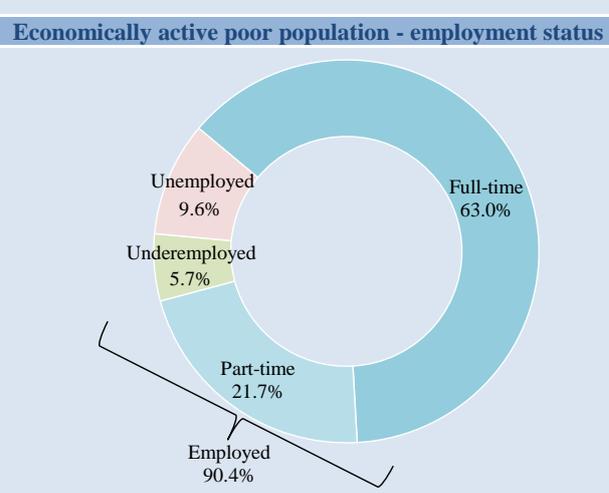
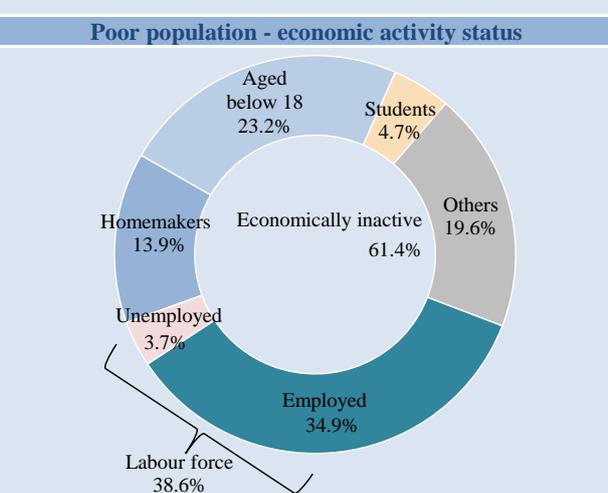
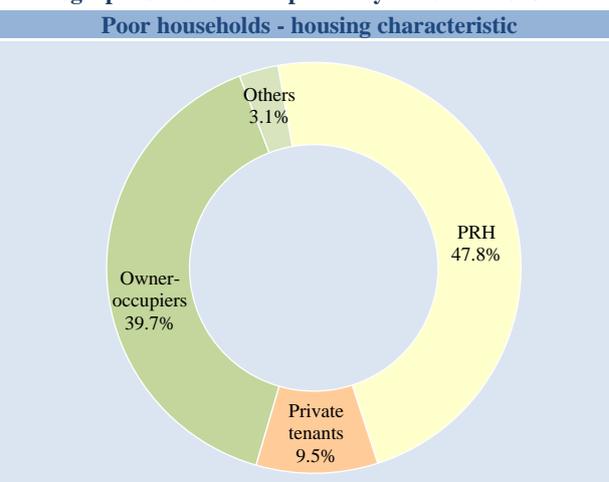
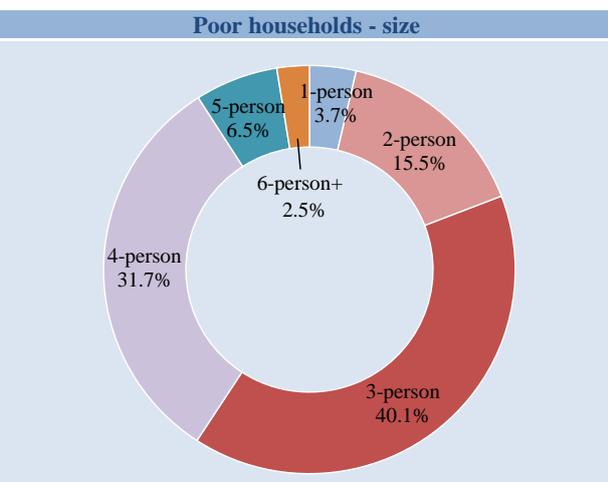
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(x) Working poor households

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with at least one employed member, excluding FDHs.
- Working poor households comprised mostly 3- and 4-person households. Despite having at least one working household member, the average household size (3.3 persons) was significantly larger than that of overall poor households (2.4 persons).
- The proportion of the poor households receiving CSSA was only 5.2%, much lower than the 14.4% of overall poor households. Nearly half (47.8%) of the poor households resided in PRH, while 39.7% of them were owner-occupiers.
- The poverty rate of working households stayed at 8.0% as compared with a year earlier, and the size of the poor population fell to a record low.



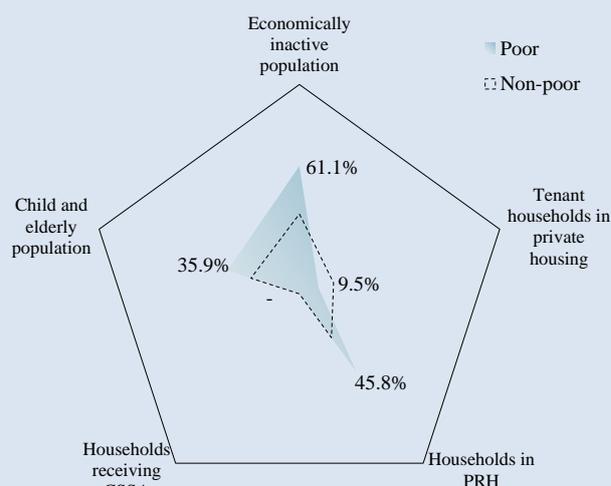
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	143.9	Average household size/employed members	3.3 / 1.2
Poor population ('000)	475.2	Median monthly household income (\$)	12,800
Poverty rate (%)	8.0	Median age	40
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	5,550.0	LFPR (%)	47.5
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,200	Unemployment rate (%)	9.6
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	565 / 1 591



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xi) Non-CSSA working poor households

- Definition: working poor domestic households, excluding CSSA households.
- Households in this group were similar to the overall working poor households in terms of socio-economic characteristics, housing types and economic activity status.
- Sharing similar difficulties as the overall working poor households, the household size of this group was relatively large; most (80.4%) were 3-person-and-above households, with on average only one working member per household to support two jobless members, which was a rather heavy family burden.
- While the number of non-CSSA working poor households and the size of their poor population increased over a year earlier, the poverty rate remained at 7.7%.



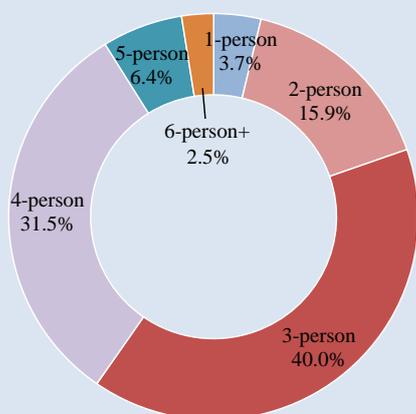
Major poverty figures

Poor households ('000)	136.4
Poor population ('000)	448.5
Poverty rate (%)	7.7
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	5,233.5
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,200

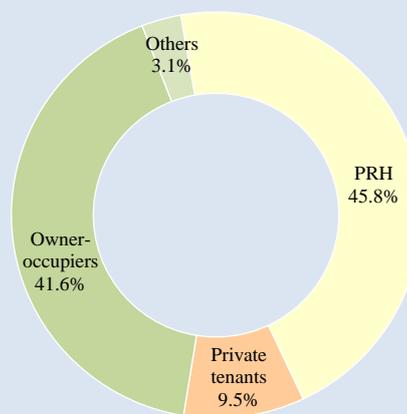
Selected statistical references of the poor

Average household size/employed members	3.3 / 1.2
Median monthly household income (\$)	12,800
Median age	40
LFPR (%)	47.7
Unemployment rate (%)	9.8
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	560 / 1 570

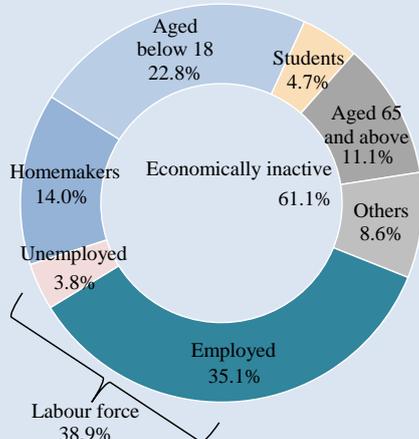
Poor households - size



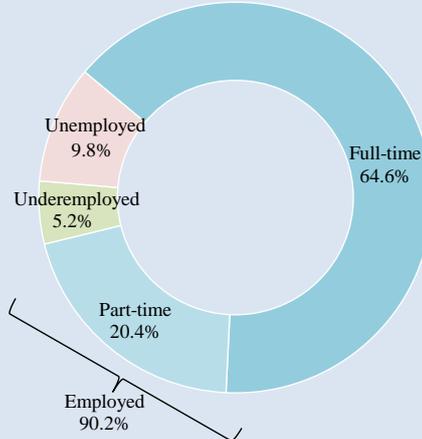
Poor households - housing characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



Economically active poor population - employment status

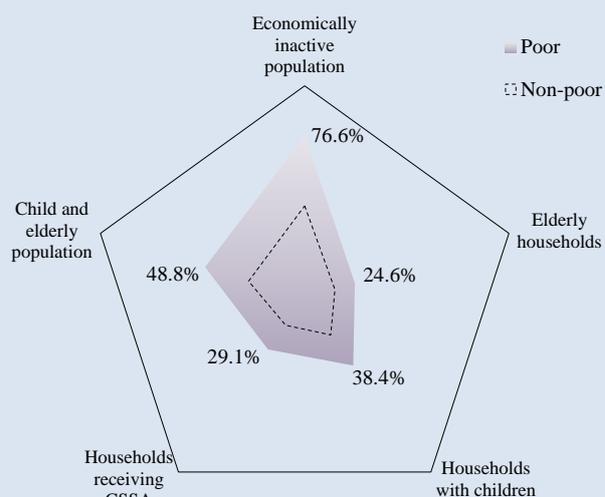


Note: (-) Not applicable.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xii) PRH poor households

- 41.6% of poor population resided in PRH. Their poverty rate (20.1%) was higher than the overall figure of 14.7%.
- PRH poor households were mostly 2- and 3-person households, with a relatively high proportion of households receiving CSSA (29.1%); 38.4% of them had children, higher than the 27.7% of overall poor households.
- About 45% of them were working households. Around 70% of their working members worked full-time. However, given their lower educational attainment, most of them were engaged in lower-skilled jobs with limited household incomes.
- The poverty situation of PRH households improved with the poverty rate falling by 1.0 percentage point over a year earlier.



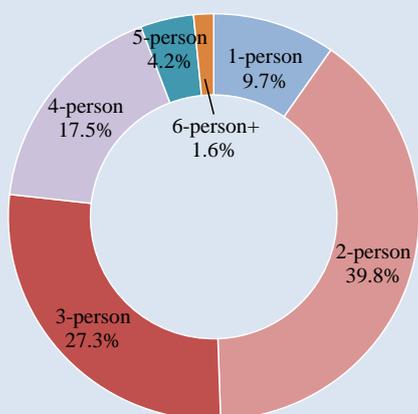
Major poverty figures

Poor households ('000)	152.5
Poor population ('000)	414.7
Poverty rate (%)	20.1
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	5,354.6
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	2,900

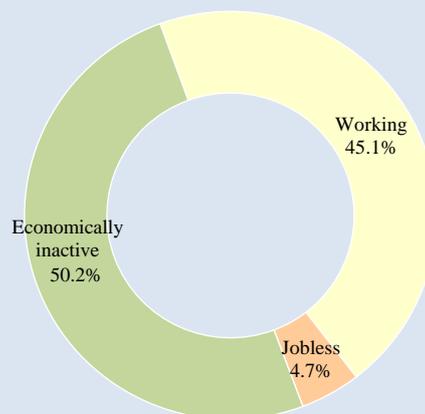
Selected statistical references of the poor

Average household size/employed members	2.7 / 0.5
Median monthly household income (\$)	8,600
Median age	46
LFPR (%)	28.1
Unemployment rate (%)	17.7
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	953 / 3 266

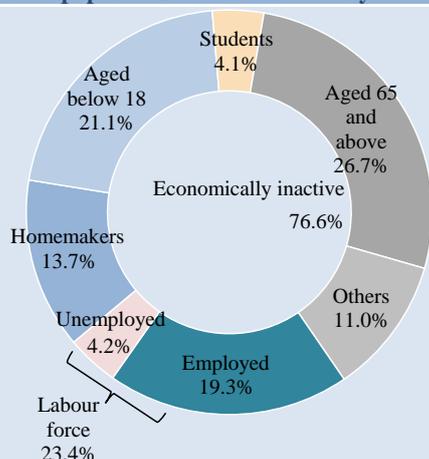
Poor households - size



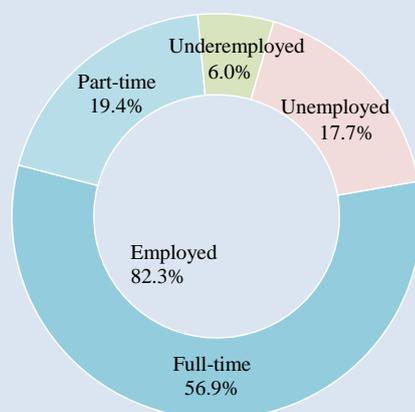
Poor households - economic characteristic



Poor population - economic activity status



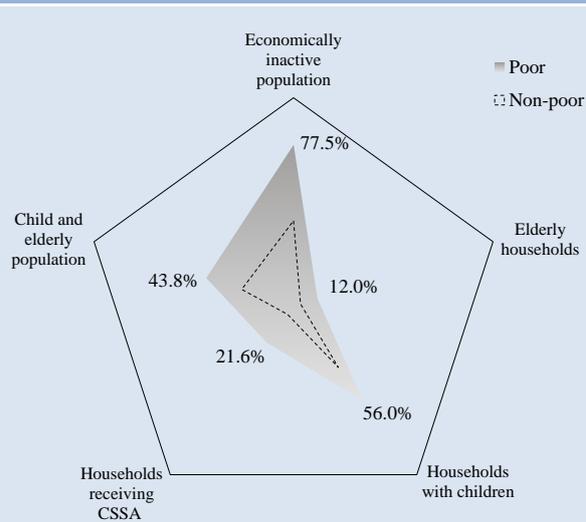
Economically active poor population - employment status



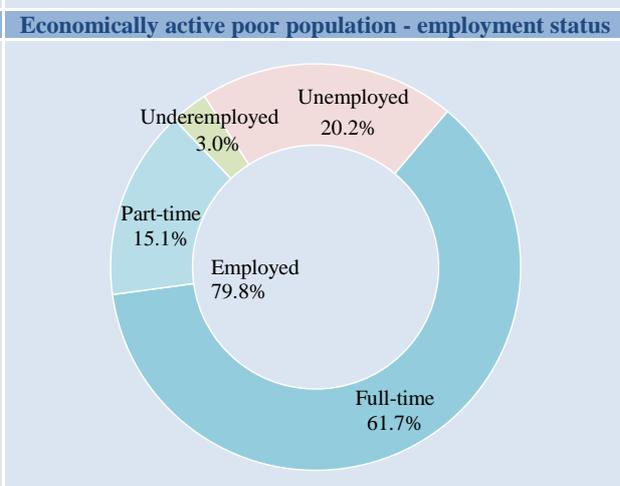
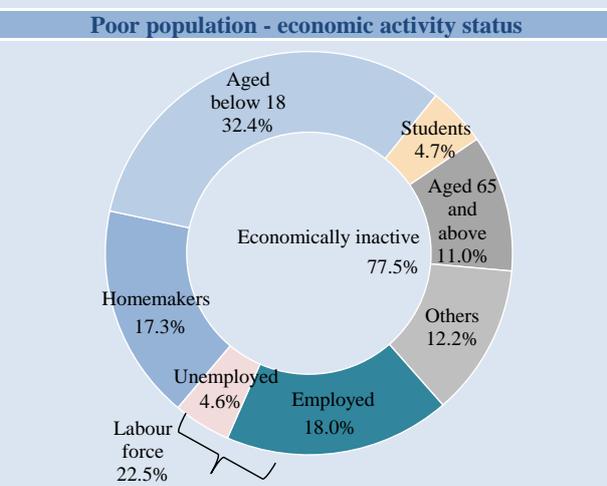
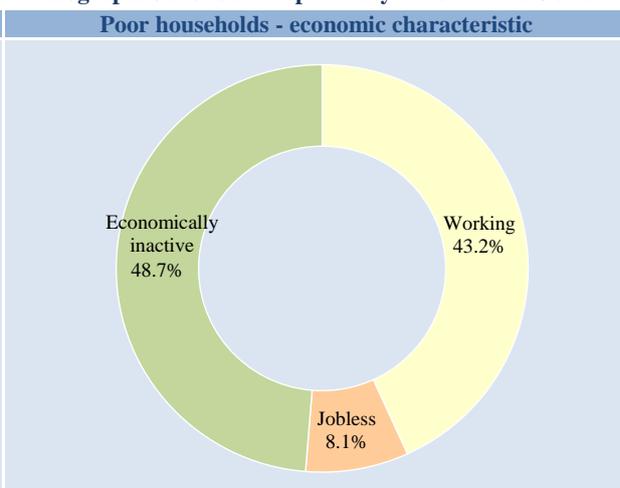
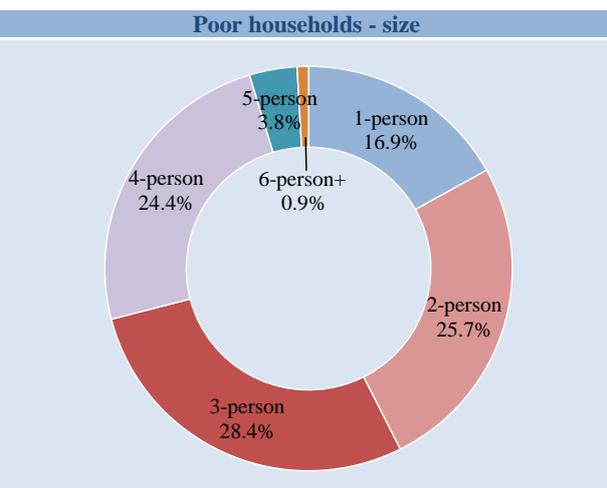
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xiii) Private tenant poor households

- The size of the poor population was the smallest in private tenant households, accounting for 8.8% of the overall poor population. Their poverty rate (9.2%) was also much lower than the overall figure of 14.7%.
- The majority (78.4%) were 2- to 4-person households. The proportion of households with children stood high at 56.0%. More than one-tenth (12.0%) of them were elderly households.
- About half (51.3%) of the households were economically active, with nearly three-quarters of the employed members working full-time.
- The poverty rate of the private tenant households stayed at 9.2%, suggesting that their poverty situation was largely similar when compared with the preceding year.



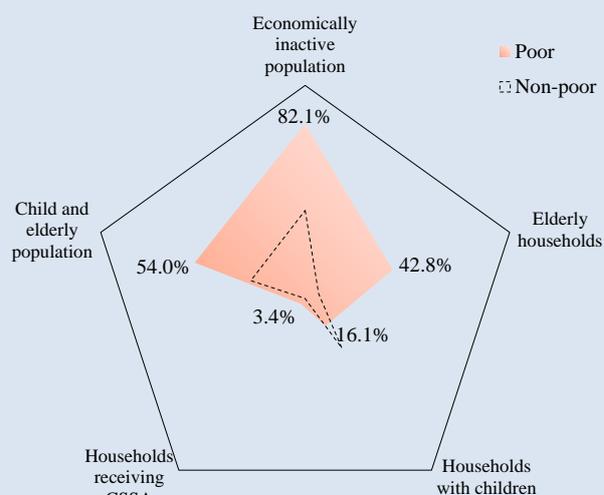
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	31.6	Average household size/employed members	2.8 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	87.2	Median monthly household income (\$)	8,900
Poverty rate (%)	9.2	Median age	35
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,542.9	LFPR (%)	31.5
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,100	Unemployment rate (%)	20.2
		Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	779 / 3 435



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

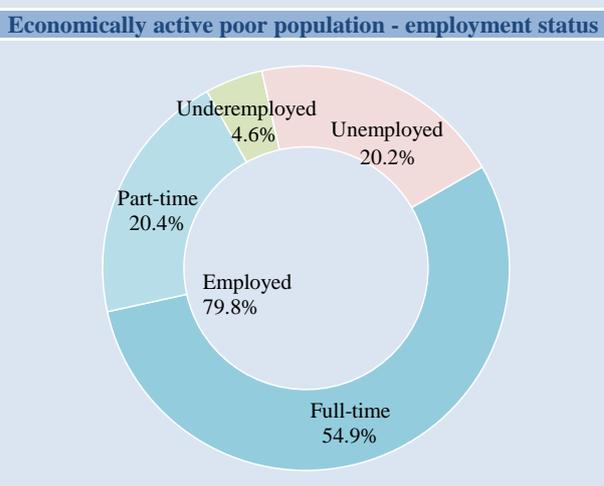
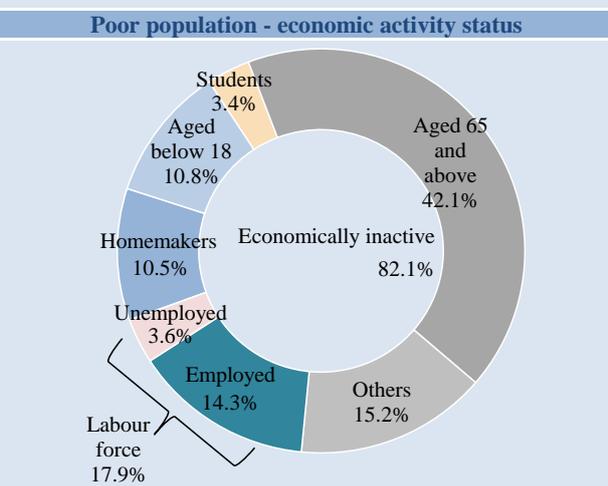
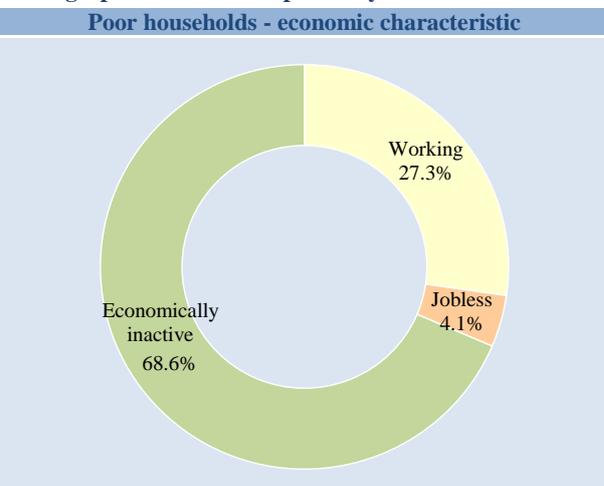
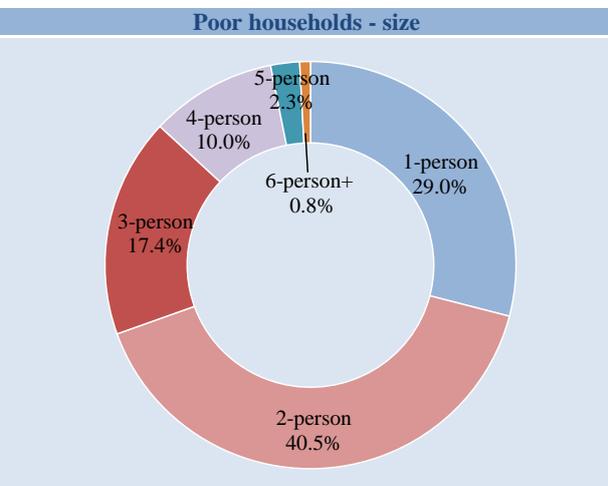
(xiv) Owner-occupier poor households

- Compared with PRH and private tenant households, owner-occupier households accounted for most of the poor population (45.9%), with their poverty rate lower than the overall figure.
- Nearly seven-tenths were 1- and 2-person households, and over four-tenths were elderly households. Both proportions were higher than those in other housing types.
- About nine-tenths were without mortgages, while only 3.4% received CSSA. Around seven-tenths of the non-CSSA poor households had no financial needs, suggesting that the asset conditions of these households were different from those in other housing types.
- 82.1% of the population were economically inactive members, among whom around half were elders.
- The poverty rate of this group increased by 1.2 percentage points over a year earlier, faring worse than other household groups.



Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	209.2
Poor population ('000)	457.4
Poverty rate (%)	12.9
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	12,109.8
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,800

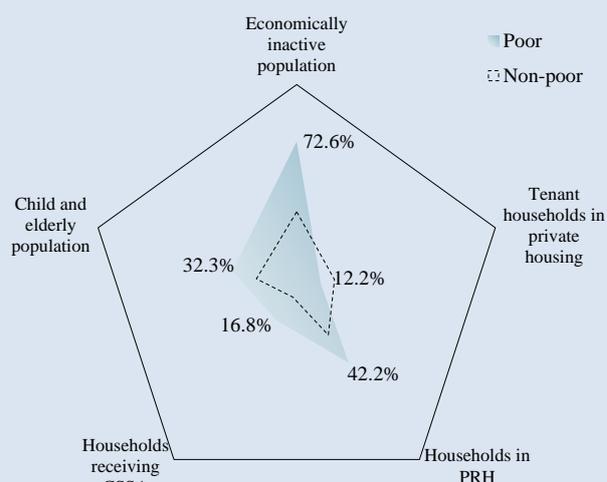
Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.2 / 0.3
Median monthly household income (\$)	3,400
Median age	62
LFPR (%)	19.5
Unemployment rate (%)	20.2
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 174 / 4 586



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

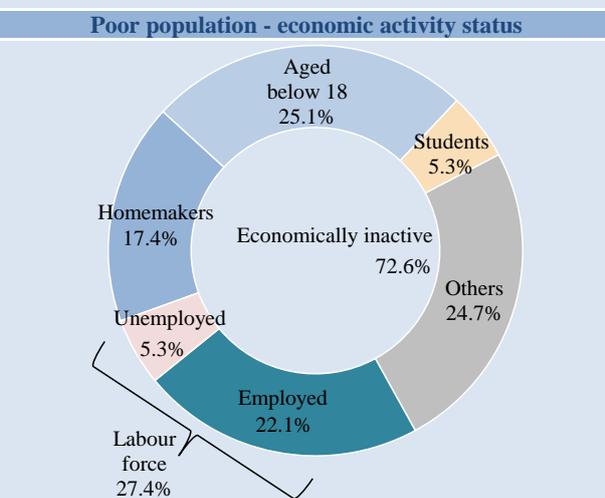
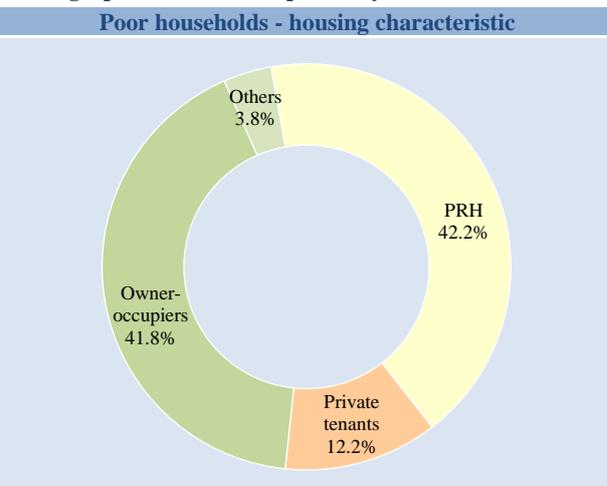
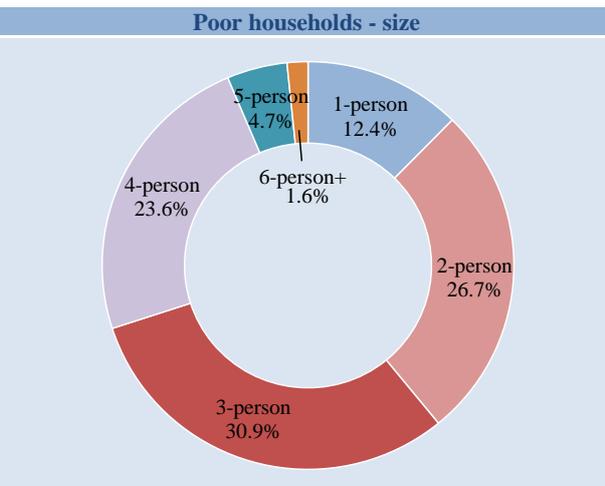
(xv) Poor households with head aged 18-64

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with their head aged 18-64.
- Most of the households were 3-person-and-above households (60.9%).
- The proportion of economically active members among persons aged 18-64 was 40.0%. Nearly half of the households had children, suggesting a heavy family burden.
- 42.2% of the households resided in PRH, while 41.8% lived in owner-occupied housing.
- As the unemployment rate of this group rose over a year earlier, both its number of poor households and the size of its poor population increased, with the poverty rate also edging up by 0.1 percentage point.



Major poverty figures	
Poor households ('000)	212.7
Poor population ('000)	610.4
Poverty rate (%)	11.2
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	11,000.6
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,300

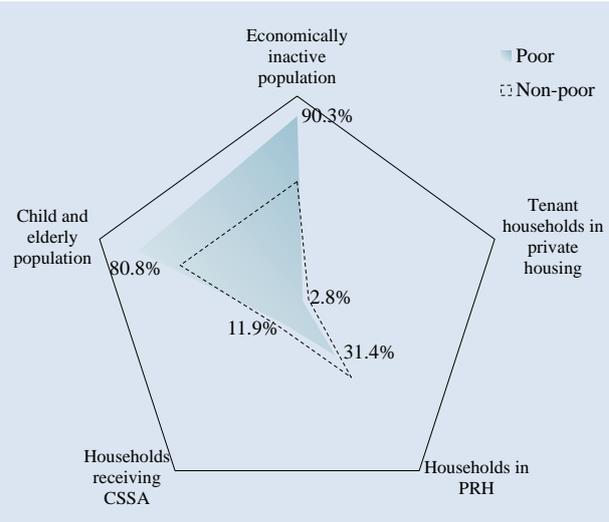
Selected statistical references of the poor	
Average household size/employed members	2.9 / 0.6
Median monthly household income (\$)	8,900
Median age	40
LFPR (%)	34.4
Unemployment rate (%)	19.5
Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	478 / 2 644



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

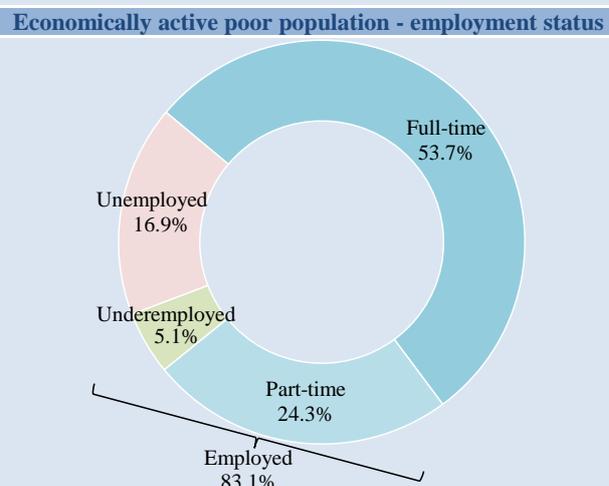
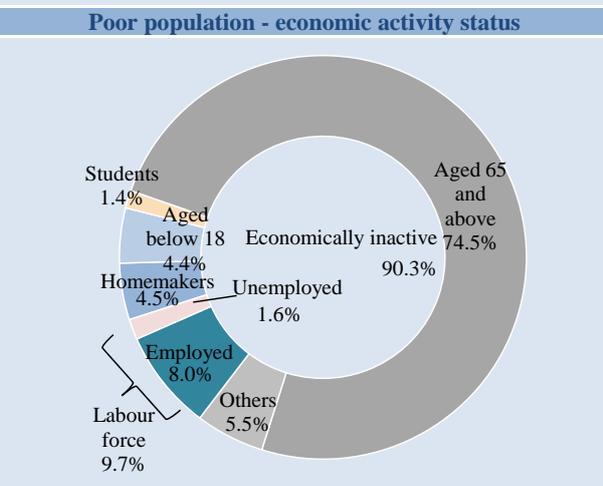
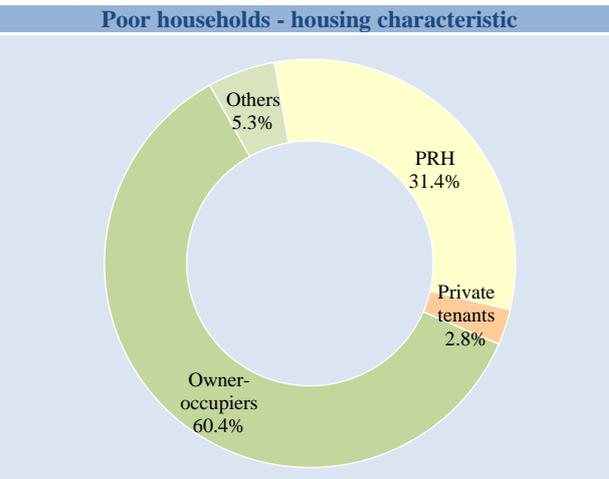
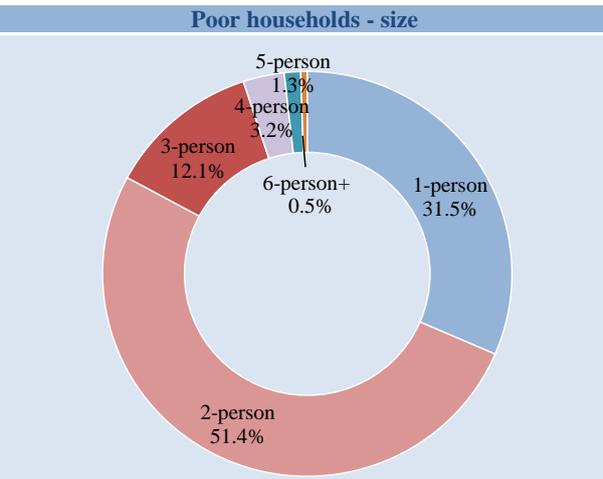
(xvi) Poor households with elderly head aged 65 and above

- Definition: domestic households in poverty with their head aged 65 and above.
- The majority were economically inactive households (84.1%). Most of the households were 1- to 2-person families, with many singleton (31.5%) and 2-person (38.3%) elderly households.
- Nearly six-tenths (57.7%) of the households were owner-occupiers without mortgages, while about three-tenths (31.4%) resided in PRH.
- The proportion of households receiving CSSA (11.9%) was lower than that of overall poor households.
- The poverty rate of households with elderly head rose by 1.0% over a year earlier, and the size of their poor population also went up, reflecting the impact of population ageing.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	199.2	Average household size/employed members	1.9 / 0.2
Poor population ('000)	384.7	Median monthly household income (\$)	4,300
Poverty rate (%)	28.2	Median age	70
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	8,906.8	LFPR (%)	10.0
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,700	Unemployment rate (%)	16.9

Demographic/Economic dependency ratio 4 218 / 9 356

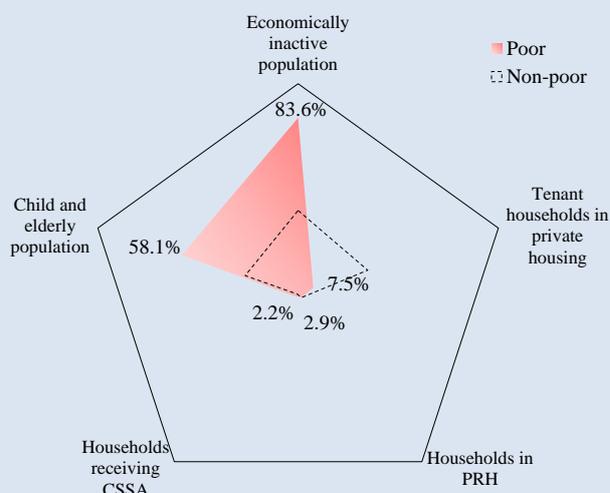


Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

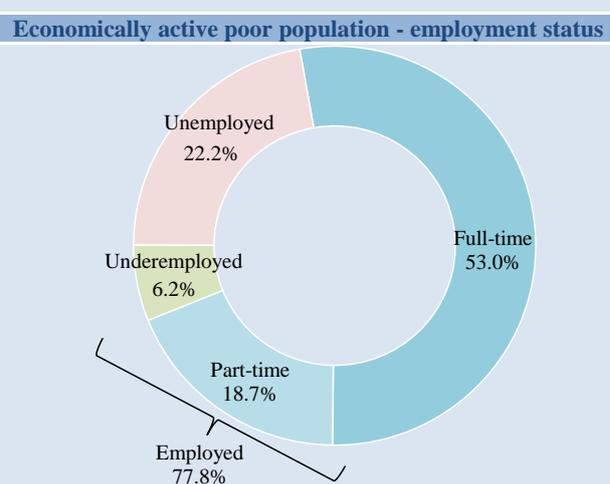
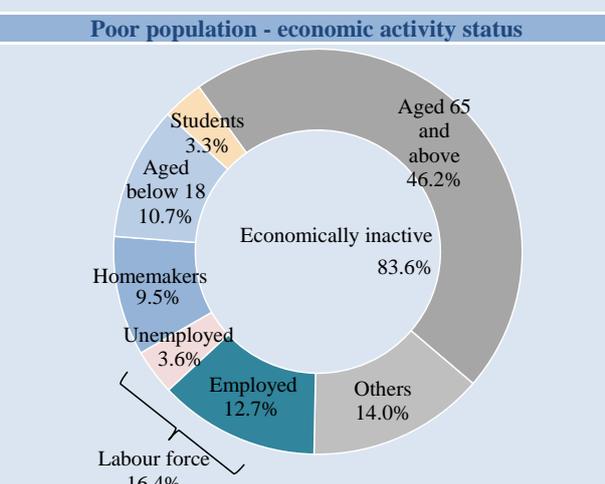
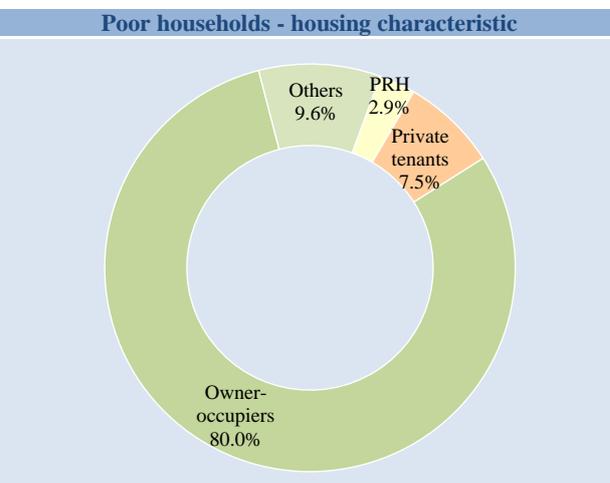
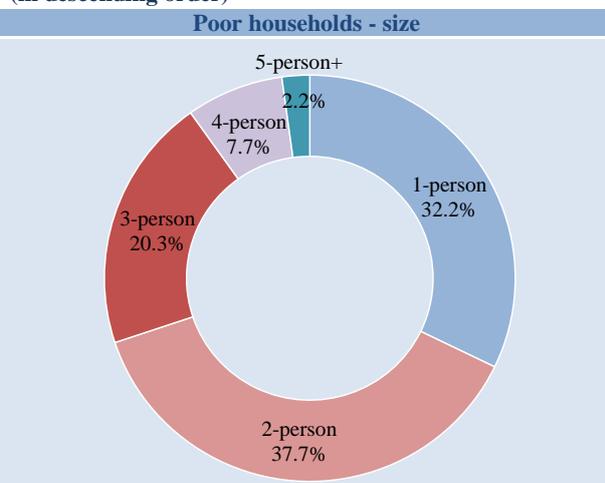
3.VI A Synopsis of Poverty Situation after Recurrent Cash Intervention by District Council District

(i) Central and Western

- Among the poor population in Central and Western, the proportion of elders was relatively high, with the median age reaching 63. The majority (83.6%) of its poor population were economically inactive.
- Only 2.9% of the poor households resided in PRH, while a high proportion of 80.0% were owner-occupiers, the highest among all districts. Of these households, 93.5% were without mortgages.
- 97.8% of the poor households did not receive CSSA, the highest among the 18 districts. The majority of its non-CSSA poor households (80.5%) had no financial needs.
- The poverty rate of Central and Western was the third lowest among the 18 districts, only higher than those of Eastern and Southern districts.



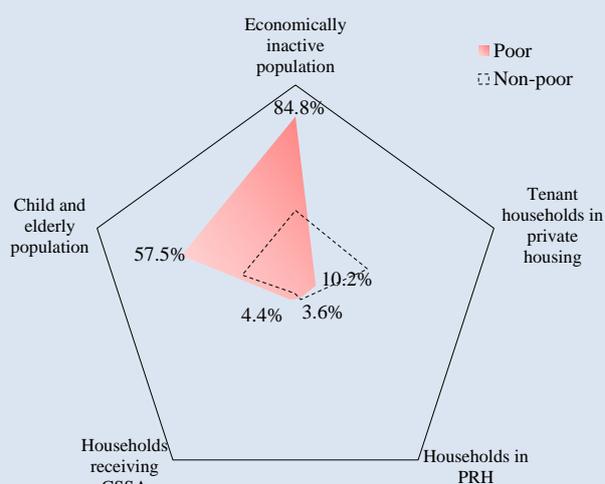
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	12.0	Average household size/employed members	2.1 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	25.3	Median monthly household income (\$)	3,000
Poverty rate (%)	12.0	Median age	63
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	749.5	LFPR (%)	17.6
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	5,200	Unemployment rate (%)	22.2
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	16 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 386 / 5 112



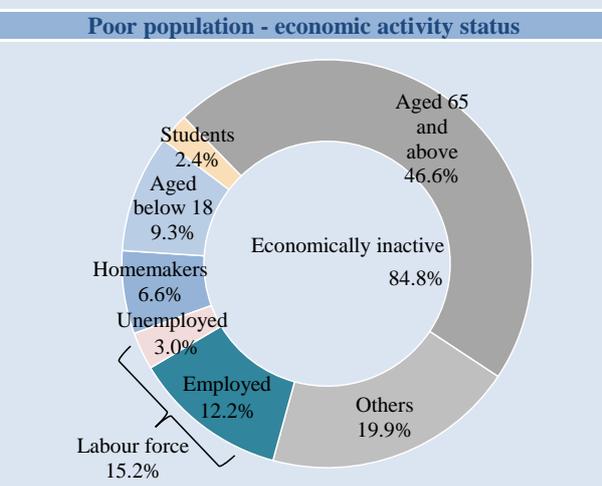
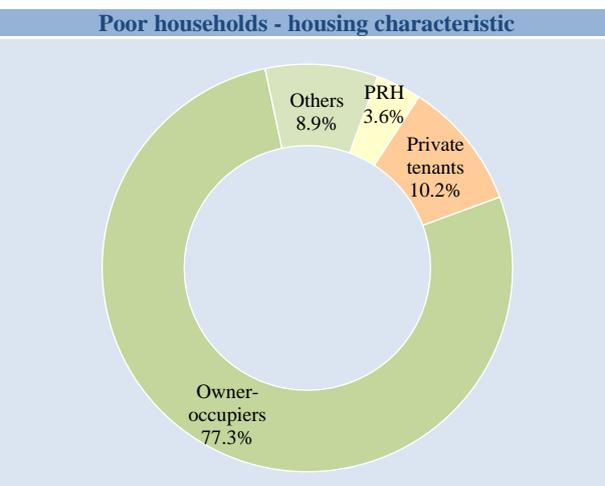
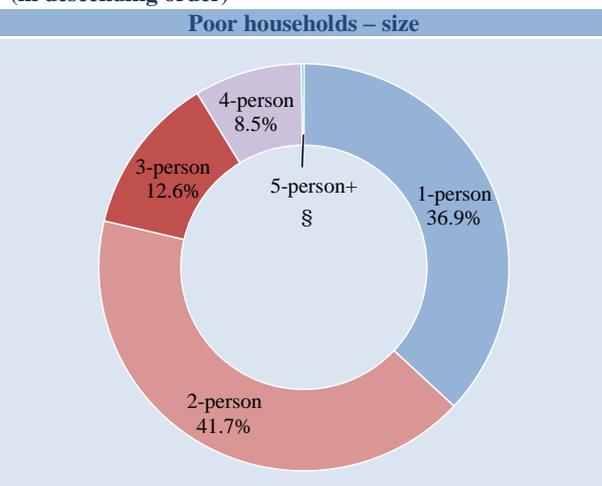
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ii) Wan Chai

- Similar to the poverty situation in Central and Western, the median age of the poor population in Wan Chai was high at 64, and nearly half of the poor population were elders. Most of the poor were economically inactive, without employment earnings.
- 77.3% of the poor households were owner-occupiers. This high proportion was second only to that of Central and Western.
- 95.6% of the poor households did not receive CSSA. Among them, 76.8% were households with no financial needs.
- The poverty rate of Wan Chai was 12.7%, lower than the overall figure of 14.7%.



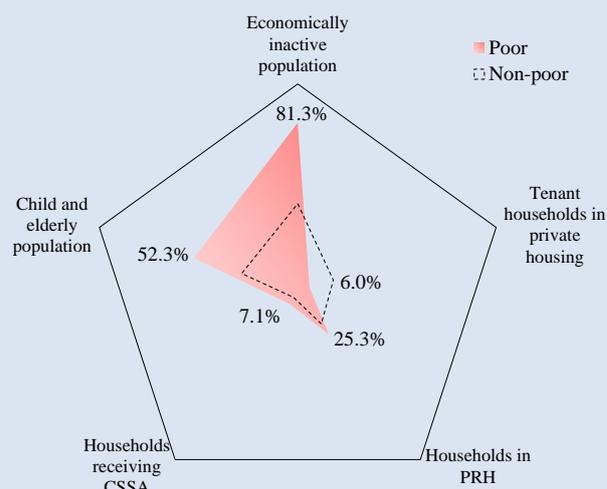
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	10.3	Average household size/employed members	1.9 / 0.2
Poor population ('000)	19.9	Median monthly household income (\$)	1,600
Poverty rate (%)	12.7	Median age	64
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	668.3	LFPR (%)	16.1
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	5,400	Unemployment rate (%)	19.5
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	14 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 351 / 5 581



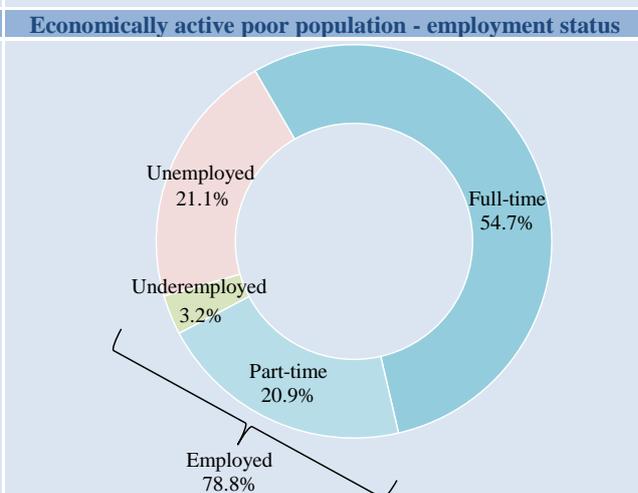
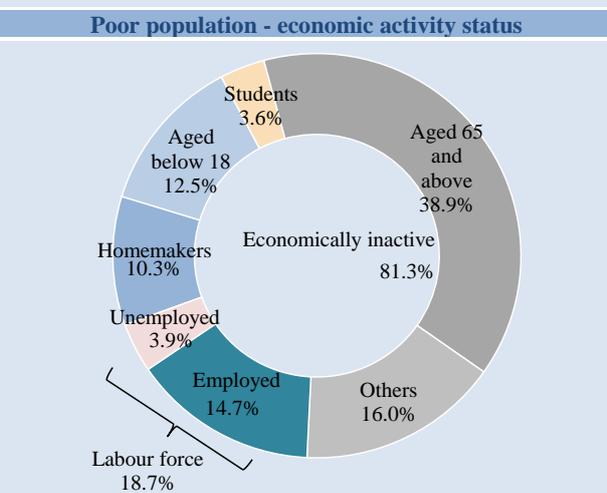
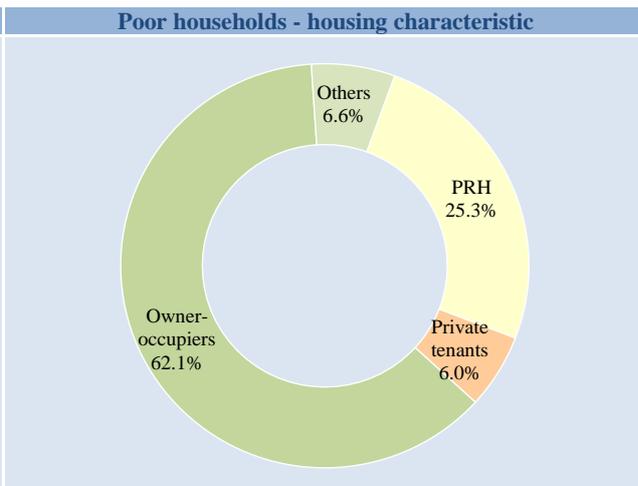
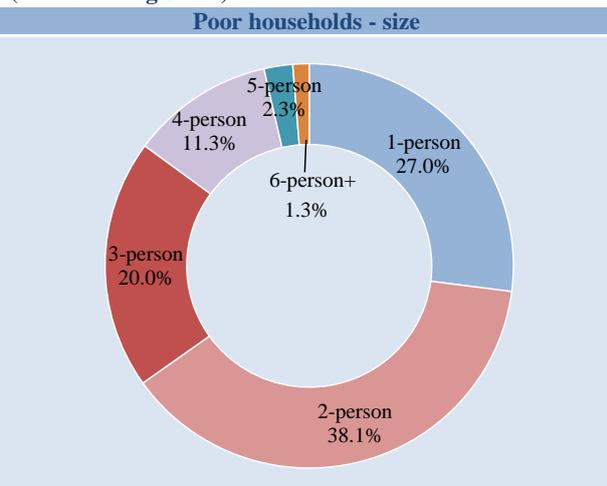
Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iii) Eastern

- Despite a lower proportion of elders compared with Central and Western and Wan Chai on Hong Kong Island, the median age of the poor population in Eastern district still reached 59.
- Only about a quarter (25.3%) of the poor households in Eastern district lived in PRH, while about six-tenths (62.1%) were owner-occupiers.
- The proportion of the poor households receiving CSSA was quite low (7.1%). Among the non-CSSA poor households, 74.5% had no financial needs.
- The poverty rate of Eastern district was the second lowest among the 18 districts, only higher than that of Southern district.



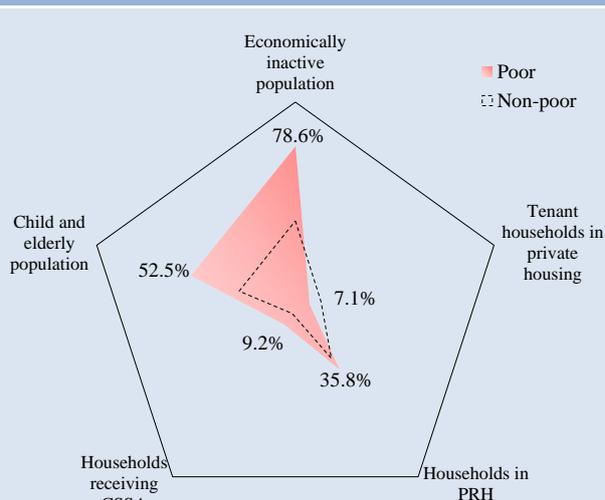
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	25.3	Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	57.6	Median monthly household income (\$)	4,300
Poverty rate (%)	11.3	Median age	59
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,438.0	LFPR (%)	20.7
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,700	Unemployment rate (%)	21.1
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	17 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 096 / 4 355



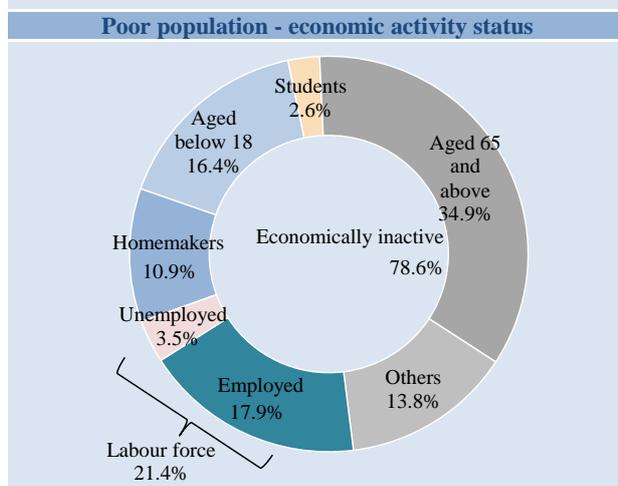
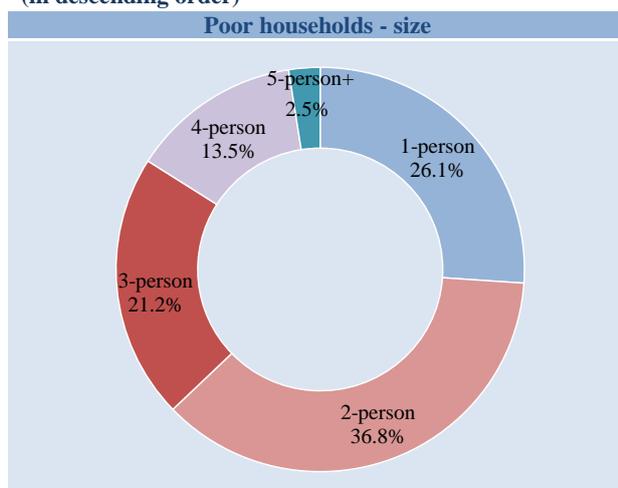
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(iv) Southern

- When compared with other districts on Hong Kong Island, the poor population in Southern district was slightly younger, though the median age still reached 57. The proportion of working households (35.1%) was also relatively high.
- Among the four districts on Hong Kong Island, Southern district had the highest proportion of poor households residing in PRH (35.8%) and the lowest in owner-occupied housing (53.7%).
- More than nine-tenths of the poor households did not receive CSSA, of which about three quarters (75.3%) had no financial needs.
- The poverty rate of Southern district (11.1%) was the lowest among the 18 districts.



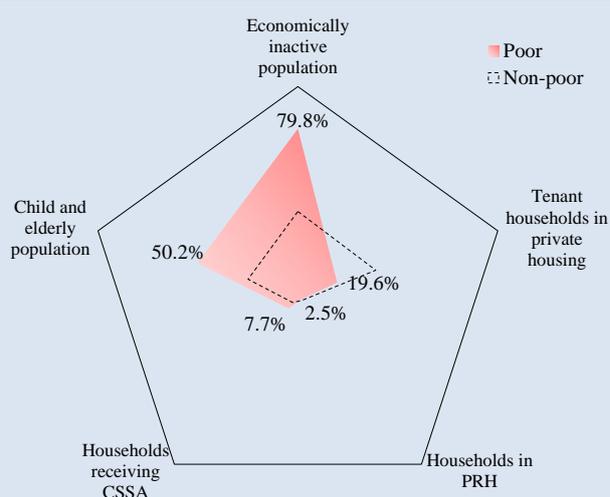
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	11.6	Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	26.7	Median monthly household income (\$)	5,700
Poverty rate (%)	11.1	Median age	57
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	568.0	LFPR (%)	24.7
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,100	Unemployment rate (%)	16.3
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	18 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 107 / 3 668



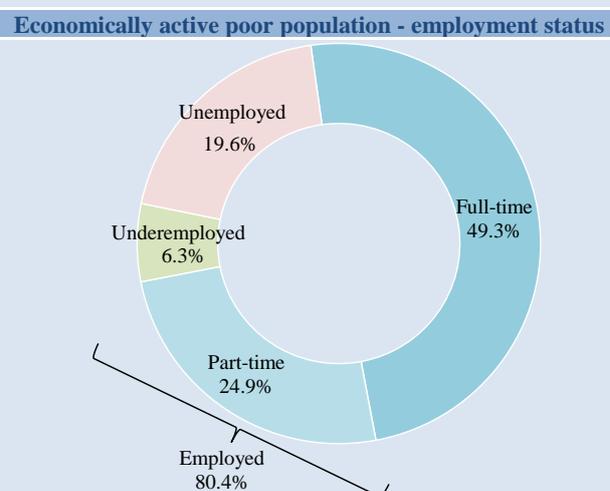
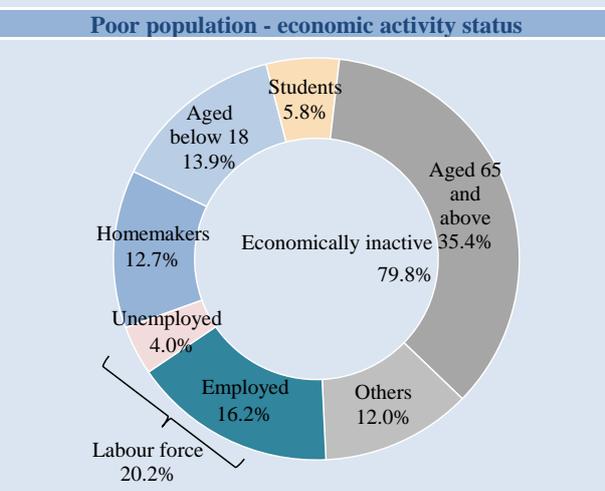
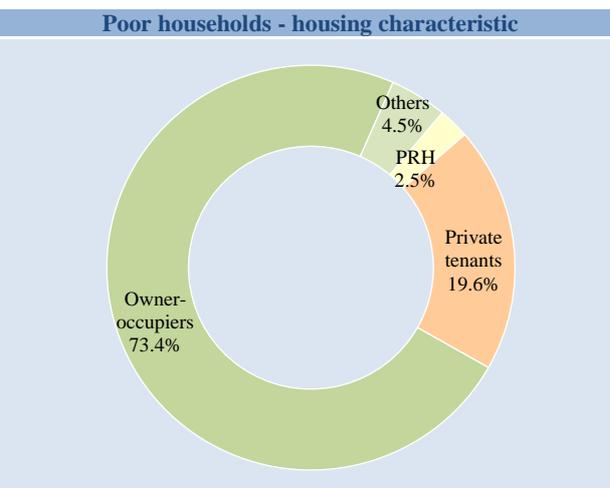
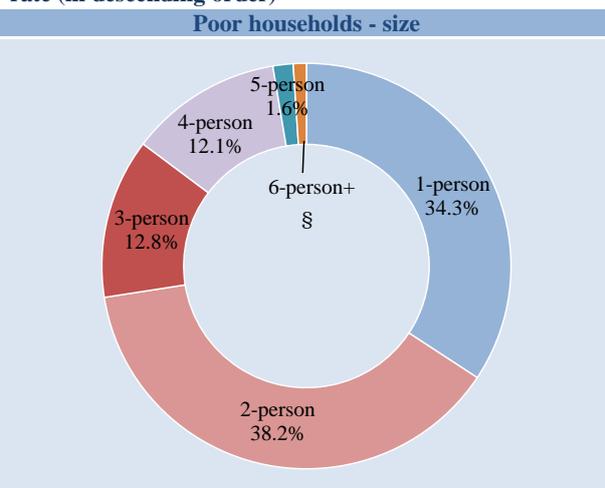
Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(v) Yau Tsim Mong

- Among the poor households in Yau Tsim Mong, the proportions of economically inactive (66.2%) and elderly (40.7%) households were relatively high in all districts.
- Among the poor households, 73.4% were owner-occupiers, and 19.6% were private tenants (the highest among the 18 districts).
- 7.7% of the poor households received CSSA, a relatively low proportion when compared with most other districts.
- The poverty rate of Yau Tsim Mong was 14.5%, ranked near the middle among the 18 districts.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	21.4	Average household size/employed members	2.1 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	45.3	Median monthly household income (\$)	2,900
Poverty rate (%)	14.5	Median age	55
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,165.3	LFPR (%)	22.9
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,500	Unemployment rate (%)	19.6
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	9 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 009 / 3 952

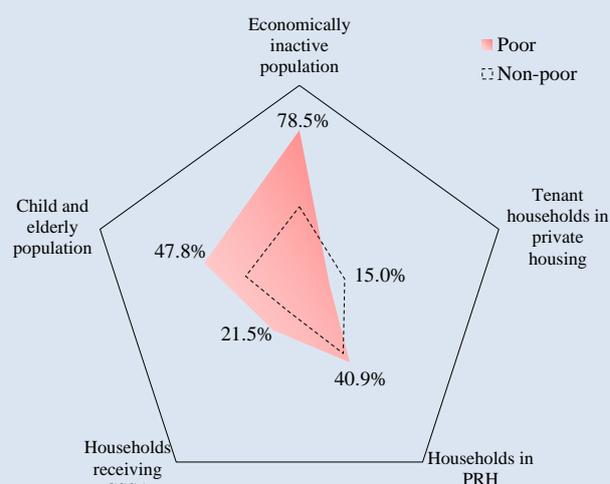


Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

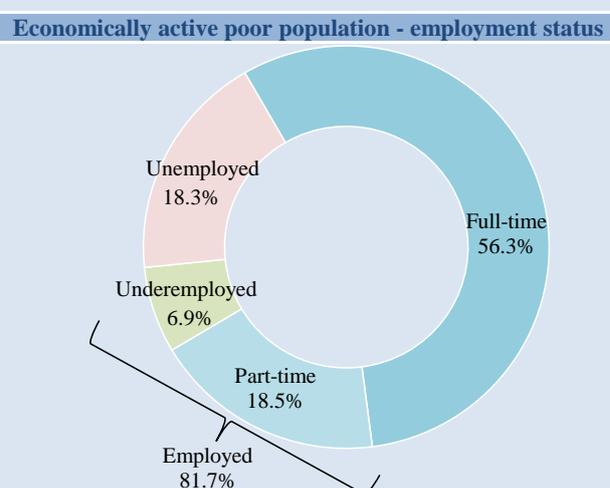
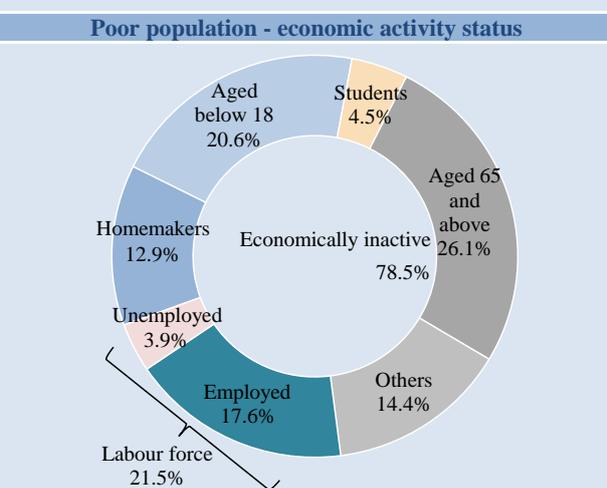
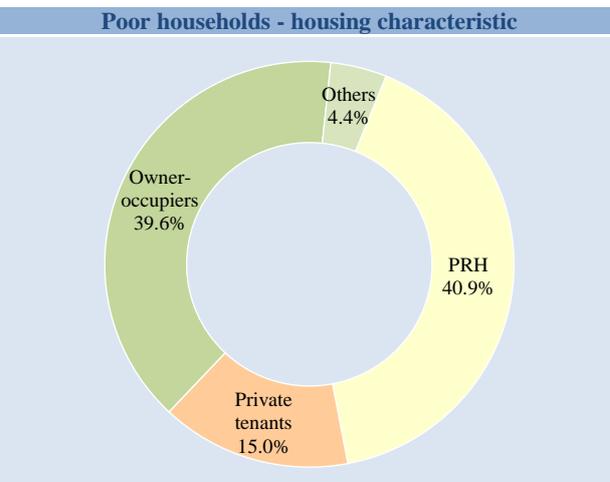
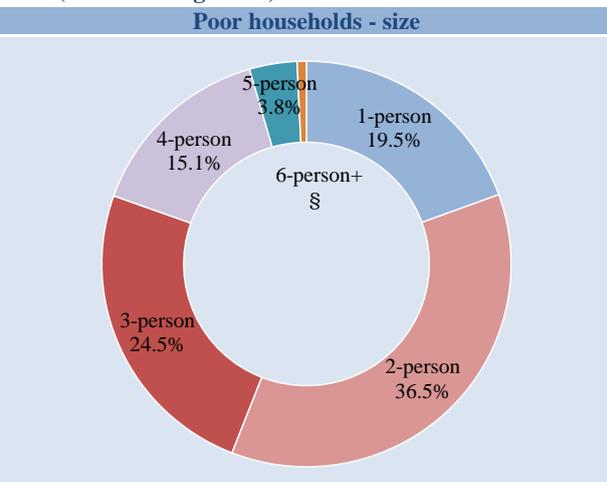
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vi) Sham Shui Po

- Among the poor households in Sham Shui Po, the shares of single-parent (8.5%) and new-arrival (5.8%) households were relatively high in all districts.
- The proportions of with-children and working poor households were not low, at 34.7% and 37.5% respectively. Both were higher than the corresponding figures (27.7% and 34.9% respectively) of overall poor households.
- The proportion of the poor households receiving CSSA stood high at 21.5%, the highest among the 18 districts.
- The poverty rate (16.8%) of Sham Shui Po ranked the second highest among all districts, comparable to that of Yuen Long. Its poverty situation was quite acute.



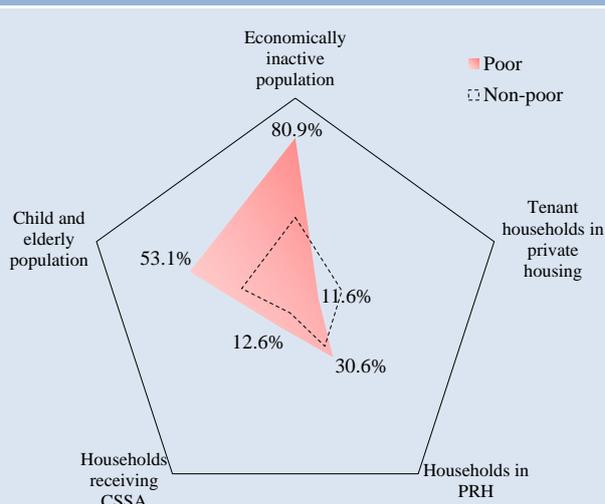
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	25.4	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	63.2	Median monthly household income (\$)	7,700
Poverty rate (%)	16.8	Median age	48
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,149.2	LFPR (%)	25.9
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,800	Unemployment rate (%)	18.3
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	2 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	914 / 3 652



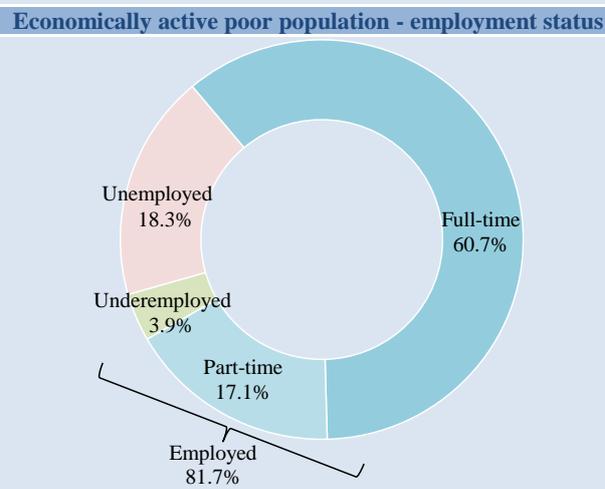
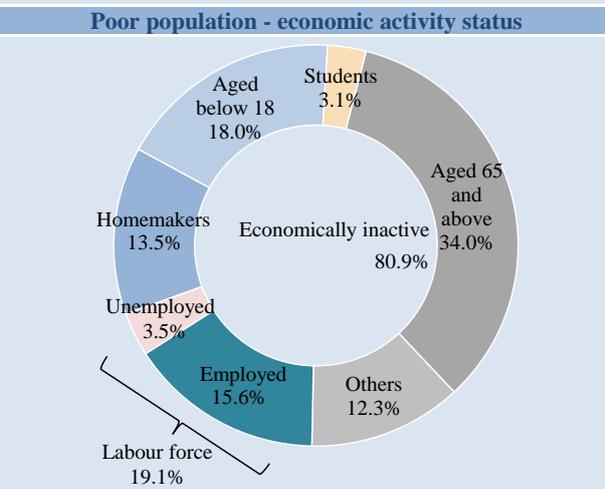
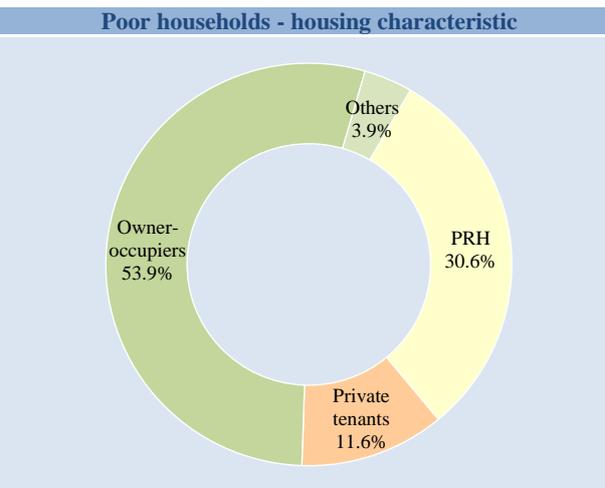
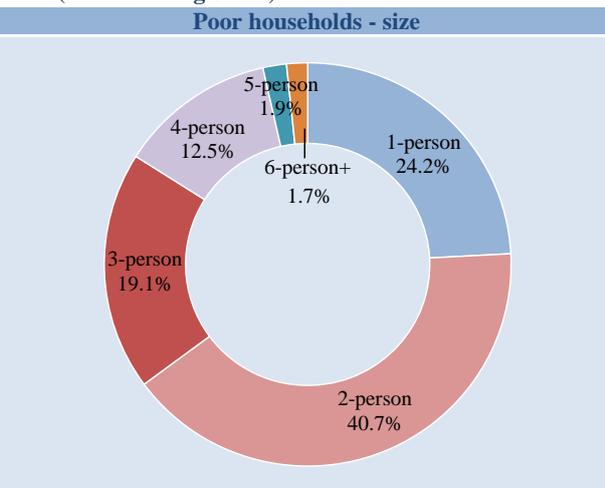
Note: (\$) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(vii) Kowloon City

- Similar to the districts on Hong Kong Island, the proportion of elders (35.1%) was relatively high among the poor population in Kowloon City, with the median age reaching 54.
- Over half (53.9%) of the poor households were owner-occupiers, while around 30.6% resided in PRH.
- 12.6% of the poor households received CSSA, lower than the level of overall poor households (14.4%).
- Lower than the overall figure of 14.7%, the poverty rate (12.8%) of Kowloon City ranked near the lower end among the 18 districts.



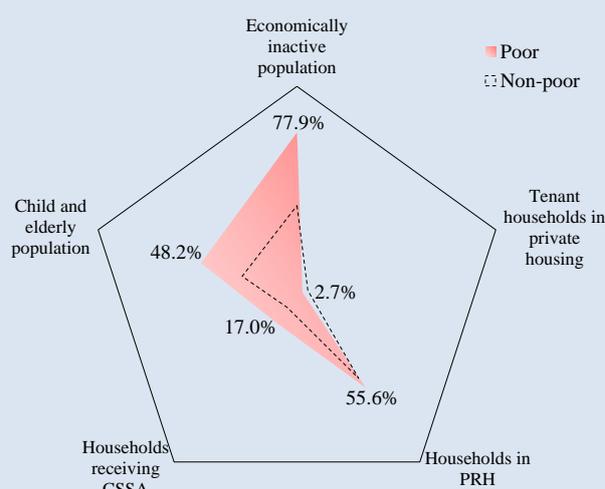
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	20.7	Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	48.0	Median monthly household income (\$)	6,100
Poverty rate (%)	12.8	Median age	54
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,056.5	LFPR (%)	22.5
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,300	Unemployment rate (%)	18.3
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	13 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 131 / 4 230



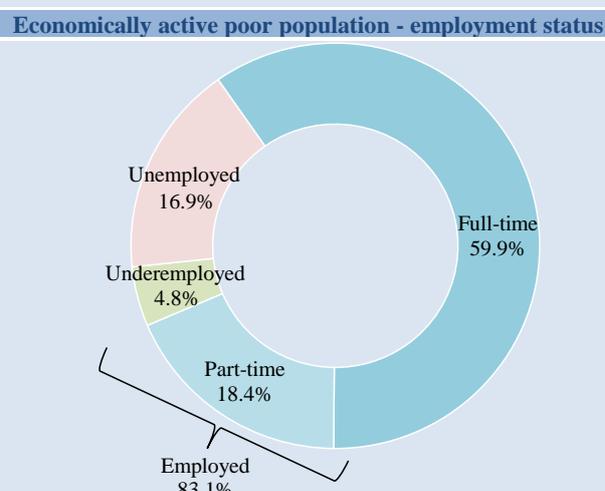
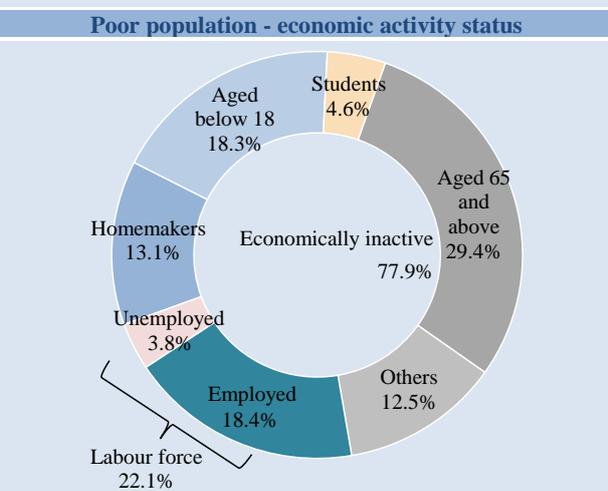
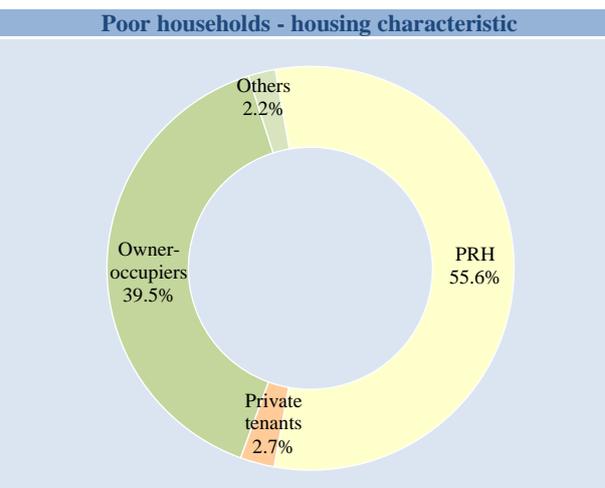
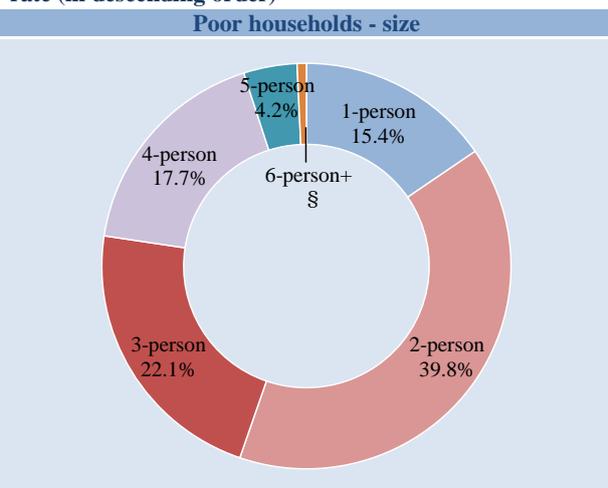
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(viii) Wong Tai Sin

- The poor households in Wong Tai Sin were mostly 2- to 4-person households (79.6%), a proportion higher than the 74.2% of overall poor households. The average household size of 2.6 persons was also relatively large.
- There was a considerable number of working poor households in Wong Tai Sin, accounting for 41.1% of its poor households, higher than the 34.9% of overall poor households.
- Most (55.6%) of its poor households resided in PRH. Only 2.7% were private tenants, the lowest among the 18 districts.
- The poverty rate of Wong Tai Sin was 15.4%, slightly higher than the overall figure of 14.7%.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	24.2	Average household size/employed members	2.6 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	62.5	Median monthly household income (\$)	8,000
Poverty rate (%)	15.4	Median age	51
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,005.2	LFPR (%)	25.7
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,500	Unemployment rate (%)	16.9
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	7 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	931 / 3 516

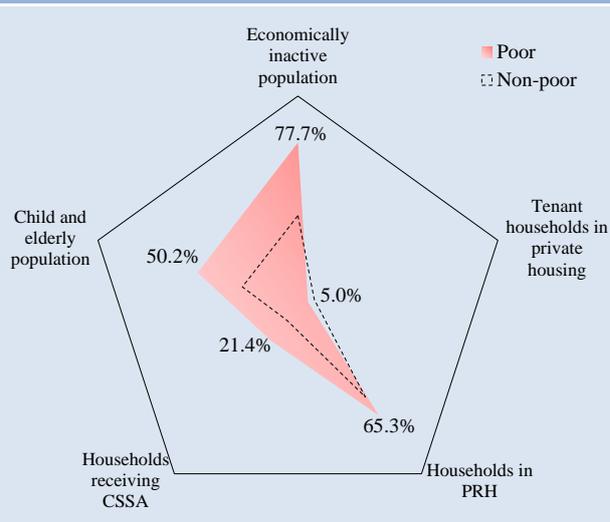


Note: (\$) Not released due to large sampling errors.

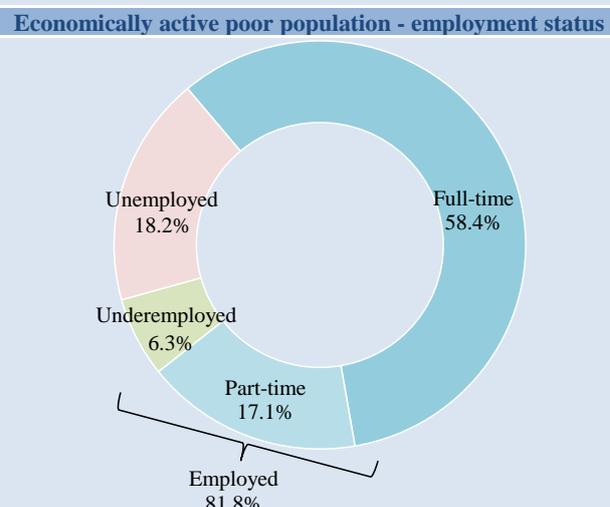
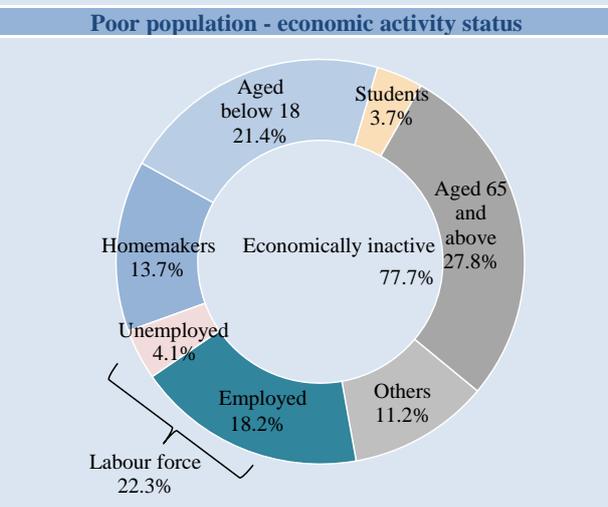
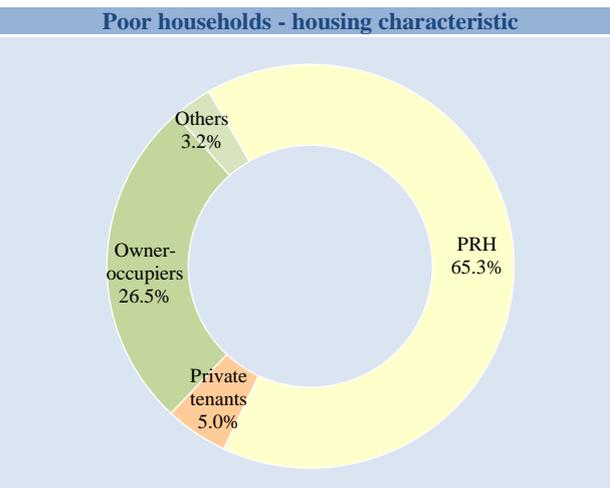
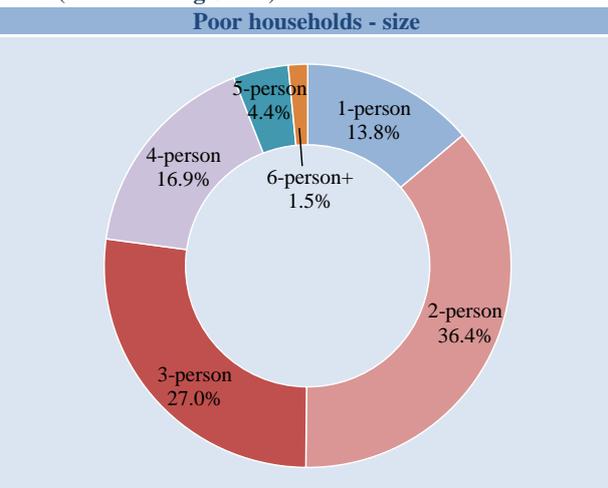
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(ix) Kwun Tong

- The size of the poor population in Kwun Tong was the largest among the 18 districts. The proportions of new-arrival (7.9%), single-parent (10.2%) and with-children (37.7%) households among the poor households therein were the highest among all districts.
- About one-fifth (21.4%) of the poor households received CSSA, the second highest in all districts.
- Nearly seven-tenths (65.3%) of the poor households resided in PRH, significantly higher than the 37.0% of overall poor households.
- The poverty rate of Kwun Tong ranked high among all districts, reflecting a comparatively acute poverty situation, particularly in terms of child poverty.



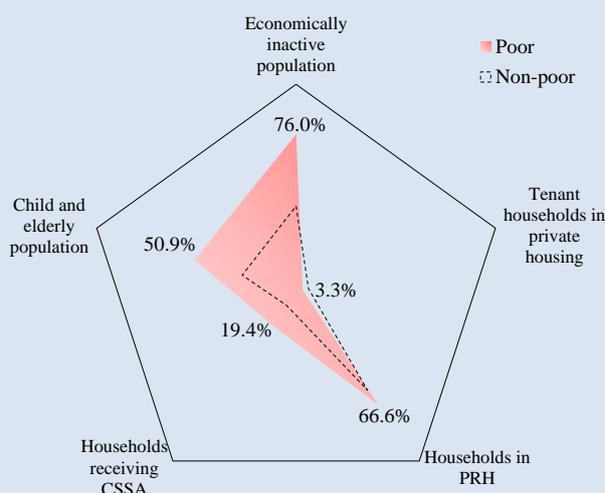
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	37.6	Average household size/employed members	2.7 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	100.2	Median monthly household income (\$)	8,400
Poverty rate (%)	16.2	Median age	47
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,583.0	LFPR (%)	26.9
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,500	Unemployment rate (%)	18.2
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	5 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 006 / 3 493



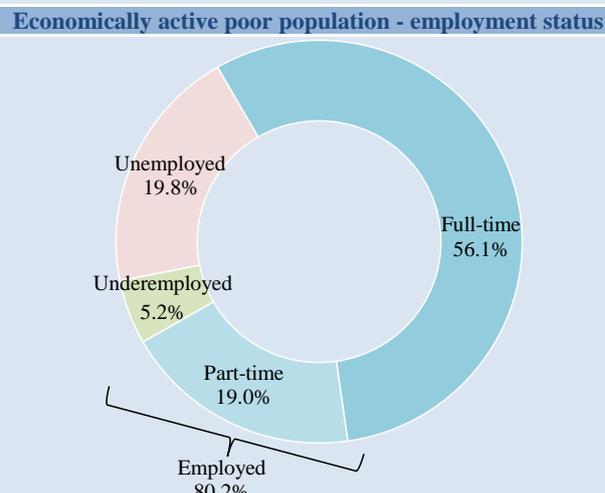
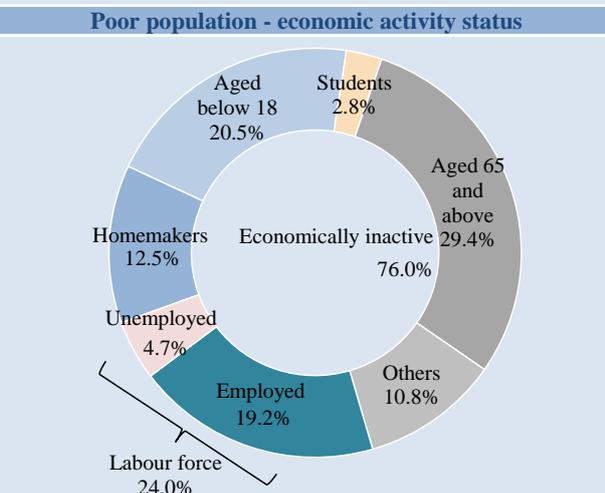
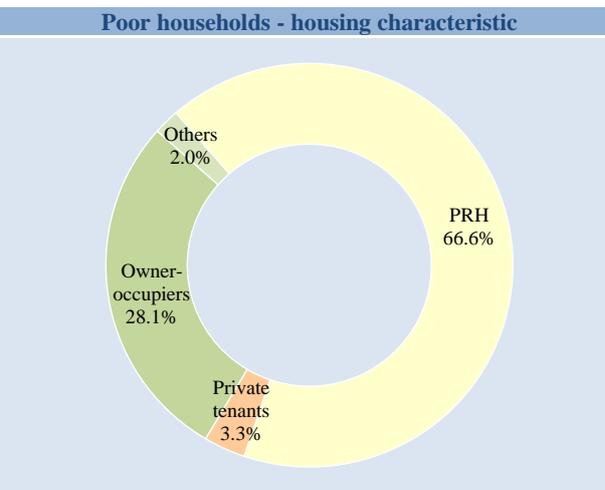
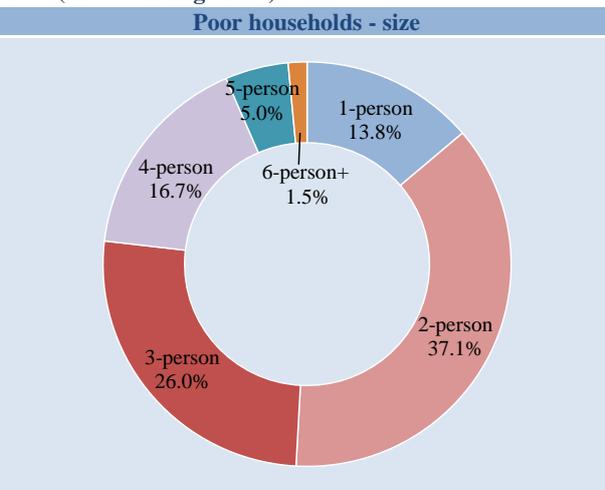
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(x) Kwai Tsing

- The poor households in Kwai Tsing comprised relatively more working (43.4%), with-children (35.0%) and single-parent (8.8%) households. The former ranked first among all districts while the latter two both ranked second.
- Nearly half of the poor households were 3-person-and-above households. The average household size was 2.7 persons, the highest among the 18 districts.
- The proportion of poor households residing in PRH (66.6%) in Kwai Tsing was the highest among the 18 districts. The proportion of its poor households receiving CSSA stood high at 19.4%, only after Sham Shui Po and Kwun Tong.
- The poverty rate of Kwai Tsing (16.4%) was higher than the overall figure, reflecting a relatively acute poverty situation.



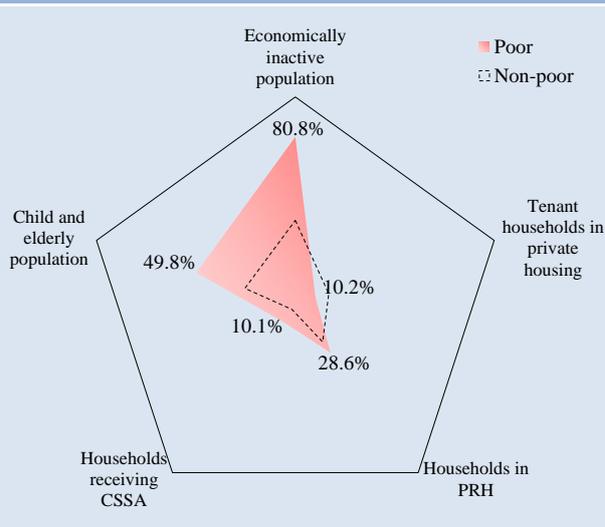
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	30.2	Average household size/employed members	2.7 / 0.5
Poor population ('000)	80.7	Median monthly household income (\$)	8,300
Poverty rate (%)	16.4	Median age	48
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,220.9	LFPR (%)	28.5
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,400	Unemployment rate (%)	19.8
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	4 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 037 / 3 175



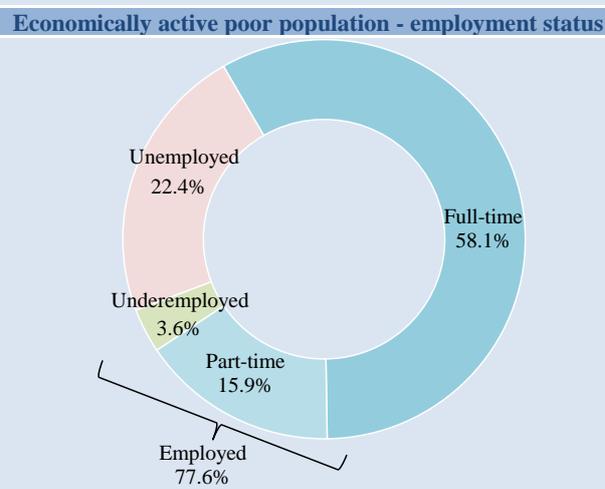
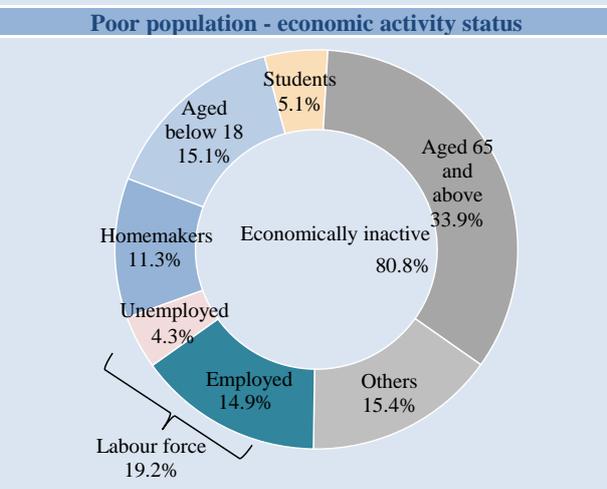
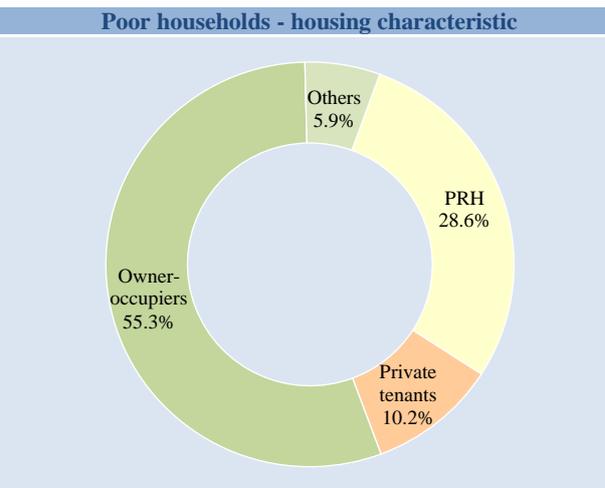
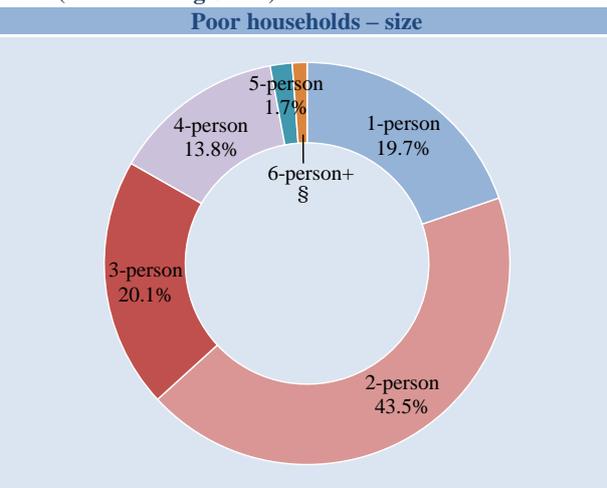
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xi) Tsuen Wan

- The proportion of elders (34.7%) among the poor in Tsuen Wan was higher than those in most other districts in the New Territories. The share of economically inactive persons was 80.8%, also higher than those in other districts in the New Territories (except Islands district).
- Among the poor households, the share of private tenants (10.2%) was relatively high, while that of PRH households (28.6%) was lower than the 37.0% of overall poor households.
- 10.1% of the poor households received CSSA, lower than the level of overall poor households.
- With a poverty rate of 13.5%, the poverty situation of Tsuen Wan stayed near the lower end among the 18 districts.



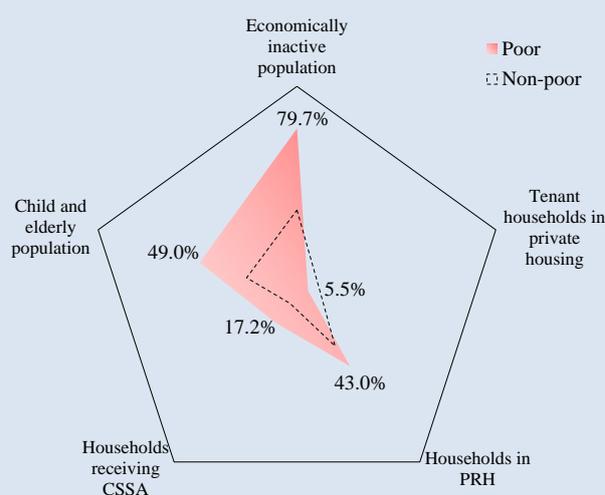
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	16.9	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	40.2	Median monthly household income (\$)	5,800
Poverty rate (%)	13.5	Median age	55
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	898.1	LFPR (%)	21.8
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,400	Unemployment rate (%)	22.4
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	12 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	990 / 4 204



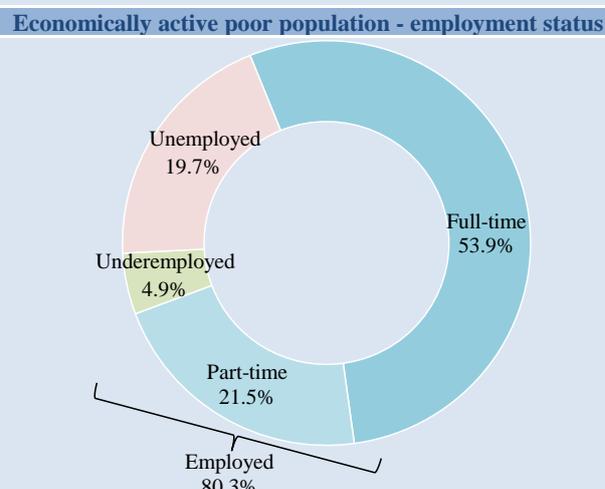
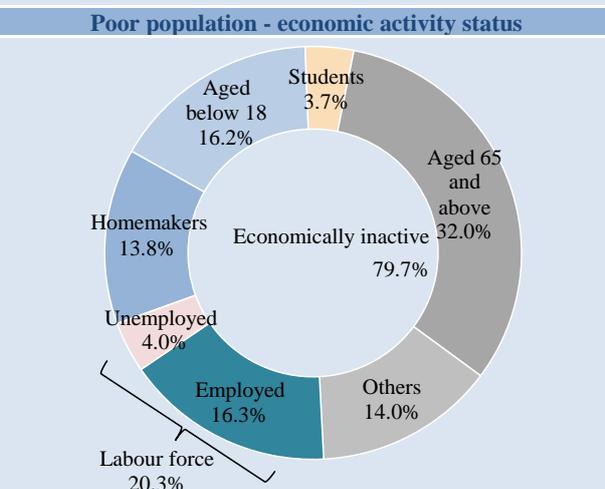
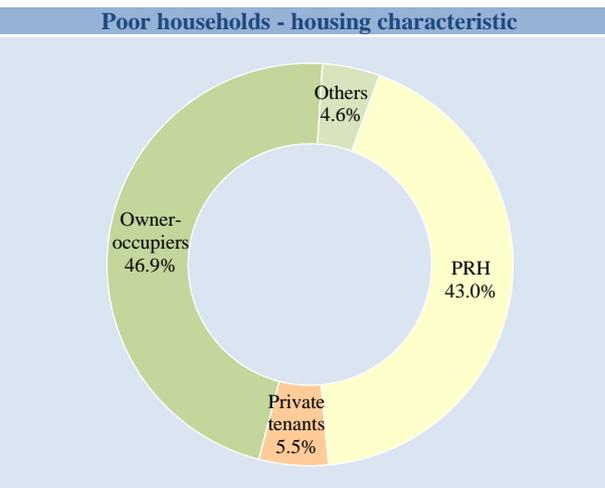
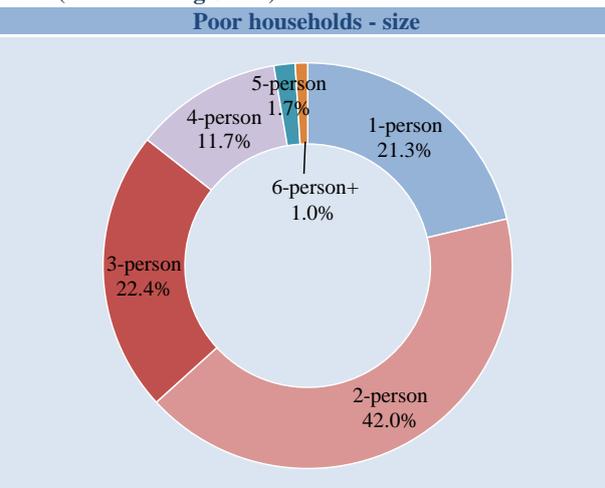
Note: (\$) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xii) Tuen Mun

- Poor households in Tuen Mun comprised relatively more economically inactive households (61.1%), followed by working households (33.9%). These proportions were similar to the corresponding figures of overall poor households (60.5% and 34.9% respectively).
- The proportion of households receiving CSSA was 17.2%, higher than the 14.4% of overall poor households.
- 43.0% of the poor households resided in PRH, which was a relatively high proportion.
- With a poverty rate of 15.3%, the poverty situation of Tuen Mun was near the middle among the 18 districts.



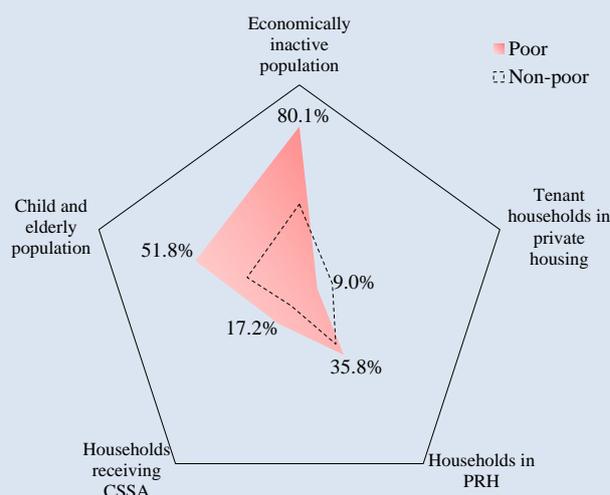
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	30.1	Average household size/employed members	2.3 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	70.3	Median monthly household income (\$)	6,600
Poverty rate (%)	15.3	Median age	54
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,347.6	LFPR (%)	23.4
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,700	Unemployment rate (%)	19.7
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	8 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	960 / 3 937



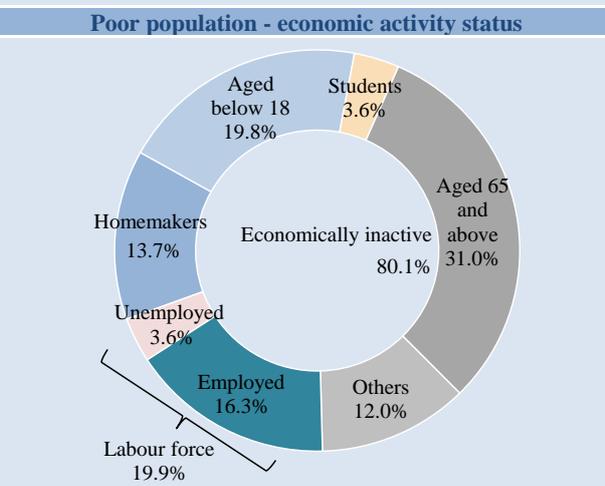
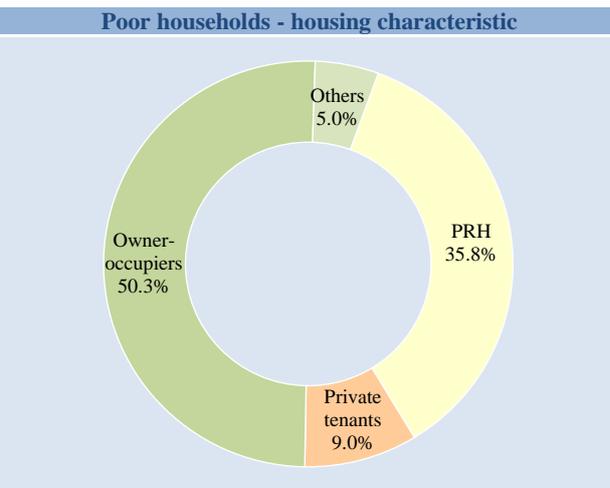
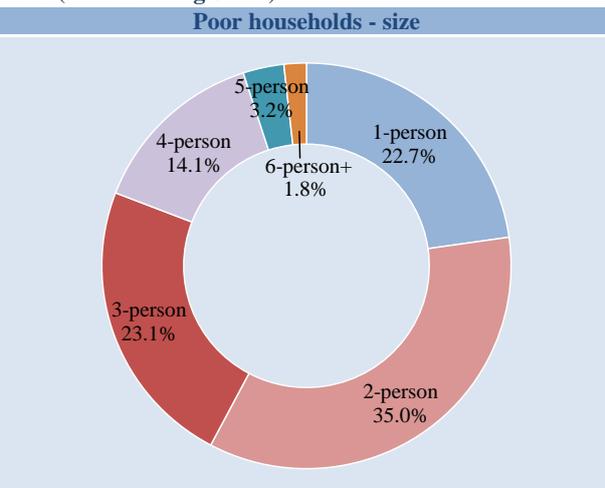
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xiii) Yuen Long

- Poor households in Yuen Long comprised relatively more single-parent (7.7%), with-children (31.7%) and new-arrival (5.4%) households.
- The number of poor households in Yuen Long was the highest among the 18 districts, while the size of its poor population was the second highest, just after Kwun Tong.
- 17.2% of the poor households received CSSA, higher than the 14.4% of overall poor households.
- The poverty rate (16.8%) of Yuen Long was the second highest among the 18 districts, reflecting a rather acute poverty situation.



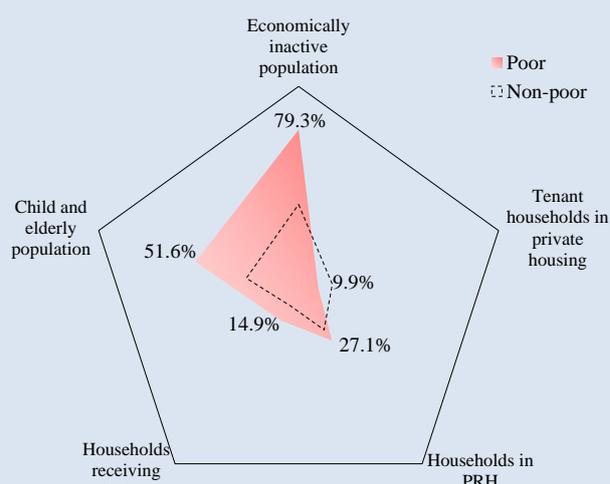
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	39.8	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	97.8	Median monthly household income (\$)	7,100
Poverty rate (%)	16.8	Median age	50
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,881.0	LFPR (%)	23.7
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,900	Unemployment rate (%)	18.1
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	2 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 077 / 4 035



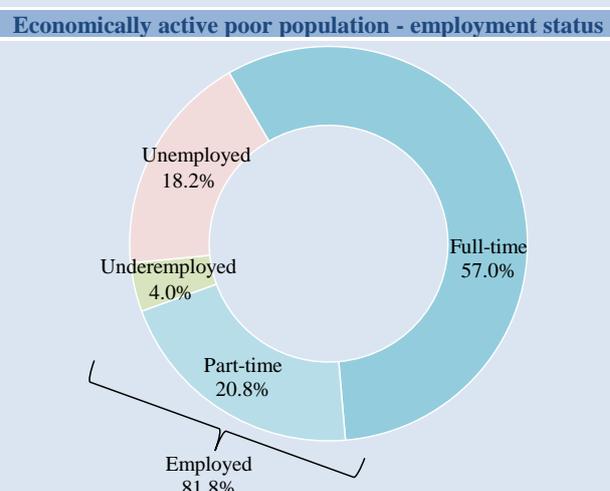
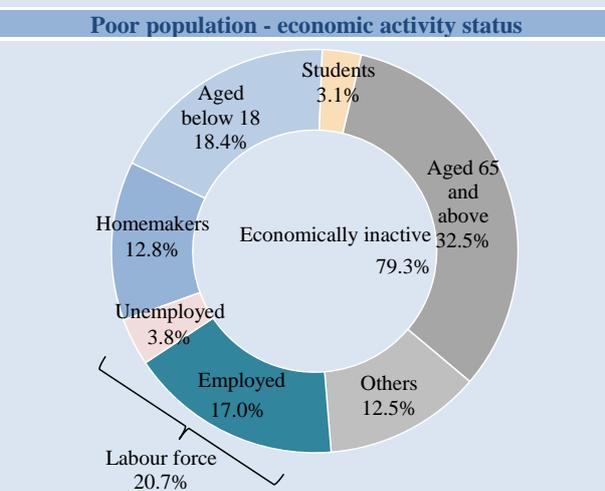
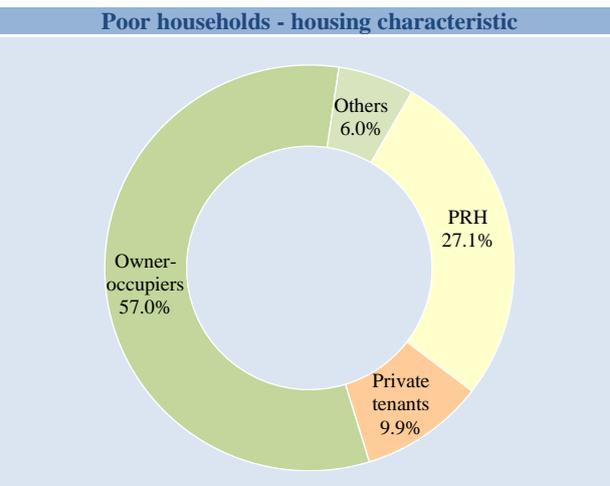
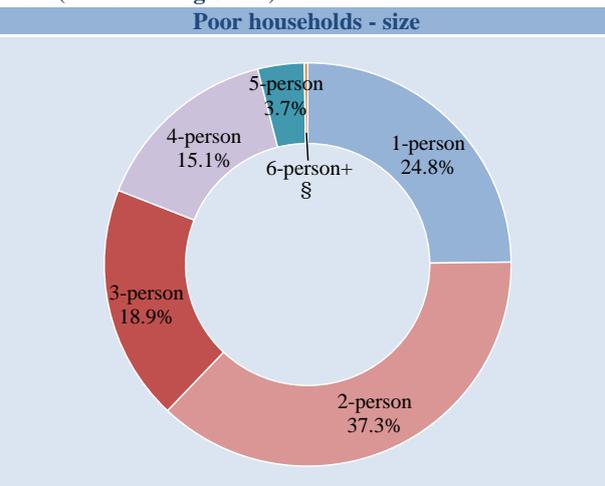
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xiv) North

- Among the poor households in North district, the proportions of elderly (37.8%), economically inactive (62.1%), new-arrival (5.3%) and with-children (29.0%) households were relatively high: all were higher than the corresponding figures of overall poor households.
- Only 27.1% of the poor households resided in PRH, a relatively low proportion. 57.0% of the poor households were owner-occupiers, among which 94.4% were without mortgages. Over seven-tenths (73.8%) of the poor households not receiving CSSA had no financial needs, much higher than the overall figure (67.5%).
- The poverty rate of North district (18.7%) topped the 18 districts. The poverty situations of elders and children were particularly acute.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	23.4	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	55.3	Median monthly household income (\$)	5,800
Poverty rate (%)	18.7	Median age	51
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,071.7	LFPR (%)	24.5
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	3,800	Unemployment rate (%)	18.2
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	1 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 066 / 3 822

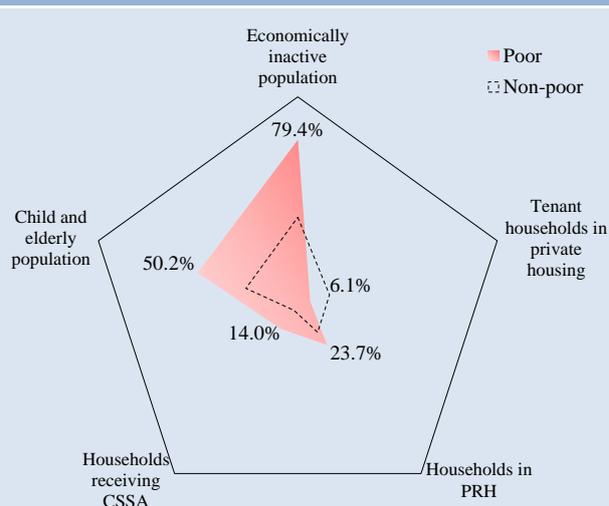


Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.

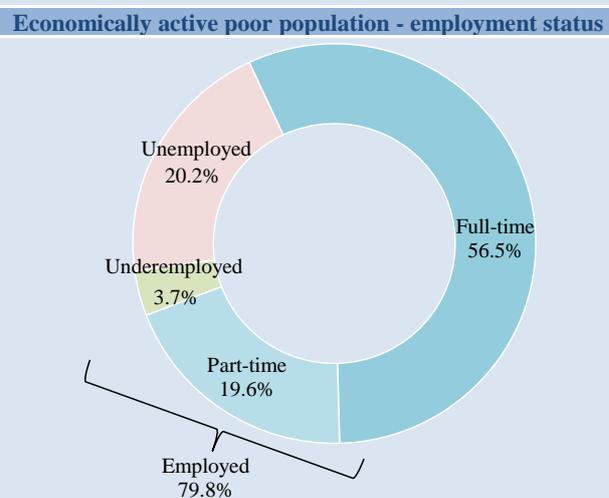
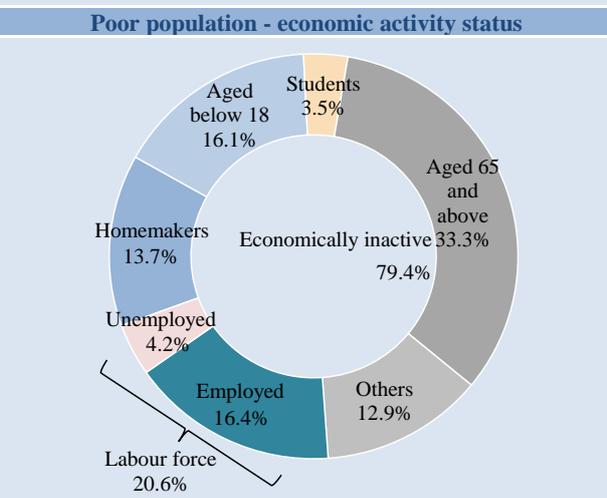
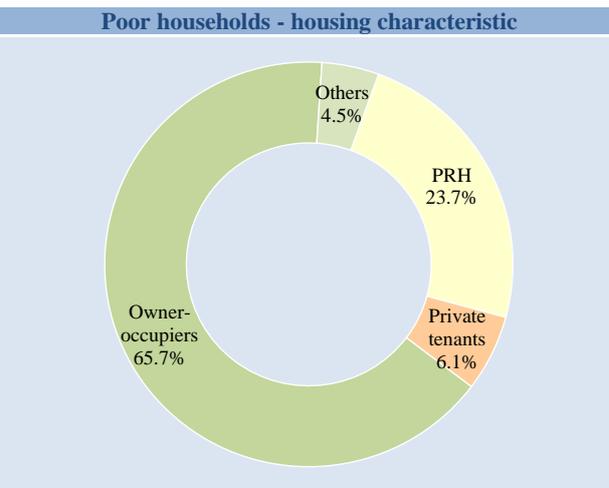
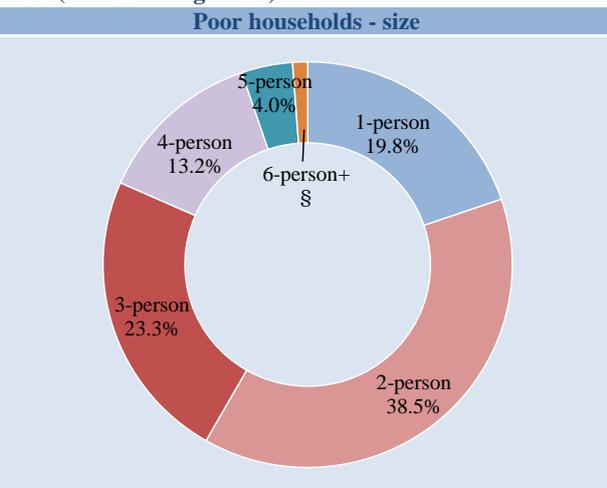
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xv) Tai Po

- About six-tenths (61.8%) of the poor households in Tai Po were 2- to 3-persons households.
- The proportion of poor households receiving CSSA among the poor households in the district was 14.0%, comparable to the 14.4% of overall poor households.
- Among the poor households, 23.7% resided in PRH (lower than the 37.0% of overall poor households), while 65.7% lived in owner-occupied housing (higher than the 50.7% of overall poor households).
- The poverty rate of Tai Po was 16.0%, higher than the overall figure of 14.7%.



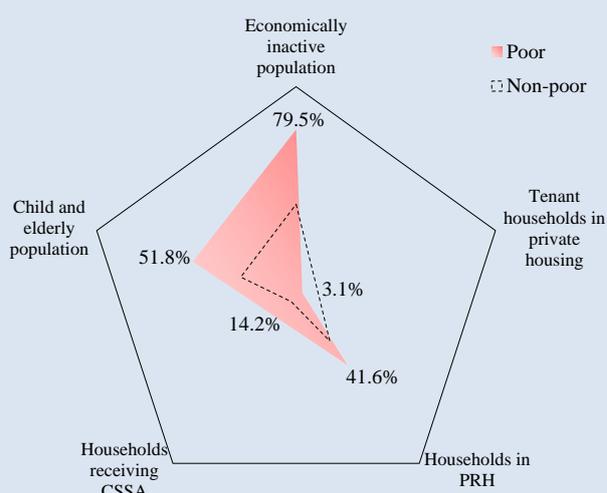
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	18.3	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	45.1	Median monthly household income (\$)	6,400
Poverty rate (%)	16.0	Median age	54
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	902.6	LFPR (%)	23.6
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,100	Unemployment rate (%)	20.2
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	6 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 008 / 3 859



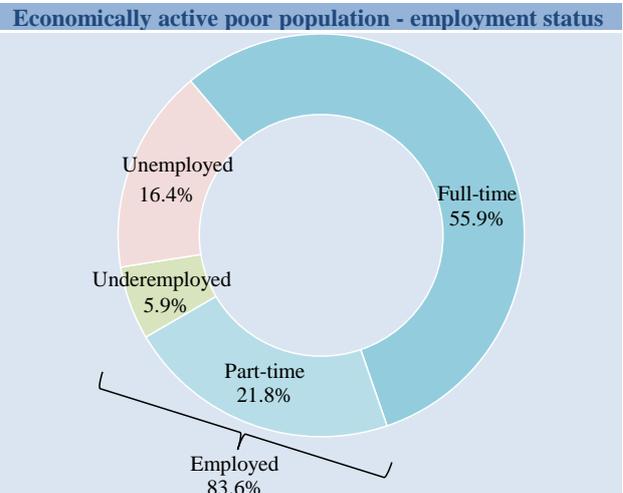
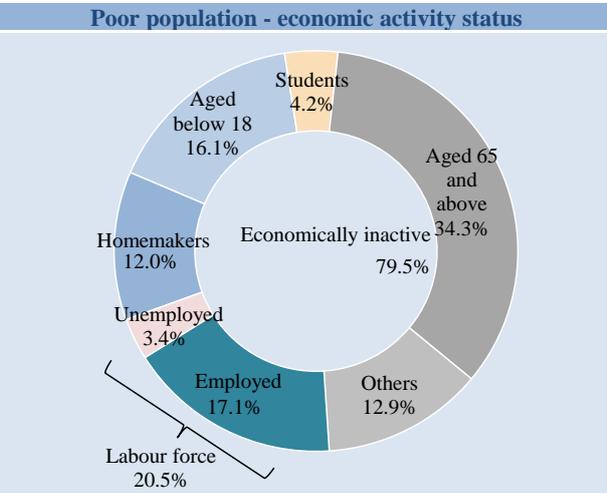
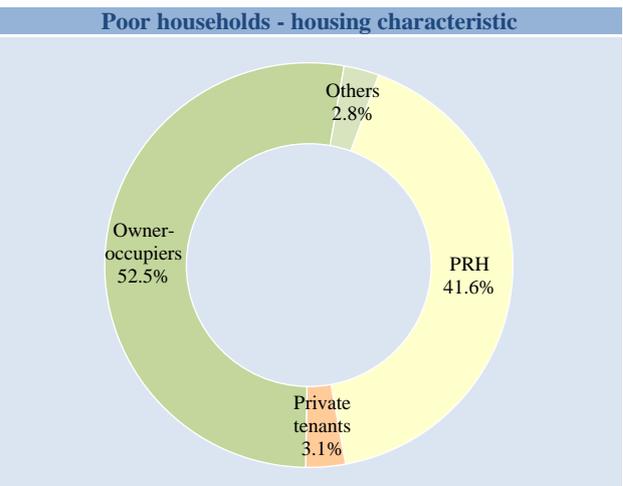
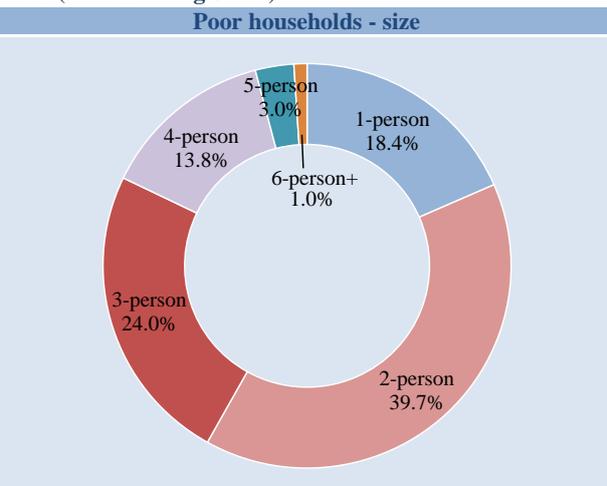
Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xvi) Sha Tin

- Nearly two-thirds (63.7%) of the poor households in Sha Tin were 2- and 3-person households, accounting for a relatively high proportion. Among the poor households, 41.6% resided in PRH, higher than the 37.0% of overall poor households.
- The share of CSSA households (14.2%) was comparable to the 14.4% of overall poor households.
- With a poverty rate of 13.9%, the poverty situation of Sha Tin was near the middle among the 18 districts.



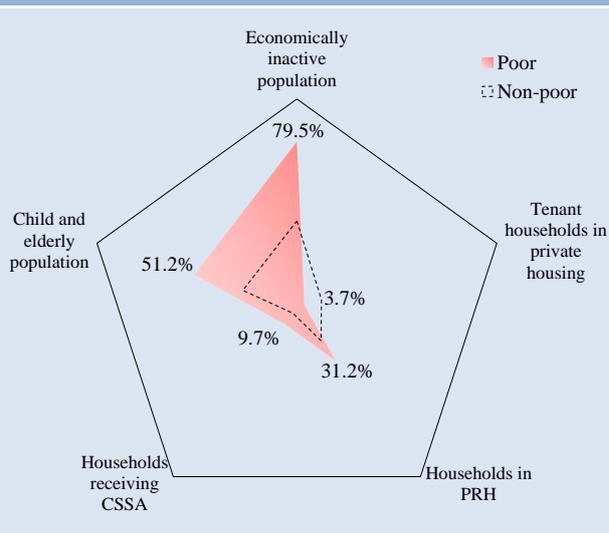
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	34.6	Average household size/employed members	2.5 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	85.4	Median monthly household income (\$)	7,100
Poverty rate (%)	13.9	Median age	55
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,673.0	LFPR (%)	23.6
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,000	Unemployment rate (%)	16.4
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	11 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 074 / 3 879



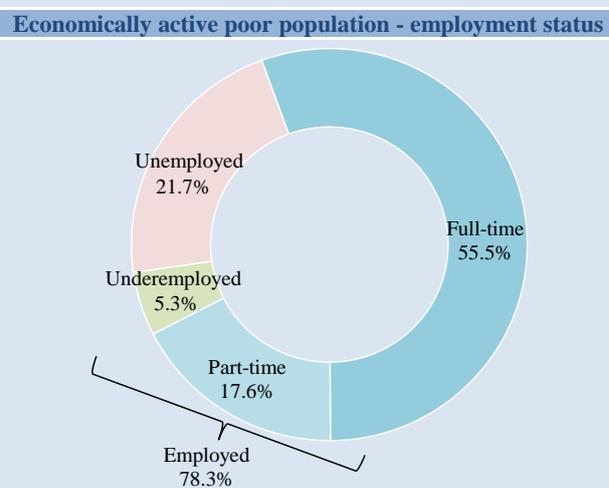
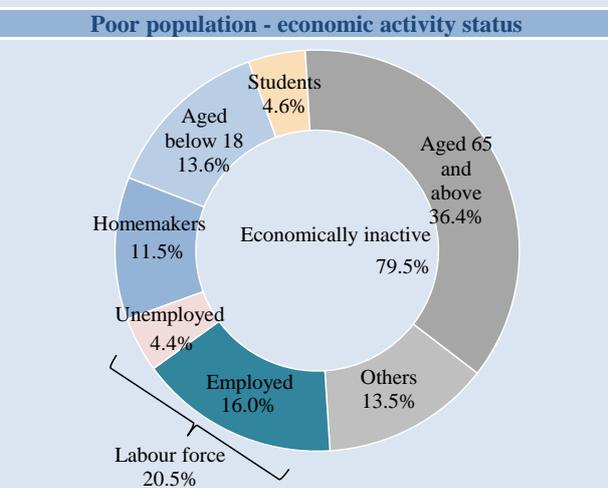
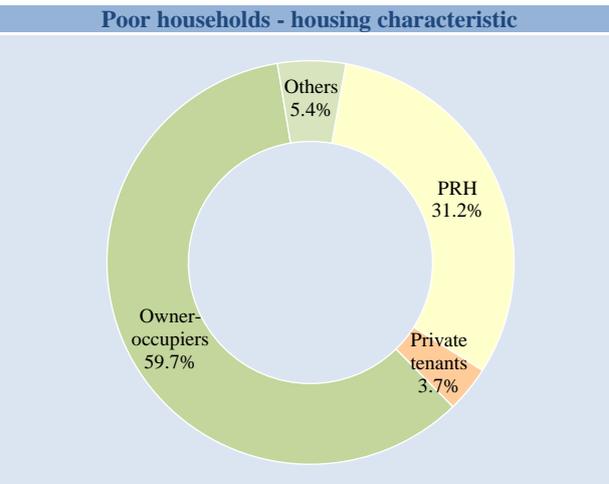
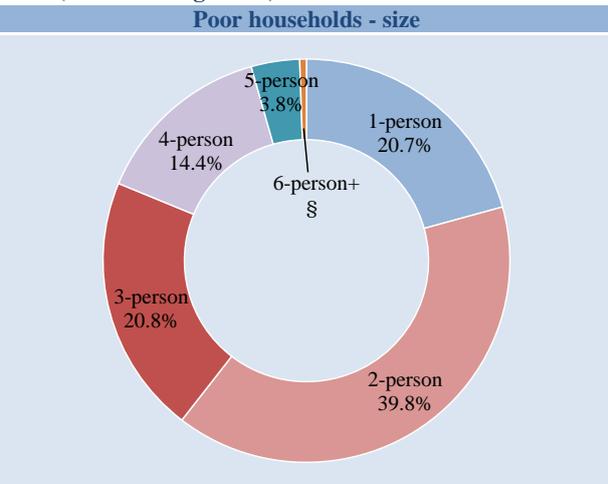
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xvii) Sai Kung

- Among the poor households in Sai Kung, the proportions of single-parent (2.8%), new-arrival (3.0%) and with-children (23.4%) households were relatively low: all were lower than the corresponding figures of overall poor households.
- Over nine-tenths (90.3%) of the poor households did not receive CSSA, among which 74.9% were households with no financial needs.
- With a poverty rate of 12.2%, the poverty situation of Sai Kung was near the lower end among the 18 districts.



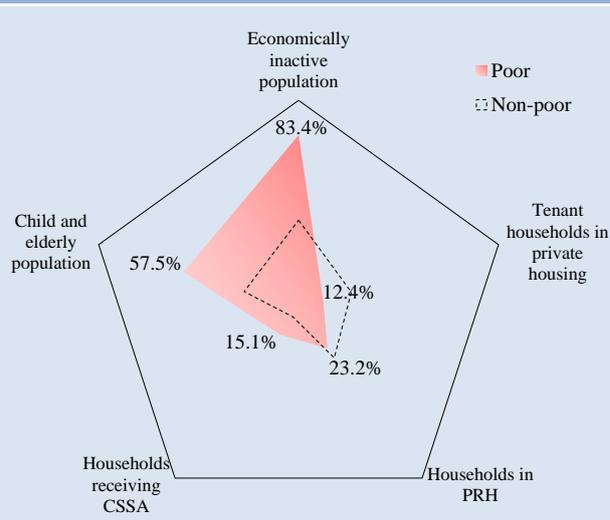
Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	21.6	Average household size/employed members	2.4 / 0.4
Poor population ('000)	52.3	Median monthly household income (\$)	6,600
Poverty rate (%)	12.2	Median age	57
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	1,059.7	LFPR (%)	22.8
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,100	Unemployment rate (%)	21.7
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	15 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 050 / 3 889



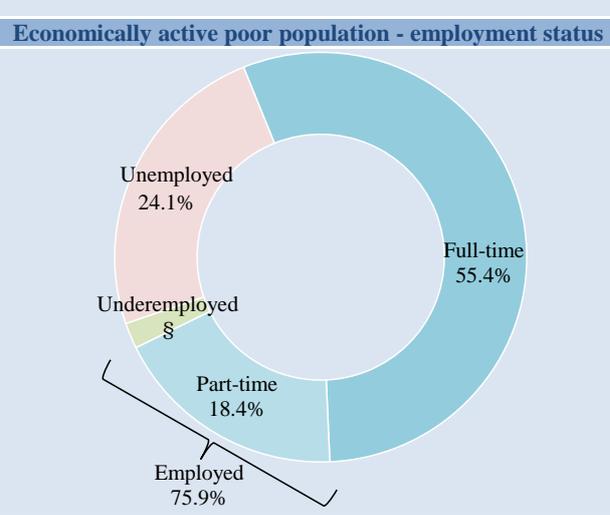
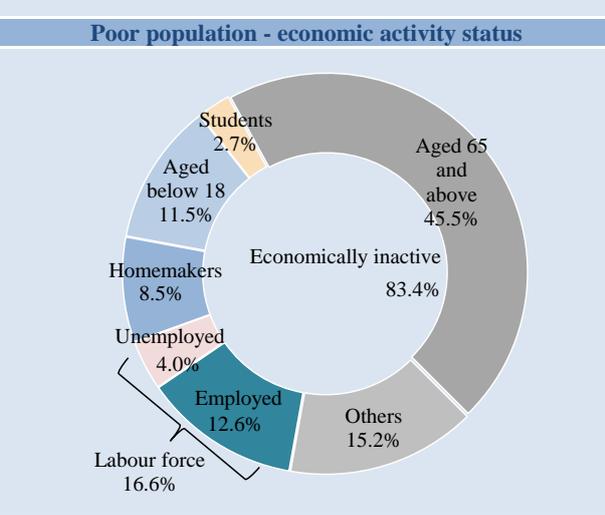
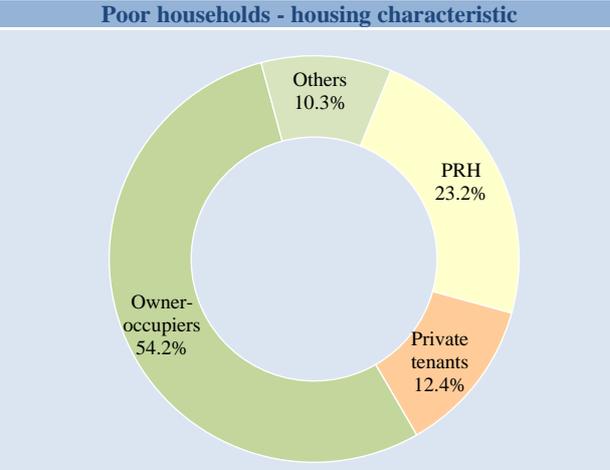
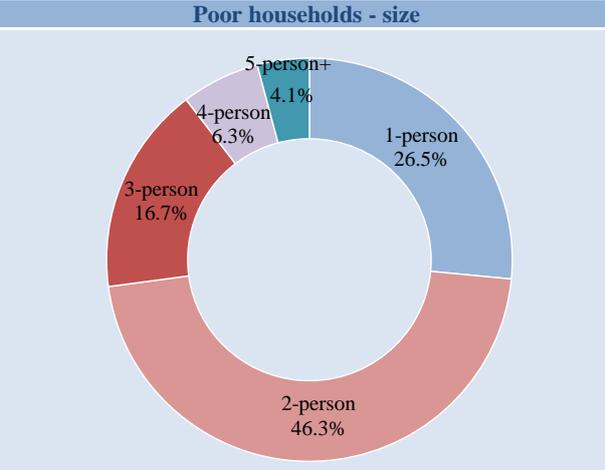
Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

(xviii) Islands

- With few households and a small population in Islands district, the numbers of poor households and persons therein were only 9 300 households and 20 100 persons respectively. Most of the poor were economically inactive (83.4%), a proportion higher than the overall figure of 79.4%.
- Most (72.9%) of the poor households were 1- and 2-person households, much higher than the 60.3% of overall poor households.
- 54.2% of the poor households lived in owner-occupied housing, while only 23.2% resided in PRH.
- The poverty rate of Islands was 14.2%, slightly lower than the overall figure. Its poverty situation was near the middle among the 18 districts.



Major poverty figures		Selected statistical references of the poor	
Poor households ('000)	9.3	Average household size/employed members	2.2 / 0.3
Poor population ('000)	20.1	Median monthly household income (\$)	3,500
Poverty rate (%)	14.2	Median age	63
Total poverty gap (per annum, \$Mn)	499.6	LFPR (%)	18.1
Average poverty gap (per month, \$)	4,500	Unemployment rate (%)	24.1
Ranking in 18 districts by poverty rate (in descending order)	10 / 18	Demographic/Economic dependency ratio	1 355 / 5 010



Note: (§) Not released due to large sampling errors.
Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

4 Policy Implications

- 4.1 The Government attaches great importance to poverty alleviation. Since its establishment in late 2012, CoP has made relentless efforts in alleviating poverty in Hong Kong. Setting an official poverty line and an analytical framework that cater for the genuine situation in Hong Kong not only helps quantify the poverty situation, but also helps guide policy directions and quantitatively assess policy effectiveness. The groups that are most in need are also identified, thereby providing an objective basis for the formulation and enhancement of targeted initiatives to assist grassroots families and the underprivileged. CoP will continue to review and enhance the poverty line framework on its current basis.
- 4.2 In 2016, the size of the poor population and the poverty rate after policy intervention (recurrent cash) were 0.996 million persons and 14.7% respectively, marking the fourth consecutive year that the poor population stayed below one million. Both indicators were also notably lower than those before policy intervention (1.352 million persons and 19.9% respectively), with 0.36 million persons lifted out of poverty and the poverty rate reduced by 5.2 percentage points as a result of the Government's recurrent cash measures, signifying the pronounced effect of these measures on poverty alleviation.
- 4.3 Thanks to the gradual upturn of the job market since 2009, many economically active households were lifted out of poverty. Up to 2016, the post-intervention (recurrent cash) poor population of working and unemployed households decreased cumulatively by 13% and 48% respectively, with the former even down to the lowest level in eight years. Moreover, those groups with higher proportions of full-timers and higher-skilled working members typically face lower poverty risks.
- 4.4 The analysis affirms that creating more quality jobs by propelling economic development along with skills upgrading and reducing skills mismatch through manpower training are conducive to alleviating poverty at source. The Government will continue to encourage young people and adults to be self-reliant through employment and assist them in enhancing their skills to seize various development opportunities.
- 4.5 Although the poverty situations of certain groups with relatively higher proportions of full-time working population, such as single-parent and new-arrival households, improved in recent years, their poverty rates were still above the overall average. The Government will continue to assist the needy

in these families in seeking employment while stepping up measures in child care services, with a view to increasing their labour force participation.

- 4.6 In parallel to promoting employment, the Government also puts in place a reasonable and sustainable social security and welfare system to help those who cannot provide for themselves. Various poverty alleviation measures will continue to provide assistance to the grassroots. In 2017/18, the Government's recurrent expenditure on social welfare is estimated to be around \$73.3 billion, up by \$9.5 billion or 14.9% as compared with 2016/17. While CSSA will continue to serve the important function of a social safety net, OALA sustains the provision of cash assistance to those elders with financial needs, and LIFA also offers assistance to low-income working families. The Government has completed a comprehensive policy review on the LIFA Scheme. *The Chief Executive's 2017 Policy Address* released in October 2017 announced a series of improvement measures to the Scheme so as to benefit more working households. In addition, the LIFA Scheme will be renamed as the "Working Family Allowance" Scheme. The Government plans to implement the relevant measures on 1 April 2018.
- 4.7 Recurrent cash measures aside, the Government has also put in place various non-recurrent and in-kind benefits to alleviate the living burden of grassroots households, among which the provision of PRH has a visible effect on poverty alleviation. Specifically, the provision of PRH reduced the poverty rate by 3.4 percentage points in 2016, reflecting its indisputable effectiveness in poverty alleviation. The provision of PRH can help relieve the burden of household expenditure and significantly improve the living environment of grassroots families. The Government will continue to step up its efforts in providing PRH for the grassroots with housing needs.
- 4.8 Amid the increasingly ageing demographic structure in Hong Kong, the proportion of elders is estimated to rise persistently to over three-tenths of the total population in 2036, almost doubling the current level. Since the launch of OALA in 2013, the number of elderly recipients has reached over 0.46 million as at end-September 2017, and its poverty alleviation effect on elders is very significant. Nonetheless, the 2016 statistics showed that, among the 295 400 elders in non-CSSA poor households, 24 200 elders in receipt of OALA still had financial needs. Upon its implementation in mid-2018, the HOALA would provide further assistance to these poor elders.
- 4.9 On the other hand, since the poverty line analysis under the core analytical framework does not take assets into account, some "asset-rich, income-poor" elders are classified as poor elders. Among some 0.34 million poor elders,

87.6% resided in non-CSSA households, and around 0.21 million of these poor elders had no financial needs. Over 60% of the poor elderly households resided in owner-occupied housing without mortgages, representing the highest share in eight years. This also reflects that many poor elders do have some assets. In this connection, the Hong Kong Mortgage Corporation Limited announced in April 2017 a life annuity scheme to help the elderly turn cash lump sums into life-long streams of fixed monthly income. Scheduled for launching in mid-2018, the annuity scheme would provide those elders with some assets an additional financial planning option to manage their longevity risk by turning their assets into regular income streams.

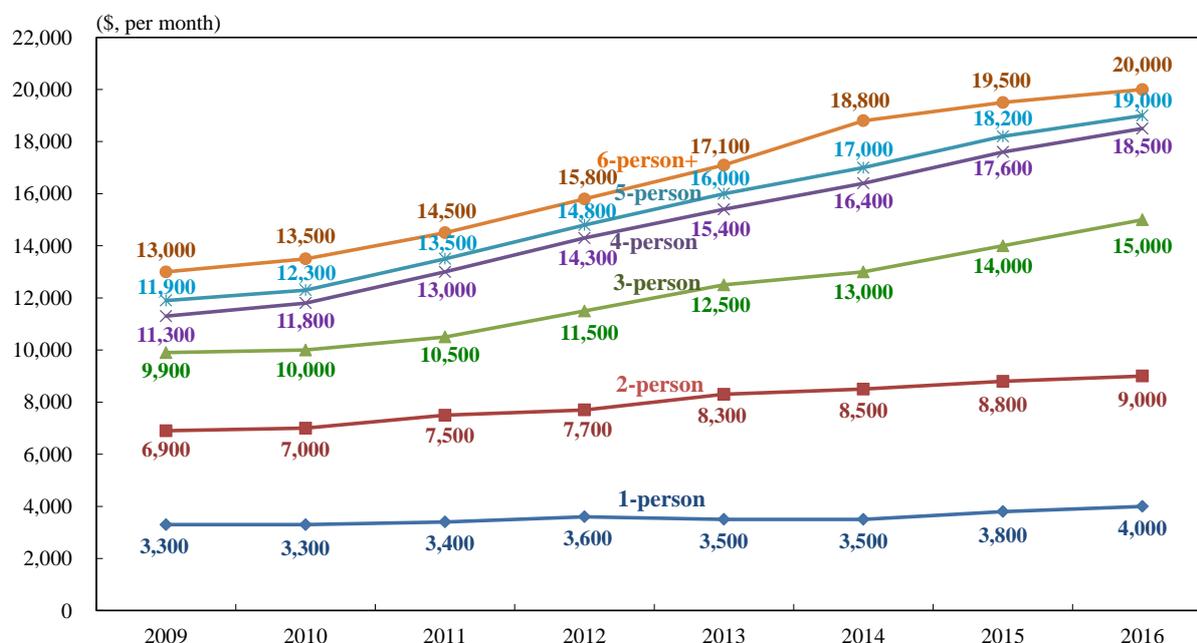
- 4.10 Moreover, the LFPR of elders has trended up from 5.5% in 2009 to 9.9% in 2016. That of elders aged 65-69 increased even more notably, up from 13.5% to 20.7%. Given the longer life expectancy of our population, encouraging more employable elders with better health conditions to stay in or re-enter the labour market would help relieve labour force shrinkage in the future and bring a positive effect on poverty prevention.
- 4.11 The *Elderly Services Programme Plan* (ESPP), formulated by the Elderly Commission and released in June 2017, proposed four strategic directions and 20 recommendations on the future development of elderly services, including improving the quality of elderly services and strengthening the planning in service supply, land, manpower and financial input. The Government has accepted in principle the strategic directions and recommendations in ESPP, and will proceed to make arrangements for the implementation of the recommendations.
- 4.12 Thanks to the sustained growth of our economy and the tight labour market amid the broadly benign global economic environment, earnings of grassroots workers have recorded appreciable gains in 2017. Coupled with the implementation of the various poverty alleviation measures mentioned above, the living standard of low-income persons is expected to improve. The Government will continue to monitor the poverty situation in Hong Kong and the effectiveness of different poverty alleviation items, with a view to providing more appropriate policies and measures to the needy.

Appendices

A1 Poverty Line and Its Analytical Framework

A1.1 Based on the three functions (viz. analysing the poverty situation, assisting policy formulation, and assessing policy effectiveness) and the five guiding principles (including ready measurability, international comparability, regular data availability, cost-effectiveness, and amenability to compilation and interpretation) of setting the poverty line, the first-term CoP, after rounds of discussion, reached a general consensus on a proposal of setting the poverty line for Hong Kong. The proposal was to **adopt the concept of “relative poverty” with the pre-intervention monthly household income as the basis for measurement, and set the poverty lines at 50% of the median household income by household size (Figure A.1)**⁵⁸. The second-term CoP followed the poverty line framework adopted by the first-term CoP.

Figure A.1: Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2016



Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A1.1 A Few Important Concepts

(a) Relative poverty

A1.2 There are two mainstream approaches to setting a poverty line, based on the concept of either absolute poverty or relative poverty. In short, the former concept identifies individuals who cannot meet a level of “minimum subsistence” or “basic needs” as poor, while the latter focuses on living standards below those of the general public, which is consistent with the

58 For details of the mainstream approaches to setting the poverty line and their assessment, please refer to **Appendices 1 and 2** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012*.

guiding poverty alleviation principle of enabling different strata of the society to share the fruits of economic development.

A1.3 The first-term CoP noted that adopting the concept of “relative poverty” in setting poverty lines is consistent with the current international practice of most developed economies, such as OECD and the EU, and hence the corresponding statistics so compiled would be more readily and broadly comparable internationally. In addition, as Hong Kong is a mature and developed economy, it would be difficult to form a broad consensus in the community if only those living below the minimum subsistence level are regarded as poor.

(b) Pre-intervention household income as the basis for measurement

A1.4 Having regard to the international experiences in adopting the concept of “relative poverty”, the first-term CoP noted that many places set their poverty lines by anchoring to a certain percentage of the median household income. In other words, households with incomes below the selected percentage of the median would be defined as poor⁵⁹.

A1.5 Moreover, recognising that one of the main functions of the poverty line is to assess policy effectiveness, the first-term CoP decided to exclude the effects of taxation and various cash benefits from household income in the estimation of the poverty lines so as to prevent the poverty line thresholds from being affected by policy intervention.

A1.6 Simply put, household income can be classified into the following two types:

(i) **“Pre-intervention” household income:** it literally refers to the original household income without taxation or any other policy intervention⁶⁰. It includes only a household’s own employment earnings and other cash income. Setting a poverty line threshold on this basis can reveal the most fundamental situation of a household.

(ii) **“Post-intervention” household income:** on top of (i), by deducting taxes and adding back all recurrent cash benefits (such as CSSA, OAA, OALA, DA, WITS, LIFA, etc.⁶¹), the derived household income can

59 There are views that the expenditure patterns of households should also be taken into account when setting a poverty line, for example, using household income net of housing expenses to define poverty. However, the related statistics are mainly from the Household Expenditure Survey conducted by C&SD once every five years. The first-term CoP therefore reckoned that it would be difficult to provide timely updates if the poverty line was based on such a concept. As such, the first-term CoP decided to adopt household income as the basis for measuring poverty.

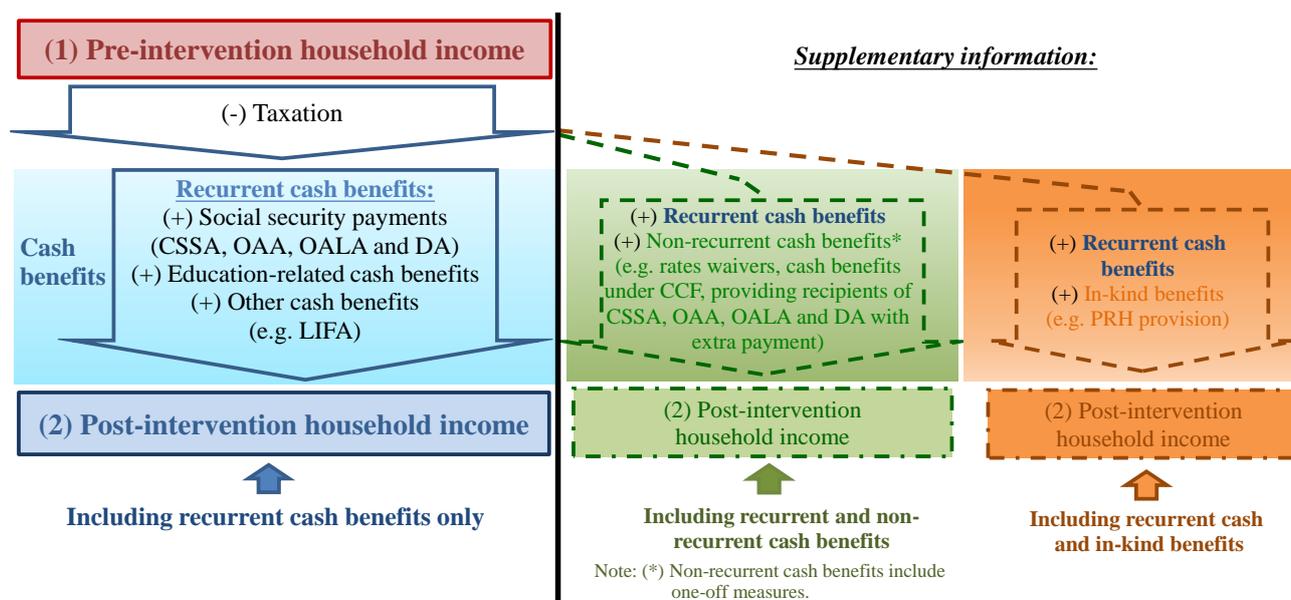
60 Please refer to the items listed in **Table A.3** of **Appendix 3**.

61 For details of the benefit items and their estimation methodologies, please see **Appendix 3**.

more genuinely reflect the amount of monthly disposable cash available to a household⁶².

A1.7 The first-term CoP noted that the Government introduced many non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures), involving a considerable amount of public spending. Although these measures can provide direct support to the grassroots, they are non-recurrent in nature. The first-term CoP therefore considered that the core analytical framework should only cover recurrent cash benefits, while poverty statistics after taking into account non-recurrent cash items should serve as supplementary information for assessing policy effectiveness. On the other hand, the first-term CoP agreed that many of the means-tested in-kind benefits can indeed benefit the poor and undoubtedly alleviate their poverty situation. Hence, the relevant poverty figures should also serve as supplementary information (**Figure A.2**).

Figure A.2: Schematic representation of pre- and post-intervention household income



62 Internationally, cash benefits offered by the government are usually counted as household income in analyses of poverty and income distribution. For instance, the EU regards government cash allowances as one of the components in the estimation of household “disposable income”. For details, please see the EU’s webpage on metadata (http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/cache/metadata/en/ilc_esms.htm).

(c) **Setting the poverty line at 50% of the median household income by household size**

A1.8 The first-term CoP also noted that it has been a common practice, both internationally and locally, to set the poverty line at 50% of the median household income. For instance, OECD adopts 50% of the median household income as the main poverty threshold. In Hong Kong, some non-governmental organisations (such as HKCSS and Oxfam) have also adopted 50% of the median household income as the poverty line for years.

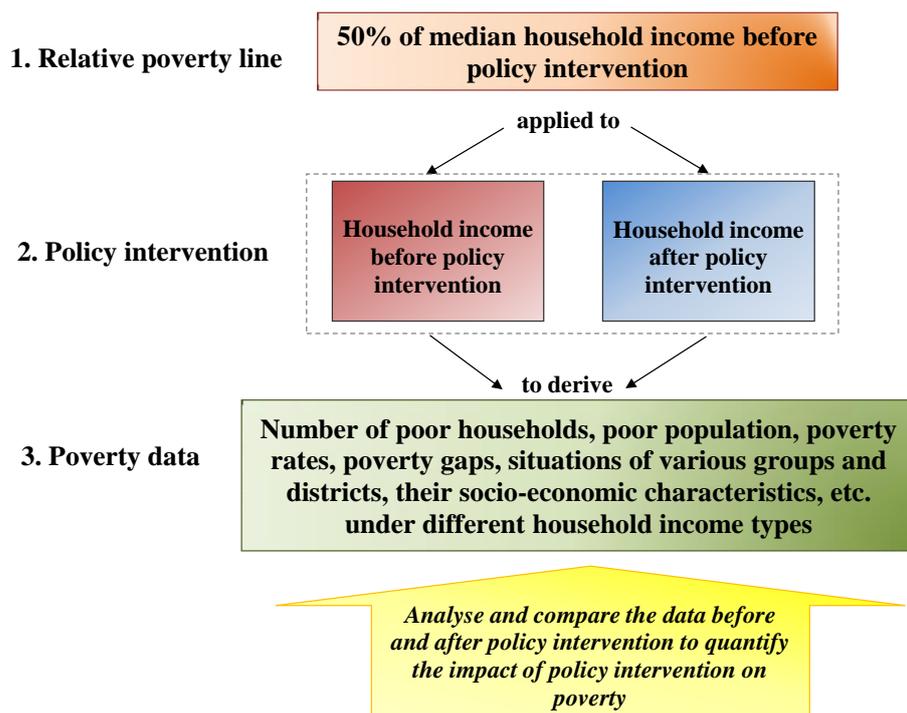
A1.9 Additionally, household size inevitably affects living needs. For example, a 2-person family normally consumes fewer resources than a 4-person family. However, since some resources can be shared among household members, the larger the household size, the greater the economies of scale, thus the lesser average living needs of each family member. The first-term CoP had deliberated on this matter⁶³.

A1.II Analytical Framework

A1.10 One of the major functions of the poverty line is to assess policy effectiveness. By estimating two types of household income as illustrated above, we can analyse the changes in poverty indicators before and after policy intervention, so as to quantify and evaluate the effectiveness of existing poverty alleviation measures. This can facilitate policy review (**Figure A.3**). By the same token, the poverty line also serves as a tool for simulating the effect of policy initiatives under deliberation on various poverty indicators, thereby providing an objective policy guidance.

63 The first-term CoP agreed to make reference to the approach adopted by HKCSS and Oxfam, i.e. setting different poverty lines according to household size. As far as the impact of household size on economies of scale is concerned, one approach is to adopt the “equivalence scale”. Upon deliberation, the first-term CoP concluded that internationally there was no universal standard for the equivalence scale, and its application and estimation methodology were also controversial. It would be difficult for the public to understand and interpret the figures, and therefore not meet the guiding principle of “amenability to compilation and interpretation” in setting a poverty line. For details, please refer to **Box 2.1** of the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report 2012*.

Figure A.3: Schematic representation of the poverty line and its analytical framework



A1.11 With reference to the international practice, there are several major poverty indicators under the poverty line framework, namely (i) poverty incidence (including the number of poor households and the size of the poor population) and (ii) poverty rate for measuring the extent of poverty, and (iii) poverty gap (including average and total poverty gaps) for measuring the depth of poverty⁶⁴.

A1.12 Statistics for poverty analysis are mainly sourced from the GHS of C&SD, and cover domestic households only. The data collected can be further analysed by a set of socio-economic characteristics, such as gender, age, employment conditions, district, etc. A focused analysis of the conditions of various groups, such as elderly, single-parent and unemployed households, etc. can also be conducted.

A1.13 At its meeting in April 2016, CoP continued the discussion in 2013 on setting the poverty line framework and deliberated on the proposals to enhance the framework. In particular, CoP adopted the recommendation of Professor Richard Wong Yue-chim to analyse poverty data by age of household head. Hence, since the last poverty situation report, two household groups by age of household head (i.e. households with elderly head aged 65 and above, and households with head aged 18 to 64) have been added to the analytical

⁶⁴ For definitions of these poverty indicators, please refer to **Appendix 2**.

framework (**Table A.1**). The relevant analysis is set out in **Sections 2.VI** and **3.I(c)**.

Table A.1: Five selected key household characteristics for focused analysis under the analytical framework

(i) Social	(ii) Economic	(iii) Housing	(iv) District	(v) Age of household head
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Elderly ▪ Youth ▪ With-children ▪ CSSA ▪ Single-parent ▪ New-arrival 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Economically inactive ▪ Working ▪ Unemployed 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ PRH ▪ Private tenants ▪ Owner-occupiers 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ By the 18 District Council districts 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Elders aged 65 and above ▪ Persons aged 18 to 64

Note: For the definitions of various household groups, please refer to the **Glossary**.

A1.14 Nevertheless, given the constraints of sample design and size, statistics on some specific groups cannot be disseminated from the GHS. For instance, it is hardly possible to provide further breakdowns for each of the 18 District Council districts. In addition, data regarding some groups (e.g. EMs and persons with disabilities) are not available as well. As such, a special topic enquiry was conducted by C&SD in 2013 to interview and collect data on persons with disabilities in Hong Kong. The relevant analysis of their poverty situation is provided in the *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Disability 2013* published in 2014. In addition, based on the statistics of the 2016 Population By-census, the Government will update the poverty statistics of EMs to continuously monitor their poverty risk.

A1.III Limitations of the Poverty Line

A1.15 There is no perfect way of setting the poverty line. The following major limitations should be noted:

(a) Does not take assets into account

A1.16 Since the poverty line takes household income as the sole indicator for measuring poverty without considering the amount of assets and liabilities, some “asset-rich, income-poor” persons (such as retired elders with considerable amount of savings or holding properties) may be classified as poor. This limitation should not be overlooked when interpreting the poverty figures.

(b) The poverty line is not a “poverty alleviation line”

A1.17 As household assets are not taken into account, the poverty line should not be taken as the eligibility criteria of any poverty alleviation initiatives. In other words, setting the poverty line does not mean that the Government should automatically offer subsidies to individuals or households below the poverty line. On the contrary, even if the household incomes of some groups are slightly above the poverty line, they may still be eligible for government subsidies subject to meeting of the means tests for individual assistance schemes⁶⁵.

A1.18 The poverty line is an analytical tool for identifying the poor population, facilitating policy formulation, and assessing the effectiveness of government policy intervention in poverty alleviation. As such, the poverty line should not be linked directly to the means-tested mechanisms of assistance schemes.

(c) The poor population always exists statistically

A1.19 Under normal circumstances, there are always people in poverty statistically before policy intervention based on a “relative poverty” line set at a percentage of the pre-intervention median household income. This is because under this concept, households with incomes “relatively” lower than that of the overall median by a certain extent are, by definition, classified as poor. Therefore, an economic upturn with a widespread improvement in household income does not guarantee a decrease in the size of the poor population, especially when the income growth of households below the poverty line is less promising as compared to that of the overall household income (i.e. median income).

65 In fact, the eligibility criteria on income of many of the existing assistance schemes are more lenient than the poverty line thresholds. For example, the income limits for WITS range from about 60% to 100% of the median monthly domestic household income of corresponding household sizes (based on the limits of “effective income level”, i.e. the income before deducting an employee’s mandatory contribution to the Mandatory Provident Fund Scheme). As for LIFA, a two-tier system for the allowance by household income is adopted: household income at or lower than 50% of the median, and exceeding 50% but not higher than 60% of the median.

A2 Quantitative Indicators of the Poverty Line

A2.1 The quantitative indicators in this Appendix are widely adopted internationally. For details, please refer to Houghton and Khandker (2009) and Rio Group (2006).

Table A.2: Quantitative indicators of the poverty line

Indicator	Detailed definition
1. Poverty incidence	<p>Poverty incidence (n) can be divided into the following two categories:</p> <p>(i) Number of poor households (k): the number of households with household incomes below the poverty line.</p> <p>(ii) Poor population (q): the number of persons living in poor households.</p> <p>Poverty incidence is the main indicator for measuring the extent of poverty.</p>
2. Poverty rate	<p>Poverty rate (H_p) is the proportion of the poor population (q) within the total population living in domestic households (N_p):</p> $H_p = \frac{q}{N_p}$
3. Total poverty gap	<p>Total poverty gap (G_t) is the sum of the difference between the income (y_i) of each poor household (k_i) and the poverty line (z):</p> $G_t = \sum_{i=1}^k (z - y_i)$ <p>It represents the total amount of fiscal expenditure theoretically required for eliminating poverty. It is the main indicator for measuring the depth of poverty.</p>
4. Average poverty gap	<p>Average poverty gap (G_a) is the total poverty gap (G_t) divided by the number of poor households (k):</p> $G_a = \frac{G_t}{k}$ <p>The average poverty gap represents the average amount of fiscal expenditure theoretically required to eliminate poverty for each poor household.</p>

A3 Policy Intervention - Coverage, Estimation and Limitations

A3.1 Currently, household income data collected in the GHS of C&SD only include household members' employment earnings and investment income (including regularly received rents, dividends, etc.), regular monthly social security payments (such as CSSA, OAA, etc.) and other non-social-transfer cash income (i.e. basic income).

A3.2 Given that one of the major functions of the poverty line is to assess the effectiveness of poverty alleviation measures, it is necessary to further estimate the changes in household income before and after policy intervention. The ensuing paragraphs outline the coverage of these policy intervention measures (**Table A.3**) and their corresponding estimation methodologies.

A3.I Policy Items Included in the Estimation of the Main Poverty Statistics

(a) Taxation

A3.3 Taxation includes (i) salaries tax paid by household members; (ii) property tax; and (iii) rates and Government rent paid by households.

A3.4 The amount of salaries tax is estimated mainly based on the information provided by respondents of the GHS on employment earnings and household composition. The amount of property tax is imputed based on property rental income as reported, while the imputation of rates and Government rent are based primarily on the relevant data by type of housing (PRH: administrative records provided by HA and the Hong Kong Housing Society; private housing: the GHS and the population census / by-census results).

(b) Recurrent cash benefits

A3.5 Recurrent cash benefits can primarily be categorised into the following two types:

- **Social security payments:** including CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA. As some GHS respondents were unwilling to reveal whether they were CSSA recipients, C&SD has carried out a reconciliation exercise between the GHS database and SWD's administrative records in order to obtain a more precise estimation of CSSA payments received by households; and
- **Other recurrent cash benefits:** referring to other Government measures that provide cash assistance to eligible households / individuals, such as the Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-

secondary Students, the WITS Scheme, the LIFA Scheme, etc. Since relevant data on these measures are not directly available from existing surveys, it is necessary for the corresponding bureaux / departments to provide relevant information from their administrative records, including the number of individual / household beneficiaries and their socio-economic characteristics (such as household income, age profiles of residents, etc.) for C&SD's data imputation. The amounts of benefits are imputed to the income of individuals / households estimated to be the beneficiaries.

A3.II Policy Items Regarded as Supplementary Information

(a) Non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures)

A3.6 The Government has provided a number of non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) to the public in recent years. Although CoP considered that the core analytical framework should only cover recurrent cash benefits, the impact of non-recurrent cash benefits on the poverty situation should still be estimated as supplementary information. The estimation methodology of these benefits is similar to that of recurrent cash benefits. **Box 2.1** of this Report provides an overview of the poverty statistics after factoring in non-recurrent cash benefits for reference.

(b) Means-tested in-kind benefits

A3.7 While considering that the core analysis should focus on the situation after recurrent cash policy intervention, CoP recognised the comparable significance of means-tested in-kind benefits as poverty alleviation measures. Thus, their effectiveness should also be evaluated as a reference for policy analysis. **Box 2.2** provides an analysis of the poverty statistics after taking into account the transfer of these means-tested in-kind benefits.

A3.8 Besides the estimation of means-tested in-kind benefits arising from PRH provision, the amounts of other means-tested in-kind benefits are also imputed by C&SD based on the socio-economic characteristics of individual / household beneficiaries sourced from the administrative records of the respective bureaux and departments. The amounts of benefits are then imputed to the income of eligible individuals / households.

Table A.3: Detailed coverage of policy measures recommended by CoP**

Pre-intervention	
–	
Taxation (salaries tax and property tax, as well as rates and Government rent payable by households)	
+	
Cash benefits	
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> <p style="text-align: center; margin: 0;">Recurrent cash benefits</p> <p>Social security payments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ CSSA, OAA, OALA and DA <p>Other cash benefits</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ School Textbook Assistance Scheme (including the Enhancement of the Flat-rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme^{*(+)}) ➤ Student Travel Subsidy Scheme ➤ Tuition Fee Reimbursement for Project Yi Jin Students ➤ Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students ➤ Tertiary Student Finance Scheme - Publicly-funded Programmes ➤ Transport Support Scheme ➤ WITS Scheme ➤ Grant for Emergency Alarm System ➤ Examination Fee Remission Scheme ➤ Subsidy Scheme for Internet Access Charges ➤ Child Development Fund Targeted Savings Scheme - Special Financial Incentive ➤ Enhancement of the financial assistance for needy students pursuing programmes below sub-degree level[*] ➤ LIFA Scheme </div>	<div style="border: 1px dashed black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> <p style="text-align: center; margin: 0;">Non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tax rebate for salaries tax and tax under personal assessment ➤ Rates waiver ➤ Rent payments for public housing tenants ➤ Provision of extra payment to recipients of CSSA, OAA, DA and OALA ➤ \$1,000 allowance for students receiving CSSA or student financial assistance ➤ Electricity charges subsidy ➤ “Scheme \$6,000” ➤ One-off Allowance for New Arrivals from Low-income Families^{~@} ➤ Subsidy for CSSA recipients living in rented private housing and paying a rent exceeding the maximum rent allowance under the CSSA Scheme[~] ➤ Subsidy for low-income elderly tenants in private housing^{~@} ➤ Subsidy for low-income persons who are inadequately housed^{~@} ➤ Subsidy for the severely disabled persons aged below 60 who are non-CSSA recipients requiring constant attendance and living in the community[~] ➤ Enhancement of the Flat-rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme[~] ➤ Enhancement of the financial assistance for needy students pursuing programmes below sub-degree level^{*~} ➤ One-off living subsidy for low-income households not living in public housing and not receiving CSSA^{~@} ➤ Increasing the academic expenses grant under the Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students[~] ➤ Provision of a one-off special subsidy for students receiving full grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme before the launch of the Low-income Working Family Allowance Scheme^{~@} ➤ Provision of a One-off Grant for School-related Expenses to Kindergarten Students^{~@} </div>
↓	↓
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	Post-intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash)
+	
Means-tested in-kind benefits	
In-kind benefits	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ PRH provision ➤ Kindergarten and Child Care Centre Fee Remission Scheme ➤ School-based After-school Learning and Support Programmes ➤ Medical Fee Waiver ➤ Home Environment Improvement Scheme for the Elderly ➤ Building Maintenance Grant Scheme for Elderly Owners ➤ Elderly Dental Assistance Programme[~] 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ After-school Learning Support Partnership Pilot Scheme ➤ Subsidy for elders aged 65 or above from low-income families who are on the waiting list for Integrated Home Care Services (Ordinary Cases) for household cleaning and escorting services for medical consultations^{~@} ➤ Setting up School-based Fund (Cross Boundary Learning Activities) to subsidise primary and secondary school students from low-income families to participate in cross-boundary activities and competitions^{~@} ➤ Subsidy to meet lunch expenses at whole-day primary schools for students from low-income families^{&~}
↓	
Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	
<p>Notes: <input type="checkbox"/> Included in the estimation of the main poverty figures. <input type="checkbox"/> Estimated as supplementary information.</p> <p>(**) Including policy items estimated for 2009-2016. (~) CCF programmes.</p> <p>(*) As these two CCF programmes were incorporated into the Government regular assistance programme in the 2014/15 school year, the relevant transfer under non-recurrent cash benefits was estimated up to 31 August 2014. The transfer since 1 September 2014 was estimated as recurrent cash benefits.</p> <p>(+) Since 1 September 2014, the subsidy under the Enhancement of the Flat-rate Grant under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme has been disbursed together with the subsidy under the School Textbook Assistance Scheme.</p> <p>(&) The relevant CCF programme was incorporated into the Government regular assistance programme in the 2014/15 school year.</p> <p>(@) The relevant CCF programmes were completed.</p>	

A3.9 The methodology for estimating PRH benefits is controversial. The estimates also contribute substantially to the estimated sum of all in-kind benefits. Please refer to **Appendix 4** for details.

A3.III Measures Not Included

A3.10 For universal in-kind benefit transfers without means tests, such as public medical services and education, CoP's decision was that these measures should not be included in the framework as they are neither targeted nor means-tested and the general public are able to enjoy the benefits.

A3.IV Limitations

A3.11 CoP understood that the estimates of these benefits are subject to the following major limitations:

- (i) **Estimation subject to statistical errors:** inconsistencies may exist in terms of classifications and definitions between the data collected from the GHS and the administrative records. Also, if the detailed information of some benefit items (e.g. the socio-economic characteristics of beneficiaries) is not intact, estimations based on administrative records may give rise to statistical errors;
- (ii) **Estimation results involve randomness:** due to data limitations of the GHS (e.g. data on household assets are unavailable), it may not be possible to identify exactly the eligible individuals / households from the survey even if detailed profiles are available from administrative records. Only individuals / households with characteristics closest to the eligibility criteria will be randomly selected from the database for imputation. In other words, the resulting estimated poverty figures are only one of the many possible random allocation outcomes;
- (iii) **Time series data before 2009 are unavailable:** due to data limitations, statistics on taxation and benefit transfers before 2009 are not available; and

- (iv) **Figures different from those regularly released by the Government:** the poverty statistics in the Report are specifically estimated for setting the poverty line, which will inevitably alter the distributions of household income. Hence, the relevant statistical figures would naturally deviate, to a certain degree, from those in the *Quarterly Report on General Household Survey* regularly released by C&SD. The two sets of data are not strictly comparable due to their differences in estimation methodology.

A3.12 In view of the above limitations, the poverty figures should be studied with care to avoid any misinterpretations of the statistics.

A4 In-kind Transfer from Provision of Public Rental Housing – Estimation and Limitations

A4.1 As illustrated in **Box 2.2**, apart from recurrent cash benefits, the Government has also provided various means-tested in-kind benefits, with PRH provision being the most important. In fact, the share of PRH in the total number of living quarters in Hong Kong is higher than that of some developed economies⁶⁶. The provision of PRH can undoubtedly alleviate the burden of households in need and its effectiveness in poverty alleviation is undisputable. Thus, CoP agreed that its policy effectiveness should also be assessed for supplementary reference⁶⁷.

A4.I Estimation Methodology

A4.2 As PRH households do not receive housing benefits in cash, C&SD adopts the marginal analysis approach to estimate the amount of PRH benefit transfer. The concept is that if a PRH unit were leased in a hypothetical open market, the difference between the market rent and the actual rent paid by the household would be the opportunity cost for the provision of PRH by the Government and also the housing benefits enjoyed by the household.

A4.3 This estimation methodology stems from the concept of opportunity cost and is in line with the mainstream international practice (such as by OECD, the EU and the International Labour Organization). In fact, this methodology of estimating PRH benefits has been adopted by C&SD before. In 2007, C&SD consulted various sectors (including academia) regarding the methodology for estimating the value of different kinds of social transfers (mainly for the compilation of the Gini Coefficient back then). The current approach was the result after consultation and has gained wide acceptance.

A4.4 The estimation methodology of in-kind benefits arising from PRH provision is as follows. First, the average market rent⁶⁸ of the past two years of a PRH

66 The share of public housing in the overall number of living quarters in Hong Kong was 29%, much higher than that of other developed economies, including Denmark (20.0%), the UK (18.2%), France (17.4%), Germany (4.2%) and Spain (2.4%).

67 At its meeting in April 2016, the second-term CoP examined proposals for enhancing the analytical framework of the poverty line, including the proposed incorporation of the effectiveness of PRH provision in poverty alleviation into the core analysis. Having noted the significant difference in living quality between households in PRH and low-income tenant households in private housing, Members recognised the provision of PRH as an important and effective measure in poverty alleviation. Yet, CoP considered that there was at present no pressing need to enhance the analytical framework and modify the poverty statistics under the current framework. The poverty statistics taking into account the effectiveness of PRH provision in poverty alleviation will therefore remain as supplementary reference. In the long run, however, CoP agreed to further explore this recommendation and other proposals for enhancing the analytical framework.

68 All rents are net of rates, Government rents and management fees.

unit is estimated using information provided by the Rating and Valuation Department and HA. Then the housing benefit received by that household is estimated by deducting the actual rent paid by the household as collected from the GHS from the imputed market rent of that PRH unit.

A4.5 Starting from 2016, the new estimation methodology described in the preceding paragraph has been used for estimating in-kind benefits arising from PRH provisions. The concepts of the new and the old estimation methodologies are basically the same, except that the new estimation methodology will make use of more administrative data in respect of individual PRH units in the estimation of the market rent, whereas the old methodology made use of the average data of all PRH units in the same building in the estimation. The difference in the estimated in-kind benefits arising from PRH provision between the new and old estimation methodologies is not significant. It has no impact on the estimated poverty alleviation effect of the PRH provision.

A4.II Limitations

A4.6 CoP acknowledged that the estimation of housing benefits has the following major limitations:

- (i) **The PRH benefits are not real cash assistance:** to some extent, a rise in private rent would increase the estimated housing benefits imputed to PRH households, possibly lifting some households out of poverty. However, the disposable income in their "pockets" does not actually increase⁶⁹.
- (ii) **Estimated market rent of a PRH unit is not based on actual market transactions:** the estimation assumes that a PRH unit could be leased in an open market, but such assumption is actually not achievable.
- (iii) **Using the two-year average market rent:** regarding the estimation of the market rent of a PRH unit, CoP examined whether the rent of a particular year, the average rent of the past two years or that of the past

69 In its report released in 1995 (the 1995 National Academy of Sciences report), the US National Academy of Sciences expressed concerns that the housing benefit transfer was not real cash assistance, which might even be overestimated under certain circumstances. Take, for example, a couple with children residing in a relatively large PRH unit. Later, with their children moving out, a smaller unit would suffice and yet the elderly couple stays in the original unit, resulting in an overestimation of the value of PRH benefit transfer. As recommended in the report, the imputed market rent should be capped at a certain proportion of the poverty line. Members of CoP noted the recommendation at the CoP meeting in April 2016.

few years⁷⁰ should be used. Ultimately, CoP decided to adopt a two-year average since most private rental flats are currently leased on a two-year term. Whilst the choice inherits arbitrariness, the advantage is that the imputed housing benefits can broadly reflect private rental changes and somewhat avoid the influence of short-term fluctuations.

70 Using the market rent of a particular year would allow the PRH benefits to better reflect the current situation but would be subject to larger fluctuations over time especially when the private rental market is volatile. On the other hand, taking the average of the market rents of the past several years can smooth the series, thereby producing a more stable estimate of the in-kind benefits arising from PRH provision. However, it would then fail to fully reflect the latest situation.

A5 Statistical Appendix

A. Main Tables

- (1) Key poverty statistics, 2009-2016
- (2) Detailed poverty statistics before policy intervention
- (3) Detailed poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash)

B. Supplementary Tables

- (1) Key poverty statistics, 2009-2016
- (2) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)
- (3) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)

Notes: The numbers of households and persons by social characteristic are not mutually exclusive.
Unless otherwise specified, FDHs are excluded.
Poor households are defined by the poverty lines below:

Poverty lines by household size, 2009-2016
(50% of the pre-intervention median monthly household income)

	1-person	2-person	3-person	4-person	5-person	6-person+
2009	\$3,300	\$6,900	\$9,900	\$11,300	\$11,900	\$13,000
2010	\$3,300	\$7,000	\$10,000	\$11,800	\$12,300	\$13,500
2011	\$3,400	\$7,500	\$10,500	\$13,000	\$13,500	\$14,500
2012	\$3,600	\$7,700	\$11,500	\$14,300	\$14,800	\$15,800
2013	\$3,500	\$8,300	\$12,500	\$15,400	\$16,000	\$17,100
2014	\$3,500	\$8,500	\$13,000	\$16,400	\$17,000	\$18,800
2015	\$3,800	\$8,800	\$14,000	\$17,600	\$18,200	\$19,500
2016	\$4,000	\$9,000	\$15,000	\$18,500	\$19,000	\$20,000

- { } Figures in curly brackets denote the proportions of relevant households / persons, in all (including poor and non-poor) domestic households / persons residing in domestic households of the corresponding groups.
- () Figures in parentheses denote the proportions of relevant (poor) households / persons, in all (poor) domestic households / persons residing in (poor) domestic households of the corresponding groups.
- < > Figures in angle brackets denote the proportions of relevant employed (poor) persons, in all employed (poor) persons of the corresponding groups.
- (*) Other economically inactive persons include those who are not available for work or do not seek work.
- (^) Demographic dependency ratio refers to the number of persons aged under 18 (child dependency ratio) and aged 65 and above (elderly dependency ratio) per 1 000 persons aged 18 to 64.
- (#) Economic dependency ratio refers to the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.
- (§) Estimates less than 250 and related statistics derived based on such estimates (e.g. percentages, rates and median) are not released in the table due to large sampling errors.
- (-) Not applicable.
- (@) Percentages less than 0.05% / percentage changes within $\pm 0.05\%$ / changes within ± 0.05 percentage points / average numbers of persons less than 0.05 / increases or decreases in the number of households or persons less than 50 / monetary amount less than \$50. Such statistics are also not shown in the table.

There may be slight discrepancies between the sums of individual items and the totals due to rounding.

Percentages may not add up to 100% due to rounding.

Except poverty rate, changes of all statistics are derived from unrounded figures.

All percentage changes are calculated using unrounded figures.

Source: General Household Survey, Census and Statistics Department.

A. Main Tables

(1) Key poverty statistics, 2009-2016	
Table A.1.1	Poverty indicators (compared with the previous year)
Table A.1.2	Poverty indicators (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)
(2) Detailed poverty statistics before policy intervention	
Poverty indicators, 2009-2016	
Table A.2.1	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.2.2	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.2.3	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.2.4	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.2.5	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2016	
Table A.2.6	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (1)
Table A.2.7	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (2)
Table A.2.8	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (1)
Table A.2.9	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (2)
Table A.2.10	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (3)
Table A.2.11	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor population, 2016	
Table A.2.12	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (1)
Table A.2.13	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (2)
Table A.2.14	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (1)
Table A.2.15	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (2)
Table A.2.16	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (3)
Table A.2.17	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head

A. Main Tables (Cont'd)

(3) Detailed poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash)	
Poverty indicators, 2009-2016	
Table A.3.1a	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.3.2a	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.3.3a	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.3.4a	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.3.5a	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Poverty indicators, 2009-2016 (with the 2016 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)	
Table A.3.1b	Poor households by selected household group
Table A.3.2b	Poor population by selected household group
Table A.3.3b	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table A.3.4b	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table A.3.5b	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor households, 2016	
Table A.3.6	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (1)
Table A.3.7	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group (2)
Table A.3.8	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (1)
Table A.3.9	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (2)
Table A.3.10	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district (3)
Table A.3.11	Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head
Detailed socio-economic characteristics of poor population, 2016	
Table A.3.12	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (1)
Table A.3.13	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group (2)
Table A.3.14	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (1)
Table A.3.15	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (2)
Table A.3.16	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district (3)
Table A.3.17	Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head

Table A.1.1: Poverty indicators, 2009-2016 (compared with the previous year)

	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016							
(A) Before policy intervention															
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1	535.5	530.3	540.6	554.9	555.2	569.8	582.2							
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4	1 322.0	1 295.0	1 312.3	1 336.2	1 324.8	1 345.0	1 352.5							
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6	20.1	19.6	19.6	19.9	19.6	19.7	19.9							
IV. Poverty gap															
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	25,424.4	25,943.0	26,891.7	28,798.4	30,640.4	32,785.4	35,544.7	38,510.3							
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200	5,500							
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent cash)															
I. Poor households ('000)	406.3	405.3	398.8	403.0	384.8	382.6	392.4	412.4							
II. Poor population ('000)	1 043.4	1 030.6	1 005.4	1 017.8	972.2	962.1	971.4	995.8							
III. Poverty rate (%)	16.0	15.7	15.2	15.2	14.5	14.3	14.3	14.7							
IV. Poverty gap															
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	12,790.0	12,829.8	13,701.2	14,807.6	15,019.6	15,819.8	18,152.1	19,937.0							
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,900	4,000							
Compared with the previous year															
	Change	% change													
(A) Before policy intervention															
I. Poor households ('000)		-5.5	-1.0	-5.2	-1.0	10.3	2.0	14.3	2.6	0.3	0.1	14.6	2.6	12.4	2.2
II. Poor population ('000)		-26.4	-2.0	-27.0	-2.0	17.4	1.3	23.9	1.8	-11.4	-0.9	20.2	1.5	7.5	0.6
III. Poverty rate (%)		-0.5	-	-0.5	-	@	-	0.3	-	-0.3	-	0.1	-	0.2	-
IV. Poverty gap															
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)		518.6	2.0	948.8	3.7	1,906.6	7.1	1,842.1	6.4	2,145.0	7.0	2,759.3	8.4	2,965.6	8.3
Monthly average gap (HK\$)		100	3.1	200	4.7	200	5.0	200	3.7	300	6.9	300	5.6	300	6.0
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent cash)															
I. Poor households ('000)		-1.0	-0.2	-6.5	-1.6	4.2	1.1	-18.2	-4.5	-2.2	-0.6	9.8	2.6	20.0	5.1
II. Poor population ('000)		-12.8	-1.2	-25.2	-2.4	12.4	1.2	-45.7	-4.5	-10.0	-1.0	9.3	1.0	24.4	2.5
III. Poverty rate (%)		-0.3	-	-0.5	-	@	-	-0.7	-	-0.2	-	@	-	0.4	-
IV. Poverty gap															
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)		39.8	0.3	871.5	6.8	1,106.3	8.1	212.0	1.4	800.2	5.3	2,332.3	14.7	1,784.9	9.8
Monthly average gap (HK\$)		@	@	200	8.5	200	6.9	200	6.2	200	5.9	400	11.9	200	4.5

Table A.1.2: Poverty indicators, 2009-2016 (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)

	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
(A) Before policy intervention								
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1	535.5	530.3	540.6	554.9	555.2	569.8	582.2
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4	1 322.0	1 295.0	1 312.3	1 336.2	1 324.8	1 345.0	1 352.5
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6	20.1	19.6	19.6	19.9	19.6	19.7	19.9
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	25,424.4	25,943.0	26,891.7	28,798.4	30,640.4	32,786.4	35,544.7	38,510.3
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200	5,500
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent cash)								
I. Poor households ('000)	406.3	405.3	398.8	403.0	384.8	382.6	392.4	412.4
II. Poor population ('000)	1 043.4	1 030.6	1 005.4	1 017.8	972.2	962.1	971.4	995.8
III. Poverty rate (%)	16.0	15.7	15.2	15.2	14.5	14.3	14.3	14.7
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	12,790.0	12,829.8	13,701.2	14,807.6	15,019.6	15,819.8	18,152.1	19,937.0
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,900	4,000
Compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention								
	Change	% change						
I. Poor households ('000)	-134.8	-24.9	-130.2	-24.3	-131.5	-24.8	-137.6	-25.5
II. Poor population ('000)	-305.0	-22.6	-291.4	-22.0	-289.6	-22.4	-294.5	-22.4
III. Poverty rate (%)	-4.6	-	-4.4	-	-4.4	-	-4.4	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	-12,634.4	-49.7	-13,113.2	-50.5	-13,190.5	-49.1	-13,990.8	-48.6
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	-1,300	-33.0	-1,400	-34.7	-1,400	-32.3	-1,400	-31.0

Table A.2.1: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2016

Before policy intervention	No. of households ('000)								2016 compared with 2015		2016 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	541.1	535.5	530.3	540.6	554.9	555.2	569.8	582.2	12.4	2.2	41.1	7.6
I. Household size												
1-person	133.6	137.7	141.6	146.6	146.9	152.6	161.7	174.7	13.1	8.1	41.1	30.7
2-person	172.3	170.1	171.2	170.8	183.7	185.4	191.0	191.0	@	@	18.7	10.8
3-person	115.8	111.6	103.0	110.7	114.2	107.3	108.1	110.1	2.0	1.9	-5.8	-5.0
4-person	85.9	82.7	81.1	81.2	80.7	80.1	78.2	76.7	-1.5	-1.9	-9.1	-10.7
5-person	23.7	24.6	24.3	23.0	21.7	21.7	23.1	21.7	-1.4	-6.2	-2.0	-8.4
6-person+	9.7	8.9	9.1	8.4	7.7	8.1	7.8	8.0	0.2	2.6	-1.7	-17.7
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	206.7	207.3	202.2	194.8	186.3	177.3	172.5	166.0	-6.6	-3.8	-40.7	-19.7
Elderly households	158.4	166.8	167.6	172.3	186.3	193.4	207.3	221.3	14.0	6.7	62.8	39.6
Single-parent households	41.4	40.5	36.9	37.6	34.9	34.8	35.0	32.9	-2.0	-5.8	-8.5	-20.5
New-arrival households	37.8	30.6	32.3	34.1	30.4	27.8	25.4	23.1	-2.3	-9.1	-14.7	-38.8
Households with children	183.2	172.2	165.2	167.9	161.5	156.9	154.5	148.9	-5.6	-3.6	-34.3	-18.7
Youth households	2.8	2.5	2.7	3.3	2.1	2.3	2.3	2.3	@	@	-0.5	-17.4
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	252.6	233.5	224.9	230.1	241.2	230.0	228.3	222.9	-5.4	-2.4	-29.7	-11.8
Working households	213.2	201.8	199.0	205.7	217.0	208.0	207.3	200.7	-6.6	-3.2	-12.5	-5.8
Unemployed households	39.4	31.7	25.9	24.4	24.2	22.0	21.0	22.2	1.2	5.5	-17.3	-43.8
Economically inactive households	288.4	302.0	305.4	310.6	313.7	325.2	341.5	359.3	17.8	5.2	70.8	24.6
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	284.3	286.2	279.9	289.3	286.9	285.4	292.5	283.3	-9.2	-3.1	-1.1	-0.4
Tenants in private housing	44.1	37.3	38.7	40.5	44.0	43.4	46.7	50.5	3.9	8.3	6.4	14.6
Owner-occupiers	196.1	196.5	194.3	193.4	204.4	205.6	212.8	227.9	15.1	7.1	31.8	16.2
- with mortgages or loans	31.5	20.6	21.0	19.9	22.3	19.9	19.0	21.7	2.7	14.0	-9.8	-31.2
- without mortgages and loans	164.6	176.0	173.3	173.5	182.1	185.7	193.8	206.2	12.4	6.4	41.6	25.3
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	311.5	297.8	294.3	298.2	290.1	280.5	280.4	280.7	0.3	0.1	-30.9	-9.9
Household head aged 65 and above	228.3	236.2	234.8	241.1	264.1	274.1	288.6	301.0	12.4	4.3	72.7	31.8
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	14.2	14.0	13.2	14.5	14.3	14.8	15.4	13.4	-1.9	-12.6	-0.8	-5.5
Wan Chai	8.6	9.7	9.0	9.6	9.0	10.8	11.1	10.8	-0.3	-2.8	2.2	25.9
Eastern	36.5	37.1	38.2	39.2	40.8	40.1	41.6	34.1	-7.6	-18.2	-2.5	-6.8
Southern	16.5	16.4	15.3	16.0	16.8	16.9	16.2	16.2	@	@	-0.3	-1.9
Yau Tsim Mong	23.5	22.9	25.0	25.7	24.5	24.5	26.5	27.3	0.8	3.0	3.8	16.2
Sham Shui Po	39.2	37.9	39.7	39.8	39.8	41.2	39.9	40.7	0.8	1.9	1.5	3.9
Kowloon City	25.3	24.8	24.8	25.1	25.7	27.9	32.7	28.2	-4.5	-13.8	2.9	11.4
Wong Tai Sin	39.1	41.4	38.1	41.6	39.8	40.5	41.4	38.7	-2.7	-6.5	-0.3	-0.9
Kwun Tong	62.0	64.3	60.6	64.2	68.6	65.1	67.9	62.7	-5.2	-7.7	0.7	1.1
Kwai Tsing	47.8	48.6	47.2	44.7	46.9	49.2	46.6	47.6	1.1	2.3	-0.2	-0.4
Tsuen Wan	20.9	18.5	19.1	19.7	20.4	19.2	20.2	22.2	2.0	9.8	1.3	6.4
Tuen Mun	42.0	39.6	39.3	40.2	41.6	41.0	40.6	42.6	2.0	4.9	0.6	1.4
Yuen Long	48.8	50.3	47.0	49.5	45.9	46.6	49.2	55.7	6.5	13.2	6.9	14.1
North	25.0	24.0	25.1	24.1	24.0	24.0	22.6	30.0	7.3	32.3	4.9	19.6
Tai Po	18.5	18.2	17.7	16.7	18.9	19.7	18.9	22.9	4.0	21.0	4.4	23.7
Sha Tin	39.2	37.8	38.5	39.1	44.1	41.5	45.4	48.9	3.4	7.6	9.7	24.7
Sai Kung	21.2	18.9	20.7	20.9	22.8	22.1	22.4	27.7	5.3	23.9	6.5	30.6
Islands	12.7	10.7	11.5	10.1	11.1	10.2	11.1	12.5	1.4	12.6	-0.1	-1.2

Table A.2.2: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2016

Before policy intervention	No. of persons ('000)								2016 compared with 2015		2016 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	1 348.4	1 322.0	1 295.0	1 312.3	1 336.2	1 324.8	1 345.0	1 352.5	7.5	0.6	4.1	0.3
I. Household size												
1-person	133.6	137.7	141.6	146.6	146.9	152.6	161.7	174.7	13.1	8.1	41.1	30.7
2-person	344.6	340.1	342.5	341.6	367.3	370.8	381.9	381.9	@	@	37.4	10.8
3-person	347.5	334.9	309.0	332.0	342.6	322.0	324.2	330.2	6.0	1.9	-17.3	-5.0
4-person	343.4	330.7	324.2	324.9	322.9	320.2	312.7	306.8	-5.9	-1.9	-36.6	-10.7
5-person	118.4	123.0	121.4	114.8	108.5	108.3	115.6	108.5	-7.1	-6.2	-9.9	-8.4
6-person+	60.8	55.6	56.2	52.3	47.9	50.8	48.9	50.3	1.4	2.9	-10.5	-17.3
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	471.3	471.8	456.1	416.3	397.1	377.8	364.4	342.1	-22.4	-6.1	-129.3	-27.4
Elderly households	225.4	238.9	239.2	248.0	268.9	280.7	299.1	315.4	16.3	5.4	90.0	39.9
Single-parent households	116.5	114.9	106.7	106.7	97.3	98.0	97.9	94.4	-3.4	-3.5	-22.0	-18.9
New-arrival households	133.2	108.9	115.4	119.7	103.4	95.0	86.4	79.5	-6.9	-8.0	-53.7	-40.3
Households with children	670.7	630.3	612.3	613.9	587.3	575.1	567.0	547.8	-19.3	-3.4	-122.9	-18.3
Youth households	3.7	3.5	4.1	4.8	3.9	3.8	4.2	4.3	0.2	3.7	0.7	18.1
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	829.4	778.5	752.6	763.4	788.8	759.2	755.2	734.6	-20.6	-2.7	-94.8	-11.4
Working households	725.2	694.3	685.7	702.1	729.1	705.5	704.7	680.8	-23.9	-3.4	-44.4	-6.1
Unemployed households	104.2	84.3	66.9	61.3	59.7	53.6	50.5	53.8	3.3	6.6	-50.3	-48.3
Economically inactive households	519.0	543.4	542.4	548.9	547.4	565.6	589.8	617.9	28.1	4.8	98.8	19.0
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	727.3	725.4	704.2	723.6	708.2	697.8	702.0	668.4	-33.6	-4.8	-58.9	-8.1
Tenants in private housing	111.9	100.9	95.7	103.7	116.8	116.6	126.3	135.0	8.7	6.9	23.1	20.6
Owner-occupiers	479.3	467.6	463.2	451.9	474.5	471.3	482.9	510.0	27.2	5.6	30.7	6.4
- with mortgages or loans	95.5	64.0	64.9	60.1	66.2	58.2	56.4	63.6	7.3	12.9	-31.9	-33.4
- without mortgages and loans	383.8	403.6	398.3	391.8	408.4	413.0	426.5	446.4	19.9	4.7	62.6	16.3
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	919.0	876.4	859.4	860.9	839.9	806.9	804.8	804.2	-0.6	-0.1	-114.8	-12.5
Household head aged 65 and above	426.7	442.5	432.7	448.9	495.0	516.6	538.4	547.2	8.8	1.6	120.5	28.2
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	30.4	31.0	28.4	29.8	30.8	28.7	30.7	29.3	-1.4	-4.4	-1.1	-3.5
Wan Chai	17.7	18.5	18.1	19.5	17.3	19.6	20.2	21.3	1.1	5.4	3.6	20.5
Eastern	85.7	84.3	88.7	90.0	92.4	92.4	94.5	75.8	-18.6	-19.7	-9.8	-11.5
Southern	40.5	37.6	37.1	38.5	39.2	39.0	39.4	37.2	-2.3	-5.7	-3.3	-8.2
Yau Tsim Mong	52.4	52.2	56.2	56.8	57.2	55.4	60.1	58.1	-2.1	-3.4	5.7	10.9
Sham Shui Po	93.0	90.2	90.7	94.1	95.0	97.2	90.6	92.4	1.8	2.0	-0.6	-0.7
Kowloon City	58.8	56.8	58.9	59.0	59.5	63.4	75.4	63.1	-12.3	-16.3	4.3	7.2
Wong Tai Sin	97.1	100.2	92.9	101.3	97.0	99.8	98.5	90.1	-8.3	-8.5	-7.0	-7.2
Kwun Tong	148.0	155.9	145.5	157.4	164.9	154.9	161.3	150.2	-11.1	-6.9	2.2	1.5
Kwai Tsing	122.5	125.1	118.8	115.1	116.5	124.7	116.2	118.9	2.8	2.4	-3.5	-2.9
Tsuen Wan	51.1	46.7	48.1	46.0	47.6	47.1	48.0	52.2	4.2	8.7	1.1	2.1
Tuen Mun	106.2	99.6	97.1	95.9	97.8	95.6	93.1	95.6	2.5	2.7	-10.6	-10.0
Yuen Long	136.6	136.2	127.3	132.1	119.9	117.7	126.0	133.6	7.6	6.0	-3.0	-2.2
North	67.6	64.7	62.6	60.8	60.6	61.3	56.4	68.9	12.5	22.2	1.3	1.9
Tai Po	47.4	45.2	43.0	40.2	45.0	46.3	45.7	55.4	9.7	21.2	8.0	16.9
Sha Tin	100.2	98.3	94.7	94.6	108.7	99.8	105.7	116.5	10.8	10.2	16.3	16.3
Sai Kung	60.6	49.6	54.7	55.3	60.9	57.4	55.9	65.3	9.4	16.8	4.7	7.7
Islands	32.5	29.9	32.2	25.8	26.0	24.5	27.3	28.4	1.1	4.0	-4.1	-12.7

Table A.2.3: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2016

Before policy intervention	Share in the corresponding group (%)								2016 compared with 2015		2016 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change (% point)	% change	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	20.6	20.1	19.6	19.6	19.9	19.6	19.7	19.9	0.2	-	-0.7	-
I. Household size												
1-person	35.0	35.2	34.9	35.4	35.8	36.1	36.6	36.6	@	-	1.6	-
2-person	28.7	27.9	27.5	26.8	27.9	27.7	28.0	27.6	-0.4	-	-1.1	-
3-person	19.6	18.5	16.6	17.5	18.0	16.8	16.9	17.1	0.2	-	-2.5	-
4-person	16.9	16.2	16.0	16.3	16.1	16.0	15.7	15.8	0.1	-	-1.1	-
5-person	15.4	16.1	16.2	15.4	15.1	15.4	15.9	15.6	-0.3	-	0.2	-
6-person+	16.2	16.1	16.4	14.5	13.5	13.7	13.5	13.9	0.4	-	-2.3	-
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	96.6	96.7	96.7	96.4	96.5	96.6	96.5	96.6	0.1	-	@	-
Elderly households	74.6	74.5	72.8	72.1	73.1	72.2	71.6	70.5	-1.1	-	-4.1	-
Single-parent households	50.5	51.2	50.1	49.9	48.4	49.5	47.3	47.1	-0.2	-	-3.4	-
New-arrival households	41.0	40.7	39.7	39.9	40.0	36.7	37.7	36.5	-1.2	-	-4.5	-
Households with children	22.7	21.8	21.5	21.8	21.3	21.2	20.9	20.6	-0.3	-	-2.1	-
Youth households	4.7	4.3	5.1	6.0	5.1	5.5	5.5	5.8	0.3	-	1.1	-
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	14.1	13.2	12.7	12.8	13.1	12.6	12.5	12.3	-0.2	-	-1.8	-
Working households	12.6	12.0	11.7	11.9	12.3	11.9	11.8	11.5	-0.3	-	-1.1	-
Unemployed households	86.5	84.2	83.7	84.3	84.7	81.4	81.8	79.4	-2.4	-	-7.1	-
Economically inactive households	78.9	77.7	77.9	77.4	78.1	76.6	76.1	77.3	1.2	-	-1.6	-
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	36.7	36.3	35.1	35.2	34.7	34.1	34.0	32.5	-1.5	-	-4.2	-
Tenants in private housing	15.7	13.1	12.8	12.9	13.6	13.0	13.5	14.2	0.7	-	-1.5	-
Owner-occupiers	13.2	13.0	12.7	12.6	13.3	13.2	13.6	14.4	0.8	-	1.2	-
- with mortgages or loans	6.1	4.6	4.6	4.5	5.1	4.6	4.6	5.3	0.7	-	-0.8	-
- without mortgages and loans	18.6	18.4	17.9	17.4	18.1	18.0	18.3	19.1	0.8	-	0.5	-
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	16.7	15.9	15.5	15.5	15.3	14.8	14.7	14.8	0.1	-	-1.9	-
Household head aged 65 and above	41.8	42.2	40.8	40.2	40.9	39.9	40.4	40.2	-0.2	-	-1.6	-
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	13.4	13.5	12.8	13.2	13.9	13.1	14.0	13.9	-0.1	-	0.5	-
Wan Chai	12.7	13.2	13.5	14.4	13.1	14.8	15.1	13.6	-1.5	-	0.9	-
Eastern	15.6	15.4	16.2	16.4	17.0	17.1	17.7	14.8	-2.9	-	-0.8	-
Southern	16.1	15.0	14.8	15.5	15.7	15.7	15.9	15.4	-0.5	-	-0.7	-
Yau Tsim Mong	18.7	18.4	19.7	19.5	19.6	19.0	20.2	18.5	-1.7	-	-0.2	-
Sham Shui Po	26.8	26.1	25.5	25.9	26.2	26.6	24.6	24.6	@	-	-2.2	-
Kowloon City	17.7	17.2	17.3	17.1	17.4	17.2	20.4	16.9	-3.5	-	-0.8	-
Wong Tai Sin	24.1	24.8	22.9	24.8	23.6	24.3	23.9	22.3	-1.6	-	-1.8	-
Kwun Tong	25.9	26.6	24.4	25.9	26.6	25.1	26.0	24.3	-1.7	-	-1.6	-
Kwai Tsing	24.9	25.5	24.3	23.7	24.0	25.7	23.6	24.1	0.5	-	-0.8	-
Tsuen Wan	18.5	17.0	16.9	16.1	16.8	16.6	16.8	17.6	0.8	-	-0.9	-
Tuen Mun	22.6	21.1	20.8	20.5	20.8	20.2	19.5	20.8	1.3	-	-1.8	-
Yuen Long	26.1	25.6	23.0	23.7	21.3	20.6	21.6	23.0	1.4	-	-3.1	-
North	23.3	22.0	21.5	20.7	20.7	20.9	18.9	23.3	4.4	-	@	-
Tai Po	17.3	16.4	15.5	14.4	16.0	16.4	15.8	19.7	3.9	-	2.4	-
Sha Tin	17.4	16.8	16.1	15.9	17.9	16.4	17.1	19.0	1.9	-	1.6	-
Sai Kung	15.5	12.5	13.4	13.5	14.7	13.6	13.1	15.3	2.2	-	-0.2	-
Islands	23.4	21.3	24.6	19.2	19.3	18.1	19.9	20.1	0.2	-	-3.3	-

Table A.2.4: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2016

Before policy intervention	HK\$Mn								2016 compared with 2015		2016 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change
Overall	25,424.4	25,943.0	26,891.7	28,798.4	30,640.4	32,785.4	35,544.7	38,510.3	2,965.6	8.3	13,085.9	51.5
I. Household size												
1-person	4,085.5	4,263.7	4,576.5	5,043.9	5,171.5	5,454.0	6,182.8	7,055.9	873.1	14.1	2,970.4	72.7
2-person	8,892.2	9,123.4	9,863.9	10,178.4	11,533.8	12,581.7	13,481.0	14,067.8	586.8	4.4	5,175.6	58.2
3-person	6,137.1	6,106.2	5,643.3	6,551.3	6,762.1	7,369.5	7,809.2	8,853.9	1,044.8	13.4	2,716.8	44.3
4-person	4,389.5	4,544.4	4,743.6	4,922.0	5,118.0	5,159.8	5,632.0	6,116.9	484.9	8.6	1,727.4	39.4
5-person	1,289.4	1,347.6	1,415.1	1,466.5	1,475.0	1,543.4	1,770.1	1,744.7	-25.5	-1.4	455.2	35.3
6-person+	630.7	557.7	649.3	636.3	580.0	677.1	669.6	671.1	1.5	0.2	40.4	6.4
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	12,309.9	12,631.1	12,862.5	13,360.8	13,427.8	13,665.4	13,783.8	13,824.5	40.7	0.3	1,514.5	12.3
Elderly households	6,560.9	7,046.5	7,430.1	8,159.2	9,288.4	10,187.1	11,363.6	12,590.6	1,227.0	10.8	6,029.7	91.9
Single-parent households	2,807.5	3,052.8	2,881.1	3,044.7	2,945.0	3,024.8	3,277.5	3,314.0	36.5	1.1	506.5	18.0
New-arrival households	1,948.4	1,693.9	1,784.1	2,044.3	1,810.3	1,839.4	1,738.2	1,771.1	32.9	1.9	-177.3	-9.1
Households with children	10,122.8	9,976.9	10,043.5	10,802.2	10,623.0	11,024.1	11,848.7	12,411.6	562.9	4.8	2,288.8	22.6
Youth households	83.9	81.4	90.3	121.5	78.6	82.7	114.3	125.0	10.7	9.4	41.1	49.0
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	9,948.0	9,323.8	9,276.0	9,786.4	10,841.5	11,174.8	11,696.1	12,602.1	905.9	7.7	2,654.1	26.7
Working households	7,254.4	7,062.2	7,295.8	7,881.9	8,849.9	9,285.8	9,798.8	10,455.9	657.1	6.7	3,201.5	44.1
Unemployed households	2,693.5	2,261.6	1,980.1	1,904.5	1,991.6	1,889.0	1,897.3	2,146.1	248.8	13.1	-547.4	-20.3
Economically inactive households	15,476.4	16,619.2	17,615.8	19,012.0	19,799.0	21,610.6	23,848.5	25,908.2	2,059.7	8.6	10,431.8	67.4
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	13,541.2	13,829.5	14,293.7	15,536.2	15,940.8	16,881.2	17,733.1	18,214.2	481.1	2.7	4,673.0	34.5
Tenants in private housing	2,137.3	1,929.9	2,028.8	2,260.1	2,463.7	2,675.6	3,109.0	3,514.2	405.1	13.0	1,376.9	64.4
Owner-occupiers	9,081.7	9,505.1	9,804.1	10,199.8	11,225.3	12,107.4	13,690.2	15,530.7	1,840.5	13.4	6,449.1	71.0
- with mortgages or loans	1,257.9	844.5	885.8	955.6	1,047.9	1,108.0	1,183.0	1,372.7	189.7	16.0	114.8	9.1
- without mortgages and loans	7,823.8	8,660.6	8,918.3	9,244.2	10,177.4	10,999.3	12,507.2	14,158.0	1,650.8	13.2	6,334.2	81.0
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	15,047.9	15,012.4	15,473.8	16,276.4	16,532.0	17,014.9	18,278.6	19,712.4	1,433.8	7.8	4,664.5	31.0
Household head aged 65 and above	10,312.9	10,862.2	11,347.0	12,440.9	14,067.1	15,721.6	17,197.7	18,754.8	1,557.1	9.1	8,441.9	81.9
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	667.6	692.4	729.3	776.0	774.9	880.5	923.4	931.9	8.6	0.9	264.3	39.6
Wan Chai	412.7	515.4	460.9	524.8	505.3	604.8	739.8	753.2	13.5	1.8	340.5	82.5
Eastern	1,678.7	1,787.4	1,937.0	2,083.7	2,292.3	2,429.9	2,555.3	2,304.1	-251.2	-9.8	625.4	37.3
Southern	740.3	741.4	751.2	811.2	866.8	950.4	995.3	951.1	-44.2	-4.4	210.8	28.5
Yau Tsim Mong	1,099.0	1,096.6	1,311.3	1,350.7	1,356.4	1,454.4	1,705.5	1,790.1	84.6	5.0	691.2	62.9
Sham Shui Po	1,861.7	1,894.4	1,942.7	2,143.4	2,247.5	2,415.8	2,419.5	2,696.2	276.8	11.4	834.5	44.8
Kowloon City	1,216.3	1,231.5	1,267.1	1,402.0	1,500.9	1,681.4	2,060.8	1,856.6	-204.2	-9.9	640.2	52.6
Wong Tai Sin	1,806.7	1,865.5	1,853.1	2,143.4	2,133.5	2,325.2	2,456.4	2,436.8	-19.6	-0.8	630.1	34.9
Kwun Tong	2,911.4	3,089.8	3,097.1	3,547.9	3,720.6	3,767.3	4,117.7	4,098.5	-19.3	-0.5	1,187.0	40.8
Kwai Tsing	2,136.4	2,304.2	2,255.8	2,354.7	2,511.1	2,921.0	2,994.3	3,067.8	73.6	2.5	931.4	43.6
Tsuen Wan	922.4	849.6	926.8	1,061.0	1,164.4	1,179.0	1,334.4	1,480.3	145.9	10.9	557.9	60.5
Tuen Mun	1,917.8	1,932.9	2,018.6	2,000.4	2,233.3	2,246.0	2,464.4	2,762.3	297.9	12.1	844.5	44.0
Yuen Long	2,445.6	2,600.1	2,499.9	2,664.9	2,587.0	2,853.6	3,238.6	3,826.6	588.0	18.2	1,381.0	56.5
North	1,274.2	1,220.7	1,271.8	1,322.7	1,328.2	1,541.6	1,453.0	2,074.1	621.1	42.7	800.0	62.8
Tai Po	897.7	895.0	932.4	964.3	1,017.4	1,180.4	1,225.5	1,585.4	359.8	29.4	687.7	76.6
Sha Tin	1,839.4	1,769.2	1,920.1	2,083.9	2,509.0	2,416.1	2,782.5	3,213.0	430.5	15.5	1,373.6	74.7
Sai Kung	969.1	904.2	1,050.7	1,042.4	1,266.4	1,302.7	1,337.2	1,815.4	478.2	35.8	846.3	87.3
Islands	627.4	552.6	666.1	520.9	625.4	635.4	741.1	866.8	125.7	17.0	239.4	38.2

Table A.2.5: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2016

Before policy intervention	HK\$								2016 compared with 2015		2016 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change (HK\$)	% change	Change (HK\$)	% change
Overall	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200	5,500	300	6.0	1,600	40.8
I. Household size												
1-person	2,500	2,600	2,700	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,200	3,400	200	5.6	800	32.1
2-person	4,300	4,500	4,800	5,000	5,200	5,700	5,900	6,100	300	4.4	1,800	42.7
3-person	4,400	4,600	4,600	4,900	4,900	5,700	6,000	6,700	700	11.3	2,300	51.8
4-person	4,300	4,600	4,900	5,000	5,300	5,400	6,000	6,600	600	10.7	2,400	55.9
5-person	4,500	4,600	4,900	5,300	5,700	5,900	6,400	6,700	300	5.0	2,200	47.7
6-person+	5,400	5,200	6,000	6,300	6,300	6,900	7,100	7,000	-200	-2.3	1,600	29.3
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	5,000	5,100	5,300	5,700	6,000	6,400	6,700	6,900	300	4.3	2,000	39.8
Elderly households	3,500	3,500	3,700	3,900	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,700	200	3.8	1,300	37.4
Single-parent households	5,600	6,300	6,500	6,700	7,000	7,200	7,800	8,400	600	7.4	2,700	48.5
New-arrival households	4,300	4,600	4,600	5,000	5,000	5,500	5,700	6,400	700	12.1	2,100	48.6
Households with children	4,600	4,800	5,100	5,400	5,500	5,900	6,400	6,900	600	8.7	2,300	50.9
Youth households	2,500	2,700	2,800	3,000	3,200	3,000	4,100	4,600	500	11.4	2,000	80.4
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	3,300	3,300	3,400	3,500	3,700	4,100	4,300	4,700	400	10.4	1,400	43.6
Working households	2,800	2,900	3,100	3,200	3,400	3,700	3,900	4,300	400	10.2	1,500	53.1
Unemployed households	5,700	5,900	6,400	6,500	6,900	7,200	7,500	8,100	500	7.2	2,400	41.7
Economically inactive households	4,500	4,600	4,800	5,100	5,300	5,500	5,800	6,000	200	3.2	1,500	34.4
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	4,000	4,000	4,300	4,500	4,600	4,900	5,100	5,400	300	6.0	1,400	35.0
Tenants in private housing	4,000	4,300	4,400	4,700	4,700	5,100	5,600	5,800	200	4.4	1,800	43.4
Owner-occupiers	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,400	5,700	300	5.9	1,800	47.2
- with mortgages or loans	3,300	3,400	3,500	4,000	3,900	4,600	5,200	5,300	100	1.8	1,900	58.6
- without mortgages and loans	4,000	4,100	4,300	4,400	4,700	4,900	5,400	5,700	300	6.4	1,800	44.4
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,500	4,700	5,100	5,400	5,900	400	7.7	1,800	45.4
Household head aged 65 and above	3,800	3,800	4,000	4,300	4,400	4,800	5,000	5,200	200	4.6	1,400	37.9
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	3,900	4,100	4,600	4,500	4,500	4,900	5,000	5,800	800	15.5	1,900	47.7
Wan Chai	4,000	4,400	4,300	4,500	4,700	4,700	5,600	5,800	300	4.7	1,800	45.0
Eastern	3,800	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,700	5,100	5,100	5,600	500	10.2	1,800	47.3
Southern	3,700	3,800	4,100	4,200	4,300	4,700	5,100	4,900	-200	-4.5	1,200	31.0
Yau Tsim Mong	3,900	4,000	4,400	4,400	4,600	5,000	5,400	5,500	100	1.9	1,600	40.2
Sham Shui Po	4,000	4,200	4,100	4,500	4,700	4,900	5,100	5,500	500	9.3	1,600	39.4
Kowloon City	4,000	4,100	4,300	4,700	4,900	5,000	5,300	5,500	200	4.5	1,500	37.0
Wong Tai Sin	3,900	3,800	4,000	4,300	4,500	4,800	4,900	5,200	300	6.1	1,400	36.1
Kwun Tong	3,900	4,000	4,300	4,600	4,500	4,800	5,100	5,400	400	7.8	1,500	39.3
Kwai Tsing	3,700	3,900	4,000	4,400	4,500	4,900	5,400	5,400	@	@	1,600	44.2
Tsuen Wan	3,700	3,800	4,000	4,500	4,800	5,100	5,500	5,600	100	1.0	1,900	50.8
Tuen Mun	3,800	4,100	4,300	4,100	4,500	4,600	5,100	5,400	300	6.8	1,600	42.1
Yuen Long	4,200	4,300	4,400	4,500	4,700	5,100	5,500	5,700	200	4.4	1,500	37.1
North	4,200	4,200	4,200	4,600	4,600	5,400	5,300	5,800	400	7.9	1,500	36.1
Tai Po	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,800	4,500	5,000	5,400	5,800	400	6.9	1,700	42.7
Sha Tin	3,900	3,900	4,200	4,400	4,700	4,900	5,100	5,500	400	7.3	1,600	40.1
Sai Kung	3,800	4,000	4,200	4,100	4,600	4,900	5,000	5,500	500	9.6	1,700	43.4
Islands	4,100	4,300	4,800	4,300	4,700	5,200	5,600	5,800	200	3.9	1,600	39.8

Table A.2.6: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2016 (1)

Before policy intervention	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	166.0	221.3	32.9	23.1	148.9	2.3	582.2	-
II. Poor population ('000)	342.1	315.4	94.4	79.5	547.8	4.3	1 352.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{96.6%}	{70.5%}	{47.1%}	{36.5%}	{20.6%}	{5.8%}	{19.9%}	-
Children aged under 18	{98.9%}	-	{51.7%}	{45.1%}	{23.0%}	-	{23.0%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{95.2%}	-	{43.3%}	{30.8%}	{18.2%}	{5.8%}	{13.6%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{97.0%}	{70.5%}	{45.3%}	{50.2%}	{31.5%}	-	{44.8%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$m)	13,824.5	12,590.6	3,314.0	1,771.1	12,411.6	125.0	38,510.3	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	6,900	4,700	8,400	6,400	6,900	4,600	5,500	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	37.8 (22.8%)	6.1 (2.8%)	15.1 (46.0%)	17.1 (74.0%)	107.2 (72.0%)	0.5 (22.2%)	222.9 (38.3%)	2 013.7 (80.7%)
Working	31.4 (18.9%)	5.7 (2.6%)	13.6 (41.3%)	15.9 (68.9%)	100.9 (67.8%)	0.3 (15.1%)	200.7 (34.5%)	1 982.3 (79.4%)
Unemployed	6.4 (3.8%)	0.4 (0.2%)	1.6 (4.7%)	1.2 (5.1%)	6.3 (4.2%)	§ (3.8%)	22.2 (3.8%)	31.4 (1.3%)
Economically inactive	128.2 (77.2%)	215.1 (97.2%)	17.8 (54.0%)	6.0 (26.0%)	41.7 (28.0%)	1.8 (77.8%)	359.3 (61.7%)	482.3 (19.3%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	166.0 (100.0%)	65.4 (29.6%)	20.3 (61.8%)	6.1 (26.5%)	48.3 (32.4%)	§ (28.5%)	166.0 (28.5%)	170.4 (6.8%)
No	-	155.8 (70.4%)	12.6 (38.2%)	17.0 (73.5%)	100.6 (67.6%)	2.3 (100.0%)	416.2 (71.5%)	2 325.6 (93.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	-	106.2 (48.0%)	6.5 (19.8%)	7.4 (31.9%)	56.1 (37.7%)	1.3 (58.0%)	263.0 (45.2%)	278.6 (11.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	-	7.1 (3.2%)	0.7 (2.0%)	0.8 (3.5%)	4.6 (3.1%)	§ (3.3%)	19.4 (3.3%)	20.3 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	133.1 (80.2%)	103.2 (46.6%)	22.3 (67.9%)	10.7 (46.4%)	81.3 (54.6%)	§ (48.7%)	283.3 (48.7%)	764.3 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	23.2 (14.0%)	7.3 (3.3%)	6.3 (19.1%)	8.5 (36.5%)	26.2 (17.6%)	1.5 (66.0%)	50.5 (8.7%)	374.7 (15.0%)
Owner-occupiers	8.2 (4.9%)	99.9 (45.2%)	3.7 (11.2%)	3.5 (15.0%)	37.4 (25.1%)	0.5 (20.5%)	227.9 (39.1%)	1 258.3 (50.4%)
- with mortgages or loans	§ (3.7%)	3.7 (1.7%)	0.8 (2.4%)	0.9 (3.7%)	8.8 (5.9%)	§ (3.7%)	21.7 (3.7%)	413.5 (16.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	7.9 (4.8%)	96.2 (43.5%)	2.9 (8.7%)	2.6 (11.3%)	28.6 (19.2%)	0.5 (20.5%)	206.2 (35.4%)	844.8 (33.8%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	0.6 (0.4%)	14.2 (6.4%)	0.8 (2.6%)	§ (3.6%)	5.3 (3.6%)	§ (4.4%)	25.6 (4.4%)	275.6 (11.0%)
With new arrival(s)	6.1 (3.7%)	§ (8.3%)	2.7 (8.3%)	23.1 (100.0%)	18.2 (12.2%)	§ (4.0%)	23.1 (4.0%)	65.0 (2.6%)
With children	48.3 (29.1%)	-	32.9 (100.0%)	18.2 (78.9%)	148.9 (100.0%)	-	148.9 (25.6%)	700.0 (28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.1	1.4	2.9	3.4	3.7	1.9	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.3	@	0.5	0.9	0.9	0.3	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	@	@	3,200	10,000	11,000	3,000	2,600	25,000

Table A.2.7: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2016 (2)

Before policy intervention	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators						
I. Poor households ('000)	222.9	200.7	22.2	359.3	582.2	-
II. Poor population ('000)	734.6	680.8	53.8	617.9	1 352.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{12.3%}	{11.5%}	{79.4%}	{77.3%}	{19.9%}	-
Children aged under 18	{18.1%}	{17.3%}	{91.6%}	{86.2%}	{23.0%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{10.2%}	{9.5%}	{75.0%}	{74.1%}	{13.6%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{18.9%}	{17.7%}	{87.4%}	{77.7%}	{44.8%}	-
IV. Poverty gap						
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	12,602.1	10,455.9	2,146.1	25,908.2	38,510.3	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	4,700	4,300	8,100	6,000	5,500	-
(B) Characteristics of households						
I. No. of households ('000)						
(i) Economic characteristics						
Economically active	222.9 (100.0%)	200.7 (100.0%)	22.2 (100.0%)	- -	222.9 (38.3%)	2 013.7 (80.7%)
Working	200.7 (90.1%)	200.7 (100.0%)	- -	- -	200.7 (34.5%)	1 982.3 (79.4%)
Unemployed	22.2 (9.9%)	- -	22.2 (100.0%)	- -	22.2 (3.8%)	31.4 (1.3%)
Economically inactive	- -	- -	- -	359.3 (100.0%)	359.3 (61.7%)	482.3 (19.3%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not						
Yes	37.8 (16.9%)	31.4 (15.6%)	6.4 (28.8%)	128.2 (35.7%)	166.0 (28.5%)	170.4 (6.8%)
No	185.1 (83.1%)	169.3 (84.4%)	15.8 (71.2%)	231.1 (64.3%)	416.2 (71.5%)	2 325.6 (93.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	98.5 (44.2%)	87.2 (43.4%)	11.3 (51.0%)	164.6 (45.8%)	263.0 (45.2%)	278.6 (11.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	8.1 (3.6%)	7.2 (3.6%)	0.9 (4.0%)	11.3 (3.2%)	19.4 (3.3%)	20.3 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	118.6 (53.2%)	109.1 (54.4%)	9.4 (42.5%)	164.7 (45.8%)	283.3 (48.7%)	764.3 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	25.0 (11.2%)	21.8 (10.8%)	3.2 (14.6%)	25.5 (7.1%)	50.5 (8.7%)	374.7 (15.0%)
Owner-occupiers	74.2 (33.3%)	65.5 (32.6%)	8.7 (39.3%)	153.7 (42.8%)	227.9 (39.1%)	1 258.3 (50.4%)
- with mortgages or loans	12.8 (5.7%)	11.1 (5.5%)	1.7 (7.6%)	8.9 (2.5%)	21.7 (3.7%)	413.5 (16.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	61.4 (27.5%)	54.4 (27.1%)	7.0 (31.7%)	144.8 (40.3%)	206.2 (35.4%)	844.8 (33.8%)
(iv) Other characteristics						
With FDH(s)	5.9 (2.6%)	4.9 (2.4%)	1.0 (4.5%)	19.7 (5.5%)	25.6 (4.4%)	275.6 (11.0%)
With new arrival(s)	17.1 (7.7%)	15.9 (7.9%)	1.2 (5.3%)	6.0 (1.7%)	23.1 (4.0%)	65.0 (2.6%)
With children	107.2 (48.1%)	100.9 (50.3%)	6.3 (28.4%)	41.7 (11.6%)	148.9 (25.6%)	700.0 (28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics						
Average household size	3.3	3.4	2.4	1.7	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	1.3	1.3	1.1	-	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	11,000	12,000	@	@	2,600	25,000

Table A.2.8: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2016 (1)

Before policy intervention	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	13.4	10.8	34.1	16.2	27.3	40.7	582.2	-
II. Poor population ('000)	29.3	21.3	75.8	37.2	58.1	92.4	1 352.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{13.9%}	{13.6%}	{14.8%}	{15.4%}	{18.5%}	{24.6%}	{19.9%}	-
Children aged under 18	{11.3%}	{9.8%}	{13.5%}	{15.8%}	{19.0%}	{32.5%}	{23.0%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{8.6%}	{7.9%}	{10.0%}	{10.6%}	{13.2%}	{17.9%}	{13.6%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{38.6%}	{40.0%}	{36.3%}	{35.8%}	{44.2%}	{47.1%}	{44.8%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	931.9	753.2	2,304.1	951.1	1,790.1	2,696.2	38,510.3	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	5,800	5,800	5,600	4,900	5,500	5,500	5,500	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	4.1 (30.9%)	2.5 (23.4%)	11.2 (32.9%)	6.5 (39.9%)	9.4 (34.3%)	15.3 (37.6%)	222.9 (38.3%)	2 013.7 (80.7%)
Working	3.5 (26.0%)	2.1 (19.6%)	9.8 (28.6%)	6.1 (37.8%)	8.2 (30.0%)	13.8 (34.0%)	200.7 (34.5%)	1 982.3 (79.4%)
Unemployed	0.7 (4.8%)	0.4 (3.8%)	1.5 (4.3%)	0.3 (2.0%)	1.2 (4.3%)	1.5 (3.6%)	22.2 (3.8%)	31.4 (1.3%)
Economically inactive	9.3 (69.1%)	8.3 (76.6%)	22.8 (67.1%)	9.8 (60.1%)	18.0 (65.7%)	25.4 (62.4%)	359.3 (61.7%)	482.3 (19.3%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	0.9 (6.4%)	0.8 (7.3%)	7.2 (21.1%)	2.9 (17.9%)	6.0 (22.0%)	17.0 (41.9%)	166.0 (28.5%)	170.4 (6.8%)
No	12.6 (93.6%)	10.0 (92.7%)	26.9 (78.9%)	13.3 (82.1%)	21.3 (78.0%)	23.6 (58.1%)	416.2 (71.5%)	2 325.6 (93.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	9.6 (71.6%)	7.5 (69.9%)	18.9 (55.4%)	9.1 (56.2%)	14.7 (53.8%)	13.7 (33.7%)	263.0 (45.2%)	278.6 (11.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.5 (3.4%)	§ (3.4%)	1.1 (3.4%)	0.4 (2.2%)	0.9 (3.4%)	0.7 (1.6%)	19.4 (3.3%)	20.3 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	0.7 (5.3%)	0.4 (4.0%)	12.7 (37.4%)	7.9 (48.7%)	1.4 (5.1%)	22.0 (54.2%)	283.3 (48.7%)	764.3 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	1.4 (10.2%)	1.3 (11.6%)	2.2 (6.4%)	1.0 (6.0%)	8.3 (30.3%)	7.1 (17.4%)	50.5 (8.7%)	374.7 (15.0%)
Owner-occupiers	10.2 (75.9%)	8.3 (76.7%)	17.4 (51.1%)	6.9 (42.8%)	16.5 (60.4%)	10.4 (25.5%)	227.9 (39.1%)	1 258.3 (50.4%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.6 (4.6%)	0.6 (5.3%)	1.6 (4.8%)	0.6 (4.0%)	0.8 (3.0%)	1.3 (3.2%)	21.7 (3.7%)	413.5 (16.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	9.6 (71.3%)	7.7 (71.4%)	15.7 (46.2%)	6.3 (38.8%)	15.7 (57.4%)	9.1 (22.3%)	206.2 (35.4%)	844.8 (33.8%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.8 (13.6%)	2.0 (18.8%)	2.4 (7.0%)	1.2 (7.1%)	1.3 (4.6%)	1.1 (2.7%)	25.6 (4.4%)	275.6 (11.0%)
With new arrival(s)	§ (17.8%)	§ (11.3%)	0.9 (2.5%)	0.3 (2.1%)	1.8 (6.4%)	2.2 (5.4%)	23.1 (4.0%)	65.0 (2.6%)
With children	2.4 (17.8%)	1.2 (11.3%)	6.2 (18.1%)	3.7 (23.0%)	5.9 (21.7%)	11.7 (28.8%)	148.9 (25.6%)	700.0 (28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.2	2.0	2.2	2.3	2.1	2.3	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.4	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	@	@	1,500	3,500	@	1,600	2,600	25,000

Table A.2.9: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2016 (2)

Before policy intervention	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	28.2	38.7	62.7	47.6	22.2	42.6	582.2	-
II. Poor population ('000)	63.1	90.1	150.2	118.9	52.2	95.6	1 352.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{16.9%}	{22.3%}	{24.3%}	{24.1%}	{17.6%}	{20.8%}	{19.9%}	-
Children aged under 18	{19.5%}	{27.3%}	{32.5%}	{32.2%}	{18.0%}	{22.9%}	{23.0%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{11.0%}	{15.8%}	{16.7%}	{16.9%}	{12.1%}	{14.3%}	{13.6%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{41.0%}	{44.4%}	{48.5%}	{47.6%}	{44.4%}	{50.5%}	{44.8%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	1,856.6	2,436.8	4,098.5	3,067.8	1,480.3	2,762.3	38,510.3	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	5,500	5,200	5,400	5,400	5,600	5,400	5,500	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	10.0 (35.4%)	15.2 (39.1%)	26.2 (41.8%)	21.6 (45.4%)	8.7 (39.3%)	16.1 (37.7%)	222.9 (38.3%)	2 013.7 (80.7%)
Working	8.9 (31.7%)	13.9 (35.8%)	23.9 (38.2%)	19.7 (41.4%)	7.5 (33.8%)	14.4 (33.9%)	200.7 (34.5%)	1 982.3 (79.4%)
Unemployed	1.1 (3.8%)	1.3 (3.3%)	2.3 (3.6%)	1.9 (4.0%)	1.2 (5.6%)	1.6 (3.8%)	22.2 (3.8%)	31.4 (1.3%)
Economically inactive	18.2 (64.6%)	23.6 (60.9%)	36.5 (58.2%)	26.0 (54.6%)	13.5 (60.7%)	26.6 (62.3%)	359.3 (61.7%)	482.3 (19.3%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	7.5 (26.6%)	13.4 (34.7%)	24.4 (39.0%)	16.6 (34.8%)	4.2 (19.1%)	12.9 (30.4%)	166.0 (28.5%)	170.4 (6.8%)
No	20.7 (73.4%)	25.3 (65.3%)	38.3 (61.0%)	31.1 (65.2%)	18.0 (80.9%)	29.7 (69.6%)	416.2 (71.5%)	2 325.6 (93.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	13.2 (46.8%)	14.1 (36.4%)	20.8 (33.2%)	17.3 (36.4%)	11.6 (52.1%)	16.1 (37.7%)	263.0 (45.2%)	278.6 (11.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.8 (2.7%)	1.7 (4.3%)	1.8 (2.8%)	1.7 (3.7%)	1.1 (4.8%)	2.1 (5.0%)	19.4 (3.3%)	20.3 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	11.7 (41.7%)	26.6 (68.7%)	47.8 (76.3%)	36.4 (76.4%)	9.3 (41.6%)	22.5 (52.8%)	283.3 (48.7%)	764.3 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	3.9 (14.0%)	1.0 (2.6%)	2.5 (4.0%)	1.6 (3.4%)	2.0 (9.1%)	2.5 (5.8%)	50.5 (8.7%)	374.7 (15.0%)
Owner-occupiers	11.7 (41.4%)	10.6 (27.4%)	11.1 (17.8%)	8.9 (18.8%)	9.8 (44.3%)	16.0 (37.5%)	227.9 (39.1%)	1 258.3 (50.4%)
- with mortgages or loans	1.1 (3.9%)	1.5 (4.0%)	0.9 (1.5%)	0.8 (1.7%)	1.5 (6.8%)	1.8 (4.2%)	21.7 (3.7%)	413.5 (16.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	10.6 (37.5%)	9.1 (23.4%)	10.2 (16.3%)	8.1 (17.0%)	8.3 (37.6%)	14.2 (33.3%)	206.2 (35.4%)	844.8 (33.8%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.9 (6.7%)	1.0 (2.7%)	1.8 (2.9%)	0.8 (1.8%)	1.2 (5.4%)	0.9 (2.1%)	25.6 (4.4%)	275.6 (11.0%)
With new arrival(s)	1.4 (5.1%)	1.7 (4.5%)	3.6 (5.7%)	1.5 (3.2%)	0.9 (4.2%)	1.5 (3.5%)	23.1 (4.0%)	65.0 (2.6%)
With children	7.2 (25.4%)	9.9 (25.5%)	19.0 (30.4%)	14.8 (31.0%)	4.7 (21.2%)	10.3 (24.3%)	148.9 (25.6%)	700.0 (28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.2	2.3	2.4	2.5	2.3	2.2	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	2,000	3,000	3,000	4,000	3,000	2,600	2,600	25,000

Table A.2.10: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2016 (3)

Before policy intervention	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	55.7	30.0	22.9	48.9	27.7	12.5	582.2	-
II. Poor population ('000)	133.6	68.9	55.4	116.5	65.3	28.4	1 352.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{23.0%}	{23.3%}	{19.7%}	{19.0%}	{15.3%}	{20.1%}	{19.9%}	-
Children aged under 18	{29.8%}	{26.5%}	{20.8%}	{20.7%}	{14.2%}	{19.0%}	{23.0%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{15.9%}	{16.2%}	{13.3%}	{12.7%}	{10.3%}	{13.0%}	{13.6%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{48.8%}	{52.3%}	{48.9%}	{44.4%}	{39.6%}	{51.3%}	{44.8%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	3,826.6	2,074.1	1,585.4	3,213.0	1,815.4	866.8	38,510.3	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	5,700	5,800	5,800	5,500	5,500	5,800	5,500	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	21.8 (39.1%)	11.4 (38.1%)	9.0 (39.2%)	19.5 (39.9%)	10.1 (36.3%)	4.3 (34.7%)	222.9 (38.3%)	2 013.7 (80.7%)
Working	19.8 (35.5%)	10.4 (34.8%)	8.1 (35.2%)	17.9 (36.7%)	8.9 (32.3%)	3.7 (29.2%)	200.7 (34.5%)	1 982.3 (79.4%)
Unemployed	2.0 (3.6%)	1.0 (3.3%)	0.9 (4.0%)	1.6 (3.2%)	1.1 (4.1%)	0.7 (5.4%)	22.2 (3.8%)	31.4 (1.3%)
Economically inactive	33.9 (60.9%)	18.5 (61.9%)	13.9 (60.8%)	29.4 (60.1%)	17.6 (63.7%)	8.2 (65.3%)	359.3 (61.7%)	482.3 (19.3%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	17.5 (31.5%)	8.5 (28.5%)	4.8 (21.0%)	12.0 (24.5%)	5.8 (21.1%)	3.4 (27.5%)	166.0 (28.5%)	170.4 (6.8%)
No	38.2 (68.5%)	21.4 (71.5%)	18.1 (79.0%)	36.9 (75.5%)	21.9 (78.9%)	9.1 (72.5%)	416.2 (71.5%)	2 325.6 (93.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	23.7 (42.6%)	15.5 (51.6%)	11.9 (52.0%)	23.3 (47.7%)	15.4 (55.6%)	6.6 (52.6%)	263.0 (45.2%)	278.6 (11.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	1.8 (3.2%)	0.7 (2.4%)	1.2 (5.1%)	2.1 (4.4%)	0.6 (2.0%)	§ §	19.4 (3.3%)	20.3 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	24.2 (43.5%)	10.9 (36.5%)	7.4 (32.2%)	25.4 (52.1%)	11.2 (40.3%)	4.6 (36.8%)	283.3 (48.7%)	764.3 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	6.9 (12.5%)	3.5 (11.5%)	1.5 (6.6%)	1.4 (2.9%)	0.9 (3.3%)	1.6 (13.2%)	50.5 (8.7%)	374.7 (15.0%)
Owner-occupiers	22.2 (39.9%)	14.0 (46.8%)	13.1 (57.1%)	21.0 (42.9%)	14.4 (52.0%)	5.3 (42.7%)	227.9 (39.1%)	1 258.3 (50.4%)
- with mortgages or loans	2.4 (4.3%)	0.7 (2.2%)	1.0 (4.3%)	2.0 (4.0%)	2.0 (7.3%)	0.4 (3.5%)	21.7 (3.7%)	413.5 (16.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	19.9 (35.7%)	13.4 (44.6%)	12.1 (52.8%)	19.0 (38.9%)	12.4 (44.7%)	4.9 (39.2%)	206.2 (35.4%)	844.8 (33.8%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	2.2 (4.0%)	1.4 (4.8%)	0.8 (3.4%)	1.8 (3.6%)	1.4 (5.0%)	0.7 (5.4%)	25.6 (4.4%)	275.6 (11.0%)
With new arrival(s)	2.5 (4.5%)	1.2 (3.9%)	0.7 (3.1%)	1.5 (3.1%)	0.8 (2.9%)	§ §	23.1 (4.0%)	65.0 (2.6%)
With children	17.2 (30.9%)	7.9 (26.4%)	5.7 (25.1%)	12.2 (24.9%)	6.2 (22.4%)	2.6 (20.6%)	148.9 (25.6%)	700.0 (28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.4	2.3	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	3,000	1,200	3,000	3,000	3,000	@	2,600	25,000

Table A.2.11: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2016

Before policy intervention	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner-occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators							
I. Poor households ('000)	283.3	50.5	227.9	280.7	301.0	582.2	-
II. Poor population ('000)	668.4	135.0	510.0	804.2	547.2	1 352.5	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{32.5%}	{14.2%}	{14.4%}	{14.8%}	{40.2%}	{19.9%}	-
Children aged under 18	{48.1%}	{19.9%}	{11.6%}	{21.9%}	{37.8%}	{23.0%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{23.2%}	{11.1%}	{9.2%}	{12.8%}	{21.5%}	{13.6%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{55.1%}	{32.2%}	{38.5%}	{23.6%}	{51.0%}	{44.8%}	-
IV. Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	18,214.2	3,514.2	15,530.7	19,712.4	18,754.8	38,510.3	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	5,400	5,800	5,700	5,900	5,200	5,500	-
(B) Characteristics of households							
I. No. of households ('000)							
(i) Economic characteristics							
Economically active	118.6 (41.9%)	25.0 (49.5%)	74.2 (32.6%)	171.0 (60.9%)	51.9 (17.2%)	222.9 (38.3%)	2 013.7 (80.7%)
Working	109.1 (38.5%)	21.8 (43.0%)	65.5 (28.7%)	153.0 (54.5%)	47.7 (15.9%)	200.7 (34.5%)	1 982.3 (79.4%)
Unemployed	9.4 (3.3%)	3.2 (6.4%)	8.7 (3.8%)	18.0 (6.4%)	4.2 (1.4%)	22.2 (3.8%)	31.4 (1.3%)
Economically inactive	164.7 (58.1%)	25.5 (50.5%)	153.7 (67.4%)	109.7 (39.1%)	249.1 (82.8%)	359.3 (61.7%)	482.3 (19.3%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not							
Yes	133.1 (47.0%)	23.2 (46.0%)	8.2 (3.6%)	86.3 (30.7%)	79.6 (26.4%)	166.0 (28.5%)	170.4 (6.8%)
No	150.2 (53.0%)	27.3 (54.0%)	219.7 (96.4%)	194.4 (69.3%)	221.4 (73.6%)	416.2 (71.5%)	2 325.6 (93.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	80.5 (28.4%)	15.3 (30.2%)	153.2 (67.2%)	122.1 (43.5%)	140.7 (46.7%)	263.0 (45.2%)	278.6 (11.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	5.3 (1.9%)	0.7 (1.3%)	13.0 (5.7%)	8.9 (3.2%)	10.5 (3.5%)	19.4 (3.3%)	20.3 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	283.3 (100.0%)	- -	- -	140.3 (50.0%)	142.9 (47.5%)	283.3 (48.7%)	764.3 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	- -	50.5 (100.0%)	- -	40.2 (14.3%)	10.2 (3.4%)	50.5 (8.7%)	374.7 (15.0%)
Owner-occupiers	- -	- -	227.9 (100.0%)	92.2 (32.9%)	135.6 (45.1%)	227.9 (39.1%)	1 258.3 (50.4%)
- with mortgages or loans	- -	- -	21.7 (9.5%)	15.3 (5.4%)	6.4 (2.1%)	21.7 (3.7%)	413.5 (16.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	- -	- -	206.2 (90.5%)	77.0 (27.4%)	129.1 (42.9%)	206.2 (35.4%)	844.8 (33.8%)
(iv) Other characteristics							
With FDH(s)	3.1 (1.1%)	2.3 (4.5%)	18.4 (8.1%)	8.7 (3.1%)	16.8 (5.6%)	25.6 (4.4%)	275.6 (11.0%)
With new arrival(s)	10.7 (3.8%)	8.5 (16.7%)	3.5 (1.5%)	18.9 (6.7%)	4.2 (1.4%)	23.1 (4.0%)	65.0 (2.6%)
With children	81.3 (28.7%)	26.2 (51.9%)	37.4 (16.4%)	129.8 (46.2%)	18.6 (6.2%)	148.9 (25.6%)	700.0 (28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics							
Average household size	2.4	2.7	2.2	2.9	1.8	2.3	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.5	0.6	0.4	0.8	0.2	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	3,000	5,000	1,800	7,300	@	2,600	25,000

Table A.2.12: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2016 (1)

Before policy intervention	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	156.6 (45.8%)	137.3 (43.5%)	32.2 (34.1%)	36.8 (46.3%)	253.3 (46.2%)	2.2 (50.3%)	624.1 (46.1%)	3 255.0 (47.9%)
Female	185.5 (54.2%)	178.1 (56.5%)	62.2 (65.9%)	42.7 (53.7%)	294.5 (53.8%)	2.2 (49.7%)	728.4 (53.9%)	3 540.0 (52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	45.9 (13.4%)	6.4 (2.0%)	17.3 (18.3%)	20.0 (25.1%)	132.8 (24.2%)	0.6 (13.6%)	281.8 (20.8%)	3 566.4 (52.5%)
Working	35.4 (10.4%)	6.1 (1.9%)	15.0 (15.8%)	17.9 (22.5%)	118.2 (21.6%)	0.4 (9.1%)	235.0 (17.4%)	3 434.9 (50.6%)
Unemployed	10.4 (3.0%)	0.4 (0.1%)	2.3 (2.5%)	2.1 (2.6%)	14.6 (2.7%)	\$	46.8 (3.5%)	131.5 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	296.2 (86.6%)	309.0 (98.0%)	77.2 (81.7%)	59.5 (74.9%)	415.0 (75.8%)	3.7 (86.4%)	1 070.7 (79.2%)	3 228.6 (47.5%)
Children aged under 18	77.8 (22.7%)	-	45.6 (48.3%)	28.4 (35.8%)	228.5 (41.7%)	-	228.5 (16.9%)	994.2 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	115.2 (33.7%)	-	26.3 (27.8%)	22.8 (28.7%)	147.5 (26.9%)	3.7 (86.4%)	377.9 (27.9%)	1 271.1 (18.7%)
Student	14.3 (4.2%)	-	4.1 (4.4%)	1.7 (2.2%)	17.7 (3.2%)	2.8 (63.5%)	56.6 (4.2%)	246.5 (3.6%)
Home-maker	44.1 (12.9%)	-	16.8 (17.8%)	15.4 (19.3%)	96.2 (17.6%)	\$	150.6 (11.1%)	582.5 (8.6%)
Retired person	14.5 (4.2%)	-	0.8 (0.8%)	1.3 (1.6%)	9.2 (1.7%)	\$	73.2 (5.4%)	221.0 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	31.7 (9.3%)	-	2.5 (2.7%)	2.3 (2.9%)	12.2 (2.2%)	\$	54.5 (4.0%)	96.3 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	10.6 (3.1%)	-	2.0 (2.1%)	2.1 (2.7%)	12.2 (2.2%)	1.0 (22.8%)	43.1 (3.2%)	124.9 (1.8%)
Elders aged 65+	103.2 (30.2%)	309.0 (98.0%)	5.3 (5.6%)	8.3 (10.4%)	39.0 (7.1%)	-	464.3 (34.3%)	963.3 (14.2%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	8.0 (2.3%)	\$	3.9 (4.1%)	33.0 (41.5%)	26.7 (4.9%)	\$	33.0 (2.4%)	89.8 (1.3%)
No	334.1 (97.7%)	315.2 (99.9%)	90.6 (95.9%)	46.5 (58.5%)	521.1 (95.1%)	4.3 (100.0%)	1 319.5 (97.6%)	6 705.2 (98.7%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA	1.3 (0.4%)	121.2 (38.4%)	3.3 (3.5%)	3.2 (4.0%)	21.0 (3.8%)	-	199.4 (14.7%)	419.3 (6.2%)
DA	0.4 (0.1%)	6.5 (2.1%)	1.4 (1.5%)	1.4 (1.8%)	11.5 (2.1%)	\$	44.8 (3.3%)	120.1 (1.8%)
OAA	0.5 (0.1%)	68.5 (21.7%)	0.6 (0.7%)	0.9 (1.2%)	6.0 (1.1%)	-	96.4 (7.1%)	249.2 (3.7%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	2.3 <6.5%>	0.5 <8.0%>	1.3 <8.8%>	1.2 <6.8%>	11.5 <9.7%>	\$	26.2 <11.1%>	1 441.9 <42.0%>
Lower-skilled	33.1 <93.5%>	5.6 <92.0%>	13.6 <91.2%>	16.7 <93.2%>	106.7 <90.3%>	0.3 <72.9%>	208.9 <88.9%>	1 993.0 <58.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	6.3 <17.7%>	3.8 <62.9%>	1.8 <11.9%>	2.9 <16.1%>	16.0 <13.5%>	\$	40.8 <17.4%>	312.9 <9.1%>
Lower secondary	11.3 <32.0%>	0.7 <11.9%>	4.6 <30.7%>	6.8 <37.8%>	40.6 <34.3%>	\$	65.5 <27.9%>	494.8 <14.4%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	12.7 <35.7%>	1.1 <17.5%>	5.9 <39.3%>	6.7 <37.6%>	48.1 <40.7%>	\$	92.5 <39.3%>	1 217.5 <35.4%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	2.6 <7.3%>	\$	1.3 <9.0%>	0.7 <3.9%>	6.5 <5.5%>	\$	15.5 <6.6%>	323.3 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	2.6 <7.2%>	0.4 <6.8%>	1.4 <9.1%>	0.8 <4.5%>	7.0 <6.0%>	0.3 <86.3%>	20.7 <8.8%>	1 086.5 <31.6%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	21.1 <59.5%>	2.2 <36.1%>	9.7 <64.8%>	13.3 <74.2%>	90.4 <76.5%>	\$	167.3 <71.2%>	3 092.7 <90.0%>
Part-time / underemployed	14.4 <40.5%>	3.9 <63.9%>	5.3 <35.2%>	4.6 <25.8%>	27.7 <23.5%>	\$	67.7 <28.8%>	342.3 <10.0%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	7 300	3 200	8 500	11 000	11 000	3 200	9 500	16 000
Labour force participation rate (%)	16.4	2.0	28.7	37.5	36.4	13.6	24.1	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	22.7	5.7	13.5	10.3	11.0	@	16.6	3.7
Median age	49	76	18	34	30	23	54	43
No. of children ('000)	78.2	-	46.0	28.6	229.5	-	229.5	999.8
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	1 140	-	1 194	887	976	-	1 098	437
Elderly	650	-	127	209	148	-	742	226
Child	490	-	1 067	678	828	-	356	211
Economic dependency ratio [#]	6 460	47 997	4 466	2 981	3 124	6 351	3 800	905

Table A.2.13: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2016 (2)

Before policy intervention	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons						
I. No. of persons ('000)						
(i) Gender						
Male	351.5 (47.8%)	325.6 (47.8%)	25.9 (48.1%)	272.6 (44.1%)	624.1 (46.1%)	3 255.0 (47.9%)
Female	383.2 (52.2%)	355.2 (52.2%)	28.0 (51.9%)	345.2 (55.9%)	728.4 (53.9%)	3 540.0 (52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age						
Economically active	281.8 (38.4%)	257.3 (37.8%)	24.4 (45.4%)	-	281.8 (20.8%)	3 566.4 (52.5%)
Working	235.0 (32.0%)	235.0 (34.5%)	-	-	235.0 (17.4%)	3 434.9 (50.6%)
Unemployed	46.8 (6.4%)	22.3 (3.3%)	24.4 (45.4%)	-	46.8 (3.5%)	131.5 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	452.8 (61.6%)	423.4 (62.2%)	29.4 (54.6%)	617.9 (100.0%)	1 070.7 (79.2%)	3 228.6 (47.5%)
Children aged under 18	166.9 (22.7%)	157.7 (23.2%)	9.2 (17.0%)	61.6 (10.0%)	228.5 (16.9%)	994.2 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	187.4 (25.5%)	175.8 (25.8%)	11.6 (21.6%)	190.5 (30.8%)	377.9 (27.9%)	1 271.1 (18.7%)
Student	39.7 (5.4%)	38.1 (5.6%)	1.6 (3.0%)	16.9 (2.7%)	56.6 (4.2%)	246.5 (3.6%)
Home-maker	91.4 (12.4%)	85.5 (12.6%)	5.9 (11.0%)	59.1 (9.6%)	150.6 (11.1%)	582.5 (8.6%)
Retired person	21.3 (2.9%)	19.8 (2.9%)	1.5 (2.8%)	51.9 (8.4%)	73.2 (5.4%)	221.0 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	17.4 (2.4%)	16.2 (2.4%)	1.2 (2.2%)	37.0 (6.0%)	54.5 (4.0%)	96.3 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	17.6 (2.4%)	16.3 (2.4%)	1.4 (2.5%)	25.5 (4.1%)	43.1 (3.2%)	124.9 (1.8%)
Elders aged 65+	98.5 (13.4%)	89.9 (13.2%)	8.6 (16.0%)	365.8 (59.2%)	464.3 (34.3%)	963.3 (14.2%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)						
Yes	25.0 (3.4%)	23.4 (3.4%)	1.6 (3.0%)	7.9 (1.3%)	33.0 (2.4%)	89.8 (1.3%)
No	709.6 (96.6%)	657.4 (96.6%)	52.2 (97.0%)	609.9 (98.7%)	1 319.5 (97.6%)	6 705.2 (98.7%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit						
OALA	63.0 (8.6%)	58.5 (8.6%)	4.6 (8.5%)	136.3 (22.1%)	199.4 (14.7%)	419.3 (6.2%)
DA	23.7 (3.2%)	22.1 (3.2%)	1.6 (2.9%)	21.2 (3.4%)	44.8 (3.3%)	120.1 (1.8%)
OAA	18.6 (2.5%)	17.0 (2.5%)	1.6 (2.9%)	77.8 (12.6%)	96.4 (7.1%)	249.2 (3.7%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)						
(i) Occupation						
Higher-skilled	26.2 <11.1%>	26.2 <11.1%>	-	-	26.2 <11.1%>	1 441.9 <42.0%>
Lower-skilled	208.9 <88.9%>	208.9 <88.9%>	-	-	208.9 <88.9%>	1 993.0 <58.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment						
Primary and below	40.8 <17.4%>	40.8 <17.4%>	-	-	40.8 <17.4%>	312.9 <9.1%>
Lower secondary	65.5 <27.9%>	65.5 <27.9%>	-	-	65.5 <27.9%>	494.8 <14.4%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	92.5 <39.3%>	92.5 <39.3%>	-	-	92.5 <39.3%>	1 217.5 <35.4%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	15.5 <6.6%>	15.5 <6.6%>	-	-	15.5 <6.6%>	323.3 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	20.7 <8.8%>	20.7 <8.8%>	-	-	20.7 <8.8%>	1 086.5 <31.6%>
(iii) Employment status						
Full-time	167.3 <71.2%>	167.3 <71.2%>	-	-	167.3 <71.2%>	3 092.7 <90.0%>
Part-time / underemployed	67.7 <28.8%>	67.7 <28.8%>	-	-	67.7 <28.8%>	342.3 <10.0%>
III. Other indicators						
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	9,500	9,500	-	-	9,500	16,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	46.9	46.5	52.5	-	24.1	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	16.6	8.7	100.0	-	16.6	3.7
Median age	40	40	45	68	54	43
No. of children ('000)	167.9	158.6	9.3	61.6	229.5	999.8
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	617	625	526	2 244	1 098	437
Elderly	248	247	262	1 921	742	226
Child	370	379	264	323	356	211
Economic dependency ratio [#]	1 607	1 645	1 203	-	3 800	905

Table A.2.14: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2016 (1)

Before policy intervention	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	13.7 (46.8%)	9.8 (46.0%)	35.4 (46.6%)	16.3 (44.0%)	27.4 (47.2%)	43.8 (47.4%)	624.1 (46.1%)	3 255.0 (47.9%)
Female	15.6 (53.2%)	11.5 (54.0%)	40.5 (53.4%)	20.8 (56.0%)	30.7 (52.8%)	48.6 (52.6%)	728.4 (53.9%)	3 540.0 (52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	5.0 (16.9%)	3.3 (15.6%)	14.3 (18.8%)	8.5 (22.8%)	12.0 (20.7%)	19.4 (21.0%)	281.8 (20.8%)	3 566.4 (52.5%)
<i>Working</i>	4.0 (13.7%)	2.7 (12.8%)	11.5 (15.2%)	7.3 (19.8%)	9.6 (16.6%)	16.6 (17.9%)	235.0 (17.4%)	3 434.9 (50.6%)
<i>Unemployed</i>	0.9 (3.2%)	0.6 (2.7%)	2.8 (3.6%)	1.1 (3.1%)	2.4 (4.1%)	2.8 (3.1%)	46.8 (3.5%)	131.5 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	24.4 (83.1%)	18.0 (84.4%)	61.6 (81.2%)	28.7 (77.2%)	46.1 (79.3%)	73.0 (79.0%)	1 070.7 (79.2%)	3 228.6 (47.5%)
<i>Children aged under 18</i>	3.3 (11.2%)	2.1 (9.9%)	9.9 (13.0%)	5.6 (15.2%)	8.4 (14.5%)	18.3 (19.8%)	228.5 (16.9%)	994.2 (14.6%)
<i>People aged between 18 and 64</i>	8.0 (27.3%)	5.6 (26.3%)	21.6 (28.4%)	9.8 (26.5%)	18.5 (31.8%)	28.2 (30.5%)	377.9 (27.9%)	1 271.1 (18.7%)
<i>Student</i>	1.4 (4.8%)	0.5 (2.2%)	3.2 (4.2%)	1.3 (3.4%)	3.8 (6.5%)	4.1 (4.5%)	56.6 (4.2%)	246.5 (3.6%)
<i>Home-maker</i>	2.9 (9.8%)	1.4 (6.5%)	7.3 (9.6%)	3.8 (10.4%)	6.8 (11.8%)	10.6 (11.5%)	150.6 (11.1%)	582.5 (8.6%)
<i>Retired person</i>	2.4 (8.0%)	2.4 (11.3%)	5.9 (7.7%)	2.6 (6.9%)	2.7 (4.6%)	4.6 (5.0%)	73.2 (5.4%)	221.0 (3.3%)
<i>Temporary / permanent ill</i>	0.6 (2.0%)	0.4 (1.7%)	2.8 (3.7%)	1.1 (3.0%)	1.5 (2.7%)	4.6 (5.0%)	54.5 (4.0%)	96.3 (1.4%)
<i>Other economically inactive*</i>	0.8 (2.7%)	1.0 (4.6%)	2.4 (3.2%)	1.0 (2.8%)	3.6 (6.3%)	4.2 (4.6%)	43.1 (3.2%)	124.9 (1.8%)
<i>Elders aged 65+</i>	13.1 (44.7%)	10.3 (48.2%)	30.1 (39.7%)	13.2 (35.5%)	19.2 (33.0%)	26.5 (28.7%)	464.3 (34.3%)	963.3 (14.2%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	§ §	0.5 (2.3%)	1.3 (1.7%)	0.5 (1.3%)	2.6 (4.4%)	3.8 (4.1%)	33.0 (2.4%)	89.8 (1.3%)
No	29.1 (99.2%)	20.8 (97.7%)	74.6 (98.3%)	36.7 (98.7%)	55.5 (95.6%)	88.7 (95.9%)	1 319.5 (97.6%)	6 705.2 (98.7%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA	3.5 (12.0%)	1.9 (8.8%)	12.8 (16.8%)	5.8 (15.6%)	5.7 (9.8%)	10.3 (11.2%)	199.4 (14.7%)	419.3 (6.2%)
DA	1.3 (4.4%)	0.8 (3.8%)	3.4 (4.5%)	1.5 (4.1%)	1.8 (3.1%)	2.4 (2.5%)	44.8 (3.3%)	120.1 (1.8%)
OAA	5.8 (19.7%)	5.3 (24.8%)	7.0 (9.3%)	3.6 (9.8%)	7.1 (12.3%)	4.2 (4.5%)	96.4 (7.1%)	249.2 (3.7%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	0.5 <12.4%>	0.7 <25.2%>	1.9 <16.2%>	0.7 <9.3%>	1.6 <16.6%>	1.7 <10.3%>	26.2 <11.1%>	1 441.9 <42.0%>
Lower-skilled	3.5 <87.6%>	2.1 <74.9%>	9.7 <83.8%>	6.7 <90.7%>	8.0 <83.4%>	14.9 <89.7%>	208.9 <88.9%>	1 993.0 <58.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	0.5 <13.6%>	0.4 <16.1%>	1.7 <14.4%>	1.9 <25.3%>	1.7 <17.3%>	2.9 <17.8%>	40.8 <17.4%>	312.9 <9.1%>
Lower secondary	0.6 <14.4%>	0.7 <23.8%>	2.7 <23.7%>	1.7 <23.3%>	2.2 <22.6%>	5.0 <29.9%>	65.5 <27.9%>	494.8 <14.4%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	2.1 <51.9%>	1.0 <34.8%>	4.8 <41.8%>	2.7 <36.9%>	3.9 <40.3%>	6.4 <38.4%>	92.5 <39.3%>	1 217.5 <35.4%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	§ §	0.3 <9.1%>	0.6 <5.3%>	0.5 <6.3%>	0.6 <6.2%>	1.0 <6.0%>	15.5 <6.6%>	323.3 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.6 <16.0%>	0.4 <16.2%>	1.7 <14.9%>	0.6 <8.1%>	1.3 <13.6%>	1.3 <7.9%>	20.7 <8.8%>	1 086.5 <31.6%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	2.7 <66.9%>	1.7 <61.7%>	8.2 <70.9%>	5.3 <71.8%>	5.7 <59.7%>	11.5 <69.4%>	167.3 <71.2%>	3 092.7 <90.0%>
Part-time / underemployed	1.3 <33.1%>	1.0 <38.3%>	3.4 <29.1%>	2.1 <28.2%>	3.9 <40.3%>	5.1 <30.6%>	67.7 <28.8%>	342.3 <10.0%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	9,800	7,500	10,000	8,800	7,500	9,000	9,500	16,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	18.3	16.5	20.9	26.0	23.7	25.1	24.1	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	19.1	17.5	19.3	13.4	19.8	14.6	16.6	3.7
Median age	63	64	59	57	53	48	54	43
No. of children ('000)	3.3	2.1	9.9	5.7	8.4	18.3	229.5	999.8
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	1 325	1 490	1 155	1 103	959	979	1 098	437
<i>Elderly</i>	1 065	1 244	873	782	675	587	742	226
<i>Child</i>	260	247	282	322	284	392	356	211
Economic dependency ratio [#]	4 920	5 423	4 313	3 381	3 833	3 766	3 800	905

Table A.2.15: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2016 (2)

Before policy intervention	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	28.7 (45.4%)	42.6 (47.3%)	69.2 (46.1%)	54.9 (46.2%)	24.2 (46.3%)	43.0 (45.0%)	624.1 (46.1%)	3 255.0 (47.9%)
Female	34.4 (54.6%)	47.5 (52.7%)	81.0 (53.9%)	64.0 (53.8%)	28.0 (53.7%)	52.6 (55.0%)	728.4 (53.9%)	3 540.0 (52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	12.2 (19.4%)	19.0 (21.1%)	32.8 (21.8%)	28.7 (24.1%)	11.0 (21.0%)	19.7 (20.8%)	281.8 (20.8%)	3 566.4 (52.5%)
Working	10.4 (16.4%)	16.0 (17.8%)	27.8 (18.5%)	23.8 (20.0%)	8.7 (16.7%)	16.5 (17.3%)	235.0 (17.4%)	3 434.9 (50.6%)
Unemployed	1.9 (2.9%)	3.0 (3.3%)	5.0 (3.3%)	4.9 (4.2%)	2.2 (4.3%)	3.2 (3.3%)	46.8 (3.5%)	131.5 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	50.9 (80.6%)	71.1 (78.9%)	117.5 (78.2%)	90.2 (75.9%)	41.2 (79.0%)	75.9 (79.4%)	1 070.7 (79.2%)	3 228.6 (47.5%)
Children aged under 18	11.0 (17.4%)	15.1 (16.7%)	29.5 (19.6%)	23.5 (19.7%)	7.7 (14.8%)	15.1 (15.8%)	228.5 (16.8%)	994.2 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	17.2 (27.2%)	26.0 (28.8%)	39.7 (26.4%)	30.3 (25.5%)	15.3 (29.4%)	28.0 (29.2%)	377.9 (27.9%)	1 271.1 (18.7%)
Student	2.0 (3.2%)	4.2 (4.6%)	6.2 (4.1%)	4.6 (3.8%)	2.6 (5.0%)	4.1 (4.3%)	56.6 (4.2%)	246.5 (3.6%)
Home-maker	7.3 (11.6%)	10.0 (11.1%)	17.1 (11.4%)	13.0 (10.9%)	5.6 (10.7%)	11.4 (11.9%)	150.6 (11.1%)	582.5 (8.6%)
Retired person	3.8 (6.1%)	4.2 (4.6%)	6.2 (4.1%)	4.5 (3.8%)	3.3 (6.3%)	5.6 (5.8%)	73.2 (5.4%)	221.0 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	2.5 (3.9%)	5.1 (5.7%)	6.6 (4.4%)	5.6 (4.7%)	2.0 (3.8%)	3.9 (4.1%)	54.5 (4.0%)	96.3 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	1.5 (2.4%)	2.5 (2.8%)	3.7 (2.5%)	2.6 (2.2%)	1.9 (3.6%)	3.0 (3.1%)	43.1 (3.2%)	124.9 (1.8%)
Elders aged 65+	22.7 (36.0%)	30.0 (33.3%)	48.3 (32.1%)	36.4 (30.6%)	18.1 (34.7%)	32.9 (34.4%)	464.3 (34.3%)	963.3 (14.2%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	2.3 (3.6%)	2.3 (2.6%)	5.0 (3.3%)	2.0 (1.7%)	1.9 (3.7%)	1.7 (1.7%)	33.0 (2.4%)	89.8 (1.3%)
No	60.8 (96.4%)	87.8 (97.4%)	145.2 (96.7%)	116.9 (98.3%)	50.3 (96.3%)	94.0 (98.3%)	1 319.5 (97.6%)	6 705.2 (98.7%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA	9.3 (14.8%)	14.8 (16.4%)	23.5 (15.6%)	18.1 (15.2%)	7.8 (15.0%)	14.7 (15.4%)	199.4 (14.7%)	419.3 (6.2%)
DA	1.4 (2.2%)	3.4 (3.8%)	4.3 (2.8%)	3.7 (3.2%)	1.5 (2.8%)	3.0 (3.1%)	44.8 (3.3%)	120.1 (1.8%)
OAA	5.6 (8.9%)	3.9 (4.3%)	4.3 (2.9%)	5.7 (4.8%)	4.7 (8.9%)	5.2 (5.5%)	96.4 (7.1%)	249.2 (3.7%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	1.4 <13.4%>	1.1 <7.1%>	2.2 <7.8%>	2.0 <8.3%>	1.3 <14.4%>	1.7 <10.5%>	26.2 <11.1%>	1 441.9 <42.0%>
Lower-skilled	9.0 <86.6%>	14.9 <92.9%>	25.6 <92.2%>	21.8 <91.7%>	7.5 <85.6%>	14.8 <89.5%>	208.9 <88.9%>	1 993.0 <58.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	1.7 <16.8%>	3.1 <19.3%>	5.1 <18.2%>	4.2 <17.8%>	1.6 <18.7%>	2.9 <17.7%>	40.8 <17.4%>	312.9 <9.1%>
Lower secondary	3.2 <30.9%>	4.3 <26.6%>	9.4 <33.9%>	7.4 <31.1%>	2.1 <23.5%>	4.7 <28.3%>	65.5 <27.9%>	494.8 <14.4%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	3.6 <34.3%>	6.8 <42.7%>	10.1 <36.4%>	8.8 <37.1%>	3.6 <40.8%>	6.2 <37.5%>	92.5 <39.3%>	1 217.5 <35.4%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.7 <6.8%>	1.1 <6.9%>	1.6 <5.8%>	2.1 <8.8%>	0.4 <5.1%>	1.3 <7.6%>	15.5 <6.6%>	323.3 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.2 <11.3%>	0.7 <4.5%>	1.6 <5.6%>	1.3 <5.3%>	1.0 <12.0%>	1.5 <9.0%>	20.7 <8.8%>	1 086.5 <31.6%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	7.7 <74.7%>	12.0 <75.0%>	20.1 <72.3%>	17.2 <72.4%>	6.6 <75.6%>	11.3 <68.4%>	167.3 <71.2%>	3 092.7 <90.0%>
Part-time / underemployed	2.6 <25.3%>	4.0 <25.0%>	7.7 <27.7%>	6.6 <27.6%>	2.1 <24.4%>	5.2 <31.6%>	67.7 <28.8%>	342.3 <10.0%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	9,500	9,500	9,400	9,500	9,300	9,000	9,500	16,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	22.6	24.3	25.9	28.5	23.7	23.7	24.1	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	15.2	15.8	15.3	17.2	20.4	16.2	16.6	3.7
Median age	55	53	50	50	55	55	54	43
No. of children ('000)	11.0	15.1	29.6	23.7	7.8	15.1	229.5	999.8
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	1 200	1 034	1 123	1 061	1 026	1 050	1 098	437
Elderly	817	693	705	651	724	726	742	226
Child	383	341	418	410	301	324	356	211
Economic dependency ratio [#]	4 163	3 735	3 587	3 142	3 756	3 843	3 800	905

Table A.2.16: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2016 (3)

Before policy intervention	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	61.2 (45.8%)	32.2 (46.8%)	25.7 (46.4%)	52.5 (45.0%)	30.1 (46.1%)	13.3 (46.9%)	624.1 (46.1%)	3 255.0 (47.9%)
Female	72.4 (54.2%)	36.7 (53.2%)	29.7 (53.6%)	64.0 (55.0%)	35.2 (53.9%)	15.1 (53.1%)	728.4 (53.9%)	3 540.0 (52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	27.2 (20.3%)	14.7 (21.3%)	11.5 (20.8%)	24.2 (20.8%)	13.1 (20.1%)	5.2 (18.3%)	281.8 (20.8%)	3 566.4 (52.5%)
Working	22.9 (17.1%)	12.4 (18.0%)	9.4 (16.9%)	20.6 (17.7%)	10.6 (16.2%)	4.2 (14.6%)	235.0 (17.4%)	3 434.9 (50.6%)
Unemployed	4.3 (3.2%)	2.3 (3.3%)	2.2 (3.9%)	3.6 (3.1%)	2.5 (3.9%)	1.1 (3.7%)	46.8 (3.5%)	131.5 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	106.5 (79.7%)	54.2 (78.7%)	43.9 (79.2%)	92.3 (79.2%)	52.2 (79.9%)	23.2 (81.7%)	1 070.7 (79.2%)	3 228.6 (47.5%)
Children aged under 18	26.5 (19.8%)	12.4 (17.9%)	8.6 (15.6%)	18.5 (15.8%)	9.0 (13.7%)	4.1 (14.5%)	228.5 (16.9%)	994.2 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	38.5 (28.8%)	19.0 (27.5%)	15.2 (27.5%)	31.0 (26.6%)	18.4 (28.2%)	7.6 (26.7%)	377.9 (27.9%)	1 271.1 (18.7%)
Student	5.2 (3.9%)	2.4 (3.6%)	1.9 (3.4%)	5.0 (4.3%)	2.9 (4.4%)	1.3 (4.4%)	56.6 (4.2%)	246.5 (3.6%)
Home-maker	17.1 (12.8%)	7.8 (11.3%)	6.7 (12.2%)	12.5 (10.7%)	6.8 (10.4%)	2.4 (8.3%)	150.6 (11.1%)	582.5 (8.6%)
Retired person	6.9 (5.2%)	3.7 (5.4%)	3.0 (5.4%)	6.1 (5.2%)	3.8 (5.8%)	1.6 (5.5%)	73.2 (5.4%)	221.0 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	4.3 (3.3%)	3.2 (4.6%)	1.7 (3.1%)	4.3 (3.6%)	3.3 (5.1%)	1.0 (3.6%)	54.5 (4.0%)	96.3 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	5.0 (3.7%)	1.8 (2.6%)	1.9 (3.4%)	3.2 (2.7%)	1.7 (2.5%)	1.4 (4.8%)	43.1 (3.2%)	124.9 (1.8%)
Elders aged 65+	41.4 (31.0%)	22.9 (33.2%)	20.0 (36.1%)	42.8 (36.8%)	24.8 (38.0%)	11.5 (40.4%)	464.3 (34.3%)	963.3 (14.2%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	3.4 (2.5%)	1.4 (2.0%)	0.9 (1.7%)	2.0 (1.7%)	1.0 (1.5%)	0.3 (0.9%)	33.0 (2.4%)	89.8 (1.3%)
No	130.2 (97.5%)	67.5 (98.0%)	54.5 (98.3%)	114.5 (98.3%)	64.3 (98.5%)	28.2 (99.1%)	1 319.5 (97.6%)	6 705.2 (98.7%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA	16.0 (11.9%)	10.7 (15.5%)	8.7 (15.7%)	20.7 (17.7%)	11.4 (17.5%)	3.7 (13.2%)	199.4 (14.7%)	419.3 (6.2%)
DA	3.5 (2.6%)	2.2 (3.2%)	2.0 (3.5%)	5.0 (4.3%)	2.8 (4.2%)	1.0 (3.6%)	44.8 (3.3%)	120.1 (1.8%)
OAA	9.4 (7.1%)	3.2 (4.6%)	5.0 (9.0%)	8.3 (7.1%)	4.8 (7.3%)	3.4 (11.9%)	96.4 (7.1%)	249.2 (3.7%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	2.5 <10.8%>	1.6 <12.8%>	1.0 <10.5%>	2.4 <11.7%>	1.3 <12.7%>	0.7 <16.5%>	26.2 <11.1%>	1 441.9 <42.0%>
Lower-skilled	20.4 <89.2%>	10.8 <87.2%>	8.4 <89.5%>	18.2 <88.3%>	9.2 <87.3%>	3.5 <83.4%>	208.9 <88.9%>	1 993.0 <58.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	3.8 <16.8%>	1.8 <14.5%>	1.4 <15.1%>	2.8 <13.8%>	2.3 <21.8%>	0.8 <18.9%>	40.8 <17.4%>	312.9 <9.1%>
Lower secondary	6.5 <28.2%>	3.9 <31.4%>	2.7 <28.7%>	5.7 <27.5%>	2.3 <21.7%>	0.7 <17.3%>	65.5 <27.9%>	494.8 <14.4%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	9.3 <40.5%>	5.0 <39.9%>	4.0 <42.2%>	8.8 <42.7%>	3.9 <36.5%>	1.7 <41.9%>	92.5 <39.3%>	1 217.5 <35.4%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	1.4 <6.2%>	0.8 <6.4%>	0.5 <5.6%>	1.4 <6.6%>	0.9 <8.8%>	§	15.5 <6.6%>	323.3 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.9 <8.3%>	1.0 <7.8%>	0.8 <8.5%>	1.9 <9.4%>	1.2 <11.2%>	0.7 <16.6%>	20.7 <8.8%>	1 086.5 <31.6%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	16.6 <72.5%>	8.3 <67.0%>	6.9 <74.2%>	14.7 <71.2%>	7.6 <72.3%>	3.1 <75.8%>	167.3 <71.2%>	3 092.7 <90.0%>
Part-time / underemployed	6.3 <27.5%>	4.1 <33.0%>	2.4 <25.8%>	5.9 <28.8%>	2.9 <27.7%>	1.0 <24.2%>	67.7 <28.8%>	342.3 <10.0%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	9,600	9,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	8,500	9,500	16,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	24.3	25.1	23.7	23.8	22.5	20.6	24.1	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	15.8	15.4	18.7	14.8	19.4	20.4	16.6	3.7
Median age	50	51	55	56	58	58	54	43
No. of children ('000)	26.6	12.4	8.7	18.6	9.0	4.2	229.5	999.8
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	1 077	1 075	1 119	1 180	1 127	1 261	1 098	437
Elderly	665	700	785	831	832	929	742	226
Child	413	375	334	349	294	332	356	211
Economic dependency ratio [#]	3 921	3 691	3 808	3 814	3 976	4 451	3 800	905

Table A.2.17: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2016

Before policy intervention	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner-occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons							
I. No. of persons ('000)							
(i) Gender							
Male	307.2 (46.0%)	64.3 (47.6%)	234.8 (46.0%)	374.1 (46.5%)	249.5 (45.6%)	624.1 (46.1%)	3 255.0 (47.9%)
Female	361.1 (54.0%)	70.7 (52.4%)	275.2 (54.0%)	430.1 (53.5%)	297.7 (54.4%)	728.4 (53.9%)	3 540.0 (52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age							
Economically active	151.9 (22.7%)	30.2 (22.4%)	93.8 (18.4%)	220.9 (27.5%)	60.8 (11.1%)	281.8 (20.8%)	3 566.4 (52.5%)
Working	128.6 (19.2%)	25.0 (18.5%)	76.8 (15.1%)	181.5 (22.6%)	53.4 (9.8%)	235.0 (17.4%)	3 434.9 (50.6%)
Unemployed	23.2 (3.5%)	5.2 (3.9%)	17.1 (3.3%)	39.4 (4.9%)	7.4 (1.4%)	46.8 (3.5%)	131.5 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	516.5 (77.3%)	104.7 (77.6%)	416.2 (81.6%)	583.3 (72.5%)	486.4 (88.9%)	1 070.7 (79.2%)	3 228.6 (47.5%)
Children aged under 18	125.0 (18.7%)	42.2 (31.3%)	55.5 (10.9%)	203.8 (25.3%)	24.1 (4.4%)	228.5 (16.9%)	994.2 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	181.6 (27.2%)	47.1 (34.9%)	139.6 (27.4%)	324.6 (40.4%)	52.9 (9.7%)	377.9 (27.9%)	1 271.1 (18.7%)
Student	30.0 (4.5%)	6.2 (4.6%)	19.2 (3.8%)	49.1 (6.1%)	7.4 (1.4%)	56.6 (4.2%)	246.5 (3.6%)
Home-maker	75.0 (11.2%)	21.7 (16.1%)	50.1 (9.8%)	129.6 (16.1%)	20.9 (3.8%)	150.6 (11.1%)	582.5 (8.6%)
Retired person	24.3 (3.6%)	4.4 (3.2%)	42.7 (8.4%)	61.8 (7.7%)	11.3 (2.1%)	73.2 (5.4%)	221.0 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	37.3 (5.6%)	5.3 (3.9%)	11.0 (2.2%)	46.6 (5.8%)	7.8 (1.4%)	54.5 (4.0%)	96.3 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	15.1 (2.3%)	9.5 (7.0%)	16.6 (3.2%)	37.5 (4.7%)	5.5 (1.0%)	43.1 (3.2%)	124.9 (1.8%)
Elders aged 65+	209.9 (31.4%)	15.5 (11.5%)	221.1 (43.3%)	54.9 (6.8%)	409.4 (74.8%)	464.3 (34.3%)	963.3 (14.2%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)							
Yes	13.5 (2.0%)	14.2 (10.5%)	4.7 (0.9%)	27.5 (3.4%)	5.5 (1.0%)	33.0 (2.4%)	89.8 (1.3%)
No	654.9 (98.0%)	120.8 (89.5%)	505.3 (99.1%)	776.7 (96.6%)	541.7 (99.0%)	1 319.5 (97.6%)	6 705.2 (98.7%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit							
OALA	101.0 (15.1%)	5.0 (3.7%)	85.0 (16.7%)	28.1 (3.5%)	171.2 (31.3%)	199.4 (14.7%)	419.3 (6.2%)
DA	18.8 (2.8%)	2.7 (2.0%)	22.0 (4.3%)	29.3 (3.6%)	15.5 (2.8%)	44.8 (3.3%)	120.1 (1.8%)
OAA	13.1 (2.0%)	2.7 (2.0%)	74.3 (14.6%)	10.7 (1.3%)	85.7 (15.7%)	96.4 (7.1%)	249.2 (3.7%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)							
(i) Occupation							
Higher-skilled	9.4 <7.3%>	4.1 <16.4%>	12.1 <15.8%>	21.0 <11.6%>	5.2 <9.7%>	26.2 <11.1%>	1 441.9 <42.0%>
Lower-skilled	119.3 <92.7%>	20.9 <83.6%>	64.6 <84.2%>	160.5 <88.4%>	48.3 <90.3%>	208.9 <88.9%>	1 993.0 <58.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment							
Primary and below	25.4 <19.7%>	3.0 <12.1%>	11.9 <15.4%>	27.6 <15.2%>	13.2 <24.7%>	40.8 <17.4%>	312.9 <9.1%>
Lower secondary	40.2 <31.2%>	7.3 <29.4%>	17.0 <22.1%>	53.2 <29.3%>	12.3 <23.0%>	65.5 <27.9%>	494.8 <14.4%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	46.8 <36.4%>	10.4 <41.5%>	33.2 <43.3%>	72.1 <39.7%>	20.4 <38.1%>	92.5 <39.3%>	1 217.5 <35.4%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	8.5 <6.6%>	1.6 <6.4%>	5.1 <6.6%>	12.5 <6.9%>	3.1 <5.7%>	15.5 <6.6%>	323.3 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	7.8 <6.1%>	2.7 <10.6%>	9.6 <12.5%>	16.2 <8.9%>	4.5 <8.4%>	20.7 <8.8%>	1 086.5 <31.6%>
(iii) Employment status							
Full-time	91.6 <71.2%>	18.1 <72.3%>	54.5 <71.0%>	129.2 <71.2%>	38.1 <71.2%>	167.3 <71.2%>	3 092.7 <90.0%>
Part-time / underemployed	37.0 <28.8%>	6.9 <27.7%>	22.3 <29.0%>	52.3 <28.8%>	15.4 <28.8%>	67.7 <28.8%>	342.3 <10.0%>
III. Other indicators							
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	9,000	10,000	9,500	9,500	8,800	9,500	16,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	26.6	31.0	20.1	34.5	11.5	24.1	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	15.3	17.3	18.2	17.8	12.2	16.6	3.7
Median age	50	35	62	40	71	54	43
No. of children ('000)	125.8	42.3	55.6	204.7	24.1	229.5	999.8
Dependency ratio (demographic) ^a	1 048	769	1 247	482	4 380	1 098	437
Elderly	663	215	1 002	105	4 142	742	226
Child	385	554	245	377	237	356	211
Economic dependency ratio ^b	3 401	3 466	4 435	2 641	7 995	3 800	905

Table A.3.1a: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2016

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)								2016 compared with 2015		2016 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	406.3	405.3	398.8	403.0	384.8	382.6	392.4	412.4	20.0	5.1	6.1	1.5
I. Household size												
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	71.3	69.5	76.7	89.4	12.7	16.6	13.5	17.8
2-person	145.9	145.6	145.7	141.4	144.7	151.2	154.6	159.3	4.7	3.0	13.4	9.2
3-person	94.1	92.4	81.4	88.4	88.7	84.4	83.9	89.8	6.0	7.1	-4.3	-4.6
4-person	66.6	65.4	65.9	66.0	60.5	57.1	58.0	56.7	-1.3	-2.2	-9.9	-14.9
5-person	17.1	17.4	17.3	17.3	14.9	15.0	14.7	12.7	-2.1	-14.0	-4.4	-25.8
6-person+	6.8	5.6	6.1	5.6	4.6	5.5	4.5	4.5	@	@	-2.2	-33.2
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	104.9	106.1	107.3	102.7	84.9	66.5	64.4	59.4	-5.0	-7.7	-45.5	-43.3
Elderly households	108.9	116.0	118.2	120.6	112.8	112.4	122.9	140.1	17.2	14.0	31.2	28.7
Single-parent households	29.2	29.9	27.4	28.5	26.5	25.7	26.6	24.3	-2.3	-8.7	-4.9	-16.9
New-arrival households	35.7	29.4	31.1	31.7	28.0	24.4	21.8	19.2	-2.6	-11.9	-16.6	-46.3
Households with children	143.5	138.0	132.6	137.7	126.7	121.4	120.9	114.1	-6.8	-5.6	-29.4	-20.5
Youth households	2.3	2.1	2.2	2.6	1.7	1.8	1.8	1.9	0.2	9.0	-0.3	-15.1
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	193.7	181.2	169.5	174.9	173.3	164.3	158.7	163.0	4.3	2.7	-30.7	-15.8
Working households	160.4	154.6	147.5	156.7	154.7	145.6	141.1	143.9	2.8	2.0	-16.5	-10.3
Unemployed households	33.4	26.6	22.0	18.2	18.6	18.7	17.6	19.1	1.5	8.5	-14.2	-42.7
Economically inactive households	212.5	224.1	229.3	228.1	211.5	218.3	233.6	249.3	15.7	6.7	36.8	17.3
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	187.8	187.9	183.9	188.9	166.0	155.8	157.3	152.5	-4.9	-3.1	-35.4	-18.8
Tenants in private housing	22.0	20.1	21.3	21.3	25.6	27.4	31.2	31.6	0.5	1.5	9.6	43.5
Owner-occupiers	181.1	182.8	177.9	176.8	176.0	180.8	187.8	209.2	21.4	11.4	28.2	15.6
- with mortgages or loans	29.9	20.7	20.2	19.1	19.9	18.2	17.2	20.4	3.3	19.2	-9.5	-31.6
- without mortgages and loans	151.2	162.1	157.6	157.8	156.2	162.7	170.7	188.8	18.1	10.6	37.6	24.9
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	239.1	232.7	225.5	227.6	216.7	210.5	210.7	212.7	1.9	0.9	-26.4	-11.0
Household head aged 65 and above	166.2	171.3	172.4	174.5	167.5	171.5	180.9	199.2	18.3	10.1	33.1	19.9
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	12.5	12.3	11.7	12.3	11.6	12.6	13.3	12.0	-1.3	-9.5	-0.5	-4.2
Wan Chai	7.6	8.6	7.9	8.4	7.5	9.6	10.1	10.3	0.2	2.0	2.7	36.4
Eastern	29.0	29.8	30.3	30.0	31.1	29.9	31.3	25.3	-6.0	-19.3	-3.7	-12.9
Southern	12.4	11.7	11.0	11.5	11.3	11.0	10.8	11.6	0.8	7.1	-0.8	-6.6
Yau Tsim Mong	17.8	18.5	19.4	21.0	18.8	19.3	20.8	21.4	0.6	2.9	3.6	20.3
Sham Shui Po	26.8	27.4	27.6	26.5	25.9	25.6	24.5	25.4	0.8	3.3	-1.4	-5.4
Kowloon City	19.2	19.4	19.2	19.4	18.1	20.9	23.3	20.7	-2.6	-11.2	1.5	7.7
Wong Tai Sin	28.0	30.0	27.2	29.9	25.4	24.8	24.9	24.2	-0.7	-2.8	-3.8	-13.6
Kwun Tong	43.8	44.2	42.7	43.5	41.6	39.2	39.5	37.6	-2.0	-5.0	-6.3	-14.3
Kwai Tsing	33.5	33.1	31.8	31.9	28.6	29.6	27.9	30.2	2.3	8.2	-3.4	-10.1
Tsuen Wan	15.6	14.6	14.7	15.3	15.0	13.8	14.9	16.9	1.9	13.0	1.2	7.9
Tuen Mun	31.3	31.4	30.7	30.0	30.1	28.0	28.8	30.1	1.4	4.7	-1.1	-3.6
Yuen Long	36.7	38.2	36.1	38.3	31.0	32.6	35.2	39.8	4.6	13.0	3.1	8.4
North	19.6	18.8	20.0	19.0	17.1	18.3	16.3	23.4	7.1	43.6	3.8	19.1
Tai Po	15.5	14.7	14.0	12.7	14.4	14.5	14.2	18.3	4.1	28.8	2.8	17.8
Sha Tin	30.4	28.5	28.8	29.8	31.6	30.0	32.7	34.6	1.9	5.8	4.2	13.9
Sai Kung	16.5	15.2	16.2	16.4	17.4	15.7	15.6	21.6	6.0	38.2	5.1	30.6
Islands	10.0	9.0	9.4	7.3	8.3	7.0	8.3	9.3	1.0	12.1	-0.7	-7.3

Table A.3.2a: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2016

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)								2016 compared with 2015		2016 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	1 043.4	1 030.6	1 005.4	1 017.8	972.2	962.1	971.4	995.8	24.4	2.5	-47.5	-4.6
I. Household size												
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	71.3	69.5	76.7	89.4	12.7	16.6	13.5	17.8
2-person	291.8	291.1	291.4	282.9	289.5	302.3	309.2	318.6	9.4	3.0	26.8	9.2
3-person	282.3	277.2	244.1	265.2	266.0	253.2	251.6	269.4	17.9	7.1	-12.9	-4.6
4-person	266.5	261.4	263.7	264.1	242.0	228.3	231.9	226.8	-5.0	-2.2	-39.6	-14.9
5-person	85.3	87.1	86.4	86.5	74.5	74.8	73.6	63.3	-10.3	-14.0	-22.0	-25.8
6-person+	41.7	34.8	37.3	35.0	28.8	33.9	28.5	28.3	-0.3	-0.9	-13.4	-32.1
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	239.0	240.4	238.9	235.6	205.8	173.6	167.5	152.9	-14.5	-8.7	-86.1	-36.0
Elderly households	168.8	180.6	182.2	186.9	180.2	182.4	196.1	218.6	22.5	11.5	49.8	29.5
Single-parent households	81.9	83.7	78.3	81.0	74.0	72.1	74.0	68.9	-5.2	-7.0	-13.0	-15.9
New-arrival households	125.0	103.4	110.1	110.8	94.2	83.9	73.0	65.5	-7.5	-10.3	-59.5	-47.6
Households with children	521.7	498.2	487.2	500.5	455.3	438.1	433.5	407.6	-26.0	-6.0	-114.1	-21.9
Youth households	3.2	3.1	3.6	3.8	3.1	2.6	2.7	3.6	0.8	31.1	0.3	9.9
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	634.2	600.6	568.8	584.3	564.0	536.8	520.6	522.5	1.9	0.4	-111.7	-17.6
Working households	543.3	527.5	509.4	537.5	517.1	491.7	477.4	475.2	-2.2	-0.5	-68.1	-12.5
Unemployed households	90.9	73.1	59.4	46.8	46.9	45.1	43.2	47.3	4.1	9.6	-43.6	-48.0
Economically inactive households	409.2	430.0	436.6	433.5	408.2	425.3	450.8	473.3	22.5	5.0	64.1	15.7
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	510.0	510.3	495.7	518.9	460.3	438.2	436.3	414.7	-21.6	-5.0	-95.3	-18.7
Tenants in private housing	59.7	56.4	54.6	55.4	71.8	78.8	86.4	87.2	0.8	0.9	27.5	46.0
Owner-occupiers	445.6	437.4	425.7	412.9	407.5	409.8	418.4	457.4	38.9	9.3	11.8	2.6
- with mortgages or loans	90.0	64.0	62.4	56.9	58.3	52.5	50.4	58.6	8.2	16.2	-31.3	-34.8
- without mortgages and loans	355.7	373.4	363.3	356.0	349.2	357.3	368.0	398.8	30.8	8.4	43.1	12.1
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	710.1	689.5	668.9	674.1	635.2	608.9	607.4	610.4	3.0	0.5	-99.7	-14.0
Household head aged 65 and above	331.2	338.3	334.3	342.0	335.8	352.1	362.7	384.7	22.0	6.1	53.5	16.2
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	26.8	27.4	25.4	25.6	24.7	23.9	26.1	25.3	-0.8	-3.1	-1.5	-5.6
Wan Chai	15.7	16.6	15.7	16.8	14.3	17.2	18.1	19.9	1.8	9.9	4.2	26.9
Eastern	69.6	69.3	71.6	71.0	71.7	71.5	72.6	57.6	-15.1	-20.7	-12.0	-17.3
Southern	31.4	28.1	27.1	29.3	28.0	27.4	27.1	26.7	-0.4	-1.3	-4.7	-14.9
Yau Tsim Mong	40.7	41.9	44.1	45.7	44.2	44.2	46.1	45.3	-0.8	-1.8	4.6	11.3
Sham Shui Po	70.2	68.3	67.7	68.4	67.4	66.6	62.6	63.2	0.6	1.0	-6.9	-9.9
Kowloon City	45.8	45.2	46.4	45.3	43.1	50.0	55.4	48.0	-7.4	-13.3	2.2	4.7
Wong Tai Sin	72.3	77.4	70.5	76.5	66.5	67.3	66.6	62.5	-4.1	-6.2	-9.8	-13.6
Kwun Tong	110.8	115.7	109.0	116.3	110.0	103.3	104.6	100.2	-4.4	-4.2	-10.6	-9.6
Kwai Tsing	90.6	89.9	85.6	87.9	79.3	82.0	77.2	80.7	3.5	4.6	-9.9	-10.9
Tsuen Wan	40.0	38.0	38.3	37.1	37.3	34.6	35.9	40.2	4.3	12.0	0.2	0.5
Tuen Mun	80.8	81.1	78.7	74.5	75.4	70.3	69.0	70.3	1.4	2.0	-10.4	-12.9
Yuen Long	103.2	103.7	97.5	103.7	84.0	84.6	93.2	97.8	4.6	4.9	-5.5	-5.3
North	53.6	51.6	51.3	49.2	43.8	48.4	42.6	55.3	12.7	29.9	1.7	3.2
Tai Po	40.7	36.1	34.5	31.1	35.4	36.5	34.8	45.1	10.3	29.5	4.4	10.7
Sha Tin	79.3	75.6	72.7	76.4	80.4	75.3	78.7	85.4	6.7	8.5	6.0	7.6
Sai Kung	47.1	39.9	43.0	43.8	46.7	42.2	41.3	52.3	10.9	26.4	5.1	10.9
Islands	24.8	24.7	26.2	19.2	20.0	16.8	19.6	20.1	0.6	2.9	-4.6	-18.7

Table A.3.3a: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2016

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)								2016 compared with 2015		2016 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change (%point)	% change	Change (%point)	% change
Overall	16.0	15.7	15.2	15.2	14.5	14.3	14.3	14.7	0.4	-	-1.3	-
I. Household size												
1-person	19.9	20.2	20.3	20.3	17.4	16.4	17.3	18.7	1.4	-	-1.2	-
2-person	24.3	23.9	23.4	22.2	22.0	22.6	22.6	23.0	0.4	-	-1.3	-
3-person	16.0	15.3	13.1	14.0	14.0	13.2	13.1	13.9	0.8	-	-2.1	-
4-person	13.1	12.8	13.0	13.2	12.1	11.4	11.6	11.7	0.1	-	-1.4	-
5-person	11.1	11.4	11.6	11.6	10.3	10.6	10.1	9.1	-1.0	-	-2.0	-
6-person+	11.1	10.1	10.9	9.7	8.1	9.1	7.9	7.8	-0.1	-	-3.3	-
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	49.0	49.3	50.7	54.6	50.0	44.4	44.4	43.2	-1.2	-	-5.8	-
Elderly households	55.9	56.3	55.5	54.4	49.0	46.9	47.0	48.8	1.8	-	-7.1	-
Single-parent households	35.5	37.3	36.7	37.8	36.8	36.4	35.8	34.4	-1.4	-	-1.1	-
New-arrival households	38.5	38.6	37.9	36.9	36.5	32.4	31.8	30.1	-1.7	-	-8.4	-
Households with children	17.6	17.2	17.1	17.8	16.5	16.2	16.0	15.3	-0.7	-	-2.3	-
Youth households	4.2	3.8	4.4	4.8	4.0	3.8	3.6	4.7	1.1	-	0.5	-
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	10.8	10.2	9.6	9.8	9.4	8.9	8.6	8.7	0.1	-	-2.1	-
Working households	9.4	9.1	8.7	9.1	8.7	8.3	8.0	8.0	@	-	-1.4	-
Unemployed households	75.5	73.1	74.3	64.5	66.6	68.5	69.9	69.8	-0.1	-	-5.7	-
Economically inactive households	62.2	61.5	62.7	61.2	58.2	57.6	58.2	59.2	1.0	-	-3.0	-
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	25.7	25.5	24.7	25.2	22.5	21.4	21.1	20.1	-1.0	-	-5.6	-
Tenants in private housing	8.4	7.3	7.3	6.9	8.3	8.8	9.2	9.2	@	-	0.8	-
Owner-occupiers	12.3	12.2	11.7	11.5	11.4	11.5	11.7	12.9	1.2	-	0.6	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.7	4.6	4.4	4.2	4.5	4.1	4.1	4.8	0.7	-	-0.9	-
- without mortgages and loans	17.2	17.0	16.3	15.8	15.5	15.6	15.8	17.1	1.3	-	-0.1	-
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	12.9	12.5	12.0	12.1	11.6	11.2	11.1	11.2	0.1	-	-1.7	-
Household head aged 65 and above	32.4	32.3	31.5	30.6	27.8	27.2	27.2	28.2	1.0	-	-4.2	-
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	11.8	11.9	11.4	11.4	11.1	11.0	11.9	12.0	0.1	-	0.2	-
Wan Chai	11.3	11.8	11.7	12.4	10.9	13.0	13.6	12.7	-0.9	-	1.4	-
Eastern	12.7	12.7	13.1	13.0	13.2	13.3	13.6	11.3	-2.3	-	-1.4	-
Southern	12.5	11.2	10.9	11.8	11.2	11.1	10.9	11.1	0.2	-	-1.4	-
Yau Tsim Mong	14.6	14.8	15.4	15.7	15.2	15.1	15.5	14.5	-1.0	-	-0.1	-
Sham Shui Po	20.2	19.7	19.0	18.8	18.6	18.2	17.0	16.8	-0.2	-	-3.4	-
Kowloon City	13.8	13.7	13.7	13.1	12.6	13.6	15.0	12.8	-2.2	-	-1.0	-
Wong Tai Sin	17.9	19.2	17.4	18.7	16.2	16.4	16.2	15.4	-0.8	-	-2.5	-
Kwun Tong	19.4	19.8	18.3	19.1	17.7	16.7	16.8	16.2	-0.6	-	-3.2	-
Kwai Tsing	18.4	18.3	17.5	18.1	16.3	16.9	15.7	16.4	0.7	-	-2.0	-
Tsuen Wan	14.5	13.8	13.4	13.0	13.1	12.1	12.6	13.5	0.9	-	-1.0	-
Tuen Mun	17.2	17.2	16.9	15.9	16.1	14.9	14.4	15.3	0.9	-	-1.9	-
Yuen Long	19.7	19.5	17.6	18.6	14.9	14.8	16.0	16.8	0.8	-	-2.9	-
North	18.4	17.6	17.6	16.8	15.0	16.5	14.2	18.7	4.5	-	0.3	-
Tai Po	14.9	13.1	12.5	11.1	12.6	12.9	12.0	16.0	4.0	-	1.1	-
Sha Tin	13.8	12.9	12.4	12.8	13.2	12.4	12.7	13.9	1.2	-	0.1	-
Sai Kung	12.0	10.1	10.5	10.7	11.3	10.0	9.7	12.2	2.5	-	0.2	-
Islands	17.8	17.6	20.0	14.3	14.9	12.5	14.3	14.2	-0.1	-	-3.6	-

Table A.3.4a: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2016

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK\$Mn								2016 compared with 2015		2016 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change
Overall	12,790.0	12,829.8	13,701.2	14,807.6	15,019.6	15,819.8	18,152.1	19,937.0	1,784.9	9.8	7,147.0	55.9
I. Household size												
1-person	1,393.1	1,490.3	1,577.4	1,845.6	1,805.5	2,040.4	2,372.4	2,780.1	407.7	17.2	1,387.0	99.6
2-person	4,821.8	4,871.9	5,583.3	5,685.1	6,042.4	6,529.2	7,316.5	7,768.0	451.5	6.2	2,946.3	61.1
3-person	3,395.5	3,287.9	3,013.1	3,545.1	3,667.1	3,789.8	4,299.5	5,030.2	730.7	17.0	1,634.6	48.1
4-person	2,390.5	2,380.8	2,667.8	2,797.9	2,635.9	2,523.7	3,097.8	3,424.5	326.7	10.5	1,034.0	43.3
5-person	546.3	607.3	625.4	699.1	655.1	683.2	808.9	680.6	-128.3	-15.9	134.3	24.6
6-person+	242.7	191.5	234.2	234.9	213.6	253.4	256.9	253.5	-3.4	-1.3	10.8	4.5
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	1,997.3	2,089.6	2,303.1	2,497.9	2,542.8	2,012.6	2,169.7	1,978.3	-191.4	-8.8	-19.0	-1.0
Elderly households	2,721.6	3,073.5	3,341.4	3,719.0	3,632.8	3,997.7	4,750.2	5,554.8	804.7	16.9	2,833.3	104.1
Single-parent households	839.2	890.4	883.8	987.1	1,040.0	995.1	1,165.5	1,088.4	-77.1	-6.6	249.2	29.7
New-arrival households	1,142.0	1,021.9	1,119.5	1,276.4	1,150.9	1,035.1	1,012.6	937.4	-75.2	-7.4	-204.5	-17.9
Households with children	4,881.4	4,724.0	4,916.2	5,435.3	5,196.2	5,181.4	5,971.4	6,149.1	177.7	3.0	1,267.7	26.0
Youth households	56.8	66.1	77.1	81.6	58.0	62.6	96.8	93.1	-3.7	-3.8	36.4	64.0
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	5,972.2	5,397.8	5,362.6	5,800.2	5,912.0	5,794.1	6,347.6	7,038.9	691.4	10.9	1,066.8	17.9
Working households	4,259.4	4,005.2	4,149.1	4,720.6	4,744.5	4,592.3	5,096.4	5,550.0	453.6	8.9	1,290.6	30.3
Unemployed households	1,712.7	1,392.6	1,213.4	1,079.6	1,167.5	1,201.8	1,251.1	1,488.9	237.7	19.0	-223.9	-13.1
Economically inactive households	6,817.8	7,432.0	8,338.7	9,007.4	9,107.6	10,025.7	11,804.5	12,898.1	1,093.6	9.3	6,080.3	89.2
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	4,340.5	4,401.7	4,731.4	5,138.9	4,863.2	4,695.0	5,337.0	5,354.6	17.5	0.3	1,014.1	23.4
Tenants in private housing	610.4	559.1	615.0	760.7	945.5	1,089.0	1,312.3	1,542.9	230.6	17.6	932.6	152.8
Owner-occupiers	7,318.9	7,312.4	7,740.2	8,286.7	8,500.3	9,232.0	10,748.2	12,109.8	1,361.6	12.7	4,790.9	65.5
- with mortgages or loans	1,090.8	735.2	796.1	849.3	908.1	934.8	1,058.0	1,200.6	142.7	13.5	109.9	10.1
- without mortgages and loans	6,228.1	6,577.2	6,944.0	7,437.4	7,592.3	8,297.2	9,690.2	10,909.1	1,218.9	12.6	4,681.0	75.2
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	7,944.2	7,672.0	8,156.0	8,671.7	8,936.3	9,057.8	10,237.7	11,000.6	762.9	7.5	3,056.4	38.5
Household head aged 65 and above	4,807.3	5,105.6	5,501.9	6,097.9	6,053.0	6,725.6	7,866.3	8,906.8	1,040.5	13.2	4,099.5	85.3
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	524.0	535.3	577.1	611.9	617.5	678.2	727.8	749.5	21.7	3.0	225.5	43.0
Wan Chai	355.3	413.8	384.9	443.9	404.0	488.4	623.3	668.3	45.0	7.2	313.0	88.1
Eastern	1,036.5	1,061.5	1,150.4	1,256.2	1,392.5	1,427.1	1,578.1	1,438.0	-140.1	-8.9	401.5	38.7
Southern	394.9	355.0	441.0	457.4	433.0	480.1	549.0	568.0	19.1	3.5	173.1	43.8
Yau Tsim Mong	660.3	654.0	735.8	844.8	785.6	867.5	1,077.8	1,165.3	87.5	8.1	505.0	76.5
Sham Shui Po	799.5	836.1	870.7	928.4	991.2	1,039.8	1,004.7	1,149.2	144.5	14.4	349.7	43.7
Kowloon City	699.7	750.4	750.5	818.9	834.9	957.3	1,173.1	1,056.5	-116.7	-9.9	356.7	51.0
Wong Tai Sin	788.1	771.9	806.3	916.3	864.7	884.5	977.1	1,005.2	28.1	2.9	217.1	27.5
Kwun Tong	1,155.7	1,186.7	1,189.4	1,407.7	1,355.6	1,311.7	1,589.7	1,583.0	-6.7	-0.4	427.3	37.0
Kwai Tsing	892.8	922.6	918.2	1,026.7	980.8	1,055.4	1,153.7	1,220.9	67.2	5.8	328.1	36.8
Tsuen Wan	508.4	493.6	512.8	615.5	601.8	642.0	754.1	898.1	144.0	19.1	389.6	76.6
Tuen Mun	906.3	942.4	1,019.7	1,022.4	1,077.3	1,076.2	1,203.5	1,347.6	144.1	12.0	441.3	48.7
Yuen Long	1,128.1	1,194.5	1,245.4	1,337.9	1,170.7	1,260.8	1,558.5	1,881.0	322.5	20.7	753.0	66.7
North	610.7	622.2	679.0	649.7	610.8	819.0	786.1	1,071.7	285.6	36.3	461.0	75.5
Tai Po	543.6	457.8	519.0	512.2	587.0	621.9	716.8	902.6	185.8	25.9	359.0	66.0
Sha Tin	943.8	880.2	979.5	1,098.4	1,289.9	1,206.2	1,506.8	1,673.0	166.2	11.0	729.2	77.3
Sai Kung	523.2	486.5	581.7	583.6	690.3	706.8	757.2	1,059.7	302.5	39.9	536.5	102.5
Islands	319.0	265.3	340.0	275.8	331.8	297.0	414.8	499.6	84.7	20.4	180.6	56.6

Table A.3.5a: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2016

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK\$								2016 compared with 2015		2016 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change (HK\$)	% change	Change (HK\$)	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,900	4,000	200	4.5	1,400	53.5
I. Household size												
1-person	1,500	1,600	1,600	1,800	2,100	2,400	2,600	2,600	@	@	1,100	69.3
2-person	2,800	2,800	3,200	3,300	3,500	3,600	3,900	4,100	100	3.1	1,300	47.6
3-person	3,000	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,700	4,300	4,700	400	9.2	1,700	55.2
4-person	3,000	3,000	3,400	3,500	3,600	3,700	4,500	5,000	600	13.0	2,000	68.2
5-person	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,600	4,500	-100	-2.2	1,800	67.9
6-person+	3,000	2,900	3,200	3,500	3,800	3,900	4,700	4,700	@	@	1,700	56.5
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	1,600	1,600	1,800	2,000	2,500	2,500	2,800	2,800	@	@	1,200	74.8
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,400	2,600	2,700	3,000	3,200	3,300	100	2.5	1,200	58.6
Single-parent households	2,400	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,300	3,200	3,700	3,700	100	2.3	1,300	56.1
New-arrival households	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,400	3,500	3,900	4,100	200	5.0	1,400	52.9
Households with children	2,800	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,600	4,100	4,500	400	9.1	1,700	58.4
Youth households	2,100	2,600	2,900	2,600	2,800	3,000	4,500	4,000	-500	-11.7	1,900	93.3
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	2,600	2,500	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,900	3,300	3,600	300	8.0	1,000	40.1
Working households	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,600	2,600	3,000	3,200	200	6.8	1,000	45.2
Unemployed households	4,300	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200	5,400	5,900	6,500	600	9.7	2,200	51.6
Economically inactive households	2,700	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,200	4,300	100	2.4	1,600	61.3
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	1,900	2,000	2,100	2,300	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,900	100	3.5	1,000	52.0
Tenants in private housing	2,300	2,300	2,400	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,500	4,100	600	15.9	1,800	76.1
Owner-occupiers	3,400	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,300	4,800	4,800	100	1.2	1,500	43.2
- with mortgages or loans	3,000	3,000	3,300	3,700	3,800	4,300	5,100	4,900	-200	-4.8	1,900	61.0
- without mortgages and loans	3,400	3,400	3,700	3,900	4,100	4,300	4,700	4,800	100	1.8	1,400	40.3
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,800	2,700	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,600	4,000	4,300	300	6.5	1,500	55.7
Household head aged 65 and above	2,400	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,600	3,700	100	2.8	1,300	54.5
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,600	5,200	600	13.8	1,700	49.3
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,200	5,100	5,400	300	5.1	1,500	37.9
Eastern	3,000	3,000	3,200	3,500	3,700	4,000	4,200	4,700	500	12.9	1,800	59.2
Southern	2,700	2,500	3,300	3,300	3,200	3,600	4,200	4,100	-100	-3.4	1,400	54.0
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	3,700	4,300	4,500	200	5.1	1,400	46.7
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,400	3,800	400	10.7	1,300	51.9
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,300	3,500	3,800	3,800	4,200	4,300	100	1.4	1,200	40.2
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,100	2,500	2,600	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,500	200	5.8	1,100	47.6
Kwun Tong	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,700	2,700	2,800	3,400	3,500	200	4.8	1,300	59.8
Kwai Tsing	2,200	2,300	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,500	3,400	-100	-2.2	1,200	52.2
Tsuen Wan	2,700	2,800	2,900	3,400	3,300	3,900	4,200	4,400	200	5.4	1,700	63.6
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,200	3,500	3,700	200	6.9	1,300	54.3
Yuen Long	2,600	2,600	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,200	3,700	3,900	300	6.8	1,400	53.9
North	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,700	4,000	3,800	-200	-5.1	1,200	47.3
Tai Po	2,900	2,600	3,100	3,400	3,400	3,600	4,200	4,100	-100	-2.2	1,200	40.9
Sha Tin	2,600	2,600	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,300	3,800	4,000	200	4.9	1,400	55.7
Sai Kung	2,600	2,700	3,000	3,000	3,300	3,700	4,000	4,100	100	1.2	1,500	55.0
Islands	2,700	2,500	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,500	4,200	4,500	300	7.4	1,800	68.9

Table A.3.1b: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2016 (with the 2016 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)								2016	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	406.3	405.3	398.8	403.0	384.8	382.6	392.4	412.4	-169.8	-29.2
I. Household size										
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	71.3	69.5	76.7	89.4	-85.4	-48.9
2-person	145.9	145.6	145.7	141.4	144.7	151.2	154.6	159.3	-31.7	-16.6
3-person	94.1	92.4	81.4	88.4	88.7	84.4	83.9	89.8	-20.3	-18.4
4-person	66.6	65.4	65.9	66.0	60.5	57.1	58.0	56.7	-20.0	-26.1
5-person	17.1	17.4	17.3	17.3	14.9	15.0	14.7	12.7	-9.0	-41.6
6-person+	6.8	5.6	6.1	5.6	4.6	5.5	4.5	4.5	-3.5	-43.6
II. Social characteristics										
CSSA households	104.9	106.1	107.3	102.7	84.9	66.5	64.4	59.4	-106.5	-64.2
Elderly households	108.9	116.0	118.2	120.6	112.8	112.4	122.9	140.1	-81.2	-36.7
Single-parent households	29.2	29.9	27.4	28.5	26.5	25.7	26.6	24.3	-8.7	-26.3
New-arrival households	35.7	29.4	31.1	31.7	28.0	24.4	21.8	19.2	-3.9	-17.1
Households with children	143.5	138.0	132.6	137.7	126.7	121.4	120.9	114.1	-34.8	-23.4
Youth households	2.3	2.1	2.2	2.6	1.7	1.8	1.8	1.9	-0.4	-15.4
III. Economic characteristics										
Economically active households	193.7	181.2	169.5	174.9	173.3	164.3	158.7	163.0	-59.9	-26.9
Working households	160.4	154.6	147.5	156.7	154.7	145.6	141.1	143.9	-56.8	-28.3
Unemployed households	33.4	26.6	22.0	18.2	18.6	18.7	17.6	19.1	-3.0	-13.7
Economically inactive households	212.5	224.1	229.3	228.1	211.5	218.3	233.6	249.3	-109.9	-30.6
IV. Housing characteristics										
Public rental housing	187.8	187.9	183.9	188.9	166.0	155.8	157.3	152.5	-130.8	-46.2
Tenants in private housing	22.0	20.1	21.3	21.3	25.6	27.4	31.2	31.6	-18.9	-37.4
Owner-occupiers	181.1	182.8	177.9	176.8	176.0	180.8	187.8	209.2	-18.7	-8.2
- with mortgages or loans	29.9	20.7	20.2	19.1	19.9	18.2	17.2	20.4	-1.3	-5.8
- without mortgages and loans	151.2	162.1	157.6	157.8	156.2	162.7	170.7	188.8	-17.4	-8.4
V. Age of household head										
Household head aged between 18 and 64	239.1	232.7	225.5	227.6	216.7	210.5	210.7	212.7	-68.0	-24.2
Household head aged 65 and above	166.2	171.3	172.4	174.5	167.5	171.5	180.9	199.2	-101.7	-33.8
VI. District Council districts										
Central and Western	12.5	12.3	11.7	12.3	11.6	12.6	13.3	12.0	-1.4	-10.5
Wan Chai	7.6	8.6	7.9	8.4	7.5	9.6	10.1	10.3	-0.5	-4.4
Eastern	29.0	29.8	30.3	30.0	31.1	29.9	31.3	25.3	-8.8	-25.8
Southern	12.4	11.7	11.0	11.5	11.3	11.0	10.8	11.6	-4.6	-28.6
Yau Tsim Mong	17.8	18.5	19.4	21.0	18.8	19.3	20.8	21.4	-5.9	-21.7
Sham Shui Po	26.8	27.4	27.6	26.5	25.9	25.6	24.5	25.4	-15.3	-37.7
Kowloon City	19.2	19.4	19.2	19.4	18.1	20.9	23.3	20.7	-7.5	-26.6
Wong Tai Sin	28.0	30.0	27.2	29.9	25.4	24.8	24.9	24.2	-14.5	-37.4
Kwun Tong	43.8	44.2	42.7	43.5	41.6	39.2	39.5	37.6	-25.1	-40.1
Kwai Tsing	33.5	33.1	31.8	31.9	28.6	29.6	27.9	30.2	-17.5	-36.7
Tsuen Wan	15.6	14.6	14.7	15.3	15.0	13.8	14.9	16.9	-5.4	-24.1
Tuen Mun	31.3	31.4	30.7	30.0	30.1	28.0	28.8	30.1	-12.5	-29.3
Yuen Long	36.7	38.2	36.1	38.3	31.0	32.6	35.2	39.8	-15.9	-28.6
North	19.6	18.8	20.0	19.0	17.1	18.3	16.3	23.4	-6.6	-21.9
Tai Po	15.5	14.7	14.0	12.7	14.4	14.5	14.2	18.3	-4.6	-20.2
Sha Tin	30.4	28.5	28.8	29.8	31.6	30.0	32.7	34.6	-14.3	-29.3
Sai Kung	16.5	15.2	16.2	16.4	17.4	15.7	15.6	21.6	-6.2	-22.2
Islands	10.0	9.0	9.4	7.3	8.3	7.0	8.3	9.3	-3.2	-25.9

Table A.3.2b: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2016 (with the 2016 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)								2016	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	1 043.4	1 030.6	1 005.4	1 017.8	972.2	962.1	971.4	995.8	-356.6	-26.4
I. Household size										
1-person	75.8	79.0	82.4	84.2	71.3	69.5	76.7	89.4	-85.4	-48.9
2-person	291.8	291.1	291.4	282.9	289.5	302.3	309.2	318.6	-63.3	-16.6
3-person	282.3	277.2	244.1	265.2	266.0	253.2	251.6	269.4	-60.8	-18.4
4-person	266.5	261.4	263.7	264.1	242.0	228.3	231.9	226.8	-80.0	-26.1
5-person	85.3	87.1	86.4	86.5	74.5	74.8	73.6	63.3	-45.2	-41.6
6-person+	41.7	34.8	37.3	35.0	28.8	33.9	28.5	28.3	-22.0	-43.8
II. Social characteristics										
CSSA households	239.0	240.4	238.9	235.6	205.8	173.6	167.5	152.9	-189.1	-55.3
Elderly households	168.8	180.6	182.2	186.9	180.2	182.4	196.1	218.6	-96.8	-30.7
Single-parent households	81.9	83.7	78.3	81.0	74.0	72.1	74.0	68.9	-25.5	-27.0
New-arrival households	125.0	103.4	110.1	110.8	94.2	83.9	73.0	65.5	-14.0	-17.6
Households with children	521.7	498.2	487.2	500.5	455.3	438.1	433.5	407.6	-140.2	-25.6
Youth households	3.2	3.1	3.6	3.8	3.1	2.6	2.7	3.6	-0.8	-17.9
III. Economic characteristics										
Economically active households	634.2	600.6	568.8	584.3	564.0	536.8	520.6	522.5	-212.1	-28.9
Working households	543.3	527.5	509.4	537.5	517.1	491.7	477.4	475.2	-205.6	-30.2
Unemployed households	90.9	73.1	59.4	46.8	46.9	45.1	43.2	47.3	-6.5	-12.1
Economically inactive households	409.2	430.0	436.6	433.5	408.2	425.3	450.8	473.3	-144.6	-23.4
IV. Housing characteristics										
Public rental housing	510.0	510.3	495.7	518.9	460.3	438.2	436.3	414.7	-253.7	-38.0
Tenants in private housing	59.7	56.4	54.6	55.4	71.8	78.8	86.4	87.2	-47.8	-35.4
Owner-occupiers	445.6	437.4	425.7	412.9	407.5	409.8	418.4	457.4	-52.6	-10.3
- with mortgages or loans	90.0	64.0	62.4	56.9	58.3	52.5	50.4	58.6	-5.0	-7.9
- without mortgages and loans	355.7	373.4	363.3	356.0	349.2	357.3	368.0	398.8	-47.6	-10.7
V. Age of household head										
Household head aged between 18 and 64	710.1	689.5	668.9	674.1	635.2	608.9	607.4	610.4	-193.7	-24.1
Household head aged 65 and above	331.2	338.3	334.3	342.0	335.8	352.1	362.7	384.7	-162.5	-29.7
VI. District Council districts										
Central and Western	26.8	27.4	25.4	25.6	24.7	23.9	26.1	25.3	-4.0	-13.8
Wan Chai	15.7	16.6	15.7	16.8	14.3	17.2	18.1	19.9	-1.4	-6.7
Eastern	69.6	69.3	71.6	71.0	71.7	71.5	72.6	57.6	-18.3	-24.1
Southern	31.4	28.1	27.1	29.3	28.0	27.4	27.1	26.7	-10.4	-28.1
Yau Tsim Mong	40.7	41.9	44.1	45.7	44.2	44.2	46.1	45.3	-12.8	-22.0
Sham Shui Po	70.2	68.3	67.7	68.4	67.4	66.6	62.6	63.2	-29.2	-31.6
Kowloon City	45.8	45.2	46.4	45.3	43.1	50.0	55.4	48.0	-15.1	-23.9
Wong Tai Sin	72.3	77.4	70.5	76.5	66.5	67.3	66.6	62.5	-27.6	-30.7
Kwun Tong	110.8	115.7	109.0	116.3	110.0	103.3	104.6	100.2	-50.1	-33.3
Kwai Tsing	90.6	89.9	85.6	87.9	79.3	82.0	77.2	80.7	-38.3	-32.2
Tsuen Wan	40.0	38.0	38.3	37.1	37.3	34.6	35.9	40.2	-11.9	-22.9
Tuen Mun	80.8	81.1	78.7	74.5	75.4	70.3	69.0	70.3	-25.3	-26.4
Yuen Long	103.2	103.7	97.5	103.7	84.0	84.6	93.2	97.8	-35.9	-26.8
North	53.6	51.6	51.3	49.2	43.8	48.4	42.6	55.3	-13.6	-19.8
Tai Po	40.7	36.1	34.5	31.1	35.4	36.5	34.8	45.1	-10.3	-18.6
Sha Tin	79.3	75.6	72.7	76.4	80.4	75.3	78.7	85.4	-31.1	-26.7
Sai Kung	47.1	39.9	43.0	43.8	46.7	42.2	41.3	52.3	-13.0	-19.9
Islands	24.8	24.7	26.2	19.2	20.0	16.8	19.6	20.1	-8.3	-29.2

Table A.3.3b: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2016 (with the 2016 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)								2016	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change (%point)	% change
Overall	16.0	15.7	15.2	15.2	14.5	14.3	14.3	14.7	-5.2	-
I. Household size										
1-person	19.9	20.2	20.3	20.3	17.4	16.4	17.3	18.7	-17.9	-
2-person	24.3	23.9	23.4	22.2	22.0	22.6	22.6	23.0	-4.6	-
3-person	16.0	15.3	13.1	14.0	14.0	13.2	13.1	13.9	-3.2	-
4-person	13.1	12.8	13.0	13.2	12.1	11.4	11.6	11.7	-4.1	-
5-person	11.1	11.4	11.6	11.6	10.3	10.6	10.1	9.1	-6.5	-
6-person+	11.1	10.1	10.9	9.7	8.1	9.1	7.9	7.8	-6.1	-
II. Social characteristics										
CSSA households	49.0	49.3	50.7	54.6	50.0	44.4	44.4	43.2	-53.4	-
Elderly households	55.9	56.3	55.5	54.4	49.0	46.9	47.0	48.8	-21.7	-
Single-parent households	35.5	37.3	36.7	37.8	36.8	36.4	35.8	34.4	-12.7	-
New-arrival households	38.5	38.6	37.9	36.9	36.5	32.4	31.8	30.1	-6.4	-
Households with children	17.6	17.2	17.1	17.8	16.5	16.2	16.0	15.3	-5.3	-
Youth households	4.2	3.8	4.4	4.8	4.0	3.8	3.6	4.7	-1.1	-
III. Economic characteristics										
Economically active households	10.8	10.2	9.6	9.8	9.4	8.9	8.6	8.7	-3.6	-
Working households	9.4	9.1	8.7	9.1	8.7	8.3	8.0	8.0	-3.5	-
Unemployed households	75.5	73.1	74.3	64.5	66.6	68.5	69.9	69.8	-9.6	-
Economically inactive households	62.2	61.5	62.7	61.2	58.2	57.6	58.2	59.2	-18.1	-
IV. Housing characteristics										
Public rental housing	25.7	25.5	24.7	25.2	22.5	21.4	21.1	20.1	-12.4	-
Tenants in private housing	8.4	7.3	7.3	6.9	8.3	8.8	9.2	9.2	-5.0	-
Owner-occupiers	12.3	12.2	11.7	11.5	11.4	11.5	11.7	12.9	-1.5	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.7	4.6	4.4	4.2	4.5	4.1	4.1	4.8	-0.5	-
- without mortgages and loans	17.2	17.0	16.3	15.8	15.5	15.6	15.8	17.1	-2.0	-
V. Age of household head										
Household head aged between 18 and 64	12.9	12.5	12.0	12.1	11.6	11.2	11.1	11.2	-3.6	-
Household head aged 65 and above	32.4	32.3	31.5	30.6	27.8	27.2	27.2	28.2	-12.0	-
VI. District Council districts										
Central and Western	11.8	11.9	11.4	11.4	11.1	11.0	11.9	12.0	-1.9	-
Wan Chai	11.3	11.8	11.7	12.4	10.9	13.0	13.6	12.7	-0.9	-
Eastern	12.7	12.7	13.1	13.0	13.2	13.3	13.6	11.3	-3.5	-
Southern	12.5	11.2	10.9	11.8	11.2	11.1	10.9	11.1	-4.3	-
Yau Tsim Mong	14.6	14.8	15.4	15.7	15.2	15.1	15.5	14.5	-4.0	-
Sham Shui Po	20.2	19.7	19.0	18.8	18.6	18.2	17.0	16.8	-7.8	-
Kowloon City	13.8	13.7	13.7	13.1	12.6	13.6	15.0	12.8	-4.1	-
Wong Tai Sin	17.9	19.2	17.4	18.7	16.2	16.4	16.2	15.4	-6.9	-
Kwun Tong	19.4	19.8	18.3	19.1	17.7	16.7	16.8	16.2	-8.1	-
Kwai Tsing	18.4	18.3	17.5	18.1	16.3	16.9	15.7	16.4	-7.7	-
Tsuen Wan	14.5	13.8	13.4	13.0	13.1	12.1	12.6	13.5	-4.1	-
Tuen Mun	17.2	17.2	16.9	15.9	16.1	14.9	14.4	15.3	-5.5	-
Yuen Long	19.7	19.5	17.6	18.6	14.9	14.8	16.0	16.8	-6.2	-
North	18.4	17.6	17.6	16.8	15.0	16.5	14.2	18.7	-4.6	-
Tai Po	14.9	13.1	12.5	11.1	12.6	12.9	12.0	16.0	-3.7	-
Sha Tin	13.8	12.9	12.4	12.8	13.2	12.4	12.7	13.9	-5.1	-
Sai Kung	12.0	10.1	10.5	10.7	11.3	10.0	9.7	12.2	-3.1	-
Islands	17.8	17.6	20.0	14.3	14.9	12.5	14.3	14.2	-5.9	-

Table A.3.4b: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2016 (with the 2016 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK\$Mn								2016	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change
Overall	12,790.0	12,829.8	13,701.2	14,807.6	15,019.6	15,819.8	18,152.1	19,937.0	-18,573.3	-48.2
I. Household size										
1-person	1,393.1	1,490.3	1,577.4	1,845.6	1,805.5	2,040.4	2,372.4	2,780.1	-4,275.8	-60.6
2-person	4,821.8	4,871.9	5,583.3	5,685.1	6,042.4	6,529.2	7,316.5	7,768.0	-6,299.8	-44.8
3-person	3,395.5	3,287.9	3,013.1	3,545.1	3,667.1	3,789.8	4,299.5	5,030.2	-3,823.7	-43.2
4-person	2,390.5	2,380.8	2,667.8	2,797.9	2,635.9	2,523.7	3,097.8	3,424.5	-2,692.4	-44.0
5-person	546.3	607.3	625.4	699.1	655.1	683.2	808.9	680.6	-1,064.1	-61.0
6-person+	242.7	191.5	234.2	234.9	213.6	253.4	256.9	253.5	-417.6	-62.2
II. Social characteristics										
CSSA households	1,997.3	2,089.6	2,303.1	2,497.9	2,542.8	2,012.6	2,169.7	1,978.3	-11,846.2	-85.7
Elderly households	2,721.6	3,073.5	3,341.4	3,719.0	3,632.8	3,997.7	4,750.2	5,554.8	-7,035.8	-55.9
Single-parent households	839.2	890.4	883.8	987.1	1,040.0	995.1	1,165.5	1,088.4	-2,225.6	-67.2
New-arrival households	1,142.0	1,021.9	1,119.5	1,276.4	1,150.9	1,035.1	1,012.6	937.4	-833.7	-47.1
Households with children	4,881.4	4,724.0	4,916.2	5,435.3	5,196.2	5,181.4	5,971.4	6,149.1	-6,262.5	-50.5
Youth households	56.8	66.1	77.1	81.6	58.0	62.6	96.8	93.1	-31.9	-25.5
III. Economic characteristics										
Economically active households	5,972.2	5,397.8	5,362.6	5,800.2	5,912.0	5,794.1	6,347.6	7,038.9	-5,563.1	-44.1
Working households	4,259.4	4,005.2	4,149.1	4,720.6	4,744.5	4,592.3	5,096.4	5,550.0	-4,905.9	-46.9
Unemployed households	1,712.7	1,392.6	1,213.4	1,079.6	1,167.5	1,201.8	1,251.1	1,488.9	-657.3	-30.6
Economically inactive households	6,817.8	7,432.0	8,338.7	9,007.4	9,107.6	10,025.7	11,804.5	12,898.1	-13,010.2	-50.2
IV. Housing characteristics										
Public rental housing	4,340.5	4,401.7	4,731.4	5,138.9	4,863.2	4,695.0	5,337.0	5,354.6	-12,859.7	-70.6
Tenants in private housing	610.4	559.1	615.0	760.7	945.5	1,089.0	1,312.3	1,542.9	-1,971.2	-56.1
Owner-occupiers	7,318.9	7,312.4	7,740.2	8,286.7	8,500.3	9,232.0	10,748.2	12,109.8	-3,421.0	-22.0
- with mortgages or loans	1,090.8	735.2	796.1	849.3	908.1	934.8	1,058.0	1,200.6	-172.1	-12.5
- without mortgages and loans	6,228.1	6,577.2	6,944.0	7,437.4	7,592.3	8,297.2	9,690.2	10,909.1	-3,248.9	-22.9
V. Age of household head										
Household head aged between 18 and 64	7,944.2	7,672.0	8,156.0	8,671.7	8,936.3	9,057.8	10,237.7	11,000.6	-8,711.9	-44.2
Household head aged 65 and above	4,807.3	5,105.6	5,501.9	6,097.9	6,053.0	6,725.6	7,866.3	8,906.8	-9,848.0	-52.5
VI. District Council districts										
Central and Western	524.0	535.3	577.1	611.9	617.5	678.2	727.8	749.5	-182.4	-19.6
Wan Chai	355.3	413.8	384.9	443.9	404.0	488.4	623.3	668.3	-85.0	-11.3
Eastern	1,036.5	1,061.5	1,150.4	1,256.2	1,392.5	1,427.1	1,578.1	1,438.0	-866.1	-37.6
Southern	394.9	355.0	441.0	457.4	433.0	480.1	549.0	568.0	-383.1	-40.3
Yau Tsim Mong	660.3	654.0	735.8	844.8	785.6	867.5	1,077.8	1,165.3	-624.9	-34.9
Sham Shui Po	799.5	836.1	870.7	928.4	991.2	1,039.8	1,004.7	1,149.2	-1,547.1	-57.4
Kowloon City	699.7	750.4	750.5	818.9	834.9	957.3	1,173.1	1,056.5	-800.1	-43.1
Wong Tai Sin	788.1	771.9	806.3	916.3	864.7	884.5	977.1	1,005.2	-1,431.6	-58.8
Kwun Tong	1,155.7	1,186.7	1,189.4	1,407.7	1,355.6	1,311.7	1,589.7	1,583.0	-2,515.4	-61.4
Kwai Tsing	892.8	922.6	918.2	1,026.7	980.8	1,055.4	1,153.7	1,220.9	-1,846.9	-60.2
Tsuen Wan	508.4	493.6	512.8	615.5	601.8	642.0	754.1	898.1	-582.3	-39.3
Tuen Mun	906.3	942.4	1,019.7	1,022.4	1,077.3	1,076.2	1,203.5	1,347.6	-1,414.7	-51.2
Yuen Long	1,128.1	1,194.5	1,245.4	1,337.9	1,170.7	1,260.8	1,558.5	1,881.0	-1,945.5	-50.8
North	610.7	622.2	679.0	649.7	610.8	819.0	786.1	1,071.7	-1,002.5	-48.3
Tai Po	543.6	457.8	519.0	512.2	587.0	621.9	716.8	902.6	-682.8	-43.1
Sha Tin	943.8	880.2	979.5	1,098.4	1,289.9	1,206.2	1,506.8	1,673.0	-1,540.0	-47.9
Sai Kung	523.2	486.5	581.7	583.6	690.3	706.8	757.2	1,059.7	-755.8	-41.6
Islands	319.0	265.3	340.0	275.8	331.8	297.0	414.8	499.6	-367.3	-42.4

Table A.3.5b: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2016 (with the 2016 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	HK\$								2016	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change (HK\$)	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,900	4,000	-1,500	-26.9
I. Household size										
1-person	1,500	1,600	1,600	1,800	2,100	2,400	2,600	2,600	-800	-23.0
2-person	2,800	2,800	3,200	3,300	3,500	3,600	3,900	4,100	-2,100	-33.8
3-person	3,000	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,700	4,300	4,700	-2,000	-30.4
4-person	3,000	3,000	3,400	3,500	3,600	3,700	4,500	5,000	-1,600	-24.3
5-person	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,600	4,500	-2,200	-33.1
6-person+	3,000	2,900	3,200	3,500	3,800	3,900	4,700	4,700	-2,300	-33.0
II. Social characteristics										
CSSA households	1,600	1,600	1,800	2,000	2,500	2,500	2,800	2,800	-4,200	-60.0
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,400	2,600	2,700	3,000	3,200	3,300	-1,400	-30.3
Single-parent households	2,400	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,300	3,200	3,700	3,700	-4,600	-55.4
New-arrival households	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	3,400	3,500	3,900	4,100	-2,300	-36.2
Households with children	2,800	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,600	4,100	4,500	-2,500	-35.3
Youth households	2,100	2,600	2,900	2,600	2,800	3,000	4,500	4,000	-500	-12.0
III. Economic characteristics										
Economically active households	2,600	2,500	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,900	3,300	3,600	-1,100	-23.6
Working households	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,600	2,600	3,000	3,200	-1,100	-26.0
Unemployed households	4,300	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200	5,400	5,900	6,500	-1,600	-19.7
Economically inactive households	2,700	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,200	4,300	-1,700	-28.3
IV. Housing characteristics										
Public rental housing	1,900	2,000	2,100	2,300	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,900	-2,400	-45.4
Tenants in private housing	2,300	2,300	2,400	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,500	4,100	-1,700	-29.9
Owner-occupiers	3,400	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,300	4,800	4,800	-900	-15.1
- with mortgages or loans	3,000	3,000	3,300	3,700	3,800	4,300	5,100	4,900	-400	-7.2
- without mortgages and loans	3,400	3,400	3,700	3,900	4,100	4,300	4,700	4,800	-900	-15.9
V. Age of household head										
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,800	2,700	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,600	4,000	4,300	-1,500	-26.3
Household head aged 65 and above	2,400	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,600	3,700	-1,500	-28.2
VI. District Council districts										
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,600	5,200	-600	-10.1
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,200	5,100	5,400	-400	-7.2
Eastern	3,000	3,000	3,200	3,500	3,700	4,000	4,200	4,700	-900	-15.9
Southern	2,700	2,500	3,300	3,300	3,200	3,600	4,200	4,100	-800	-16.4
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	3,700	4,300	4,500	-900	-16.9
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,400	3,800	-1,700	-31.6
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,300	3,500	3,800	3,800	4,200	4,300	-1,200	-22.5
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,100	2,500	2,600	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,500	-1,800	-34.1
Kwun Tong	2,200	2,200	2,300	2,700	2,700	2,800	3,400	3,500	-1,900	-35.5
Kwai Tsing	2,200	2,300	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,500	3,400	-2,000	-37.1
Tsuen Wan	2,700	2,800	2,900	3,400	3,300	3,900	4,200	4,400	-1,100	-20.1
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,200	3,500	3,700	-1,700	-31.0
Yuen Long	2,600	2,600	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,200	3,700	3,900	-1,800	-31.2
North	2,600	2,800	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,700	4,000	3,800	-2,000	-33.8
Tai Po	2,900	2,600	3,100	3,400	3,400	3,600	4,200	4,100	-1,700	-28.7
Sha Tin	2,600	2,600	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,300	3,800	4,000	-1,400	-26.4
Sai Kung	2,600	2,700	3,000	3,000	3,300	3,700	4,000	4,100	-1,400	-25.0
Islands	2,700	2,500	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,500	4,200	4,500	-1,300	-22.2

Table A.3.6: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2016 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	59.4	140.1	24.3	19.2	114.1	1.9	412.4	-
II. Poor population ('000)	152.9	218.6	68.9	65.5	407.6	3.6	995.8	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{43.2%}	{48.8%}	{34.4%}	{30.1%}	{15.3%}	{4.7%}	{14.7%}	-
Children aged under 18	{53.9%}	-	{38.7%}	{38.4%}	{17.2%}	-	{17.2%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{40.7%}	-	{31.6%}	{25.8%}	{13.6%}	{4.7%}	{10.3%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{39.2%}	{48.8%}	{26.1%}	{34.3%}	{21.4%}	-	{31.6%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	1,978.3	5,554.8	1,088.4	937.4	6,149.1	93.1	19,937.0	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,800	3,300	3,700	4,100	4,500	4,000	4,000	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	11.2 (18.9%)	3.4 (2.5%)	9.5 (39.1%)	14.0 (72.9%)	78.6 (68.9%)	0.6 (29.2%)	163.0 (39.5%)	2 013.7 (80.7%)
Working	7.5 (12.7%)	3.1 (2.2%)	8.1 (33.4%)	12.9 (67.1%)	73.2 (64.1%)	0.4 (21.0%)	143.9 (34.9%)	1 982.3 (79.4%)
Unemployed	3.7 (6.2%)	0.3 (0.2%)	1.4 (5.6%)	1.1 (5.8%)	5.5 (4.8%)	§ §	19.1 (4.6%)	31.4 (1.3%)
Economically inactive	48.2 (81.1%)	136.7 (97.5%)	14.8 (60.9%)	5.2 (27.1%)	35.4 (31.1%)	1.4 (70.8%)	249.3 (60.5%)	482.3 (19.3%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	59.4 (100.0%)	14.3 (10.2%)	13.8 (56.8%)	4.2 (22.1%)	26.8 (23.5%)	§ §	59.4 (14.4%)	170.4 (6.8%)
No	-	125.8 (89.8%)	10.5 (43.2%)	14.9 (77.9%)	87.3 (76.5%)	1.9 (100.0%)	352.9 (85.6%)	2 325.6 (93.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	-	94.2 (67.2%)	5.8 (23.7%)	6.9 (35.8%)	49.2 (43.1%)	1.1 (55.2%)	238.3 (57.8%)	278.6 (11.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	-	6.6 (4.7%)	0.7 (2.7%)	0.8 (4.1%)	4.3 (3.7%)	§ §	18.1 (4.4%)	20.3 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	44.4 (74.7%)	37.5 (26.7%)	16.5 (68.0%)	8.6 (45.0%)	58.6 (51.4%)	§ §	152.5 (37.0%)	764.3 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	6.8 (11.5%)	3.8 (2.7%)	4.0 (16.4%)	7.0 (36.7%)	17.7 (15.5%)	1.2 (59.9%)	31.6 (7.7%)	374.7 (15.0%)
Owner-occupiers	7.0 (11.8%)	89.5 (63.9%)	3.2 (13.2%)	3.1 (15.9%)	33.6 (29.5%)	0.4 (21.7%)	209.2 (50.7%)	1 258.3 (50.4%)
- with mortgages or loans	§ §	3.3 (2.4%)	0.5 (2.2%)	0.8 (4.2%)	8.3 (7.2%)	§ §	20.4 (5.0%)	413.5 (16.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	6.8 (11.4%)	86.2 (61.5%)	2.7 (11.0%)	2.3 (11.8%)	25.4 (22.3%)	0.4 (19.8%)	188.8 (45.8%)	844.8 (33.8%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	§ §	12.4 (8.8%)	0.9 (3.7%)	§ §	5.3 (4.7%)	§ §	23.0 (5.6%)	275.6 (11.0%)
With new arrival(s)	4.2 (7.1%)	§ §	2.2 (9.1%)	19.2 (100.0%)	15.4 (13.5%)	§ §	19.2 (4.7%)	65.0 (2.6%)
With children	26.8 (45.1%)	-	24.3 (100.0%)	15.4 (80.3%)	114.1 (100.0%)	-	114.1 (27.7%)	700.0 (28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.6	1.6	2.8	3.4	3.6	1.8	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.2	@	0.4	0.8	0.8	0.3	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	8,300	2,900	8,800	12,000	12,400	2,900	6,700	24,900

Table A.3.7: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by selected household group, 2016 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators						
I. Poor households ('000)	163.0	143.9	19.1	249.3	412.4	-
II. Poor population ('000)	522.5	475.2	47.3	473.3	995.8	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{8.7%}	{8.0%}	{69.8%}	{59.2%}	{14.7%}	-
Children aged under 18	{12.8%}	{12.1%}	{78.6%}	{73.6%}	{17.2%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{7.5%}	{6.9%}	{65.3%}	{59.3%}	{10.3%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{11.6%}	{10.3%}	{81.1%}	{57.0%}	{31.6%}	-
IV. Poverty gap						
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	7,038.9	5,550.0	1,488.9	12,898.1	19,937.0	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,600	3,200	6,500	4,300	4,000	-
(B) Characteristics of households						
I. No. of households ('000)						
(i) Economic characteristics						
Economically active	163.0 (100.0%)	143.9 (100.0%)	19.1 (100.0%)	- -	163.0 (39.5%)	2 013.7 (80.7%)
Working	143.9 (88.3%)	143.9 (100.0%)	- -	- -	143.9 (34.9%)	1 982.3 (79.4%)
Unemployed	19.1 (11.7%)	- -	19.1 (100.0%)	- -	19.1 (4.6%)	31.4 (1.3%)
Economically inactive	- -	- -	- -	249.3 (100.0%)	249.3 (60.5%)	482.3 (19.3%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not						
Yes	11.2 (6.9%)	7.5 (5.2%)	3.7 (19.2%)	48.2 (19.3%)	59.4 (14.4%)	170.4 (6.8%)
No	151.8 (93.1%)	136.4 (94.8%)	15.5 (80.8%)	201.1 (80.7%)	352.9 (85.6%)	2 325.6 (93.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	86.7 (53.2%)	75.4 (52.4%)	11.3 (58.9%)	151.6 (60.8%)	238.3 (57.8%)	278.6 (11.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	7.3 (4.5%)	6.4 (4.5%)	0.9 (4.6%)	10.7 (4.3%)	18.1 (4.4%)	20.3 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics						
Public rental housing	76.0 (46.6%)	68.8 (47.8%)	7.2 (37.7%)	76.5 (30.7%)	152.5 (37.0%)	764.3 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	16.2 (10.0%)	13.7 (9.5%)	2.6 (13.4%)	15.4 (6.2%)	31.6 (7.7%)	374.7 (15.0%)
Owner-occupiers	65.7 (40.3%)	57.1 (39.7%)	8.6 (45.2%)	143.5 (57.6%)	209.2 (50.7%)	1 258.3 (50.4%)
- with mortgages or loans	12.2 (7.5%)	10.5 (7.3%)	1.7 (8.9%)	8.2 (3.3%)	20.4 (5.0%)	413.5 (16.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	53.5 (32.8%)	46.5 (32.3%)	6.9 (36.2%)	135.3 (54.3%)	188.8 (45.8%)	844.8 (33.8%)
(iv) Other characteristics						
With FDH(s)	5.4 (3.3%)	4.4 (3.1%)	1.0 (5.0%)	17.6 (7.1%)	23.0 (5.6%)	275.6 (11.0%)
With new arrival(s)	14.0 (8.6%)	12.9 (8.9%)	1.1 (5.9%)	5.2 (2.1%)	19.2 (4.7%)	65.0 (2.6%)
With children	78.6 (48.2%)	73.2 (50.8%)	5.5 (28.7%)	35.4 (14.2%)	114.1 (27.7%)	700.0 (28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics						
Average household size	3.2	3.3	2.5	1.9	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	1.3	1.3	1.1	-	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	12,200	12,800	4,900	3,600	6,700	24,900

Table A.3.8: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2016 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	12.0	10.3	25.3	11.6	21.4	25.4	412.4	-
II. Poor population ('000)	25.3	19.9	57.6	26.7	45.3	63.2	995.8	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{12.0%}	{12.7%}	{11.3%}	{11.1%}	{14.5%}	{16.8%}	{14.7%}	-
Children aged under 18	{9.3%}	{8.6%}	{9.9%}	{12.3%}	{14.2%}	{23.1%}	{17.2%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{7.2%}	{7.8%}	{7.8%}	{7.6%}	{10.1%}	{12.6%}	{10.3%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{34.4%}	{36.0%}	{27.0%}	{24.9%}	{36.4%}	{29.6%}	{31.6%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	749.5	668.3	1,438.0	568.0	1,165.3	1,149.2	19,937.0	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	5,200	5,400	4,700	4,100	4,500	3,800	4,000	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	3.5 (29.3%)	2.5 (24.3%)	8.7 (34.6%)	4.3 (37.0%)	7.2 (33.8%)	10.8 (42.5%)	163.0 (39.5%)	2 013.7 (80.7%)
Working	2.9 (24.1%)	2.1 (20.0%)	7.4 (29.2%)	4.1 (35.1%)	6.3 (29.6%)	9.5 (37.5%)	143.9 (34.9%)	1 982.3 (79.4%)
Unemployed	0.6 (5.2%)	0.4 (4.3%)	1.3 (5.3%)	§ §	0.9 (4.2%)	1.3 (5.1%)	19.1 (4.6%)	31.4 (1.3%)
Economically inactive	8.5 (70.7%)	7.8 (75.7%)	16.5 (65.4%)	7.3 (63.0%)	14.2 (66.2%)	14.6 (57.5%)	249.3 (60.5%)	482.3 (19.3%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	0.3 (2.2%)	0.5 (4.4%)	1.8 (7.1%)	1.1 (9.2%)	1.7 (7.7%)	5.5 (21.5%)	59.4 (14.4%)	170.4 (6.8%)
No	11.8 (97.8%)	9.9 (95.6%)	23.5 (92.9%)	10.5 (90.8%)	19.8 (92.3%)	19.9 (78.5%)	352.9 (85.6%)	2 325.6 (93.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	9.5 (78.7%)	7.6 (73.5%)	17.5 (69.2%)	7.9 (68.4%)	13.9 (65.1%)	11.9 (46.9%)	238.3 (57.8%)	278.6 (11.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.4 (3.3%)	§ §	1.1 (4.2%)	0.3 (2.8%)	0.9 (4.3%)	0.7 (2.6%)	18.1 (4.4%)	20.3 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	0.3 (2.9%)	0.4 (3.6%)	6.4 (25.3%)	4.2 (35.8%)	0.5 (2.5%)	10.4 (40.9%)	152.5 (37.0%)	764.3 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	0.9 (7.5%)	1.1 (10.2%)	1.5 (6.0%)	0.8 (7.1%)	4.2 (19.6%)	3.8 (15.0%)	31.6 (7.7%)	374.7 (15.0%)
Owner-occupiers	9.6 (80.0%)	8.0 (77.3%)	15.7 (62.1%)	6.2 (53.7%)	15.7 (73.4%)	10.1 (39.6%)	209.2 (50.7%)	1 258.3 (50.4%)
- with mortgages or loans	0.6 (5.2%)	0.6 (6.2%)	1.4 (5.5%)	0.5 (4.4%)	0.8 (3.6%)	1.5 (5.8%)	20.4 (5.0%)	413.5 (16.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	9.0 (74.8%)	7.3 (71.2%)	14.3 (56.6%)	5.7 (49.4%)	14.9 (69.8%)	8.6 (33.9%)	188.8 (45.8%)	844.8 (33.8%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.7 (14.2%)	2.1 (20.4%)	2.0 (8.0%)	1.1 (9.4%)	1.3 (6.0%)	1.0 (3.9%)	23.0 (5.6%)	275.6 (11.0%)
With new arrival(s)	§ §	§ §	0.7 (2.6%)	§ §	1.6 (7.7%)	1.5 (5.8%)	19.2 (4.7%)	65.0 (2.6%)
With children	2.0 (16.8%)	1.1 (10.4%)	4.8 (19.1%)	2.9 (24.7%)	4.4 (20.5%)	8.8 (34.7%)	114.1 (27.7%)	700.0 (28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.1	1.9	2.3	2.3	2.1	2.5	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	3,000	1,600	4,300	5,700	2,900	7,700	6,700	24,900

Table A.3.9: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2016 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	20.7	24.2	37.6	30.2	16.9	30.1	412.4	-
II. Poor population ('000)	48.0	62.5	100.2	80.7	40.2	70.3	995.8	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{12.8%}	{15.4%}	{16.2%}	{16.4%}	{13.5%}	{15.3%}	{14.7%}	-
Children aged under 18	{15.4%}	{20.7%}	{23.6%}	{22.7%}	{14.0%}	{17.3%}	{17.2%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{8.6%}	{11.6%}	{11.8%}	{11.6%}	{9.5%}	{11.0%}	{10.3%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{29.5%}	{27.0%}	{27.9%}	{30.9%}	{33.2%}	{34.4%}	{31.6%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	1,056.5	1,005.2	1,583.0	1,220.9	898.1	1,347.6	19,937.0	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	4,300	3,500	3,500	3,400	4,400	3,700	4,000	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	7.5 (36.5%)	10.9 (45.0%)	18.0 (48.0%)	14.5 (48.2%)	6.3 (37.6%)	11.7 (38.9%)	163.0 (39.5%)	2 013.7 (80.7%)
Working	6.6 (32.0%)	10.0 (41.1%)	16.0 (42.7%)	13.1 (43.4%)	5.3 (31.3%)	10.2 (33.9%)	143.9 (34.9%)	1 982.3 (79.4%)
Unemployed	0.9 (4.5%)	0.9 (3.9%)	2.0 (5.3%)	1.5 (4.9%)	1.1 (6.3%)	1.5 (5.0%)	19.1 (4.6%)	31.4 (1.3%)
Economically inactive	13.1 (63.5%)	13.3 (55.0%)	19.5 (52.0%)	15.6 (51.8%)	10.5 (62.4%)	18.4 (61.1%)	249.3 (60.5%)	482.3 (19.3%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	2.6 (12.6%)	4.1 (17.0%)	8.0 (21.4%)	5.8 (19.4%)	1.7 (10.1%)	5.2 (17.2%)	59.4 (14.4%)	170.4 (6.8%)
No	18.1 (87.4%)	20.1 (83.0%)	29.5 (78.6%)	24.3 (80.6%)	15.2 (89.9%)	24.9 (82.8%)	352.9 (85.6%)	2 325.6 (93.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	12.5 (60.3%)	12.0 (49.4%)	17.4 (46.4%)	14.7 (48.6%)	10.7 (63.6%)	14.5 (48.0%)	238.3 (57.8%)	278.6 (11.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	0.7 (3.2%)	1.5 (6.3%)	1.7 (4.5%)	1.5 (4.9%)	1.0 (6.0%)	2.0 (6.5%)	18.1 (4.4%)	20.3 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	6.3 (30.6%)	13.5 (55.6%)	24.5 (65.3%)	20.1 (66.6%)	4.8 (28.6%)	13.0 (43.0%)	152.5 (37.0%)	764.3 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	2.4 (11.6%)	0.7 (2.7%)	1.9 (5.0%)	1.0 (3.3%)	1.7 (10.2%)	1.7 (5.5%)	31.6 (7.7%)	374.7 (15.0%)
Owner-occupiers	11.2 (53.9%)	9.6 (39.5%)	9.9 (26.5%)	8.5 (28.1%)	9.3 (55.3%)	14.1 (46.9%)	209.2 (50.7%)	1 258.3 (50.4%)
- with mortgages or loans	1.1 (5.3%)	1.3 (5.5%)	0.8 (2.3%)	0.9 (3.1%)	1.4 (8.4%)	1.6 (5.2%)	20.4 (5.0%)	413.5 (16.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	10.1 (48.6%)	8.2 (34.0%)	9.1 (24.2%)	7.5 (24.9%)	7.9 (46.9%)	12.6 (41.8%)	188.8 (45.8%)	844.8 (33.8%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	1.8 (8.8%)	0.8 (3.2%)	1.3 (3.5%)	0.7 (2.3%)	1.2 (7.0%)	0.7 (2.5%)	23.0 (5.6%)	275.6 (11.0%)
With new arrival(s)	1.1 (5.4%)	1.5 (6.2%)	3.0 (7.9%)	1.4 (4.5%)	0.7 (4.3%)	1.2 (4.0%)	19.2 (4.7%)	65.0 (2.6%)
With children	5.6 (27.1%)	7.8 (32.2%)	14.2 (37.7%)	10.5 (35.0%)	3.8 (22.3%)	8.0 (26.4%)	114.1 (27.7%)	700.0 (28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.3	2.6	2.7	2.7	2.4	2.3	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.4	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	6,100	8,000	8,400	8,300	5,800	6,600	6,700	24,900

Table A.3.10: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by District Council district, 2016 (3)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators								
I. Poor households ('000)	39.8	23.4	18.3	34.6	21.6	9.3	412.4	-
II. Poor population ('000)	97.8	55.3	45.1	85.4	52.3	20.1	995.8	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{16.8%}	{18.7%}	{16.0%}	{13.9%}	{12.2%}	{14.2%}	{14.7%}	-
Children aged under 18	{21.8%}	{21.8%}	{17.4%}	{15.3%}	{11.3%}	{10.7%}	{17.2%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{11.6%}	{13.1%}	{11.4%}	{9.8%}	{8.5%}	{8.8%}	{10.3%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{35.7%}	{41.1%}	{36.4%}	{30.4%}	{30.4%}	{40.6%}	{31.6%}	-
IV. Poverty gap								
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	1,881.0	1,071.7	902.6	1,673.0	1,059.7	499.6	19,937.0	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,900	3,800	4,100	4,000	4,100	4,500	4,000	-
(B) Characteristics of households								
I. No. of households ('000)								
(i) Economic characteristics								
Economically active	15.7 (39.4%)	8.9 (37.9%)	7.2 (39.5%)	14.1 (40.8%)	8.3 (38.3%)	2.8 (30.2%)	163.0 (39.5%)	2 013.7 (80.7%)
Working	14.0 (35.1%)	7.9 (33.9%)	6.4 (35.0%)	12.7 (36.8%)	7.2 (33.4%)	2.3 (24.9%)	143.9 (34.9%)	1 982.3 (79.4%)
Unemployed	1.7 (4.4%)	0.9 (4.0%)	0.8 (4.4%)	1.4 (4.1%)	1.1 (4.9%)	0.5 (5.3%)	19.1 (4.6%)	31.4 (1.3%)
Economically inactive	24.1 (60.6%)	14.5 (62.1%)	11.1 (60.5%)	20.5 (59.2%)	13.3 (61.7%)	6.5 (69.8%)	249.3 (60.5%)	482.3 (19.3%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not								
Yes	6.8 (17.2%)	3.5 (14.9%)	2.6 (14.0%)	4.9 (14.2%)	2.1 (9.7%)	1.4 (15.1%)	59.4 (14.4%)	170.4 (6.8%)
No	33.0 (82.8%)	19.9 (85.1%)	15.7 (86.0%)	29.7 (85.8%)	19.5 (90.3%)	7.9 (84.9%)	352.9 (85.6%)	2 325.6 (93.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	21.5 (54.0%)	14.7 (62.8%)	10.9 (59.8%)	20.5 (59.4%)	14.6 (67.6%)	6.1 (65.6%)	238.3 (57.8%)	278.6 (11.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	1.7 (4.3%)	0.7 (3.0%)	1.1 (6.0%)	1.9 (5.6%)	0.5 (2.4%)	§	18.1 (4.4%)	20.3 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics								
Public rental housing	14.2 (35.8%)	6.3 (27.1%)	4.3 (23.7%)	14.4 (41.6%)	6.7 (31.2%)	2.1 (23.2%)	152.5 (37.0%)	764.3 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	3.6 (9.0%)	2.3 (9.9%)	1.1 (6.1%)	1.1 (3.1%)	0.8 (3.7%)	1.1 (12.4%)	31.6 (7.7%)	374.7 (15.0%)
Owner-occupiers	20.0 (50.3%)	13.3 (57.0%)	12.0 (65.7%)	18.2 (52.5%)	12.9 (59.7%)	5.0 (54.2%)	209.2 (50.7%)	1 258.3 (50.4%)
- with mortgages or loans	2.2 (5.6%)	0.7 (3.2%)	1.0 (5.3%)	1.6 (4.7%)	1.9 (8.6%)	0.4 (4.8%)	20.4 (5.0%)	413.5 (16.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	17.8 (44.6%)	12.6 (53.9%)	11.0 (60.4%)	16.5 (47.8%)	11.0 (51.1%)	4.6 (49.4%)	188.8 (45.8%)	844.8 (33.8%)
(iv) Other characteristics								
With FDH(s)	2.0 (5.1%)	1.2 (5.3%)	0.7 (3.8%)	1.5 (4.5%)	1.2 (5.6%)	0.6 (6.1%)	23.0 (5.6%)	275.6 (11.0%)
With new arrival(s)	2.2 (5.4%)	1.3 (5.3%)	0.6 (3.5%)	1.2 (3.4%)	0.7 (3.0%)	§	19.2 (4.7%)	65.0 (2.6%)
With children	12.6 (31.7%)	6.8 (29.0%)	4.9 (27.0%)	9.2 (26.7%)	5.1 (23.4%)	1.7 (18.0%)	114.1 (27.7%)	700.0 (28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics								
Average household size	2.5	2.4	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.2	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	7,100	5,800	6,400	7,100	6,600	3,500	6,700	24,900

Table A.3.11: Socio-economic characteristics of poor households by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2016

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner-occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
(A) Poverty indicators							
I. Poor households ('000)	152.5	31.6	209.2	212.7	199.2	412.4	-
II. Poor population ('000)	414.7	87.2	457.4	610.4	384.7	995.8	-
III. Poverty rate (%)	{20.1%}	{9.2%}	{12.9%}	{11.2%}	{28.2%}	{14.7%}	-
Children aged under 18	{33.7%}	{13.3%}	{10.3%}	{16.5%}	{26.6%}	{17.2%}	-
People aged between 18 and 64	{15.1%}	{7.1%}	{8.5%}	{9.7%}	{15.6%}	{10.3%}	-
Elders aged 65+	{29.1%}	{19.5%}	{33.5%}	{18.0%}	{35.6%}	{31.6%}	-
IV. Poverty gap							
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	5,354.6	1,542.9	12,109.8	11,000.6	8,906.8	19,937.0	-
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,900	4,100	4,800	4,300	3,700	4,000	-
(B) Characteristics of households							
I. No. of households ('000)							
(i) Economic characteristics							
Economically active	76.0 (49.8%)	16.2 (51.3%)	65.7 (31.4%)	131.3 (61.7%)	31.8 (15.9%)	163.0 (39.5%)	2 013.7 (80.7%)
Working	68.8 (45.1%)	13.7 (43.2%)	57.1 (27.3%)	116.0 (54.5%)	27.9 (14.0%)	143.9 (34.9%)	1 982.3 (79.4%)
Unemployed	7.2 (4.7%)	2.6 (8.1%)	8.6 (4.1%)	15.3 (7.2%)	3.9 (1.9%)	19.1 (4.6%)	31.4 (1.3%)
Economically inactive	76.5 (50.2%)	15.4 (48.7%)	143.5 (68.6%)	81.4 (38.3%)	167.5 (84.1%)	249.3 (60.5%)	482.3 (19.3%)
(ii) Whether receiving CSSA or not							
Yes	44.4 (29.1%)	6.8 (21.6%)	7.0 (3.4%)	35.6 (16.8%)	23.8 (11.9%)	59.4 (14.4%)	170.4 (6.8%)
No	108.1 (70.9%)	24.8 (78.4%)	202.2 (96.6%)	177.0 (83.2%)	175.4 (88.1%)	352.9 (85.6%)	2 325.6 (93.2%)
Reason: no financial needs	63.6 (41.7%)	14.1 (44.6%)	147.0 (70.2%)	111.3 (52.3%)	126.6 (63.6%)	238.3 (57.8%)	278.6 (11.2%)
Reason: income and assets tests not passed	4.5 (3.0%)	0.7 (2.1%)	12.5 (6.0%)	8.2 (3.9%)	9.9 (5.0%)	18.1 (4.4%)	20.3 (0.8%)
(iii) Housing characteristics							
Public rental housing	152.5 (100.0%)	- -	- -	89.8 (42.2%)	62.6 (31.4%)	152.5 (37.0%)	764.3 (30.6%)
Tenants in private housing	- -	31.6 (100.0%)	- -	25.9 (12.2%)	5.6 (2.8%)	31.6 (7.7%)	374.7 (15.0%)
Owner-occupiers	- -	- -	209.2 (100.0%)	88.8 (41.8%)	120.4 (60.4%)	209.2 (50.7%)	1 258.3 (50.4%)
- with mortgages or loans	- -	- -	20.4 (9.8%)	15.0 (7.0%)	5.5 (2.8%)	20.4 (5.0%)	413.5 (16.6%)
- without mortgages and loans	- -	- -	188.8 (90.2%)	73.8 (34.7%)	114.9 (57.7%)	188.8 (45.8%)	844.8 (33.8%)
(iv) Other characteristics							
With FDH(s)	1.8 (1.2%)	2.2 (7.0%)	17.0 (8.1%)	8.2 (3.9%)	14.6 (7.3%)	23.0 (5.6%)	275.6 (11.0%)
With new arrival(s)	8.6 (5.7%)	7.0 (22.2%)	3.1 (1.5%)	16.3 (7.7%)	2.9 (1.5%)	19.2 (4.7%)	65.0 (2.6%)
With children	58.6 (38.4%)	17.7 (56.0%)	33.6 (16.1%)	100.4 (47.2%)	13.2 (6.6%)	114.1 (27.7%)	700.0 (28.0%)
II. Other household characteristics							
Average household size	2.7	2.8	2.2	2.9	1.9	2.4	2.7
Average no. of economically active members	0.6	0.6	0.4	0.8	0.2	0.5	1.4
Median monthly household income (HK\$)	8,600	8,900	3,400	8,900	4,300	6,700	24,900

Table A.3.12: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2016 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	CSSA households	Elderly households	Single-parent households	New-arrival households	Households with children	Youth households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	67.1 (43.9%)	94.9 (43.4%)	23.2 (33.7%)	30.2 (46.1%)	188.4 (46.2%)	1.9 (54.4%)	456.0 (45.8%)	3 255.0 (47.9%)
Female	85.8 (56.1%)	123.7 (56.6%)	45.7 (66.3%)	35.3 (53.9%)	219.1 (53.8%)	1.6 (45.6%)	539.9 (54.2%)	3 540.0 (52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	13.0 (8.5%)	3.7 (1.7%)	10.6 (15.4%)	16.0 (24.5%)	95.7 (23.5%)	0.7 (18.7%)	204.7 (20.6%)	3 566.4 (52.5%)
Working	8.3 (5.4%)	3.4 (1.5%)	8.7 (12.7%)	14.2 (21.6%)	83.6 (20.5%)	0.4 (11.4%)	165.8 (16.6%)	3 434.9 (50.6%)
Unemployed	4.7 (3.1%)	0.3 (0.2%)	1.8 (2.7%)	1.9 (2.9%)	12.2 (3.0%)	0.3 (7.3%)	38.9 (3.9%)	131.5 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	140.0 (91.5%)	214.9 (98.3%)	58.3 (84.6%)	49.5 (75.5%)	311.8 (76.5%)	2.9 (81.3%)	791.1 (79.4%)	3 228.6 (47.5%)
Children aged under 18	42.3 (27.7%)	-	34.0 (49.4%)	24.1 (36.9%)	170.8 (41.9%)	-	170.8 (17.2%)	994.2 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	55.7 (36.4%)	-	21.2 (30.8%)	19.7 (30.1%)	114.3 (28.0%)	2.9 (81.3%)	291.9 (29.3%)	1 271.1 (18.7%)
Student	6.7 (4.4%)	-	3.2 (4.7%)	1.5 (2.3%)	11.7 (2.9%)	1.9 (52.2%)	37.9 (3.8%)	246.5 (3.6%)
Home-maker	26.5 (17.3%)	-	13.9 (20.2%)	13.4 (20.4%)	76.5 (18.8%)	§	123.7 (12.4%)	582.5 (8.6%)
Retired person	5.0 (3.3%)	-	0.7 (0.9%)	1.2 (1.8%)	7.7 (1.9%)	§	63.8 (6.4%)	221.0 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	14.4 (9.4%)	-	2.0 (2.9%)	1.7 (2.5%)	9.6 (2.3%)	§	31.7 (3.2%)	96.3 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	3.2 (2.1%)	-	1.4 (2.0%)	1.9 (2.9%)	8.9 (2.2%)	1.0 (27.8%)	34.9 (3.5%)	124.9 (1.8%)
Elders aged 65+	41.9 (27.4%)	214.9 (98.3%)	3.1 (4.5%)	5.6 (8.6%)	26.7 (6.6%)	-	328.4 (33.0%)	963.3 (14.2%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	5.5 (3.6%)	§	3.2 (4.6%)	27.3 (41.7%)	22.3 (5.5%)	§	27.3 (2.7%)	89.8 (1.3%)
No	147.5 (96.4%)	218.4 (99.3%)	65.7 (95.4%)	38.2 (58.3%)	385.2 (94.5%)	3.6 (100.0%)	968.5 (97.3%)	6 705.2 (98.7%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA	0.5 (0.3%)	84.2 (38.5%)	1.7 (2.4%)	1.8 (2.8%)	12.5 (3.1%)	§	130.7 (13.1%)	419.3 (6.2%)
DA	§	5.6 (2.6%)	1.1 (1.6%)	1.2 (1.8%)	7.7 (1.9%)	§	31.9 (3.2%)	120.1 (1.8%)
OAA	0.4 (0.3%)	61.8 (28.3%)	0.4 (0.6%)	0.6 (1.0%)	4.7 (1.1%)	§	85.3 (8.6%)	249.2 (3.7%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	0.6 <7.7%>	0.5 <14.7%>	1.0 <11.3%>	1.0 <7.3%>	9.4 <11.3%>	§	21.8 <13.2%>	1 441.9 <42.0%>
Lower-skilled	7.6 <92.3%>	2.9 <85.3%>	7.8 <88.7%>	13.1 <92.7%>	74.1 <88.7%>	0.3 <62.3%>	143.9 <86.8%>	1 993.0 <58.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	1.5 <17.6%>	1.9 <57.0%>	0.8 <9.6%>	2.2 <15.4%>	10.1 <12.1%>	§	27.4 <16.5%>	312.9 <9.1%>
Lower secondary	2.5 <30.5%>	0.3 <7.5%>	2.6 <29.2%>	5.2 <36.4%>	27.7 <33.2%>	§	43.2 <26.1%>	494.8 <14.4%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	2.8 <33.5%>	0.8 <22.9%>	3.6 <40.6%>	5.7 <40.3%>	35.3 <42.2%>	§	66.8 <40.3%>	1 217.5 <35.4%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.8 <10.1%>	§	0.9 <9.7%>	0.4 <3.1%>	5.0 <6.0%>	§	11.3 <6.8%>	323.3 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.7 <8.4%>	0.4 <11.1%>	0.9 <10.8%>	0.7 <4.7%>	5.4 <6.5%>	0.3 <70.9%>	17.0 <10.2%>	1 086.5 <31.6%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	2.7 <32.9%>	1.1 <31.7%>	5.6 <63.9%>	10.4 <73.6%>	63.4 <75.9%>	0.3 <70.2%>	115.5 <69.7%>	3 092.7 <90.0%>
Part-time / underemployed	5.5 <67.1%>	2.3 <68.3%>	3.2 <36.1%>	3.7 <26.4%>	20.1 <24.1%>	§	50.2 <30.3%>	342.3 <10.0%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	3,900	2,600	8,300	11,000	11,200	5,000	9,000	16,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	10.9	1.7	24.6	37.2	35.3	18.7	23.8	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	36.3	9.0	17.4	11.7	12.7	38.9	19.0	3.7
Median age	45	75	18	33	31	24	54	43
No. of children ('000)	42.6	-	34.4	24.3	171.6	-	171.6	999.8
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	1 238	-	1 193	860	960	-	1 046	437
Elderly	614	-	100	171	134	-	693	226
Child	624	-	1 093	690	825	-	352	211
Economic dependency ratio [#]	10 806	57 967	5 505	3 088	3 258	4 353	3 865	905

Table A.3.13: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by selected household group, 2016 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Economically active households	Working households	Unemployed households	Economically inactive households	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons						
I. No. of persons ('000)						
(i) Gender						
Male	249.1 (47.7%)	226.2 (47.6%)	22.9 (48.3%)	206.9 (43.7%)	456.0 (45.8%)	3 255.0 (47.9%)
Female	273.5 (52.3%)	249.0 (52.4%)	24.4 (51.7%)	266.4 (56.3%)	539.9 (54.2%)	3 540.0 (52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age						
Economically active	204.7 (39.2%)	183.4 (38.6%)	21.2 (44.9%)	-	204.7 (20.6%)	3 566.4 (52.5%)
Working	165.8 (31.7%)	165.8 (34.9%)	-	-	165.8 (16.6%)	3 434.9 (50.6%)
Unemployed	38.9 (7.4%)	17.7 (3.7%)	21.2 (44.9%)	-	38.9 (3.9%)	131.5 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	317.8 (60.8%)	291.8 (61.4%)	26.1 (55.1%)	473.3 (100.0%)	791.1 (79.4%)	3 228.6 (47.5%)
Children aged under 18	118.3 (22.6%)	110.4 (23.2%)	7.9 (16.6%)	52.5 (11.1%)	170.8 (17.2%)	994.2 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	139.5 (26.7%)	129.4 (27.2%)	10.1 (21.3%)	152.4 (32.2%)	291.9 (29.3%)	1 271.1 (18.7%)
Student	23.9 (4.6%)	22.5 (4.7%)	1.4 (2.9%)	13.9 (2.9%)	37.9 (3.8%)	246.5 (3.6%)
Home-maker	71.2 (13.6%)	65.9 (13.9%)	5.2 (11.1%)	52.6 (11.1%)	123.7 (12.4%)	582.5 (8.6%)
Retired person	19.2 (3.7%)	17.9 (3.8%)	1.4 (2.9%)	44.6 (9.4%)	63.8 (6.4%)	221.0 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	10.6 (2.0%)	9.6 (2.0%)	1.0 (2.1%)	21.1 (4.5%)	31.7 (3.2%)	96.3 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	14.6 (2.8%)	13.5 (2.8%)	1.1 (2.3%)	20.3 (4.3%)	34.9 (3.5%)	124.9 (1.8%)
Elders aged 65+	60.1 (11.5%)	52.0 (10.9%)	8.1 (17.1%)	268.3 (56.7%)	328.4 (33.0%)	963.3 (14.2%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)						
Yes	20.3 (3.9%)	18.8 (4.0%)	1.6 (3.3%)	7.0 (1.5%)	27.3 (2.7%)	89.8 (1.3%)
No	502.2 (96.1%)	456.4 (96.0%)	45.7 (96.7%)	466.3 (98.5%)	968.5 (97.3%)	6 705.2 (98.7%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit						
OALA	30.3 (5.8%)	26.2 (5.5%)	4.1 (8.8%)	100.4 (21.2%)	130.7 (13.1%)	419.3 (6.2%)
DA	14.0 (2.7%)	12.6 (2.7%)	1.4 (2.9%)	17.9 (3.8%)	31.9 (3.2%)	120.1 (1.8%)
OAA	13.7 (2.6%)	12.2 (2.6%)	1.5 (3.2%)	71.6 (15.1%)	85.3 (8.6%)	249.2 (3.7%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)						
(i) Occupation						
Higher-skilled	21.8 <13.2%>	21.8 <13.2%>	-	-	21.8 <13.2%>	1 441.9 <42.0%>
Lower-skilled	143.9 <86.8%>	143.9 <86.8%>	-	-	143.9 <86.8%>	1 993.0 <58.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment						
Primary and below	27.4 <16.5%>	27.4 <16.5%>	-	-	27.4 <16.5%>	312.9 <9.1%>
Lower secondary	43.2 <26.1%>	43.2 <26.1%>	-	-	43.2 <26.1%>	494.8 <14.4%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	66.8 <40.3%>	66.8 <40.3%>	-	-	66.8 <40.3%>	1 217.5 <35.4%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	11.3 <6.8%>	11.3 <6.8%>	-	-	11.3 <6.8%>	323.3 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	17.0 <10.2%>	17.0 <10.2%>	-	-	17.0 <10.2%>	1 086.5 <31.6%>
(iii) Employment status						
Full-time	115.5 <69.7%>	115.5 <69.7%>	-	-	115.5 <69.7%>	3 092.7 <90.0%>
Part-time / underemployed	50.2 <30.3%>	50.2 <30.3%>	-	-	50.2 <30.3%>	342.3 <10.0%>
III. Other indicators						
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	9,000	9,000	-	-	9,000	16,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	47.9	47.5	51.8	-	23.8	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	19.0	9.6	100.0	-	19.0	3.7
Median age	40	40	45	67	54	43
No. of children ('000)	119.1	111.1	8.0	52.5	171.6	999.8
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	563	565	540	2 105	1 046	437
Elderly	207	199	279	1 760	693	226
Child	356	366	260	345	352	211
Economic dependency ratio [#]	1 553	1 591	1 226	-	3 865	905

Table A.3.14: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2016 (1)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Central and Western	Wan Chai	Eastern	Southern	Yau Tsim Mong	Sham Shui Po	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	11.7 (46.1%)	8.8 (44.4%)	27.0 (46.9%)	12.0 (44.9%)	20.8 (46.0%)	29.8 (47.1%)	456.0 (45.8%)	3 255.0 (47.9%)
Female	13.6 (53.9%)	11.1 (55.6%)	30.6 (53.1%)	14.7 (55.1%)	24.5 (54.0%)	33.4 (52.9%)	539.9 (54.2%)	3 540.0 (52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	4.1 (16.4%)	3.0 (15.2%)	10.7 (18.7%)	5.7 (21.4%)	9.2 (20.2%)	13.6 (21.5%)	204.7 (20.6%)	3 566.4 (52.5%)
<i>Working</i>	3.2 (12.7%)	2.4 (12.2%)	8.5 (14.7%)	4.8 (17.9%)	7.4 (16.2%)	11.1 (17.6%)	165.8 (16.6%)	3 434.9 (50.6%)
<i>Unemployed</i>	0.9 (3.6%)	0.6 (3.0%)	2.3 (3.9%)	0.9 (3.5%)	1.8 (4.0%)	2.5 (3.9%)	38.9 (3.9%)	131.5 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	21.1 (83.6%)	16.9 (84.8%)	46.8 (81.3%)	21.0 (78.6%)	36.2 (79.8%)	49.7 (78.5%)	791.1 (79.4%)	3 228.6 (47.5%)
<i>Children aged under 18</i>	2.7 (10.7%)	1.9 (9.3%)	7.2 (12.5%)	4.4 (16.4%)	6.3 (13.9%)	13.0 (20.6%)	170.8 (17.2%)	994.2 (14.6%)
<i>People aged between 18 and 64</i>	6.8 (26.8%)	5.8 (28.9%)	17.2 (29.9%)	7.3 (27.3%)	13.8 (30.5%)	20.1 (31.8%)	291.9 (29.3%)	1 271.1 (18.7%)
<i>Student</i>	0.8 (3.3%)	0.5 (2.4%)	2.1 (3.6%)	0.7 (2.6%)	2.6 (5.8%)	2.9 (4.5%)	37.9 (3.8%)	246.5 (3.6%)
<i>Home-maker</i>	2.4 (9.5%)	1.3 (6.6%)	5.9 (10.3%)	2.9 (10.9%)	5.8 (12.7%)	8.2 (12.9%)	123.7 (12.4%)	582.5 (8.6%)
<i>Retired person</i>	2.4 (9.4%)	2.7 (13.4%)	5.4 (9.3%)	2.3 (8.4%)	2.5 (5.5%)	3.9 (6.1%)	63.8 (6.4%)	221.0 (3.3%)
<i>Temporary / permanent ill</i>	0.4 (1.5%)	0.3 (1.5%)	1.5 (2.6%)	0.7 (2.6%)	0.5 (1.2%)	2.1 (3.4%)	31.7 (3.2%)	96.3 (1.4%)
<i>Other economically inactive*</i>	0.8 (3.2%)	1.0 (5.1%)	2.3 (4.1%)	0.7 (2.8%)	2.4 (5.4%)	3.1 (4.9%)	34.9 (3.5%)	124.9 (1.8%)
<i>Elders aged 65+</i>	11.7 (46.2%)	9.3 (46.6%)	22.4 (38.9%)	9.3 (34.9%)	16.0 (35.4%)	16.5 (26.1%)	328.4 (33.0%)	963.3 (14.2%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	§ §	0.4 (1.9%)	0.9 (1.6%)	0.3 (1.3%)	2.4 (5.3%)	2.7 (4.3%)	27.3 (2.7%)	89.8 (1.3%)
No	25.1 (99.5%)	19.5 (98.1%)	56.7 (98.4%)	26.4 (98.7%)	42.9 (94.7%)	60.5 (95.7%)	968.5 (97.3%)	6 705.2 (98.7%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA	2.5 (9.9%)	1.4 (7.1%)	8.9 (15.4%)	3.2 (11.9%)	4.2 (9.2%)	7.2 (11.4%)	130.7 (13.1%)	419.3 (6.2%)
DA	1.1 (4.2%)	0.7 (3.4%)	2.6 (4.5%)	0.9 (3.5%)	1.7 (3.7%)	1.7 (2.6%)	31.9 (3.2%)	120.1 (1.8%)
OAA	5.5 (21.6%)	4.7 (23.5%)	6.6 (11.4%)	3.0 (11.3%)	6.5 (14.3%)	3.6 (5.8%)	85.3 (8.6%)	249.2 (3.7%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	0.5 <16.7%>	0.7 <28.1%>	1.6 <19.3%>	0.5 <10.7%>	1.5 <19.9%>	1.3 <11.9%>	21.8 <13.2%>	1 441.9 <42.0%>
Lower-skilled	2.7 <83.3%>	1.7 <71.9%>	6.8 <80.7%>	4.3 <89.3%>	5.9 <80.1%>	9.8 <88.1%>	143.9 <86.8%>	1 993.0 <58.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	0.4 <10.9%>	0.3 <13.6%>	1.1 <12.5%>	1.1 <22.5%>	1.4 <18.6%>	2.1 <18.7%>	27.4 <16.5%>	312.9 <9.1%>
Lower secondary	0.4 <11.5%>	0.4 <15.4%>	2.0 <23.5%>	1.2 <24.2%>	1.7 <23.0%>	2.9 <25.9%>	43.2 <26.1%>	494.8 <14.4%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	1.6 <50.7%>	1.0 <40.6%>	3.5 <41.7%>	1.8 <37.0%>	2.9 <39.3%>	4.7 <42.0%>	66.8 <40.3%>	1 217.5 <35.4%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	§ §	§ §	0.4 <4.5%>	0.4 <7.5%>	0.3 <4.3%>	0.7 <6.6%>	11.3 <6.8%>	323.3 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	0.7 <22.6%>	0.6 <24.0%>	1.5 <17.8%>	0.4 <8.9%>	1.1 <14.8%>	0.8 <6.8%>	17.0 <10.2%>	1 086.5 <31.6%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	2.2 <68.0%>	1.5 <60.0%>	5.9 <69.4%>	3.3 <69.8%>	4.5 <61.3%>	7.7 <68.9%>	115.5 <69.7%>	3 092.7 <90.0%>
Part-time / underemployed	1.0 <32.0%>	1.0 <40.0%>	2.6 <30.6%>	1.4 <30.2%>	2.9 <38.7%>	3.5 <31.1%>	50.2 <30.3%>	342.3 <10.0%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	9,000	8,000	10,000	8,500	7,500	8,800	9,000	16,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	17.6	16.1	20.7	24.7	22.9	25.9	23.8	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	22.2	19.5	21.1	16.3	19.6	18.3	19.0	3.7
Median age	63	64	59	57	55	48	54	43
No. of children ('000)	2.7	1.9	7.2	4.4	6.3	13.0	171.6	999.8
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	1 386	1 351	1 096	1 107	1 009	914	1 046	437
<i>Elderly</i>	1 131	1 132	832	758	731	520	693	226
<i>Child</i>	254	219	264	348	278	394	352	211
Economic dependency ratio [#]	5 112	5 581	4 355	3 668	3 952	3 652	3 865	905

Table A.3.15: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2016 (2)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Kowloon City	Wong Tai Sin	Kwun Tong	Kwai Tsing	Tsuen Wan	Tuen Mun	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	21.6 (45.1%)	28.9 (46.2%)	45.5 (45.4%)	36.4 (45.1%)	18.4 (45.8%)	32.1 (45.6%)	456.0 (45.8%)	3 255.0 (47.9%)
Female	26.4 (54.9%)	33.6 (53.8%)	54.7 (54.6%)	44.3 (54.9%)	21.8 (54.2%)	38.3 (54.4%)	539.9 (54.2%)	3 540.0 (52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	9.2 (19.1%)	13.8 (22.1%)	22.3 (22.3%)	19.3 (24.0%)	7.7 (19.2%)	14.3 (20.3%)	204.7 (20.6%)	3 566.4 (52.5%)
Working	7.5 (15.6%)	11.5 (18.4%)	18.2 (18.2%)	15.5 (19.2%)	6.0 (14.9%)	11.4 (16.3%)	165.8 (16.6%)	3 434.9 (50.6%)
Unemployed	1.7 (3.5%)	2.3 (3.8%)	4.1 (4.1%)	3.8 (4.7%)	1.7 (4.3%)	2.8 (4.0%)	38.9 (3.8%)	131.5 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	38.8 (80.9%)	48.7 (77.9%)	77.9 (77.7%)	61.4 (76.0%)	32.5 (80.8%)	56.1 (79.7%)	791.1 (79.4%)	3 228.6 (47.5%)
Children aged under 18	8.6 (18.0%)	11.4 (18.3%)	21.5 (21.4%)	16.5 (20.5%)	6.1 (15.1%)	11.4 (16.2%)	170.8 (17.2%)	994.2 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	13.9 (28.9%)	18.9 (30.2%)	28.5 (28.5%)	21.1 (26.1%)	12.8 (31.8%)	22.2 (31.6%)	291.9 (29.3%)	1 271.1 (18.7%)
Student	1.5 (3.1%)	2.9 (4.6%)	3.7 (3.7%)	2.3 (2.8%)	2.0 (5.1%)	2.6 (3.7%)	37.9 (3.8%)	246.5 (3.6%)
Home-maker	6.5 (13.5%)	8.2 (13.1%)	13.7 (13.7%)	10.1 (12.5%)	4.6 (11.3%)	9.7 (13.8%)	123.7 (12.4%)	582.5 (8.6%)
Retired person	3.4 (7.1%)	3.2 (5.1%)	4.7 (4.7%)	3.4 (4.2%)	3.1 (7.6%)	4.8 (6.8%)	63.8 (6.4%)	221.0 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	1.1 (2.3%)	2.6 (4.1%)	3.7 (3.7%)	3.3 (4.0%)	1.4 (3.5%)	2.4 (3.4%)	31.7 (3.2%)	96.3 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	1.4 (2.9%)	2.1 (3.3%)	2.8 (2.8%)	2.1 (2.6%)	1.7 (4.3%)	2.7 (3.8%)	34.9 (3.5%)	124.9 (1.8%)
Elders aged 65+	16.3 (34.0%)	18.4 (29.4%)	27.9 (27.8%)	23.7 (29.4%)	13.6 (33.9%)	22.5 (32.0%)	328.4 (33.0%)	963.3 (14.2%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	1.8 (3.8%)	2.1 (3.3%)	4.1 (4.1%)	1.8 (2.2%)	1.4 (3.4%)	1.4 (2.0%)	27.3 (2.7%)	89.8 (1.3%)
No	46.2 (96.2%)	60.4 (96.7%)	96.0 (95.9%)	78.9 (97.8%)	38.9 (96.6%)	69.0 (98.0%)	968.5 (97.3%)	6 705.2 (98.7%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA	5.5 (11.5%)	8.9 (14.2%)	13.9 (13.9%)	11.4 (14.1%)	5.0 (12.5%)	10.3 (14.6%)	130.7 (13.1%)	419.3 (6.2%)
DA	1.1 (2.3%)	2.2 (3.5%)	2.5 (2.5%)	2.5 (3.1%)	1.1 (2.8%)	2.1 (2.9%)	31.9 (3.2%)	120.1 (1.8%)
OAA	4.9 (10.2%)	3.3 (5.3%)	3.8 (3.8%)	4.9 (6.1%)	3.8 (9.5%)	4.4 (6.3%)	85.3 (8.6%)	249.2 (3.7%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	1.4 <18.5%>	1.0 <8.5%>	1.7 <9.1%>	1.5 <9.5%>	1.1 <18.4%>	1.3 <11.0%>	21.8 <13.2%>	1 441.9 <42.0%>
Lower-skilled	6.1 <81.5%>	10.5 <91.5%>	16.6 <90.9%>	14.0 <90.5%>	4.9 <81.6%>	10.2 <89.0%>	143.9 <86.8%>	1 993.0 <58.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	1.1 <14.5%>	2.1 <18.0%>	3.1 <17.2%>	2.7 <17.3%>	1.0 <16.7%>	1.9 <16.6%>	27.4 <16.5%>	312.9 <9.1%>
Lower secondary	2.1 <28.5%>	3.4 <29.2%>	6.2 <34.2%>	4.5 <29.2%>	1.1 <17.9%>	3.0 <26.6%>	43.2 <26.1%>	494.8 <14.4%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	2.6 <34.4%>	4.4 <38.6%>	6.8 <37.1%>	5.8 <37.1%>	2.8 <46.2%>	4.5 <39.5%>	66.8 <40.3%>	1 217.5 <35.4%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	0.4 <5.6%>	0.9 <8.0%>	1.1 <6.2%>	1.6 <10.3%>	0.3 <5.0%>	0.9 <8.1%>	11.3 <6.8%>	323.3 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.3 <17.0%>	0.7 <6.2%>	1.0 <5.3%>	0.9 <6.1%>	0.8 <14.1%>	1.1 <9.2%>	17.0 <10.2%>	1 086.5 <31.6%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	5.6 <74.3%>	8.3 <72.1%>	13.0 <71.4%>	10.8 <69.9%>	4.5 <74.9%>	7.7 <67.2%>	115.5 <69.7%>	3 092.7 <90.0%>
Part-time / underemployed	1.9 <25.7%>	3.2 <27.9%>	5.2 <28.6%>	4.7 <30.1%>	1.5 <25.1%>	3.8 <32.8%>	50.2 <30.3%>	342.3 <10.0%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	9,500	9,000	9,500	9,300	9,800	9,000	9,000	16,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	22.5	25.7	26.9	28.5	21.8	23.4	23.8	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	18.3	16.9	18.2	19.8	22.4	19.7	19.0	3.7
Median age	54	51	47	48	55	54	54	43
No. of children ('000)	8.7	11.5	21.5	16.7	6.1	11.4	171.6	999.8
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	1 131	931	1 006	1 037	990	960	1 046	437
Elderly	747	577	575	616	690	642	693	226
Child	384	354	431	421	300	318	352	211
Economic dependency ratio [#]	4 230	3 516	3 493	3 175	4 204	3 937	3 865	905

Table A.3.16: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by District Council district, 2016 (3)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Yuen Long	North	Tai Po	Sha Tin	Sai Kung	Islands	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons								
I. No. of persons ('000)								
(i) Gender								
Male	43.7 (44.7%)	26.2 (47.4%)	21.3 (47.2%)	38.2 (44.7%)	24.1 (46.2%)	9.4 (46.9%)	456.0 (45.8%)	3 255.0 (47.9%)
Female	54.1 (55.3%)	29.1 (52.6%)	23.8 (52.8%)	47.2 (55.3%)	28.1 (53.8%)	10.7 (53.1%)	539.9 (54.2%)	3 540.0 (52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age								
Economically active	19.4 (19.9%)	11.5 (20.7%)	9.3 (20.6%)	17.5 (20.5%)	10.7 (20.5%)	3.3 (16.6%)	204.7 (20.6%)	3 566.4 (52.5%)
Working	15.9 (16.3%)	9.4 (17.0%)	7.4 (16.4%)	14.6 (17.1%)	8.4 (16.0%)	2.5 (12.6%)	165.8 (16.6%)	3 434.9 (50.6%)
Unemployed	3.5 (3.6%)	2.1 (3.8%)	1.9 (4.2%)	2.9 (3.4%)	2.3 (4.4%)	0.8 (4.0%)	38.9 (3.9%)	131.5 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	78.3 (80.1%)	43.8 (79.3%)	35.8 (79.4%)	67.9 (79.5%)	41.6 (79.5%)	16.8 (83.4%)	791.1 (79.4%)	3 228.6 (47.5%)
Children aged under 18	19.4 (19.8%)	10.2 (18.4%)	7.2 (16.1%)	13.7 (16.1%)	7.1 (13.6%)	2.3 (11.5%)	170.8 (17.2%)	994.2 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	28.7 (29.3%)	15.7 (28.4%)	13.6 (30.1%)	24.9 (29.2%)	15.5 (29.6%)	5.3 (26.4%)	291.9 (29.3%)	1 271.1 (18.7%)
Student	3.5 (3.6%)	1.7 (3.1%)	1.6 (3.5%)	3.6 (4.2%)	2.4 (4.6%)	0.5 (2.7%)	37.9 (3.8%)	246.5 (3.6%)
Home-maker	13.4 (13.7%)	7.1 (12.8%)	6.2 (13.7%)	10.2 (12.0%)	6.0 (11.5%)	1.7 (8.5%)	123.7 (12.4%)	582.5 (8.6%)
Retired person	6.0 (6.1%)	3.3 (6.0%)	2.7 (6.0%)	5.2 (6.1%)	3.5 (6.7%)	1.5 (7.3%)	63.8 (6.4%)	221.0 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	2.4 (2.5%)	2.1 (3.8%)	1.4 (3.1%)	2.9 (3.4%)	2.3 (4.3%)	0.6 (3.2%)	31.7 (3.2%)	96.3 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	3.3 (3.4%)	1.5 (2.7%)	1.7 (3.8%)	3.0 (3.5%)	1.3 (2.5%)	1.0 (4.7%)	34.9 (3.5%)	124.9 (1.8%)
Elders aged 65+	30.3 (31.0%)	18.0 (32.5%)	15.0 (33.3%)	29.3 (34.3%)	19.0 (36.4%)	9.2 (45.5%)	328.4 (33.0%)	963.3 (14.2%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)								
Yes	3.0 (3.0%)	1.5 (2.7%)	0.8 (1.7%)	1.6 (1.9%)	0.7 (1.4%)	\$ \$	27.3 (2.7%)	89.8 (1.3%)
No	94.8 (97.0%)	53.8 (97.3%)	44.3 (98.3%)	83.7 (98.1%)	51.5 (98.6%)	19.9 (98.8%)	968.5 (97.3%)	6 705.2 (98.7%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit								
OALA	11.0 (11.2%)	8.4 (15.1%)	5.4 (11.9%)	12.4 (14.5%)	8.4 (16.1%)	2.8 (14.0%)	130.7 (13.1%)	419.3 (6.2%)
DA	2.1 (2.1%)	1.8 (3.3%)	1.5 (3.3%)	3.7 (4.3%)	2.1 (3.9%)	0.6 (3.1%)	31.9 (3.2%)	120.1 (1.8%)
OAA	8.7 (8.9%)	2.7 (4.9%)	4.5 (9.9%)	7.0 (8.2%)	4.3 (8.2%)	3.0 (14.7%)	85.3 (8.6%)	249.2 (3.7%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)								
(i) Occupation								
Higher-skilled	2.0 <12.6%>	1.2 <13.0%>	0.9 <11.9%>	1.9 <13.1%>	1.3 <15.3%>	0.5 <20.2%>	21.8 <13.2%>	1 441.9 <42.0%>
Lower-skilled	13.9 <87.4%>	8.2 <87.0%>	6.5 <88.1%>	12.7 <86.9%>	7.1 <84.7%>	2.0 <79.8%>	143.9 <86.8%>	1 993.0 <58.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment								
Primary and below	2.8 <17.6%>	1.3 <14.1%>	1.1 <14.3%>	2.1 <14.1%>	1.7 <19.8%>	0.4 <14.4%>	27.4 <16.5%>	312.9 <9.1%>
Lower secondary	3.9 <24.8%>	2.8 <29.4%>	1.8 <24.8%>	3.7 <25.3%>	1.8 <21.1%>	0.4 <16.8%>	43.2 <26.1%>	494.8 <14.4%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	6.6 <41.4%>	3.9 <41.5%>	3.2 <43.3%>	6.3 <42.8%>	3.3 <39.0%>	1.3 <49.6%>	66.8 <40.3%>	1 217.5 <35.4%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	1.1 <6.7%>	0.7 <7.0%>	0.5 <6.5%>	1.0 <6.7%>	0.7 <8.5%>	\$ \$	11.3 <6.8%>	323.3 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	1.5 <9.5%>	0.8 <8.0%>	0.8 <11.1%>	1.6 <11.1%>	1.0 <11.5%>	0.4 <16.5%>	17.0 <10.2%>	1 086.5 <31.6%>
(iii) Employment status								
Full-time	11.3 <71.0%>	6.5 <69.7%>	5.2 <70.9%>	9.8 <66.8%>	5.9 <70.8%>	1.9 <73.0%>	115.5 <69.7%>	3 092.7 <90.0%>
Part-time / underemployed	4.6 <29.0%>	2.8 <30.3%>	2.2 <29.1%>	4.9 <33.2%>	2.4 <29.2%>	0.7 <27.0%>	50.2 <30.3%>	342.3 <10.0%>
III. Other indicators								
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	9,500	9,500	10,000	9,000	10,000	8,000	9,000	16,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	23.7	24.5	23.6	23.6	22.8	18.1	23.8	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	18.1	18.2	20.2	16.4	21.7	24.1	19.0	3.7
Median age	50	51	54	55	57	63	54	43
No. of children ('000)	19.4	10.2	7.3	13.8	7.2	2.3	171.6	999.8
Dependency ratio (demographic) ^A	1 077	1 066	1 008	1 074	1 050	1 355	1 046	437
Elderly	664	683	682	739	769	1 081	693	226
Child	413	383	326	336	281	274	352	211
Economic dependency ratio [#]	4 035	3 822	3 859	3 879	3 889	5 010	3 865	905

Table A.3.17: Socio-economic characteristics of poor population by housing characteristic and age of household head, 2016

After policy intervention (recurrent cash)	Public rental housing	Tenants in private housing	Owner-occupiers	Household head aged between 18 and 64	Household head aged 65 and above	All poor households	All households
(C) Characteristics of persons							
I. No. of persons ('000)							
(i) Gender							
Male	190.2 (45.9%)	40.5 (46.4%)	208.7 (45.6%)	280.9 (46.0%)	174.8 (45.4%)	456.0 (45.8%)	3 255.0 (47.9%)
Female	224.4 (54.1%)	46.7 (53.6%)	248.7 (54.4%)	329.6 (54.0%)	209.9 (54.6%)	539.9 (54.2%)	3 540.0 (52.1%)
(ii) Economic activity status and age							
Economically active	97.2 (23.4%)	19.7 (22.5%)	81.9 (17.9%)	167.5 (27.4%)	37.1 (9.7%)	204.7 (20.6%)	3 566.4 (52.5%)
Working	80.0 (19.3%)	15.7 (18.0%)	65.4 (14.3%)	134.9 (22.1%)	30.9 (8.0%)	165.8 (16.6%)	3 434.9 (50.6%)
Unemployed	17.2 (4.2%)	4.0 (4.6%)	16.5 (3.6%)	32.6 (5.3%)	6.3 (1.6%)	38.9 (3.9%)	131.5 (1.9%)
Economically inactive	317.5 (76.6%)	67.5 (77.5%)	375.5 (82.1%)	442.9 (72.6%)	347.6 (90.3%)	791.1 (79.4%)	3 228.6 (47.5%)
Children aged under 18	87.5 (21.1%)	28.2 (32.4%)	49.3 (10.8%)	153.3 (25.1%)	17.0 (4.4%)	170.8 (17.2%)	994.2 (14.6%)
People aged between 18 and 64	119.1 (28.7%)	29.7 (34.1%)	133.7 (29.2%)	247.8 (40.6%)	44.0 (11.4%)	291.9 (29.3%)	1 271.1 (18.7%)
Student	16.9 (4.1%)	4.1 (4.7%)	15.7 (3.4%)	32.4 (5.3%)	5.5 (1.4%)	37.9 (3.8%)	246.5 (3.6%)
Home-maker	56.7 (13.7%)	15.0 (17.3%)	48.2 (10.5%)	106.3 (17.4%)	17.5 (4.5%)	123.7 (12.4%)	582.5 (8.6%)
Retired person	15.3 (3.7%)	3.2 (3.6%)	43.4 (9.5%)	53.4 (8.7%)	10.4 (2.7%)	63.8 (6.4%)	221.0 (3.3%)
Temporary / permanent ill	19.4 (4.7%)	2.2 (2.5%)	9.5 (2.1%)	25.9 (4.2%)	5.8 (1.5%)	31.7 (3.2%)	96.3 (1.4%)
Other economically inactive*	10.9 (2.6%)	5.2 (6.0%)	16.9 (3.7%)	29.9 (4.9%)	4.9 (1.3%)	34.9 (3.5%)	124.9 (1.8%)
Elders aged 65+	110.9 (26.7%)	9.6 (11.0%)	192.5 (42.1%)	41.8 (6.9%)	286.6 (74.5%)	328.4 (33.0%)	963.3 (14.2%)
(iii) Whether new arrival(s)							
Yes	10.7 (2.6%)	11.8 (13.6%)	4.1 (0.9%)	23.7 (3.9%)	3.7 (0.9%)	27.3 (2.7%)	89.8 (1.3%)
No	404.0 (97.4%)	75.3 (86.4%)	453.2 (99.1%)	586.8 (96.1%)	381.1 (99.1%)	968.5 (97.3%)	6 705.2 (98.7%)
(iv) Receiving social security benefit							
OALA	60.0 (14.5%)	3.1 (3.5%)	61.3 (13.4%)	18.9 (3.1%)	111.8 (29.1%)	130.7 (13.1%)	419.3 (6.2%)
DA	11.1 (2.7%)	2.0 (2.3%)	17.7 (3.9%)	20.2 (3.3%)	11.7 (3.0%)	31.9 (3.2%)	120.1 (1.8%)
OAA	9.4 (2.3%)	2.4 (2.8%)	67.8 (14.8%)	9.2 (1.5%)	76.1 (19.8%)	85.3 (8.6%)	249.2 (3.7%)
II. No. of employed persons ('000)							
(i) Occupation							
Higher-skilled	5.8 <7.3%>	3.4 <21.8%>	11.7 <17.9%>	18.1 <13.4%>	3.8 <12.2%>	21.8 <13.2%>	1 441.9 <42.0%>
Lower-skilled	74.2 <92.7%>	12.3 <78.2%>	53.7 <82.1%>	116.8 <86.6%>	27.1 <87.8%>	143.9 <86.8%>	1 993.0 <58.0%>
(ii) Educational attainment							
Primary and below	15.8 <19.7%>	1.3 <8.5%>	9.8 <15.0%>	19.7 <14.6%>	7.7 <25.1%>	27.4 <16.5%>	312.9 <9.1%>
Lower secondary	24.7 <30.9%>	4.1 <26.3%>	13.4 <20.4%>	37.1 <27.5%>	6.1 <19.9%>	43.2 <26.1%>	494.8 <14.4%>
Upper secondary (including craft courses)	29.5 <36.9%>	7.4 <47.5%>	27.9 <42.7%>	55.2 <40.9%>	11.6 <37.7%>	66.8 <40.3%>	1 217.5 <35.4%>
Post-secondary - non-degree	5.4 <6.8%>	0.7 <4.6%>	4.9 <7.5%>	9.4 <7.0%>	1.9 <6.3%>	11.3 <6.8%>	323.3 <9.4%>
Post-secondary - degree	4.6 <5.7%>	2.1 <13.2%>	9.4 <14.4%>	13.5 <10.0%>	3.4 <11.1%>	17.0 <10.2%>	1 086.5 <31.6%>
(iii) Employment status							
Full-time	55.3 <69.1%>	12.1 <77.4%>	44.9 <68.7%>	95.6 <70.9%>	20.0 <64.7%>	115.5 <69.7%>	3 092.7 <90.0%>
Part-time / underemployed	24.7 <30.9%>	3.5 <22.6%>	20.4 <31.3%>	39.3 <29.1%>	10.9 <35.3%>	50.2 <30.3%>	342.3 <10.0%>
III. Other indicators							
Median monthly employment earnings (HK\$)	9,000	11,000	9,300	9,500	8,200	9,000	16,000
Labour force participation rate (%)	28.1	31.5	19.5	34.4	10.0	23.8	59.7
Unemployment rate (%)	17.7	20.2	20.2	19.5	16.9	19.0	3.7
Median age	46	35	62	40	70	54	43
No. of children ('000)	88.1	28.3	49.4	154.0	17.0	171.6	999.8
Dependency ratio (demographic) [^]	953	779	1 174	478	4 218	1 046	437
Elderly	538	202	939	105	3 988	693	226
Child	415	577	235	373	230	352	211
Economic dependency ratio [†]	3 266	3 435	4 586	2 644	9 356	3 865	905

B. Supplementary Tables

(1) Key poverty statistics, 2009-2016	
Table B.1.1	Poverty indicators (compared with the previous year)
Table B.1.2	Poverty indicators (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)
(2) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	
Poverty indicators, 2009-2016	
Table B.2.1a	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.2.2a	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.2.3a	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.2.4a	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.2.5a	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Poverty indicators, 2009-2016 (with the 2016 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)	
Table B.2.1b	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.2.2b	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.2.3b	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.2.4b	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.2.5b	Average poverty gap by selected household group
(3) Poverty statistics after policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	
Poverty indicators, 2009-2016	
Table B.3.1a	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.3.2a	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.3.3a	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.3.4a	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.3.5a	Average poverty gap by selected household group
Poverty indicators, 2009-2016 (with the 2016 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)	
Table B.3.1b	Poor households by selected household group
Table B.3.2b	Poor population by selected household group
Table B.3.3b	Poverty rate by selected household group
Table B.3.4b	Total poverty gap by selected household group
Table B.3.5b	Average poverty gap by selected household group

Table B.1.1: Poverty indicators, 2009-2016 (compared with the previous year)

	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016							
(A) Before policy intervention															
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1	535.5	530.3	540.6	554.9	555.2	569.8	582.2							
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4	1 322.0	1 295.0	1 312.3	1 336.2	1 324.8	1 345.0	1 352.5							
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6	20.1	19.6	19.6	19.9	19.6	19.7	19.9							
IV. Poverty gap															
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	25,424.4	25,943.0	26,891.7	28,798.4	30,640.4	32,785.4	35,544.7	38,510.3							
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,400	4,600	4,900	5,200	5,500							
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)															
I. Poor households ('000)	361.2	354.2	280.8	312.5	332.8	355.4	353.8	387.1							
II. Poor population ('000)	936.6	910.0	720.2	804.9	846.6	891.9	873.3	933.8							
III. Poverty rate (%)	14.3	13.8	10.9	12.0	12.6	13.2	12.8	13.7							
IV. Poverty gap															
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	11,058.9	10,958.3	8,850.2	10,811.0	12,404.7	14,170.9	15,594.4	18,209.0							
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,700	3,900							
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)															
I. Poor households ('000)	284.1	278.1	270.5	271.7	269.2	270.7	281.4	304.0							
II. Poor population ('000)	726.0	699.5	675.1	674.2	655.8	648.3	668.6	708.6							
III. Poverty rate (%)	11.1	10.6	10.2	10.1	9.8	9.6	9.8	10.4							
IV. Poverty gap															
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	9,515.4	9,424.6	9,945.8	10,675.3	11,062.9	11,893.1	13,659.8	15,483.3							
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,700	4,000	4,200							
Compared with the previous year															
	Change	% change													
(A) Before policy intervention															
I. Poor households ('000)		-5.5	-1.0	-5.2	-1.0	10.3	2.0	14.3	2.6	0.3	0.1	14.6	2.6	12.4	2.2
II. Poor population ('000)		-26.4	-2.0	-27.0	-2.0	17.4	1.3	23.9	1.8	-11.4	-0.9	20.2	1.5	7.5	0.6
III. Poverty rate (%)		-0.5	-	-0.5	-	@	-	0.3	-	-0.3	-	0.1	-	0.2	-
IV. Poverty gap															
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)		518.6	2.0	948.8	3.7	1,906.6	7.1	1,842.1	6.4	2,145.0	7.0	2,759.3	8.4	2,965.6	8.3
Monthly average gap (HK\$)		100	3.1	200	4.7	200	5.0	200	3.7	300	6.9	300	5.6	300	6.0
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)															
I. Poor households ('000)		-7.0	-1.9	-73.5	-20.7	31.7	11.3	20.3	6.5	22.6	6.8	-1.6	-0.5	33.4	9.4
II. Poor population ('000)		-26.6	-2.8	-189.8	-20.9	84.7	11.8	41.6	5.2	45.3	5.3	-18.6	-2.1	60.5	6.9
III. Poverty rate (%)		-0.5	-	-2.9	-	1.1	-	0.6	-	0.6	-	-0.4	-	0.9	-
IV. Poverty gap															
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)		-100.5	-0.9	-2,108.1	-19.2	1,960.8	22.2	1,593.7	14.7	1,766.2	14.2	1,423.5	10.0	2,614.6	16.8
Monthly average gap (HK\$)		@	@	@	@	300	9.8	200	7.7	200	7.0	400	10.5	200	6.7
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)															
I. Poor households ('000)		-6.1	-2.1	-7.6	-2.7	1.2	0.4	-2.5	-0.9	1.4	0.5	10.7	4.0	22.6	8.0
II. Poor population ('000)		-26.5	-3.7	-24.4	-3.5	-0.9	-0.1	-18.4	-2.7	-7.5	-1.1	20.3	3.1	39.9	6.0
III. Poverty rate (%)		-0.5	-	-0.4	-	-0.1	-	-0.3	-	-0.2	-	0.2	-	0.6	-
IV. Poverty gap															
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)		-90.8	-1.0	521.2	5.5	729.5	7.3	387.6	3.6	830.2	7.5	1,766.6	14.9	1,823.5	13.3
Monthly average gap (HK\$)		@	@	200	8.5	200	6.9	100	4.6	200	7.0	400	10.5	200	4.9

Table B.1.2: Poverty indicators, 2009-2016 (compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention)

	2009		2010		2011		2012		2013		2014		2015		2016	
(A) Before policy intervention																
I. Poor households ('000)	541.1		535.5		530.3		540.6		554.9		555.2		569.8		582.2	
II. Poor population ('000)	1 348.4		1 322.0		1 295.0		1 312.3		1 336.2		1 324.8		1 345.0		1 352.5	
III. Poverty rate (%)	20.6		20.1		19.6		19.6		19.9		19.6		19.7		19.9	
IV. Poverty gap																
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	25,424.4		25,943.0		26,891.7		28,798.4		30,640.4		32,785.4		35,544.7		38,510.3	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	3,900		4,000		4,200		4,400		4,600		4,900		5,200		5,500	
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)																
I. Poor households ('000)	361.2		354.2		280.8		312.5		332.8		355.4		353.8		387.1	
II. Poor population ('000)	936.6		910.0		720.2		804.9		846.6		891.9		873.3		933.8	
III. Poverty rate (%)	14.3		13.8		10.9		12.0		12.6		13.2		12.8		13.7	
IV. Poverty gap																
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	11,058.9		10,958.3		8,850.2		10,811.0		12,404.7		14,170.9		15,594.4		18,209.0	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,600		2,600		2,600		2,900		3,100		3,300		3,700		3,900	
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)																
I. Poor households ('000)	284.1		278.1		270.5		271.7		269.2		270.7		281.4		304.0	
II. Poor population ('000)	726.0		699.5		675.1		674.2		655.8		648.3		668.6		708.6	
III. Poverty rate (%)	11.1		10.6		10.2		10.1		9.8		9.6		9.8		10.4	
IV. Poverty gap																
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	9,515.4		9,424.6		9,945.8		10,675.3		11,062.9		11,893.1		13,659.8		15,483.3	
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	2,800		2,800		3,100		3,300		3,400		3,700		4,000		4,200	
Compared with the poverty indicators before policy intervention																
	Change	% change														
(B) After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)																
I. Poor households ('000)	-179.8	-33.2	-181.3	-33.8	-249.5	-47.1	-228.2	-42.2	-222.1	-40.0	-199.8	-36.0	-216.0	-37.9	-195.0	-33.5
II. Poor population ('000)	-411.8	-30.5	-412.0	-31.2	-574.8	-44.4	-507.4	-38.7	-489.6	-36.6	-432.9	-32.7	-471.7	-35.1	-418.7	-31.0
III. Poverty rate (%)	-6.3	-	-6.3	-	-8.7	-	-7.6	-	-7.3	-	-6.4	-	-6.9	-	-6.2	-
IV. Poverty gap																
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	-14,365.5	-56.5	-14,984.6	-57.8	-18,041.5	-67.1	-17,987.4	-62.5	-18,235.7	-59.5	-18,614.5	-56.8	-19,950.3	-56.1	-20,301.3	-52.7
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	-1,400	-34.9	-1,500	-36.1	-1,600	-37.8	-1,600	-35.0	-1,500	-32.5	-1,600	-32.5	-1,500	-29.3	-1,600	-28.9
(C) After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)																
I. Poor households ('000)	-256.9	-47.5	-257.4	-48.1	-259.8	-49.0	-268.9	-49.7	-285.7	-51.5	-284.5	-51.2	-288.4	-50.6	-278.1	-47.8
II. Poor population ('000)	-622.4	-46.2	-622.5	-47.1	-619.9	-47.9	-638.2	-48.6	-680.4	-50.9	-676.5	-51.1	-676.4	-50.3	-643.9	-47.6
III. Poverty rate (%)	-9.5	-	-9.5	-	-9.4	-	-9.5	-	-10.1	-	-10.0	-	-9.9	-	-9.5	-
IV. Poverty gap																
Annual total gap (HK\$Mn)	-15,909.0	-62.6	-16,518.3	-63.7	-16,945.9	-63.0	-18,123.1	-62.9	-19,577.5	-63.9	-20,892.2	-63.7	-21,884.9	-61.6	-23,027.0	-59.8
Monthly average gap (HK\$)	-1,100	-28.7	-1,200	-30.0	-1,200	-27.5	-1,200	-26.2	-1,200	-25.6	-1,300	-25.6	-1,200	-22.2	-1,300	-23.0

Table B.2.1a: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2016

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)								2016 compared with 2015		2016 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	361.2	354.2	280.8	312.5	332.8	355.4	353.8	387.1	33.4	9.4	25.9	7.2
I. Household size												
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	56.7	65.8	69.9	84.5	14.7	21.0	24.0	39.6
2-person	133.9	130.9	112.9	115.3	129.6	139.8	138.4	149.1	10.7	7.7	15.3	11.4
3-person	86.2	83.1	57.8	70.5	77.5	77.8	76.9	84.1	7.2	9.4	-2.0	-2.4
4-person	60.2	58.6	48.7	53.9	52.1	53.1	52.0	53.4	1.4	2.7	-6.8	-11.3
5-person	14.6	14.9	11.6	13.0	12.8	13.9	12.8	11.6	-1.2	-9.3	-3.0	-20.5
6-person+	5.8	4.5	3.6	4.3	4.2	5.1	3.8	4.3	0.5	12.6	-1.5	-26.4
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	81.7	83.0	60.7	65.7	67.2	60.2	51.4	52.0	0.5	1.0	-29.8	-36.4
Elderly households	92.1	97.1	79.2	89.0	95.1	105.4	110.6	132.1	21.6	19.5	40.0	43.4
Single-parent households	25.7	26.0	21.3	23.9	23.6	23.0	23.1	21.8	-1.2	-5.3	-3.8	-15.0
New-arrival households	32.7	26.9	24.0	25.3	25.2	22.5	19.6	17.3	-2.3	-11.8	-15.4	-47.1
Households with children	128.9	122.8	99.4	113.2	109.8	112.3	107.3	105.5	-1.9	-1.8	-23.4	-18.2
Youth households	2.2	2.0	1.9	2.2	1.5	1.7	1.8	1.9	0.1	4.5	-0.3	-15.5
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	173.8	158.2	112.4	131.4	146.1	148.9	140.0	151.2	11.2	8.0	-22.7	-13.0
Working households	142.1	132.9	93.0	115.2	128.9	130.9	123.6	132.8	9.2	7.5	-9.3	-6.6
Unemployed households	31.7	25.3	19.4	16.2	17.1	18.0	16.4	18.4	2.0	12.0	-13.3	-42.0
Economically inactive households	187.4	196.0	168.4	181.1	186.7	206.5	213.8	236.0	22.2	10.4	48.6	25.9
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	157.1	152.5	113.4	127.3	134.9	141.9	135.9	141.3	5.5	4.0	-15.7	-10.0
Tenants in private housing	19.2	17.5	14.5	17.0	22.0	22.8	25.0	26.2	1.2	5.0	7.0	36.5
Owner-occupiers	169.9	170.2	139.4	153.7	159.6	172.5	177.7	201.1	23.4	13.2	31.2	18.4
- with mortgages or loans	27.8	18.7	14.7	16.1	17.4	17.0	16.1	19.1	3.0	18.6	-8.7	-31.3
- without mortgages and loans	142.2	151.5	124.7	137.5	142.2	155.5	161.6	182.0	20.4	12.7	39.9	28.1
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	216.6	205.9	162.5	179.0	188.8	194.5	190.4	199.2	8.8	4.6	-17.5	-8.1
Household head aged 65 and above	143.7	147.1	117.4	132.6	143.4	160.3	162.8	187.5	24.7	15.2	43.8	30.5
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	11.9	11.4	9.9	10.5	10.6	12.0	12.4	11.6	-0.7	-5.9	-0.2	-1.8
Wan Chai	6.9	8.1	6.9	7.5	7.1	9.4	9.6	9.7	0.1	1.3	2.8	39.9
Eastern	26.2	26.3	21.2	24.0	27.8	28.4	28.1	24.3	-3.8	-13.5	-1.9	-7.2
Southern	11.2	10.0	8.0	8.9	9.4	10.2	9.6	10.9	1.3	14.0	-0.3	-2.3
Yau Tsim Mong	16.6	16.7	14.4	18.0	16.4	18.2	19.1	19.7	0.6	3.2	3.2	19.1
Sham Shui Po	23.0	23.5	18.8	19.4	22.0	23.6	21.0	23.1	2.1	9.9	0.1	0.6
Kowloon City	17.0	17.4	14.2	16.3	16.3	19.3	21.2	19.5	-1.7	-7.8	2.5	14.7
Wong Tai Sin	23.8	23.8	17.2	21.2	21.2	22.5	21.8	22.2	0.3	1.4	-1.6	-6.8
Kwun Tong	37.2	37.1	26.5	31.4	34.5	35.7	35.5	34.6	-0.9	-2.5	-2.6	-7.0
Kwai Tsing	29.0	28.2	21.4	24.1	24.7	27.0	24.5	28.0	3.6	14.6	-1.0	-3.4
Tsuen Wan	14.2	12.6	10.6	12.2	13.6	12.7	13.4	16.1	2.7	20.3	1.9	13.7
Tuen Mun	28.4	28.1	21.5	23.2	26.1	26.4	26.1	28.2	2.1	7.9	-0.1	-0.5
Yuen Long	32.9	34.6	27.0	30.0	26.4	30.1	32.1	37.5	5.4	16.8	4.6	14.0
North	18.0	17.2	14.4	14.6	14.7	17.3	14.8	22.2	7.5	50.7	4.3	23.8
Tai Po	14.3	12.7	10.3	10.2	13.0	13.6	13.0	17.3	4.3	32.9	3.0	21.1
Sha Tin	27.3	25.1	19.9	23.1	27.1	27.9	30.1	32.6	2.5	8.2	5.3	19.5
Sai Kung	14.5	13.3	11.6	12.4	14.7	14.6	14.1	20.4	6.3	44.9	5.9	40.5
Islands	9.1	8.1	7.0	5.5	7.4	6.6	7.4	9.1	1.7	22.3	@	@

Table B.2.2a: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2016

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)								2016 compared with 2015		2016 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	936.6	910.0	720.2	804.9	846.6	891.9	873.3	933.8	60.5	6.9	-2.8	-0.3
I. Household size												
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	56.7	65.8	69.9	84.5	14.7	21.0	24.0	39.6
2-person	267.7	261.8	225.7	230.6	259.2	279.7	276.8	298.3	21.4	7.7	30.6	11.4
3-person	258.5	249.2	173.3	211.6	232.6	233.3	230.6	252.4	21.7	9.4	-6.1	-2.4
4-person	241.0	234.2	194.9	215.7	208.3	212.2	208.1	213.7	5.6	2.7	-27.3	-11.3
5-person	73.0	74.4	57.8	65.2	64.1	69.3	64.0	58.0	-5.9	-9.3	-15.0	-20.5
6-person+	35.9	28.0	22.2	26.4	25.8	31.6	23.9	26.9	3.0	12.4	-9.0	-25.1
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	194.6	197.8	158.0	172.4	176.4	159.5	140.1	138.2	-1.9	-1.4	-56.5	-29.0
Elderly households	147.0	155.4	129.5	144.9	155.5	170.4	176.1	205.7	29.6	16.8	58.7	40.0
Single-parent households	72.2	72.7	61.0	68.1	65.7	65.2	65.5	63.1	-2.4	-3.6	-9.1	-12.6
New-arrival households	113.3	93.8	84.5	89.0	84.7	78.3	65.9	59.6	-6.3	-9.6	-53.7	-47.4
Households with children	467.0	442.0	360.6	408.9	393.6	406.8	385.0	378.8	-6.2	-1.6	-88.2	-18.9
Youth households	3.1	2.8	3.1	3.2	2.8	2.4	2.7	3.3	0.6	21.5	0.2	5.5
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	568.3	525.5	379.8	442.7	477.0	488.8	457.4	484.2	26.8	5.9	-84.1	-14.8
Working households	482.5	455.5	326.8	400.8	433.6	445.2	416.7	438.6	21.9	5.3	-43.8	-9.1
Unemployed households	85.8	70.0	53.0	41.9	43.4	43.6	40.7	45.5	4.9	12.0	-40.3	-46.9
Economically inactive households	368.3	384.5	340.4	362.2	369.6	403.0	415.9	449.6	33.8	8.1	81.3	22.1
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	439.5	428.3	329.7	376.9	385.9	401.1	380.3	388.1	7.8	2.0	-51.4	-11.7
Tenants in private housing	53.0	50.1	38.4	45.4	62.5	66.4	69.3	72.6	3.3	4.7	19.6	36.9
Owner-occupiers	416.6	406.0	326.8	355.2	367.3	389.7	394.6	437.4	42.8	10.8	20.8	5.0
- with mortgages or loans	83.4	57.8	44.9	47.3	50.3	49.2	46.7	54.6	7.9	17.0	-28.7	-34.5
- without mortgages and loans	333.3	348.2	281.9	307.9	317.0	340.5	347.9	382.8	34.9	10.0	49.5	14.9
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	642.5	610.4	484.8	533.8	552.3	564.0	547.3	572.4	25.1	4.6	-70.1	-10.9
Household head aged 65 and above	292.3	297.1	233.5	269.5	293.2	326.8	324.8	360.7	35.9	11.1	68.4	23.4
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	25.1	25.4	21.0	21.4	22.8	22.7	24.5	24.4	-0.1	-0.2	-0.7	-2.8
Wan Chai	14.7	15.7	13.4	14.4	13.4	16.7	17.3	18.4	1.1	6.2	3.7	25.5
Eastern	63.0	62.1	50.3	56.9	64.0	67.8	64.9	55.3	-9.5	-14.7	-7.6	-12.1
Southern	28.7	24.0	20.0	22.9	23.2	25.5	24.1	25.2	1.1	4.3	-3.5	-12.1
Yau Tsim Mong	37.7	38.3	32.9	39.7	38.7	41.3	42.5	41.5	-1.0	-2.2	3.8	10.0
Sham Shui Po	61.2	59.1	47.6	52.3	57.5	60.9	53.5	57.1	3.6	6.7	-4.1	-6.7
Kowloon City	40.4	40.4	34.7	38.6	38.6	46.0	49.9	45.4	-4.5	-9.0	5.0	12.3
Wong Tai Sin	62.1	63.7	46.6	56.2	56.6	61.3	58.6	58.0	-0.6	-1.1	-4.1	-6.6
Kwun Tong	95.9	97.9	69.3	87.4	92.7	93.2	94.9	93.3	-1.5	-1.6	-2.5	-2.6
Kwai Tsing	80.3	78.3	59.1	68.0	69.2	74.9	67.4	75.2	7.8	11.5	-5.1	-6.3
Tsuen Wan	36.2	33.2	27.7	29.4	33.3	31.7	31.9	38.1	6.3	19.6	2.0	5.5
Tuen Mun	74.4	74.2	56.9	59.7	66.2	66.4	62.5	66.0	3.4	5.5	-8.4	-11.3
Yuen Long	93.3	94.8	74.7	83.5	72.3	78.2	84.9	91.9	7.0	8.3	-1.4	-1.5
North	49.7	47.7	38.3	38.8	38.7	46.0	38.4	52.0	13.5	35.3	2.3	4.5
Tai Po	38.0	31.0	25.8	26.2	31.6	34.4	31.8	42.5	10.7	33.7	4.5	12.0
Sha Tin	71.9	67.0	50.7	60.5	69.5	70.1	72.2	80.7	8.5	11.7	8.8	12.2
Sai Kung	41.6	35.0	32.0	34.3	40.4	38.8	36.4	49.2	12.8	35.1	7.6	18.2
Islands	22.5	22.1	19.2	14.6	17.9	15.9	17.5	19.6	2.0	11.6	-3.0	-13.1

Table B.2.3a: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2016

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)								2016 compared with 2015		2016 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change (% point)	% change	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	14.3	13.8	10.9	12.0	12.6	13.2	12.8	13.7	0.9	-	-0.6	-
I. Household size												
1-person	15.9	15.9	11.4	13.4	13.8	15.6	15.8	17.7	1.9	-	1.8	-
2-person	22.3	21.5	18.2	18.1	19.7	20.9	20.3	21.5	1.2	-	-0.8	-
3-person	14.6	13.7	9.3	11.2	12.2	12.2	12.0	13.1	1.1	-	-1.5	-
4-person	11.9	11.5	9.6	10.8	10.4	10.6	10.4	11.0	0.6	-	-0.9	-
5-person	9.5	9.7	7.7	8.7	8.9	9.8	8.8	8.4	-0.4	-	-1.1	-
6-person+	9.5	8.1	6.5	7.3	7.3	8.5	6.6	7.4	0.8	-	-2.1	-
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	39.9	40.5	33.5	39.9	42.9	40.8	37.1	39.0	1.9	-	-0.9	-
Elderly households	48.7	48.5	39.4	42.1	42.3	43.9	42.2	46.0	3.8	-	-2.7	-
Single-parent households	31.3	32.4	28.6	31.8	32.7	32.9	31.7	31.5	-0.2	-	0.2	-
New-arrival households	34.9	35.1	29.1	29.7	32.8	30.2	28.8	27.4	-1.4	-	-7.5	-
Households with children	15.8	15.3	12.7	14.5	14.3	15.0	14.2	14.3	0.1	-	-1.5	-
Youth households	4.0	3.5	3.8	4.1	3.7	3.5	3.6	4.4	0.8	-	0.4	-
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	9.7	8.9	6.4	7.4	7.9	8.1	7.6	8.1	0.5	-	-1.6	-
Working households	8.4	7.9	5.6	6.8	7.3	7.5	7.0	7.4	0.4	-	-1.0	-
Unemployed households	71.3	70.0	66.3	57.7	61.7	66.2	65.9	67.2	1.3	-	-4.1	-
Economically inactive households	56.0	55.0	48.9	51.1	52.7	54.6	53.7	56.2	2.5	-	0.2	-
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	22.2	21.4	16.4	18.3	18.9	19.6	18.4	18.9	0.5	-	-3.3	-
Tenants in private housing	7.4	6.5	5.2	5.7	7.3	7.4	7.4	7.6	0.2	-	0.2	-
Owner-occupiers	11.5	11.3	8.9	9.9	10.3	10.9	11.1	12.3	1.2	-	0.8	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.3	4.1	3.2	3.5	3.9	3.9	3.8	4.5	0.7	-	-0.8	-
- without mortgages and loans	16.2	15.8	12.6	13.7	14.0	14.8	15.0	16.4	1.4	-	0.2	-
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	11.7	11.1	8.7	9.6	10.1	10.3	10.0	10.5	0.5	-	-1.2	-
Household head aged 65 and above	28.6	28.3	22.0	24.1	24.2	25.3	24.4	26.5	2.1	-	-2.1	-
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	11.1	11.0	9.4	9.5	10.3	10.4	11.2	11.6	0.4	-	0.5	-
Wan Chai	10.5	11.2	10.0	10.6	10.2	12.6	13.0	11.8	-1.2	-	1.3	-
Eastern	11.5	11.4	9.2	10.4	11.8	12.6	12.1	10.8	-1.3	-	-0.7	-
Southern	11.4	9.5	8.0	9.2	9.3	10.3	9.8	10.5	0.7	-	-0.9	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.5	13.5	11.5	13.6	13.3	14.1	14.3	13.2	-1.1	-	-0.3	-
Sham Shui Po	17.7	17.1	13.4	14.4	15.9	16.6	14.5	15.2	0.7	-	-2.5	-
Kowloon City	12.1	12.2	10.2	11.2	11.3	12.5	13.5	12.1	-1.4	-	@	-
Wong Tai Sin	15.4	15.8	11.5	13.7	13.8	14.9	14.3	14.3	@	-	-1.1	-
Kwun Tong	16.8	16.7	11.6	14.4	15.0	15.1	15.3	15.1	-0.2	-	-1.7	-
Kwai Tsing	16.3	16.0	12.1	14.0	14.2	15.4	13.7	15.2	1.5	-	-1.1	-
Tsuen Wan	13.1	12.1	9.7	10.3	11.7	11.1	11.2	12.8	1.6	-	-0.3	-
Tuen Mun	15.8	15.7	12.2	12.7	14.1	14.0	13.1	14.3	1.2	-	-1.5	-
Yuen Long	17.8	17.8	13.5	15.0	12.9	13.7	14.6	15.8	1.2	-	-2.0	-
North	17.1	16.2	13.2	13.2	13.2	15.7	12.9	17.6	4.7	-	0.5	-
Tai Po	13.9	11.2	9.3	9.4	11.3	12.1	11.0	15.1	4.1	-	1.2	-
Sha Tin	12.5	11.5	8.6	10.2	11.4	11.5	11.7	13.2	1.5	-	0.7	-
Sai Kung	10.6	8.8	7.8	8.4	9.7	9.2	8.5	11.5	3.0	-	0.9	-
Islands	16.2	15.7	14.7	10.9	13.3	11.7	12.8	13.8	1.0	-	-2.4	-

Table B.2.4a: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2016

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK\$Mn								2016 compared with 2015		2016 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change
Overall	11,058.9	10,958.3	8,850.2	10,811.0	12,404.7	14,170.9	15,594.4	18,209.0	2,614.6	16.8	7,150.2	64.7
I. Household size												
1-person	1,178.8	1,255.7	1,025.2	1,355.0	1,445.2	1,826.8	2,085.4	2,510.6	425.2	20.4	1,331.8	113.0
2-person	4,209.7	4,211.1	3,721.7	4,263.4	5,009.6	5,838.8	6,273.5	7,079.3	805.8	12.8	2,869.6	68.2
3-person	2,971.7	2,830.8	1,919.7	2,564.5	3,047.4	3,408.2	3,708.7	4,636.5	927.8	25.0	1,664.7	56.0
4-person	2,054.0	2,012.6	1,711.6	2,010.2	2,194.0	2,265.3	2,650.1	3,151.1	501.0	18.9	1,097.1	53.4
5-person	445.7	495.8	352.7	465.7	536.7	607.0	672.8	606.1	-66.6	-9.9	160.4	36.0
6-person+	198.9	152.3	119.3	152.2	171.7	224.8	203.9	225.4	21.5	10.5	26.5	13.3
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	1,369.8	1,437.3	1,037.7	1,454.3	1,818.2	1,601.1	1,410.0	1,576.7	166.7	11.8	206.9	15.1
Elderly households	2,301.3	2,595.9	2,095.1	2,686.6	2,858.8	3,463.2	3,900.5	4,931.8	1,031.3	26.4	2,630.5	114.3
Single-parent households	655.1	689.8	557.2	684.8	813.2	865.5	913.1	957.0	43.9	4.8	301.9	46.1
New-arrival households	986.2	877.0	715.9	849.5	977.4	919.4	836.0	816.6	-19.4	-2.3	-169.6	-17.2
Households with children	4,137.8	3,941.0	3,167.5	3,898.4	4,263.1	4,639.4	4,980.7	5,590.5	609.9	12.2	1,452.7	35.1
Youth households	52.2	62.9	56.6	66.1	53.0	59.2	93.3	85.8	-7.6	-8.1	33.6	64.4
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	5,202.3	4,589.1	3,201.3	3,985.2	4,827.3	5,174.6	5,439.6	6,438.8	999.2	18.4	1,236.5	23.8
Working households	3,645.5	3,333.4	2,308.2	3,107.2	3,791.3	4,052.6	4,295.9	5,028.4	732.5	17.1	1,382.9	37.9
Unemployed households	1,556.8	1,255.7	893.1	878.1	1,036.0	1,122.1	1,143.7	1,410.4	266.7	23.3	-146.4	-9.4
Economically inactive households	5,856.6	6,369.3	5,648.9	6,825.8	7,577.4	8,996.3	10,154.8	11,770.3	1,615.4	15.9	5,913.7	101.0
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	3,388.0	3,334.1	2,447.0	3,147.1	3,603.7	3,992.9	4,114.9	4,723.2	608.3	14.8	1,335.2	39.4
Tenants in private housing	543.7	493.9	413.5	568.4	808.1	922.2	1,039.1	1,331.6	292.5	28.2	787.9	144.9
Owner-occupiers	6,624.5	6,589.4	5,508.0	6,572.7	7,343.7	8,482.0	9,738.0	11,258.7	1,520.7	15.6	4,634.2	70.0
- with mortgages or loans	971.1	652.5	546.3	653.3	778.0	861.8	967.0	1,122.5	155.4	16.1	151.4	15.6
- without mortgages and loans	5,653.4	5,936.9	4,961.7	5,919.4	6,565.8	7,620.2	8,770.9	10,136.2	1,365.3	15.6	4,482.8	79.3
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	6,903.8	6,566.5	5,332.1	6,345.7	7,511.3	8,233.9	8,961.9	10,166.2	1,204.3	13.4	3,262.4	47.3
Household head aged 65 and above	4,120.3	4,343.6	3,485.8	4,432.8	4,866.6	5,901.7	6,587.9	8,014.0	1,426.2	21.6	3,893.7	94.5
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	477.8	486.5	432.2	493.5	546.5	627.5	664.2	701.2	37.0	5.6	223.4	46.7
Wan Chai	326.2	377.0	285.3	360.6	355.0	449.2	570.9	630.7	59.7	10.5	304.5	93.3
Eastern	904.9	923.1	766.5	948.7	1,169.7	1,288.5	1,382.2	1,334.3	-47.9	-3.5	429.4	47.5
Southern	336.8	298.8	298.6	333.3	353.7	431.9	482.2	523.2	41.0	8.5	186.5	55.4
Yau Tsim Mong	605.7	595.5	516.6	658.5	678.3	789.2	955.2	1,078.2	123.0	12.9	472.5	78.0
Sham Shui Po	682.1	704.9	552.1	664.0	807.8	918.2	828.5	1,033.9	205.5	24.8	351.8	51.6
Kowloon City	620.1	667.9	513.0	627.9	713.1	865.5	1,026.7	968.9	-57.8	-5.6	348.8	56.3
Wong Tai Sin	656.4	620.7	467.9	608.9	676.5	771.7	797.2	900.7	103.4	13.0	244.3	37.2
Kwun Tong	950.2	946.5	666.8	942.6	1,044.8	1,132.3	1,298.7	1,419.8	121.1	9.3	469.6	49.4
Kwai Tsing	736.4	748.0	520.1	681.9	765.0	921.7	941.6	1,091.0	149.4	15.9	354.6	48.2
Tsuen Wan	443.3	426.3	336.6	461.6	497.9	578.8	658.6	826.4	167.7	25.5	383.0	86.4
Tuen Mun	789.0	814.7	659.1	751.0	898.4	972.9	1,025.0	1,229.9	205.0	20.0	440.9	55.9
Yuen Long	979.9	1,021.0	813.8	984.0	978.6	1,133.8	1,325.2	1,719.6	394.4	29.8	739.6	75.5
North	531.6	546.2	454.7	476.0	503.6	743.9	686.0	971.9	285.9	41.7	440.3	82.8
Tai Po	484.5	398.5	349.3	389.9	496.6	561.0	634.6	821.3	186.7	29.4	336.8	69.5
Sha Tin	805.8	743.9	613.8	796.2	1,069.1	1,076.9	1,296.0	1,523.0	227.0	17.5	717.2	89.0
Sai Kung	448.6	414.2	378.6	424.1	568.7	637.7	659.3	970.6	311.3	47.2	521.9	116.3
Islands	279.7	224.6	225.3	208.4	281.3	270.4	362.3	464.6	102.3	28.2	184.9	66.1

Table B.2.5a: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2016

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK\$								2016 compared with 2015		2016 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change (HK\$)	% change	Change (HK\$)	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,700	3,900	200	6.7	1,400	53.7
I. Household size												
1-person	1,600	1,700	1,800	2,000	2,100	2,300	2,500	2,500	@	@	900	52.6
2-person	2,600	2,700	2,700	3,100	3,200	3,500	3,800	4,000	200	4.7	1,300	50.9
3-person	2,900	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,700	4,000	4,600	600	14.3	1,700	59.8
4-person	2,800	2,900	2,900	3,100	3,500	3,600	4,200	4,900	700	15.8	2,100	73.0
5-person	2,500	2,800	2,500	3,000	3,500	3,700	4,400	4,400	@	@	1,800	71.1
6-person+	2,800	2,800	2,700	3,000	3,400	3,700	4,500	4,400	-100	-1.9	1,500	53.9
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,800	2,300	2,200	2,300	2,500	200	10.7	1,100	81.0
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,500	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,100	200	5.8	1,000	49.4
Single-parent households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,400	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,700	400	10.7	1,500	71.7
New-arrival households	2,500	2,700	2,500	2,800	3,200	3,400	3,600	3,900	400	10.7	1,400	56.6
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,900	4,400	600	14.2	1,700	65.1
Youth households	2,000	2,700	2,500	2,500	2,900	3,000	4,400	3,800	-500	-12.1	1,900	94.5
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	2,500	2,400	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,900	3,200	3,500	300	9.6	1,100	42.3
Working households	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,200	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	300	8.9	1,000	47.6
Unemployed households	4,100	4,100	3,800	4,500	5,000	5,200	5,800	6,400	600	10.1	2,300	56.3
Economically inactive households	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,600	4,000	4,200	200	5.0	1,600	59.6
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	1,800	1,800	1,800	2,100	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,800	300	10.4	1,000	55.0
Tenants in private housing	2,400	2,300	2,400	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,500	4,200	800	22.1	1,900	79.5
Owner-occupiers	3,200	3,200	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,100	4,600	4,700	100	2.1	1,400	43.6
- with mortgages or loans	2,900	2,900	3,100	3,400	3,700	4,200	5,000	4,900	-100	-2.1	2,000	68.3
- without mortgages and loans	3,300	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,100	4,500	4,600	100	2.6	1,300	40.0
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,700	2,700	2,700	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,900	4,300	300	8.5	1,600	60.2
Household head aged 65 and above	2,400	2,500	2,500	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,600	200	5.6	1,200	49.1
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	3,400	3,600	3,600	3,900	4,300	4,400	4,500	5,000	500	12.2	1,700	49.4
Wan Chai	3,900	3,900	3,400	4,000	4,200	4,000	5,000	5,400	500	9.0	1,500	38.2
Eastern	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,800	4,100	4,600	500	11.6	1,700	59.0
Southern	2,500	2,500	3,100	3,100	3,200	3,500	4,200	4,000	-200	-4.8	1,500	59.0
Yau Tsim Mong	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,600	4,200	4,600	400	9.3	1,500	49.5
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,800	3,100	3,200	3,300	3,700	400	13.6	1,300	50.7
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,000	3,200	3,700	3,700	4,000	4,100	100	2.4	1,100	36.2
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,200	2,300	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	300	11.4	1,100	47.2
Kwun Tong	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,500	2,500	2,600	3,100	3,400	400	12.1	1,300	60.6
Kwai Tsing	2,100	2,200	2,000	2,400	2,600	2,800	3,200	3,200	@	@	1,100	53.4
Tsuen Wan	2,600	2,800	2,600	3,100	3,100	3,800	4,100	4,300	200	4.3	1,700	64.0
Tuen Mun	2,300	2,400	2,600	2,700	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,600	400	11.2	1,300	56.7
Yuen Long	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,700	3,100	3,100	3,400	3,800	400	11.0	1,300	53.9
North	2,500	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,600	3,900	3,600	-200	-6.0	1,200	47.6
Tai Po	2,800	2,600	2,800	3,200	3,200	3,500	4,100	3,900	-100	-2.6	1,100	40.0
Sha Tin	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,300	3,200	3,600	3,900	300	8.6	1,400	58.2
Sai Kung	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,200	3,600	3,900	4,000	100	1.6	1,400	54.0
Islands	2,600	2,300	2,700	3,200	3,200	3,400	4,100	4,300	200	4.8	1,700	66.5

Table B.2.1b: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2016 (with the 2016 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of households ('000)								2016	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	361.2	354.2	280.8	312.5	332.8	355.4	353.8	387.1	-195.0	-33.5
I. Household size										
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	56.7	65.8	69.9	84.5	-90.2	-51.6
2-person	133.9	130.9	112.9	115.3	129.6	139.8	138.4	149.1	-41.8	-21.9
3-person	86.2	83.1	57.8	70.5	77.5	77.8	76.9	84.1	-25.9	-23.6
4-person	60.2	58.6	48.7	53.9	52.1	53.1	52.0	53.4	-23.3	-30.3
5-person	14.6	14.9	11.6	13.0	12.8	13.9	12.8	11.6	-10.1	-46.5
6-person+	5.8	4.5	3.6	4.3	4.2	5.1	3.8	4.3	-3.7	-46.5
II. Social characteristics										
CSSA households	81.7	83.0	60.7	65.7	67.2	60.2	51.4	52.0	-114.0	-68.7
Elderly households	92.1	97.1	79.2	89.0	95.1	105.4	110.6	132.1	-89.1	-40.3
Single-parent households	25.7	26.0	21.3	23.9	23.6	23.0	23.1	21.8	-11.1	-33.7
New-arrival households	32.7	26.9	24.0	25.3	25.2	22.5	19.6	17.3	-5.8	-25.2
Households with children	128.9	122.8	99.4	113.2	109.8	112.3	107.3	105.5	-43.4	-29.2
Youth households	2.2	2.0	1.9	2.2	1.5	1.7	1.8	1.9	-0.4	-18.9
III. Economic characteristics										
Economically active households	173.8	158.2	112.4	131.4	146.1	148.9	140.0	151.2	-71.7	-32.2
Working households	142.1	132.9	93.0	115.2	128.9	130.9	123.6	132.8	-68.0	-33.9
Unemployed households	31.7	25.3	19.4	16.2	17.1	18.0	16.4	18.4	-3.8	-17.0
Economically inactive households	187.4	196.0	168.4	181.1	186.7	206.5	213.8	236.0	-123.3	-34.3
IV. Housing characteristics										
Public rental housing	157.1	152.5	113.4	127.3	134.9	141.9	135.9	141.3	-141.9	-50.1
Tenants in private housing	19.2	17.5	14.5	17.0	22.0	22.8	25.0	26.2	-24.3	-48.1
Owner-occupiers	169.9	170.2	139.4	153.7	159.6	172.5	177.7	201.1	-26.8	-11.8
- with mortgages or loans	27.8	18.7	14.7	16.1	17.4	17.0	16.1	19.1	-2.6	-12.2
- without mortgages and loans	142.2	151.5	124.7	137.5	142.2	155.5	161.6	182.0	-24.2	-11.7
V. Age of household head										
Household head aged between 18 and 64	216.6	205.9	162.5	179.0	188.8	194.5	190.4	199.2	-81.5	-29.0
Household head aged 65 and above	143.7	147.1	117.4	132.6	143.4	160.3	162.8	187.5	-113.4	-37.7
VI. District Council districts										
Central and Western	11.9	11.4	9.9	10.5	10.6	12.0	12.4	11.6	-1.8	-13.3
Wan Chai	6.9	8.1	6.9	7.5	7.1	9.4	9.6	9.7	-1.1	-10.2
Eastern	26.2	26.3	21.2	24.0	27.8	28.4	28.1	24.3	-9.8	-28.6
Southern	11.2	10.0	8.0	8.9	9.4	10.2	9.6	10.9	-5.3	-32.8
Yau Tsim Mong	16.6	16.7	14.4	18.0	16.4	18.2	19.1	19.7	-7.6	-27.8
Sham Shui Po	23.0	23.5	18.8	19.4	22.0	23.6	21.0	23.1	-17.5	-43.1
Kowloon City	17.0	17.4	14.2	16.3	16.3	19.3	21.2	19.5	-8.6	-30.6
Wong Tai Sin	23.8	23.8	17.2	21.2	21.2	22.5	21.8	22.2	-16.6	-42.8
Kwun Tong	37.2	37.1	26.5	31.4	34.5	35.7	35.5	34.6	-28.1	-44.9
Kwai Tsing	29.0	28.2	21.4	24.1	24.7	27.0	24.5	28.0	-19.6	-41.2
Tsuen Wan	14.2	12.6	10.6	12.2	13.6	12.7	13.4	16.1	-6.1	-27.6
Tuen Mun	28.4	28.1	21.5	23.2	26.1	26.4	26.1	28.2	-14.4	-33.8
Yuen Long	32.9	34.6	27.0	30.0	26.4	30.1	32.1	37.5	-18.2	-32.7
North	18.0	17.2	14.4	14.6	14.7	17.3	14.8	22.2	-7.7	-25.7
Tai Po	14.3	12.7	10.3	10.2	13.0	13.6	13.0	17.3	-5.6	-24.3
Sha Tin	27.3	25.1	19.9	23.1	27.1	27.9	30.1	32.6	-16.3	-33.3
Sai Kung	14.5	13.3	11.6	12.4	14.7	14.6	14.1	20.4	-7.3	-26.5
Islands	9.1	8.1	7.0	5.5	7.4	6.6	7.4	9.1	-3.4	-27.4

Table B.2.2b: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2016 (with the 2016 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	No. of persons ('000)								2016	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	936.6	910.0	720.2	804.9	846.6	891.9	873.3	933.8	-418.7	-31.0
I. Household size										
1-person	60.6	62.4	46.2	55.4	56.7	65.8	69.9	84.5	-90.2	-51.6
2-person	267.7	261.8	225.7	230.6	259.2	279.7	276.8	298.3	-83.6	-21.9
3-person	258.5	249.2	173.3	211.6	232.6	233.3	230.6	252.4	-77.8	-23.6
4-person	241.0	234.2	194.9	215.7	208.3	212.2	208.1	213.7	-93.1	-30.3
5-person	73.0	74.4	57.8	65.2	64.1	69.3	64.0	58.0	-50.5	-46.5
6-person+	35.9	28.0	22.2	26.4	25.8	31.6	23.9	26.9	-23.4	-46.6
II. Social characteristics										
CSSA households	194.6	197.8	158.0	172.4	176.4	159.5	140.1	138.2	-203.9	-59.6
Elderly households	147.0	155.4	129.5	144.9	155.5	170.4	176.1	205.7	-109.7	-34.8
Single-parent households	72.2	72.7	61.0	68.1	65.7	65.2	65.5	63.1	-31.3	-33.2
New-arrival households	113.3	93.8	84.5	89.0	84.7	78.3	65.9	59.6	-19.9	-25.0
Households with children	467.0	442.0	360.6	408.9	393.6	406.8	385.0	378.8	-169.0	-30.9
Youth households	3.1	2.8	3.1	3.2	2.8	2.4	2.7	3.3	-1.0	-23.9
III. Economic characteristics										
Economically active households	568.3	525.5	379.8	442.7	477.0	488.8	457.4	484.2	-250.4	-34.1
Working households	482.5	455.5	326.8	400.8	433.6	445.2	416.7	438.6	-242.1	-35.6
Unemployed households	85.8	70.0	53.0	41.9	43.4	43.6	40.7	45.5	-8.3	-15.4
Economically inactive households	368.3	384.5	340.4	362.2	369.6	403.0	415.9	449.6	-168.2	-27.2
IV. Housing characteristics										
Public rental housing	439.5	428.3	329.7	376.9	385.9	401.1	380.3	388.1	-280.3	-41.9
Tenants in private housing	53.0	50.1	38.4	45.4	62.5	66.4	69.3	72.6	-62.4	-46.2
Owner-occupiers	416.6	406.0	326.8	355.2	367.3	389.7	394.6	437.4	-72.6	-14.2
- with mortgages or loans	83.4	57.8	44.9	47.3	50.3	49.2	46.7	54.6	-9.0	-14.2
- without mortgages and loans	333.3	348.2	281.9	307.9	317.0	340.5	347.9	382.8	-63.6	-14.2
V. Age of household head										
Household head aged between 18 and 64	642.5	610.4	484.8	533.8	552.3	564.0	547.3	572.4	-231.8	-28.8
Household head aged 65 and above	292.3	297.1	233.5	269.5	293.2	326.8	324.8	360.7	-186.4	-34.1
VI. District Council districts										
Central and Western	25.1	25.4	21.0	21.4	22.8	22.7	24.5	24.4	-4.9	-16.8
Wan Chai	14.7	15.7	13.4	14.4	13.4	16.7	17.3	18.4	-2.9	-13.7
Eastern	63.0	62.1	50.3	56.9	64.0	67.8	64.9	55.3	-20.5	-27.0
Southern	28.7	24.0	20.0	22.9	23.2	25.5	24.1	25.2	-12.0	-32.2
Yau Tsim Mong	37.7	38.3	32.9	39.7	38.7	41.3	42.5	41.5	-16.6	-28.5
Sham Shui Po	61.2	59.1	47.6	52.3	57.5	60.9	53.5	57.1	-35.3	-38.2
Kowloon City	40.4	40.4	34.7	38.6	38.6	46.0	49.9	45.4	-17.7	-28.1
Wong Tai Sin	62.1	63.7	46.6	56.2	56.6	61.3	58.6	58.0	-32.1	-35.7
Kwun Tong	95.9	97.9	69.3	87.4	92.7	93.2	94.9	93.3	-56.9	-37.9
Kwai Tsing	80.3	78.3	59.1	68.0	69.2	74.9	67.4	75.2	-43.8	-36.8
Tsuen Wan	36.2	33.2	27.7	29.4	33.3	31.7	31.9	38.1	-14.0	-26.9
Tuen Mun	74.4	74.2	56.9	59.7	66.2	66.4	62.5	66.0	-29.6	-31.0
Yuen Long	93.3	94.8	74.7	83.5	72.3	78.2	84.9	91.9	-41.7	-31.2
North	49.7	47.7	38.3	38.8	38.7	46.0	38.4	52.0	-16.9	-24.6
Tai Po	38.0	31.0	25.8	26.2	31.6	34.4	31.8	42.5	-12.9	-23.2
Sha Tin	71.9	67.0	50.7	60.5	69.5	70.1	72.2	80.7	-35.8	-30.8
Sai Kung	41.6	35.0	32.0	34.3	40.4	38.8	36.4	49.2	-16.1	-24.6
Islands	22.5	22.1	19.2	14.6	17.9	15.9	17.5	19.6	-8.8	-31.1

Table B.2.3b: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2016 (with the 2016 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	Share in the corresponding group (%)								2016	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	14.3	13.8	10.9	12.0	12.6	13.2	12.8	13.7	-6.2	-
I. Household size										
1-person	15.9	15.9	11.4	13.4	13.8	15.6	15.8	17.7	-18.9	-
2-person	22.3	21.5	18.2	18.1	19.7	20.9	20.3	21.5	-6.1	-
3-person	14.6	13.7	9.3	11.2	12.2	12.2	12.0	13.1	-4.0	-
4-person	11.9	11.5	9.6	10.8	10.4	10.6	10.4	11.0	-4.8	-
5-person	9.5	9.7	7.7	8.7	8.9	9.8	8.8	8.4	-7.2	-
6-person+	9.5	8.1	6.5	7.3	7.3	8.5	6.6	7.4	-6.5	-
II. Social characteristics										
CSSA households	39.9	40.5	33.5	39.9	42.9	40.8	37.1	39.0	-57.6	-
Elderly households	48.7	48.5	39.4	42.1	42.3	43.9	42.2	46.0	-24.5	-
Single-parent households	31.3	32.4	28.6	31.8	32.7	32.9	31.7	31.5	-15.6	-
New-arrival households	34.9	35.1	29.1	29.7	32.8	30.2	28.8	27.4	-9.1	-
Households with children	15.8	15.3	12.7	14.5	14.3	15.0	14.2	14.3	-6.3	-
Youth households	4.0	3.5	3.8	4.1	3.7	3.5	3.6	4.4	-1.4	-
III. Economic characteristics										
Economically active households	9.7	8.9	6.4	7.4	7.9	8.1	7.6	8.1	-4.2	-
Working households	8.4	7.9	5.6	6.8	7.3	7.5	7.0	7.4	-4.1	-
Unemployed households	71.3	70.0	66.3	57.7	61.7	66.2	65.9	67.2	-12.2	-
Economically inactive households	56.0	55.0	48.9	51.1	52.7	54.6	53.7	56.2	-21.1	-
IV. Housing characteristics										
Public rental housing	22.2	21.4	16.4	18.3	18.9	19.6	18.4	18.9	-13.6	-
Tenants in private housing	7.4	6.5	5.2	5.7	7.3	7.4	7.4	7.6	-6.6	-
Owner-occupiers	11.5	11.3	8.9	9.9	10.3	10.9	11.1	12.3	-2.1	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.3	4.1	3.2	3.5	3.9	3.9	3.8	4.5	-0.8	-
- without mortgages and loans	16.2	15.8	12.6	13.7	14.0	14.8	15.0	16.4	-2.7	-
V. Age of household head										
Household head aged between 18 and 64	11.7	11.1	8.7	9.6	10.1	10.3	10.0	10.5	-4.3	-
Household head aged 65 and above	28.6	28.3	22.0	24.1	24.2	25.3	24.4	26.5	-13.7	-
VI. District Council districts										
Central and Western	11.1	11.0	9.4	9.5	10.3	10.4	11.2	11.6	-2.3	-
Wan Chai	10.5	11.2	10.0	10.6	10.2	12.6	13.0	11.8	-1.8	-
Eastern	11.5	11.4	9.2	10.4	11.8	12.6	12.1	10.8	-4.0	-
Southern	11.4	9.5	8.0	9.2	9.3	10.3	9.8	10.5	-4.9	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.5	13.5	11.5	13.6	13.3	14.1	14.3	13.2	-5.3	-
Sham Shui Po	17.7	17.1	13.4	14.4	15.9	16.6	14.5	15.2	-9.4	-
Kowloon City	12.1	12.2	10.2	11.2	11.3	12.5	13.5	12.1	-4.8	-
Wong Tai Sin	15.4	15.8	11.5	13.7	13.8	14.9	14.3	14.3	-8.0	-
Kwun Tong	16.8	16.7	11.6	14.4	15.0	15.1	15.3	15.1	-9.2	-
Kwai Tsing	16.3	16.0	12.1	14.0	14.2	15.4	13.7	15.2	-8.9	-
Tsuen Wan	13.1	12.1	9.7	10.3	11.7	11.1	11.2	12.8	-4.8	-
Tuen Mun	15.8	15.7	12.2	12.7	14.1	14.0	13.1	14.3	-6.5	-
Yuen Long	17.8	17.8	13.5	15.0	12.9	13.7	14.6	15.8	-7.2	-
North	17.1	16.2	13.2	13.2	13.2	15.7	12.9	17.6	-5.7	-
Tai Po	13.9	11.2	9.3	9.4	11.3	12.1	11.0	15.1	-4.6	-
Sha Tin	12.5	11.5	8.6	10.2	11.4	11.5	11.7	13.2	-5.8	-
Sai Kung	10.6	8.8	7.8	8.4	9.7	9.2	8.5	11.5	-3.8	-
Islands	16.2	15.7	14.7	10.9	13.3	11.7	12.8	13.8	-6.3	-

Table B.2.4b: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2016 (with the 2016 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK\$Mn								2016	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change
Overall	11,058.9	10,958.3	8,850.2	10,811.0	12,404.7	14,170.9	15,594.4	18,209.0	-20,301.3	-52.7
I. Household size										
1-person	1,178.8	1,255.7	1,025.2	1,355.0	1,445.2	1,826.8	2,085.4	2,510.6	-4,545.3	-64.4
2-person	4,209.7	4,211.1	3,721.7	4,263.4	5,009.6	5,838.8	6,273.5	7,079.3	-6,988.5	-49.7
3-person	2,971.7	2,830.8	1,919.7	2,564.5	3,047.4	3,408.2	3,708.7	4,636.5	-4,217.5	-47.6
4-person	2,054.0	2,012.6	1,711.6	2,010.2	2,194.0	2,265.3	2,650.1	3,151.1	-2,965.8	-48.5
5-person	445.7	495.8	352.7	465.7	536.7	607.0	672.8	606.1	-1,138.5	-65.3
6-person+	198.9	152.3	119.3	152.2	171.7	224.8	203.9	225.4	-445.7	-66.4
II. Social characteristics										
CSSA households	1,369.8	1,437.3	1,037.7	1,454.3	1,818.2	1,601.1	1,410.0	1,576.7	-12,247.8	-88.6
Elderly households	2,301.3	2,595.9	2,095.1	2,686.6	2,858.8	3,463.2	3,900.5	4,931.8	-7,658.8	-60.8
Single-parent households	655.1	689.8	557.2	684.8	813.2	865.5	913.1	957.0	-2,357.0	-71.1
New-arrival households	986.2	877.0	715.9	849.5	977.4	919.4	836.0	816.6	-954.5	-53.9
Households with children	4,137.8	3,941.0	3,167.5	3,898.4	4,263.1	4,639.4	4,980.7	5,590.5	-6,821.1	-55.0
Youth households	52.2	62.9	56.6	66.1	53.0	59.2	93.3	85.8	-39.3	-31.4
III. Economic characteristics										
Economically active households	5,202.3	4,589.1	3,201.3	3,985.2	4,827.3	5,174.6	5,439.6	6,438.8	-6,163.3	-48.9
Working households	3,645.5	3,333.4	2,308.2	3,107.2	3,791.3	4,052.6	4,295.9	5,028.4	-5,427.6	-51.9
Unemployed households	1,556.8	1,255.7	893.1	878.1	1,036.0	1,122.1	1,143.7	1,410.4	-735.7	-34.3
Economically inactive households	5,856.6	6,369.3	5,648.9	6,825.8	7,577.4	8,996.3	10,154.8	11,770.3	-14,138.0	-54.6
IV. Housing characteristics										
Public rental housing	3,388.0	3,334.1	2,447.0	3,147.1	3,603.7	3,992.9	4,114.9	4,723.2	-13,491.0	-74.1
Tenants in private housing	543.7	493.9	413.5	568.4	808.1	922.2	1,039.1	1,331.6	-2,182.6	-62.1
Owner-occupiers	6,624.5	6,589.4	5,508.0	6,572.7	7,343.7	8,482.0	9,738.0	11,258.7	-4,272.1	-27.5
- with mortgages or loans	971.1	652.5	546.3	653.3	778.0	861.8	967.0	1,122.5	-250.2	-18.2
- without mortgages and loans	5,653.4	5,936.9	4,961.7	5,919.4	6,565.8	7,620.2	8,770.9	10,136.2	-4,021.9	-28.4
V. Age of household head										
Household head aged between 18 and 64	6,903.8	6,566.5	5,332.1	6,345.7	7,511.3	8,233.9	8,961.9	10,166.2	-9,546.2	-48.4
Household head aged 65 and above	4,120.3	4,343.6	3,485.8	4,432.8	4,866.6	5,901.7	6,587.9	8,014.0	-10,740.8	-57.3
VI. District Council districts										
Central and Western	477.8	486.5	432.2	493.5	546.5	627.5	664.2	701.2	-230.8	-24.8
Wan Chai	326.2	377.0	285.3	360.6	355.0	449.2	570.9	630.7	-122.6	-16.3
Eastern	904.9	923.1	766.5	948.7	1,169.7	1,288.5	1,382.2	1,334.3	-969.8	-42.1
Southern	336.8	298.8	298.6	333.3	353.7	431.9	482.2	523.2	-427.9	-45.0
Yau Tsim Mong	605.7	595.5	516.6	658.5	678.3	789.2	955.2	1,078.2	-711.9	-39.8
Sham Shui Po	682.1	704.9	552.1	664.0	807.8	918.2	828.5	1,033.9	-1,662.3	-61.7
Kowloon City	620.1	667.9	513.0	627.9	713.1	865.5	1,026.7	968.9	-887.6	-47.8
Wong Tai Sin	656.4	620.7	467.9	608.9	676.5	771.7	797.2	900.7	-1,536.1	-63.0
Kwun Tong	950.2	946.5	666.8	942.6	1,044.8	1,132.3	1,298.7	1,419.8	-2,678.7	-65.4
Kwai Tsing	736.4	748.0	520.1	681.9	765.0	921.7	941.6	1,091.0	-1,976.8	-64.4
Tsuen Wan	443.3	426.3	336.6	461.6	497.9	578.8	658.6	826.4	-654.0	-44.2
Tuen Mun	789.0	814.7	659.1	751.0	898.4	972.9	1,025.0	1,229.9	-1,532.4	-55.5
Yuen Long	979.9	1,021.0	813.8	984.0	978.6	1,133.8	1,325.2	1,719.6	-2,107.0	-55.1
North	531.6	546.2	454.7	476.0	503.6	743.9	686.0	971.9	-1,102.2	-53.1
Tai Po	484.5	398.5	349.3	389.9	496.6	561.0	634.6	821.3	-764.1	-48.2
Sha Tin	805.8	743.9	613.8	796.2	1,069.1	1,076.9	1,296.0	1,523.0	-1,690.0	-52.6
Sai Kung	448.6	414.2	378.6	424.1	568.7	637.7	659.3	970.6	-844.9	-46.5
Islands	279.7	224.6	225.3	208.4	281.3	270.4	362.3	464.6	-402.2	-46.4

Table B.2.5b: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2016 (with the 2016 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	HK\$								2016	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change (HK\$)	% change
Overall	2,600	2,600	2,600	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,700	3,900	-1,600	-28.9
I. Household size										
1-person	1,600	1,700	1,800	2,000	2,100	2,300	2,500	2,500	-900	-26.4
2-person	2,600	2,700	2,700	3,100	3,200	3,500	3,800	4,000	-2,200	-35.6
3-person	2,900	2,800	2,800	3,000	3,300	3,700	4,000	4,600	-2,100	-31.5
4-person	2,800	2,900	2,900	3,100	3,500	3,600	4,200	4,900	-1,700	-26.0
5-person	2,500	2,800	2,500	3,000	3,500	3,700	4,400	4,400	-2,300	-35.0
6-person+	2,800	2,800	2,700	3,000	3,400	3,700	4,500	4,400	-2,600	-37.3
II. Social characteristics										
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,800	2,300	2,200	2,300	2,500	-4,400	-63.6
Elderly households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,500	2,500	2,700	2,900	3,100	-1,600	-34.4
Single-parent households	2,100	2,200	2,200	2,400	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,700	-4,700	-56.5
New-arrival households	2,500	2,700	2,500	2,800	3,200	3,400	3,600	3,900	-2,400	-38.3
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,700	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,900	4,400	-2,500	-36.4
Youth households	2,000	2,700	2,500	2,500	2,900	3,000	4,400	3,800	-700	-15.5
III. Economic characteristics										
Economically active households	2,500	2,400	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,900	3,200	3,500	-1,200	-24.7
Working households	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,200	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	-1,200	-27.3
Unemployed households	4,100	4,100	3,800	4,500	5,000	5,200	5,800	6,400	-1,700	-20.8
Economically inactive households	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,600	4,000	4,200	-1,900	-30.8
IV. Housing characteristics										
Public rental housing	1,800	1,800	1,800	2,100	2,200	2,300	2,500	2,800	-2,600	-48.0
Tenants in private housing	2,400	2,300	2,400	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,500	4,200	-1,600	-27.0
Owner-occupiers	3,200	3,200	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,100	4,600	4,700	-1,000	-17.9
- with mortgages or loans	2,900	2,900	3,100	3,400	3,700	4,200	5,000	4,900	-400	-6.9
- without mortgages and loans	3,300	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,100	4,500	4,600	-1,100	-18.9
V. Age of household head										
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,700	2,700	2,700	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,900	4,300	-1,600	-27.3
Household head aged 65 and above	2,400	2,500	2,500	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,600	-1,600	-31.4
VI. District Council districts										
Central and Western	3,400	3,600	3,600	3,900	4,300	4,400	4,500	5,000	-800	-13.2
Wan Chai	3,900	3,900	3,400	4,000	4,200	4,000	5,000	5,400	-400	-6.8
Eastern	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,800	4,100	4,600	-1,100	-18.9
Southern	2,500	2,500	3,100	3,100	3,200	3,500	4,200	4,000	-900	-18.2
Yau Tsim Mong	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,600	4,200	4,600	-900	-16.5
Sham Shui Po	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,800	3,100	3,200	3,300	3,700	-1,800	-32.6
Kowloon City	3,000	3,200	3,000	3,200	3,700	3,700	4,000	4,100	-1,400	-24.8
Wong Tai Sin	2,300	2,200	2,300	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,400	-1,900	-35.4
Kwun Tong	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,500	2,500	2,600	3,100	3,400	-2,000	-37.2
Kwai Tsing	2,100	2,200	2,000	2,400	2,600	2,800	3,200	3,200	-2,100	-39.5
Tsuen Wan	2,600	2,800	2,600	3,100	3,100	3,800	4,100	4,300	-1,300	-22.9
Tuen Mun	2,300	2,400	2,600	2,700	2,900	3,100	3,300	3,600	-1,800	-32.7
Yuen Long	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,700	3,100	3,100	3,400	3,800	-1,900	-33.3
North	2,500	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,600	3,900	3,600	-2,100	-36.9
Tai Po	2,800	2,600	2,800	3,200	3,200	3,500	4,100	3,900	-1,800	-31.6
Sha Tin	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,300	3,200	3,600	3,900	-1,600	-29.0
Sai Kung	2,600	2,600	2,700	2,800	3,200	3,600	3,900	4,000	-1,500	-27.3
Islands	2,600	2,300	2,700	3,200	3,200	3,400	4,100	4,300	-1,500	-26.2

Table B.3.1a: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2016

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of households ('000)								2016 compared with 2015		2016 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	284.1	278.1	270.5	271.7	269.2	270.7	281.4	304.0	22.6	8.0	19.9	7.0
I. Household size												
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	55.2	60.3	66.1	76.5	10.4	15.7	27.0	54.5
2-person	105.7	101.8	105.2	102.5	104.9	107.1	108.8	113.5	4.8	4.4	7.8	7.4
3-person	69.3	64.1	54.8	58.7	60.3	55.1	56.6	64.6	8.0	14.1	-4.7	-6.7
4-person	45.5	44.4	44.7	42.4	37.4	36.6	38.0	38.9	0.8	2.2	-6.6	-14.6
5-person	9.8	10.1	9.8	9.7	8.9	8.4	9.1	7.8	-1.3	-14.4	-2.1	-21.0
6-person+	4.2	3.4	3.3	3.1	2.5	3.3	2.8	2.7	-0.1	-2.2	-1.5	-35.8
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	46.1	47.6	44.9	42.6	41.5	29.8	29.6	27.5	-2.0	-6.9	-18.5	-40.3
Elderly households	70.3	77.7	77.0	80.1	84.1	88.1	96.2	111.2	15.1	15.7	40.9	58.1
Single-parent households	18.8	17.9	16.1	16.8	16.4	14.4	15.2	14.0	-1.2	-7.6	-4.8	-25.4
New-arrival households	24.7	19.8	20.0	21.3	18.7	16.0	14.9	13.8	-1.2	-7.7	-10.9	-44.2
Households with children	98.3	91.2	85.4	85.9	78.3	74.4	77.0	74.4	-2.6	-3.4	-23.9	-24.3
Youth households	1.9	1.9	2.0	2.5	1.7	1.6	1.7	1.9	0.2	11.0	@	@
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	135.8	120.0	111.0	110.0	107.8	101.3	99.8	106.5	6.7	6.7	-29.3	-21.6
Working households	108.3	99.0	93.6	95.0	92.7	86.6	85.8	91.2	5.4	6.3	-17.1	-15.8
Unemployed households	27.5	21.0	17.3	15.0	15.0	14.7	14.0	15.3	1.3	9.6	-12.2	-44.3
Economically inactive households	148.3	158.0	159.5	161.7	161.5	169.3	181.6	197.5	15.9	8.8	49.2	33.2
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	68.5	63.0	57.8	61.0	57.0	48.5	50.0	49.5	-0.5	-0.9	-18.9	-27.7
Tenants in private housing	21.1	19.4	20.5	20.5	24.1	25.7	30.0	29.4	-0.6	-2.1	8.3	39.0
Owner-occupiers	179.4	181.3	176.6	174.4	171.3	178.2	185.5	206.4	20.9	11.2	27.0	15.0
- with mortgages or loans	29.6	20.4	20.1	18.2	18.7	17.3	16.7	19.8	3.1	18.6	-9.9	-33.3
- without mortgages and loans	149.8	161.0	156.5	156.2	152.6	161.0	168.9	186.6	17.8	10.5	36.8	24.6
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	172.8	161.8	156.5	152.2	146.7	141.3	146.1	149.6	3.4	2.3	-23.2	-13.4
Household head aged 65 and above	110.5	115.0	113.3	118.7	122.0	128.8	134.6	154.0	19.4	14.4	43.5	39.4
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	12.2	12.0	11.4	11.8	11.1	12.2	12.8	11.7	-1.1	-8.8	-0.5	-3.9
Wan Chai	7.4	8.4	7.8	8.3	7.4	9.5	10.0	9.8	-0.2	-2.2	2.4	32.6
Eastern	21.5	21.7	21.5	22.3	23.7	22.9	24.0	19.7	-4.3	-18.0	-1.8	-8.2
Southern	7.9	6.9	7.0	7.3	7.3	7.5	7.4	8.3	1.0	13.0	0.5	5.7
Yau Tsim Mong	16.8	17.5	17.8	19.5	17.6	18.3	20.0	20.3	0.3	1.3	3.5	20.6
Sham Shui Po	17.2	17.3	16.8	15.5	17.2	16.8	15.6	16.7	1.1	6.9	-0.5	-2.9
Kowloon City	15.0	15.9	15.2	14.6	14.3	15.7	16.6	15.7	-0.9	-5.6	0.8	5.1
Wong Tai Sin	15.2	13.9	13.7	15.5	13.4	12.8	13.6	13.7	0.1	0.8	-1.5	-9.7
Kwun Tong	22.6	20.8	19.0	21.1	21.0	19.3	20.3	20.2	-0.2	-0.7	-2.4	-10.6
Kwai Tsing	16.6	15.6	14.2	15.9	14.0	15.4	13.9	15.8	1.9	13.7	-0.7	-4.3
Tsuen Wan	11.8	11.1	11.5	11.4	11.8	11.1	11.5	13.6	2.1	17.9	1.8	15.5
Tuen Mun	23.0	24.4	22.8	21.8	23.0	20.9	22.2	23.1	0.9	3.9	@	@
Yuen Long	29.7	30.5	28.9	28.2	23.6	25.2	28.3	33.0	4.7	16.6	3.3	11.2
North	15.3	15.1	15.2	14.2	13.1	14.7	13.1	18.8	5.7	43.1	3.5	22.8
Tai Po	12.5	10.9	10.7	9.7	11.2	11.8	11.6	14.9	3.3	28.8	2.4	19.4
Sha Tin	20.4	18.7	18.9	18.6	21.6	19.6	22.4	24.0	1.6	7.3	3.6	17.6
Sai Kung	11.3	10.6	10.9	11.0	11.9	11.2	11.1	16.3	5.1	45.9	5.0	44.3
Islands	7.9	6.6	7.3	4.9	6.4	5.5	6.6	8.3	1.7	25.5	0.5	5.8

Table B.3.2a: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2016

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of persons ('000)								2016 compared with 2015		2016 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change ('000)	% change	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	726.0	699.5	675.1	674.2	655.8	648.3	668.6	708.6	39.9	6.0	-17.4	-2.4
I. Household size												
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	55.2	60.3	66.1	76.5	10.4	15.7	27.0	54.5
2-person	211.4	203.6	210.4	205.0	209.7	214.1	217.6	227.1	9.5	4.4	15.6	7.4
3-person	208.0	192.4	164.3	176.2	181.0	165.3	169.9	193.9	24.0	14.1	-14.0	-6.8
4-person	182.1	177.7	178.7	169.7	149.6	146.3	152.2	155.5	3.4	2.2	-26.6	-14.6
5-person	49.2	50.6	49.0	48.7	44.4	41.8	45.4	38.9	-6.5	-14.4	-10.3	-21.0
6-person+	25.8	20.9	19.9	19.4	15.8	20.5	17.5	16.7	-0.8	-4.7	-9.1	-35.4
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	110.9	114.8	107.4	110.5	109.9	83.7	82.8	76.7	-6.1	-7.4	-34.2	-30.9
Elderly households	112.1	122.9	122.7	128.2	134.2	139.8	149.9	170.0	20.0	13.4	57.9	51.6
Single-parent households	52.5	50.4	45.6	48.0	46.7	41.9	44.2	42.4	-1.9	-4.2	-10.2	-19.4
New-arrival households	85.1	68.5	68.9	74.0	62.8	55.0	49.4	46.7	-2.7	-5.5	-38.4	-45.1
Households with children	351.8	326.1	309.9	308.3	278.7	269.0	278.2	266.2	-11.9	-4.3	-85.6	-24.3
Youth households	2.7	2.8	3.2	3.6	3.0	2.4	2.7	3.6	0.9	34.2	0.9	34.1
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	435.4	392.8	366.9	359.8	342.7	324.6	322.1	336.6	14.5	4.5	-98.8	-22.7
Working households	362.4	335.4	321.0	321.4	305.0	288.6	287.4	297.7	10.3	3.6	-64.7	-17.9
Unemployed households	73.0	57.4	45.9	38.4	37.7	36.0	34.8	38.9	4.2	12.0	-34.1	-46.7
Economically inactive households	290.6	306.7	308.2	314.4	313.1	323.7	346.5	371.9	25.5	7.4	81.4	28.0
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	200.1	185.2	170.3	185.1	164.4	139.5	145.1	144.4	-0.8	-0.5	-55.8	-27.9
Tenants in private housing	57.8	54.5	53.0	53.6	67.3	73.3	82.4	80.6	-1.9	-2.2	22.8	39.4
Owner-occupiers	440.4	433.3	422.6	405.4	392.4	401.1	411.2	448.1	36.9	9.0	7.7	1.7
- with mortgages or loans	88.9	62.8	62.0	53.7	53.9	49.2	48.5	56.2	7.7	15.9	-32.7	-36.8
- without mortgages and loans	351.5	370.5	360.6	351.7	338.5	351.8	362.7	391.9	29.2	8.0	40.4	11.5
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	500.9	469.7	451.5	435.7	413.1	392.2	408.3	417.7	9.5	2.3	-83.2	-16.6
Household head aged 65 and above	223.4	227.4	222.1	237.1	241.8	255.0	259.0	290.1	31.1	12.0	66.7	29.9
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	25.9	26.5	24.2	24.4	23.4	23.0	24.9	24.4	-0.5	-1.9	-1.4	-5.5
Wan Chai	15.4	16.3	15.5	16.2	13.8	16.9	18.0	18.6	0.6	3.1	3.2	20.7
Eastern	49.2	49.5	50.1	51.6	51.2	52.1	53.1	42.4	-10.7	-20.1	-6.7	-13.7
Southern	19.7	16.5	16.4	18.2	17.4	17.7	18.5	18.6	0.1	0.5	-1.1	-5.4
Yau Tsim Mong	38.4	39.2	40.1	42.2	41.2	41.1	43.9	42.1	-1.8	-4.1	3.7	9.6
Sham Shui Po	45.2	41.6	40.4	41.0	43.0	41.9	37.2	40.1	3.0	8.0	-5.1	-11.3
Kowloon City	35.6	36.5	36.5	33.3	33.0	35.8	37.9	35.8	-2.1	-5.5	0.2	0.6
Wong Tai Sin	39.6	37.0	36.5	39.2	33.7	32.9	35.9	35.1	-0.8	-2.3	-4.5	-11.4
Kwun Tong	57.3	54.1	47.2	55.7	53.4	47.2	53.2	52.4	-0.8	-1.4	-4.9	-8.6
Kwai Tsing	45.2	43.3	37.2	43.3	37.7	41.5	37.1	41.5	4.5	12.1	-3.7	-8.2
Tsuen Wan	29.4	29.0	29.3	27.2	28.3	27.6	27.0	32.0	5.0	18.6	2.6	9.0
Tuen Mun	62.4	65.2	61.4	55.7	57.4	51.6	53.3	54.1	0.8	1.5	-8.3	-13.3
Yuen Long	84.0	82.8	78.9	76.5	63.7	63.3	73.0	79.1	6.1	8.4	-4.9	-5.9
North	42.0	41.5	39.3	37.1	33.8	38.5	33.6	43.3	9.7	28.8	1.3	3.2
Tai Po	33.0	27.4	26.5	24.7	26.7	29.7	27.7	35.8	8.2	29.5	2.9	8.7
Sha Tin	53.1	49.3	47.7	47.3	53.3	47.2	52.3	57.8	5.5	10.5	4.7	8.8
Sai Kung	32.1	26.9	28.9	28.7	30.0	28.3	27.9	37.9	10.0	35.7	5.8	18.1
Islands	18.5	16.8	19.1	11.8	14.6	12.2	14.1	17.3	3.2	22.6	-1.1	-6.2

Table B.3.3a: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2016

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	Share in the corresponding group (%)								2016 compared with 2015		2016 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change (% point)	% change	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	11.1	10.6	10.2	10.1	9.8	9.6	9.8	10.4	0.6	-	-0.7	-
I. Household size												
1-person	13.0	13.8	13.0	13.3	13.4	14.3	15.0	16.0	1.0	-	3.0	-
2-person	17.6	16.7	16.9	16.1	15.9	16.0	15.9	16.4	0.5	-	-1.2	-
3-person	11.8	10.6	8.8	9.3	9.5	8.6	8.8	10.0	1.2	-	-1.8	-
4-person	9.0	8.7	8.8	8.5	7.5	7.3	7.6	8.0	0.4	-	-1.0	-
5-person	6.4	6.6	6.6	6.5	6.2	5.9	6.2	5.6	-0.6	-	-0.8	-
6-person+	6.9	6.1	5.8	5.4	4.5	5.5	4.8	4.6	-0.2	-	-2.3	-
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	22.7	23.5	22.8	25.6	26.7	21.4	21.9	21.7	-0.2	-	-1.0	-
Elderly households	37.1	38.3	37.4	37.3	36.5	36.0	35.9	38.0	2.1	-	0.9	-
Single-parent households	22.8	22.5	21.4	22.5	23.3	21.1	21.4	21.1	-0.3	-	-1.7	-
New-arrival households	26.2	25.6	23.7	24.6	24.3	21.3	21.6	21.5	-0.1	-	-4.7	-
Households with children	11.9	11.3	10.9	11.0	10.1	9.9	10.3	10.0	-0.3	-	-1.9	-
Youth households	3.4	3.4	4.0	4.5	3.9	3.5	3.5	4.7	1.2	-	1.3	-
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	7.4	6.7	6.2	6.0	5.7	5.4	5.3	5.6	0.3	-	-1.8	-
Working households	6.3	5.8	5.5	5.4	5.1	4.9	4.8	5.0	0.2	-	-1.3	-
Unemployed households	60.6	57.3	57.4	52.8	53.5	54.6	56.3	57.4	1.1	-	-3.2	-
Economically inactive households	44.2	43.9	44.3	44.3	44.6	43.8	44.7	46.5	1.8	-	2.3	-
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	10.1	9.3	8.5	9.0	8.1	6.8	7.0	7.0	@	-	-3.1	-
Tenants in private housing	8.1	7.1	7.1	6.7	7.8	8.2	8.8	8.5	-0.3	-	0.4	-
Owner-occupiers	12.1	12.0	11.6	11.3	11.0	11.3	11.5	12.6	1.1	-	0.5	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.7	4.5	4.4	4.0	4.1	3.9	3.9	4.6	0.7	-	-1.1	-
- without mortgages and loans	17.0	16.9	16.2	15.7	15.0	15.3	15.6	16.8	1.2	-	-0.2	-
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	9.1	8.5	8.1	7.8	7.5	7.2	7.5	7.7	0.2	-	-1.4	-
Household head aged 65 and above	21.9	21.7	21.0	21.2	20.0	19.7	19.4	21.3	1.9	-	-0.6	-
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	11.4	11.5	10.9	10.8	10.5	10.5	11.4	11.6	0.2	-	0.2	-
Wan Chai	11.1	11.6	11.6	11.9	10.5	12.7	13.5	11.9	-1.6	-	0.8	-
Eastern	8.9	9.1	9.2	9.4	9.4	9.7	9.9	8.3	-1.6	-	-0.6	-
Southern	7.9	6.6	6.6	7.3	7.0	7.1	7.5	7.7	0.2	-	-0.2	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.8	13.8	14.0	14.4	14.1	14.1	14.8	13.4	-1.4	-	-0.4	-
Sham Shui Po	13.1	12.0	11.4	11.3	11.9	11.4	10.1	10.7	0.6	-	-2.4	-
Kowloon City	10.7	11.0	10.7	9.7	9.7	9.7	10.3	9.6	-0.7	-	-1.1	-
Wong Tai Sin	9.8	9.2	9.0	9.6	8.2	8.0	8.7	8.7	@	-	-1.1	-
Kwun Tong	10.0	9.2	7.9	9.2	8.6	7.6	8.6	8.5	-0.1	-	-1.5	-
Kwai Tsing	9.2	8.8	7.6	8.9	7.8	8.5	7.5	8.4	0.9	-	-0.8	-
Tsuen Wan	10.6	10.6	10.3	9.5	10.0	9.7	9.4	10.8	1.4	-	0.2	-
Tuen Mun	13.3	13.8	13.2	11.9	12.2	10.9	11.2	11.8	0.6	-	-1.5	-
Yuen Long	16.1	15.5	14.3	13.7	11.3	11.1	12.5	13.6	1.1	-	-2.5	-
North	14.4	14.1	13.5	12.7	11.6	13.1	11.3	14.6	3.3	-	0.2	-
Tai Po	12.0	9.9	9.6	8.9	9.5	10.5	9.6	12.7	3.1	-	0.7	-
Sha Tin	9.2	8.4	8.1	7.9	8.8	7.8	8.5	9.4	0.9	-	0.2	-
Sai Kung	8.2	6.8	7.1	7.0	7.3	6.7	6.5	8.9	2.4	-	0.7	-
Islands	13.3	12.0	14.6	8.8	10.9	9.0	10.3	12.2	1.9	-	-1.1	-

Table B.3.4a: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2016

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK\$Mn								2016 compared with 2015		2016 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change
Overall	9,515.4	9,424.6	9,945.8	10,675.3	11,062.9	11,893.1	13,659.8	15,483.3	1,823.5	13.3	5,967.9	62.7
I. Household size												
1-person	1,212.8	1,306.9	1,380.4	1,649.9	1,640.2	1,904.0	2,182.1	2,547.9	365.8	16.8	1,335.1	110.1
2-person	3,802.5	3,787.8	4,347.5	4,544.2	4,837.9	5,275.3	5,915.9	6,453.4	537.5	9.1	2,650.9	69.7
3-person	2,434.6	2,301.6	2,044.4	2,335.8	2,421.5	2,551.0	2,922.6	3,587.8	665.1	22.8	1,153.2	47.4
4-person	1,608.3	1,555.7	1,708.3	1,661.2	1,673.9	1,628.2	1,987.1	2,356.1	369.0	18.6	747.8	46.5
5-person	316.9	359.5	336.0	367.8	372.2	382.6	496.6	404.4	-92.2	-18.6	87.5	27.6
6-person+	140.3	113.0	129.1	116.5	117.3	152.0	155.4	133.7	-21.7	-14.0	-6.6	-4.7
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	774.5	802.5	790.5	916.8	1,020.9	705.8	765.0	744.3	-20.7	-2.7	-30.2	-3.9
Elderly households	2,147.9	2,460.4	2,651.1	3,045.2	2,989.2	3,389.0	3,977.6	4,773.5	795.9	20.0	2,625.6	122.2
Single-parent households	459.4	466.3	437.6	470.2	511.5	514.0	558.8	543.1	-15.7	-2.8	83.7	18.2
New-arrival households	676.6	587.0	611.2	684.8	672.5	595.3	579.9	596.1	16.2	2.8	-80.5	-11.9
Households with children	3,171.1	2,979.0	2,986.9	3,067.0	3,055.0	3,151.7	3,653.1	3,928.2	275.0	7.5	757.0	23.9
Youth households	52.3	63.5	70.3	79.0	56.8	59.5	95.8	88.9	-6.9	-7.2	36.6	70.0
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	4,153.6	3,610.4	3,457.5	3,530.0	3,741.6	3,728.8	4,052.1	4,709.6	657.4	16.2	556.0	13.4
Working households	2,807.5	2,535.5	2,551.9	2,684.3	2,804.1	2,772.6	3,050.1	3,481.4	431.3	14.1	673.9	24.0
Unemployed households	1,346.1	1,075.0	905.6	845.7	937.4	956.2	1,002.0	1,228.2	226.2	22.6	-117.9	-8.8
Economically inactive households	5,361.8	5,814.2	6,488.3	7,145.3	7,321.4	8,164.3	9,607.7	10,773.7	1,166.1	12.1	5,411.9	100.9
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	1,261.8	1,194.0	1,171.1	1,301.4	1,220.8	1,087.2	1,200.2	1,311.3	111.1	9.3	49.5	3.9
Tenants in private housing	584.2	532.0	585.6	708.9	874.7	997.8	1,217.5	1,436.8	219.3	18.0	852.6	146.0
Owner-occupiers	7,160.8	7,152.1	7,585.1	8,061.9	8,276.9	9,028.3	10,510.8	11,835.8	1,325.0	12.6	4,674.9	65.3
- with mortgages or loans	1,062.7	713.9	774.8	807.8	860.9	893.1	1,011.4	1,150.9	139.5	13.8	88.2	8.3
- without mortgages and loans	6,098.1	6,438.3	6,810.3	7,254.1	7,416.0	8,135.2	9,499.4	10,684.9	1,185.5	12.5	4,586.8	75.2
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	5,791.2	5,479.7	5,748.9	5,865.7	6,319.4	6,515.7	7,366.6	8,098.5	731.9	9.9	2,307.3	39.8
Household head aged 65 and above	3,689.6	3,900.4	4,163.5	4,777.9	4,717.4	5,343.6	6,248.7	7,357.4	1,108.8	17.7	3,667.9	99.4
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	507.2	516.1	561.9	586.3	593.6	660.7	701.7	725.2	23.5	3.3	218.0	43.0
Wan Chai	348.9	407.3	381.9	435.2	398.9	481.7	614.9	649.2	34.3	5.6	300.3	86.1
Eastern	833.6	861.8	928.4	1,012.0	1,135.9	1,177.0	1,319.6	1,213.8	-105.9	-8.0	380.2	45.6
Southern	272.3	241.9	324.7	325.9	319.5	348.2	417.1	449.1	32.1	7.7	176.8	64.9
Yau Tsim Mong	626.7	618.2	685.8	796.0	743.2	825.2	1,020.9	1,113.7	92.8	9.1	487.0	77.7
Sham Shui Po	568.1	591.5	591.9	621.8	671.1	715.4	661.2	846.6	185.4	28.0	278.5	49.0
Kowloon City	592.9	665.0	636.5	680.6	699.2	776.9	930.1	846.2	-83.8	-9.0	253.3	42.7
Wong Tai Sin	469.0	424.8	446.6	514.6	472.7	516.2	560.0	626.8	66.8	11.9	157.8	33.6
Kwun Tong	673.2	602.8	579.0	705.7	686.6	681.4	850.2	873.5	23.3	2.7	200.2	29.7
Kwai Tsing	452.7	476.1	399.8	487.9	478.1	541.2	591.6	631.3	39.8	6.7	178.7	39.5
Tsuen Wan	422.4	385.3	385.0	488.1	467.1	537.3	614.9	766.1	151.2	24.6	343.8	81.4
Tuen Mun	673.5	704.4	765.5	749.8	822.6	817.4	929.0	1,073.7	144.7	15.6	400.3	59.4
Yuen Long	866.3	893.6	947.0	986.1	904.2	971.1	1,228.6	1,529.6	301.0	24.5	663.3	76.6
North	461.0	490.3	528.8	493.4	472.8	659.1	623.7	878.5	254.8	40.8	417.5	90.6
Tai Po	454.5	371.3	416.9	409.2	483.4	510.3	601.0	767.0	166.1	27.6	312.5	68.8
Sha Tin	654.7	614.9	686.7	736.8	950.0	863.7	1,090.2	1,222.5	132.2	12.1	567.7	86.7
Sai Kung	386.3	369.5	424.9	437.9	516.2	568.3	570.1	825.9	255.8	44.9	439.6	113.8
Islands	252.0	189.7	254.7	208.1	247.9	242.0	334.9	444.5	109.6	32.7	192.5	76.4

Table B.3.5a: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2016

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK\$								2016 compared with 2015		2016 compared with 2009	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change (HK\$)	% change	Change (HK\$)	% change
Overall	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,700	4,000	4,200	200	4.9	1,500	52.1
I. Household size												
1-person	2,000	2,000	2,200	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,800	2,800	@	@	700	36.0
2-person	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,100	4,500	4,700	200	4.5	1,700	58.1
3-person	2,900	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,300	3,900	4,300	4,600	300	7.5	1,700	58.0
4-person	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	3,700	3,700	4,400	5,100	700	16.0	2,100	71.5
5-person	2,700	3,000	2,900	3,100	3,500	3,800	4,600	4,300	-200	-4.9	1,700	61.5
6-person+	2,800	2,800	3,300	3,100	3,800	3,900	4,700	4,100	-600	-12.0	1,300	48.5
II. Social characteristics												
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,500	1,800	2,000	2,000	2,200	2,300	100	4.5	900	60.8
Elderly households	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,600	100	3.7	1,000	40.5
Single-parent households	2,000	2,200	2,300	2,300	2,600	3,000	3,100	3,200	200	5.3	1,200	58.6
New-arrival households	2,300	2,500	2,500	2,700	3,000	3,100	3,200	3,600	400	11.4	1,300	58.1
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	4,000	4,400	400	11.4	1,700	63.7
Youth households	2,200	2,800	2,900	2,700	2,800	3,000	4,600	3,800	-800	-16.4	1,600	70.4
III. Economic characteristics												
Economically active households	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,700	2,900	3,100	3,400	3,700	300	8.9	1,100	44.6
Working households	2,200	2,100	2,300	2,400	2,500	2,700	3,000	3,200	200	7.4	1,000	47.2
Unemployed households	4,100	4,300	4,400	4,700	5,200	5,400	6,000	6,700	700	11.9	2,600	63.9
Economically inactive households	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,000	4,400	4,500	100	3.1	1,500	50.8
IV. Housing characteristics												
Public rental housing	1,500	1,600	1,700	1,800	1,800	1,900	2,000	2,200	200	10.3	700	43.7
Tenants in private housing	2,300	2,300	2,400	2,900	3,000	3,200	3,400	4,100	700	20.6	1,800	76.9
Owner-occupiers	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,700	4,800	100	1.2	1,500	43.7
- with mortgages or loans	3,000	2,900	3,200	3,700	3,800	4,300	5,100	4,900	-200	-4.1	1,900	62.3
- without mortgages and loans	3,400	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,700	4,800	100	1.8	1,400	40.6
V. Age of household head												
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,200	3,600	3,800	4,200	4,500	300	7.4	1,700	61.6
Household head aged 65 and above	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,200	3,500	3,900	4,000	100	2.9	1,200	43.1
VI. District Council districts												
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	4,500	4,500	4,600	5,200	600	13.3	1,700	48.8
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,200	5,100	5,500	400	7.9	1,600	40.3
Eastern	3,200	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,000	4,300	4,600	5,100	600	12.2	1,900	58.6
Southern	2,900	2,900	3,800	3,700	3,600	3,900	4,700	4,500	-200	-4.7	1,600	55.9
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	3,700	4,300	4,600	300	7.7	1,500	47.3
Sham Shui Po	2,800	2,800	2,900	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,500	4,200	700	19.8	1,500	53.5
Kowloon City	3,300	3,500	3,500	3,900	4,100	4,100	4,700	4,500	-200	-3.6	1,200	35.8
Wong Tai Sin	2,600	2,500	2,700	2,800	2,900	3,400	3,400	3,800	400	11.1	1,200	48.0
Kwun Tong	2,500	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,700	2,900	3,500	3,600	100	3.5	1,100	45.2
Kwai Tsing	2,300	2,500	2,400	2,600	2,800	2,900	3,500	3,300	-200	-6.1	1,000	45.7
Tsuen Wan	3,000	2,900	2,800	3,600	3,300	4,000	4,400	4,700	300	5.6	1,700	57.1
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,400	2,800	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,900	400	11.2	1,400	59.2
Yuen Long	2,400	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,200	3,200	3,600	3,900	200	6.8	1,400	58.8
North	2,500	2,700	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,700	4,000	3,900	-100	-1.6	1,400	55.1
Tai Po	3,000	2,800	3,300	3,500	3,600	3,600	4,300	4,300	@	@	1,300	41.4
Sha Tin	2,700	2,700	3,000	3,300	3,700	3,700	4,100	4,200	200	4.5	1,600	58.8
Sai Kung	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	3,600	4,200	4,300	4,200	@	@	1,400	48.2
Islands	2,700	2,400	2,900	3,500	3,200	3,600	4,200	4,400	200	5.8	1,800	66.7

Table B.3.1b: Poor households by selected household group, 2009-2016 (with the 2016 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of households ('000)								2016	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	284.1	278.1	270.5	271.7	269.2	270.7	281.4	304.0	-278.1	-47.8
I. Household size										
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	55.2	60.3	66.1	76.5	-98.2	-56.2
2-person	105.7	101.8	105.2	102.5	104.9	107.1	108.8	113.5	-77.4	-40.5
3-person	69.3	64.1	54.8	58.7	60.3	55.1	56.6	64.6	-45.4	-41.3
4-person	45.5	44.4	44.7	42.4	37.4	36.6	38.0	38.9	-37.8	-49.3
5-person	9.8	10.1	9.8	9.7	8.9	8.4	9.1	7.8	-13.9	-64.2
6-person+	4.2	3.4	3.3	3.1	2.5	3.3	2.8	2.7	-5.3	-66.2
II. Social characteristics										
CSSA households	46.1	47.6	44.9	42.6	41.5	29.8	29.6	27.5	-138.4	-83.4
Elderly households	70.3	77.7	77.0	80.1	84.1	88.1	96.2	111.2	-110.0	-49.7
Single-parent households	18.8	17.9	16.1	16.8	16.4	14.4	15.2	14.0	-18.9	-57.4
New-arrival households	24.7	19.8	20.0	21.3	18.7	16.0	14.9	13.8	-9.4	-40.5
Households with children	98.3	91.2	85.4	85.9	78.3	74.4	77.0	74.4	-74.5	-50.1
Youth households	1.9	1.9	2.0	2.5	1.7	1.6	1.7	1.9	-0.4	-15.4
III. Economic characteristics										
Economically active households	135.8	120.0	111.0	110.0	107.8	101.3	99.8	106.5	-116.4	-52.2
Working households	108.3	99.0	93.6	95.0	92.7	86.6	85.8	91.2	-109.6	-54.6
Unemployed households	27.5	21.0	17.3	15.0	15.0	14.7	14.0	15.3	-6.8	-30.8
Economically inactive households	148.3	158.0	159.5	161.7	161.5	169.3	181.6	197.5	-161.7	-45.0
IV. Housing characteristics										
Public rental housing	68.5	63.0	57.8	61.0	57.0	48.5	50.0	49.5	-233.7	-82.5
Tenants in private housing	21.1	19.4	20.5	20.5	24.1	25.7	30.0	29.4	-21.2	-41.8
Owner-occupiers	179.4	181.3	176.6	174.4	171.3	178.2	185.5	206.4	-21.5	-9.4
- with mortgages or loans	29.6	20.4	20.1	18.2	18.7	17.3	16.7	19.8	-1.9	-8.9
- without mortgages and loans	149.8	161.0	156.5	156.2	152.6	161.0	168.9	186.6	-19.6	-9.5
V. Age of household head										
Household head aged between 18 and 64	172.8	161.8	156.5	152.2	146.7	141.3	146.1	149.6	-131.1	-46.7
Household head aged 65 and above	110.5	115.0	113.3	118.7	122.0	128.8	134.6	154.0	-146.9	-48.8
VI. District Council districts										
Central and Western	12.2	12.0	11.4	11.8	11.1	12.2	12.8	11.7	-1.7	-12.8
Wan Chai	7.4	8.4	7.8	8.3	7.4	9.5	10.0	9.8	-1.0	-9.0
Eastern	21.5	21.7	21.5	22.3	23.7	22.9	24.0	19.7	-14.4	-42.1
Southern	7.9	6.9	7.0	7.3	7.3	7.5	7.4	8.3	-7.9	-48.7
Yau Tsim Mong	16.8	17.5	17.8	19.5	17.6	18.3	20.0	20.3	-7.1	-25.9
Sham Shui Po	17.2	17.3	16.8	15.5	17.2	16.8	15.6	16.7	-24.0	-58.9
Kowloon City	15.0	15.9	15.2	14.6	14.3	15.7	16.6	15.7	-12.5	-44.2
Wong Tai Sin	15.2	13.9	13.7	15.5	13.4	12.8	13.6	13.7	-25.0	-64.5
Kwun Tong	22.6	20.8	19.0	21.1	21.0	19.3	20.3	20.2	-42.5	-67.8
Kwai Tsing	16.6	15.6	14.2	15.9	14.0	15.4	13.9	15.8	-31.8	-66.7
Tsuen Wan	11.8	11.1	11.5	11.4	11.8	11.1	11.5	13.6	-8.6	-38.8
Tuen Mun	23.0	24.4	22.8	21.8	23.0	20.9	22.2	23.1	-19.6	-45.9
Yuen Long	29.7	30.5	28.9	28.2	23.6	25.2	28.3	33.0	-22.6	-40.6
North	15.3	15.1	15.2	14.2	13.1	14.7	13.1	18.8	-11.2	-37.2
Tai Po	12.5	10.9	10.7	9.7	11.2	11.8	11.6	14.9	-8.0	-35.0
Sha Tin	20.4	18.7	18.9	18.6	21.6	19.6	22.4	24.0	-24.8	-50.8
Sai Kung	11.3	10.6	10.9	11.0	11.9	11.2	11.1	16.3	-11.5	-41.4
Islands	7.9	6.6	7.3	4.9	6.4	5.5	6.6	8.3	-4.2	-33.4

Table B.3.2b: Poor population by selected household group, 2009-2016 (with the 2016 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	No. of persons ('000)								2016	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change ('000)	% change
Overall	726.0	699.5	675.1	674.2	655.8	648.3	668.6	708.6	-643.9	-47.6
I. Household size										
1-person	49.5	54.2	52.8	55.2	55.2	60.3	66.1	76.5	-98.2	-56.2
2-person	211.4	203.6	210.4	205.0	209.7	214.1	217.6	227.1	-154.9	-40.5
3-person	208.0	192.4	164.3	176.2	181.0	165.3	169.9	193.9	-136.3	-41.3
4-person	182.1	177.7	178.7	169.7	149.6	146.3	152.2	155.5	-151.3	-49.3
5-person	49.2	50.6	49.0	48.7	44.4	41.8	45.4	38.9	-69.6	-64.2
6-person+	25.8	20.9	19.9	19.4	15.8	20.5	17.5	16.7	-33.6	-66.8
II. Social characteristics										
CSSA households	110.9	114.8	107.4	110.5	109.9	83.7	82.8	76.7	-265.4	-77.6
Elderly households	112.1	122.9	122.7	128.2	134.2	139.8	149.9	170.0	-145.4	-46.1
Single-parent households	52.5	50.4	45.6	48.0	46.7	41.9	44.2	42.4	-52.1	-55.2
New-arrival households	85.1	68.5	68.9	74.0	62.8	55.0	49.4	46.7	-32.8	-41.2
Households with children	351.8	326.1	309.9	308.3	278.7	269.0	278.2	266.2	-281.5	-51.4
Youth households	2.7	2.8	3.2	3.6	3.0	2.4	2.7	3.6	-0.8	-17.9
III. Economic characteristics										
Economically active households	435.4	392.8	366.9	359.8	342.7	324.6	322.1	336.6	-398.0	-54.2
Working households	362.4	335.4	321.0	321.4	305.0	288.6	287.4	297.7	-383.1	-56.3
Unemployed households	73.0	57.4	45.9	38.4	37.7	36.0	34.8	38.9	-14.9	-27.7
Economically inactive households	290.6	306.7	308.2	314.4	313.1	323.7	346.5	371.9	-245.9	-39.8
IV. Housing characteristics										
Public rental housing	200.1	185.2	170.3	185.1	164.4	139.5	145.1	144.4	-524.0	-78.4
Tenants in private housing	57.8	54.5	53.0	53.6	67.3	73.3	82.4	80.6	-54.4	-40.3
Owner-occupiers	440.4	433.3	422.6	405.4	392.4	401.1	411.2	448.1	-62.0	-12.1
- with mortgages or loans	88.9	62.8	62.0	53.7	53.9	49.2	48.5	56.2	-7.4	-11.7
- without mortgages and loans	351.5	370.5	360.6	351.7	338.5	351.8	362.7	391.9	-54.5	-12.2
V. Age of household head										
Household head aged between 18 and 64	500.9	469.7	451.5	435.7	413.1	392.2	408.3	417.7	-386.5	-48.1
Household head aged 65 and above	223.4	227.4	222.1	237.1	241.8	255.0	259.0	290.1	-257.0	-47.0
VI. District Council districts										
Central and Western	25.9	26.5	24.2	24.4	23.4	23.0	24.9	24.4	-4.9	-16.6
Wan Chai	15.4	16.3	15.5	16.2	13.8	16.9	18.0	18.6	-2.7	-12.8
Eastern	49.2	49.5	50.1	51.6	51.2	52.1	53.1	42.4	-33.4	-44.1
Southern	19.7	16.5	16.4	18.2	17.4	17.7	18.5	18.6	-18.5	-49.9
Yau Tsim Mong	38.4	39.2	40.1	42.2	41.2	41.1	43.9	42.1	-15.9	-27.4
Sham Shui Po	45.2	41.6	40.4	41.0	43.0	41.9	37.2	40.1	-52.3	-56.6
Kowloon City	35.6	36.5	36.5	33.3	33.0	35.8	37.9	35.8	-27.3	-43.2
Wong Tai Sin	39.6	37.0	36.5	39.2	33.7	32.9	35.9	35.1	-55.0	-61.1
Kwun Tong	57.3	54.1	47.2	55.7	53.4	47.2	53.2	52.4	-97.8	-65.1
Kwai Tsing	45.2	43.3	37.2	43.3	37.7	41.5	37.1	41.5	-77.4	-65.1
Tsuen Wan	29.4	29.0	29.3	27.2	28.3	27.6	27.0	32.0	-20.2	-38.7
Tuen Mun	62.4	65.2	61.4	55.7	57.4	51.6	53.3	54.1	-41.5	-43.4
Yuen Long	84.0	82.8	78.9	76.5	63.7	63.3	73.0	79.1	-54.6	-40.8
North	42.0	41.5	39.3	37.1	33.8	38.5	33.6	43.3	-25.6	-37.1
Tai Po	33.0	27.4	26.5	24.7	26.7	29.7	27.7	35.8	-19.6	-35.3
Sha Tin	53.1	49.3	47.7	47.3	53.3	47.2	52.3	57.8	-58.7	-50.4
Sai Kung	32.1	26.9	28.9	28.7	30.0	28.3	27.9	37.9	-27.3	-41.9
Islands	18.5	16.8	19.1	11.8	14.6	12.2	14.1	17.3	-11.1	-39.1

Table B.3.3b: Poverty rate by selected household group, 2009-2016 (with the 2016 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	Share in the corresponding group (%)								2016	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change (% point)	% change
Overall	11.1	10.6	10.2	10.1	9.8	9.6	9.8	10.4	-9.5	-
I. Household size										
1-person	13.0	13.8	13.0	13.3	13.4	14.3	15.0	16.0	-20.6	-
2-person	17.6	16.7	16.9	16.1	15.9	16.0	15.9	16.4	-11.2	-
3-person	11.8	10.6	8.8	9.3	9.5	8.6	8.8	10.0	-7.1	-
4-person	9.0	8.7	8.8	8.5	7.5	7.3	7.6	8.0	-7.8	-
5-person	6.4	6.6	6.6	6.5	6.2	5.9	6.2	5.6	-10.0	-
6-person+	6.9	6.1	5.8	5.4	4.5	5.5	4.8	4.6	-9.3	-
II. Social characteristics										
CSSA households	22.7	23.5	22.8	25.6	26.7	21.4	21.9	21.7	-74.9	-
Elderly households	37.1	38.3	37.4	37.3	36.5	36.0	35.9	38.0	-32.5	-
Single-parent households	22.8	22.5	21.4	22.5	23.3	21.1	21.4	21.1	-26.0	-
New-arrival households	26.2	25.6	23.7	24.6	24.3	21.3	21.6	21.5	-15.0	-
Households with children	11.9	11.3	10.9	11.0	10.1	9.9	10.3	10.0	-10.6	-
Youth households	3.4	3.4	4.0	4.5	3.9	3.5	3.5	4.7	-1.1	-
III. Economic characteristics										
Economically active households	7.4	6.7	6.2	6.0	5.7	5.4	5.3	5.6	-6.7	-
Working households	6.3	5.8	5.5	5.4	5.1	4.9	4.8	5.0	-6.5	-
Unemployed households	60.6	57.3	57.4	52.8	53.5	54.6	56.3	57.4	-22.0	-
Economically inactive households	44.2	43.9	44.3	44.3	44.6	43.8	44.7	46.5	-30.8	-
IV. Housing characteristics										
Public rental housing	10.1	9.3	8.5	9.0	8.1	6.8	7.0	7.0	-25.5	-
Tenants in private housing	8.1	7.1	7.1	6.7	7.8	8.2	8.8	8.5	-5.7	-
Owner-occupiers	12.1	12.0	11.6	11.3	11.0	11.3	11.5	12.6	-1.8	-
- with mortgages or loans	5.7	4.5	4.4	4.0	4.1	3.9	3.9	4.6	-0.7	-
- without mortgages and loans	17.0	16.9	16.2	15.7	15.0	15.3	15.6	16.8	-2.3	-
V. Age of household head										
Household head aged between 18 and 64	9.1	8.5	8.1	7.8	7.5	7.2	7.5	7.7	-7.1	-
Household head aged 65 and above	21.9	21.7	21.0	21.2	20.0	19.7	19.4	21.3	-18.9	-
VI. District Council districts										
Central and Western	11.4	11.5	10.9	10.8	10.5	10.5	11.4	11.6	-2.3	-
Wan Chai	11.1	11.6	11.6	11.9	10.5	12.7	13.5	11.9	-1.7	-
Eastern	8.9	9.1	9.2	9.4	9.4	9.7	9.9	8.3	-6.5	-
Southern	7.9	6.6	6.6	7.3	7.0	7.1	7.5	7.7	-7.7	-
Yau Tsim Mong	13.8	13.8	14.0	14.4	14.1	14.1	14.8	13.4	-5.1	-
Sham Shui Po	13.1	12.0	11.4	11.3	11.9	11.4	10.1	10.7	-13.9	-
Kowloon City	10.7	11.0	10.7	9.7	9.7	9.7	10.3	9.6	-7.3	-
Wong Tai Sin	9.8	9.2	9.0	9.6	8.2	8.0	8.7	8.7	-13.6	-
Kwun Tong	10.0	9.2	7.9	9.2	8.6	7.6	8.6	8.5	-15.8	-
Kwai Tsing	9.2	8.8	7.6	8.9	7.8	8.5	7.5	8.4	-15.7	-
Tsuen Wan	10.6	10.6	10.3	9.5	10.0	9.7	9.4	10.8	-6.8	-
Tuen Mun	13.3	13.8	13.2	11.9	12.2	10.9	11.2	11.8	-9.0	-
Yuen Long	16.1	15.5	14.3	13.7	11.3	11.1	12.5	13.6	-9.4	-
North	14.4	14.1	13.5	12.7	11.6	13.1	11.3	14.6	-8.7	-
Tai Po	12.0	9.9	9.6	8.9	9.5	10.5	9.6	12.7	-7.0	-
Sha Tin	9.2	8.4	8.1	7.9	8.8	7.8	8.5	9.4	-9.6	-
Sai Kung	8.2	6.8	7.1	7.0	7.3	6.7	6.5	8.9	-6.4	-
Islands	13.3	12.0	14.6	8.8	10.9	9.0	10.3	12.2	-7.9	-

Table B.3.4b: Total poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2016 (with the 2016 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK\$Mn								2016	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change (HK\$Mn)	% change
Overall	9,515.4	9,424.6	9,945.8	10,675.3	11,062.9	11,893.1	13,659.8	15,483.3	-23,027.0	-59.8
I. Household size										
1-person	1,212.8	1,306.9	1,380.4	1,649.9	1,640.2	1,904.0	2,182.1	2,547.9	-4,508.0	-63.9
2-person	3,802.5	3,787.8	4,347.5	4,544.2	4,837.9	5,275.3	5,915.9	6,453.4	-7,614.4	-54.1
3-person	2,434.6	2,301.6	2,044.4	2,335.8	2,421.5	2,551.0	2,922.6	3,587.8	-5,266.2	-59.5
4-person	1,608.3	1,555.7	1,708.3	1,661.2	1,673.9	1,628.2	1,987.1	2,356.1	-3,760.8	-61.5
5-person	316.9	359.5	336.0	367.8	372.2	382.6	496.6	404.4	-1,340.2	-76.8
6-person+	140.3	113.0	129.1	116.5	117.3	152.0	155.4	133.7	-537.4	-80.1
II. Social characteristics										
CSSA households	774.5	802.5	790.5	916.8	1,020.9	705.8	765.0	744.3	-13,080.1	-94.6
Elderly households	2,147.9	2,460.4	2,651.1	3,045.2	2,989.2	3,389.0	3,977.6	4,773.5	-7,817.1	-62.1
Single-parent households	459.4	466.3	437.6	470.2	511.5	514.0	558.8	543.1	-2,770.9	-83.6
New-arrival households	676.6	587.0	611.2	684.8	672.5	595.3	579.9	596.1	-1,175.0	-66.3
Households with children	3,171.1	2,979.0	2,986.9	3,067.0	3,055.0	3,151.7	3,653.1	3,928.2	-8,483.5	-68.4
Youth households	52.3	63.5	70.3	79.0	56.8	59.5	95.8	88.9	-36.1	-28.9
III. Economic characteristics										
Economically active households	4,153.6	3,610.4	3,457.5	3,530.0	3,741.6	3,728.8	4,052.1	4,709.6	-7,892.5	-62.6
Working households	2,807.5	2,535.5	2,551.9	2,684.3	2,804.1	2,772.6	3,050.1	3,481.4	-6,974.5	-66.7
Unemployed households	1,346.1	1,075.0	905.6	845.7	937.4	956.2	1,002.0	1,228.2	-918.0	-42.8
Economically inactive households	5,361.8	5,814.2	6,488.3	7,145.3	7,321.4	8,164.3	9,607.7	10,773.7	-15,134.5	-58.4
IV. Housing characteristics										
Public rental housing	1,261.8	1,194.0	1,171.1	1,301.4	1,220.8	1,087.2	1,200.2	1,311.3	-16,902.9	-92.8
Tenants in private housing	584.2	532.0	585.6	708.9	874.7	997.8	1,217.5	1,436.8	-2,077.4	-59.1
Owner-occupiers	7,160.8	7,152.1	7,585.1	8,061.9	8,276.9	9,028.3	10,510.8	11,835.8	-3,695.0	-23.8
- with mortgages or loans	1,062.7	713.9	774.8	807.8	860.9	893.1	1,011.4	1,150.9	-221.8	-16.2
- without mortgages and loans	6,098.1	6,438.3	6,810.3	7,254.1	7,416.0	8,135.2	9,499.4	10,684.9	-3,473.1	-24.5
V. Age of household head										
Household head aged between 18 and 64	5,791.2	5,479.7	5,748.9	5,865.7	6,319.4	6,515.7	7,366.6	8,098.5	-11,613.9	-58.9
Household head aged 65 and above	3,689.6	3,900.4	4,163.5	4,777.9	4,717.4	5,343.6	6,248.7	7,357.4	-11,397.4	-60.8
VI. District Council districts										
Central and Western	507.2	516.1	561.9	586.3	593.6	660.7	701.7	725.2	-206.7	-22.2
Wan Chai	348.9	407.3	381.9	435.2	398.9	481.7	614.9	649.2	-104.0	-13.8
Eastern	833.6	861.8	928.4	1,012.0	1,135.9	1,177.0	1,319.6	1,213.8	-1,090.3	-47.3
Southern	272.3	241.9	324.7	325.9	319.5	348.2	417.1	449.1	-502.0	-52.8
Yau Tsim Mong	626.7	618.2	685.8	796.0	743.2	825.2	1,020.9	1,113.7	-676.5	-37.8
Sham Shui Po	568.1	591.5	591.9	621.8	671.1	715.4	661.2	846.6	-1,849.6	-68.6
Kowloon City	592.9	665.0	636.5	680.6	699.2	776.9	930.1	846.2	-1,010.4	-54.4
Wong Tai Sin	469.0	424.8	446.6	514.6	472.7	516.2	560.0	626.8	-1,810.0	-74.3
Kwun Tong	673.2	602.8	579.0	705.7	686.6	681.4	850.2	873.5	-3,225.0	-78.7
Kwai Tsing	452.7	476.1	399.8	487.9	478.1	541.2	591.6	631.3	-2,436.5	-79.4
Tsuen Wan	422.4	385.3	385.0	488.1	467.1	537.3	614.9	766.1	-714.2	-48.2
Tuen Mun	673.5	704.4	765.5	749.8	822.6	817.4	929.0	1,073.7	-1,688.6	-61.1
Yuen Long	866.3	893.6	947.0	986.1	904.2	971.1	1,228.6	1,529.6	-2,296.9	-60.0
North	461.0	490.3	528.8	493.4	472.8	659.1	623.7	878.5	-1,195.6	-57.6
Tai Po	454.5	371.3	416.9	409.2	483.4	510.3	601.0	767.0	-818.3	-51.6
Sha Tin	654.7	614.9	686.7	736.8	950.0	863.7	1,090.2	1,222.5	-1,990.5	-62.0
Sai Kung	386.3	369.5	424.9	437.9	516.2	568.3	570.1	825.9	-989.6	-54.5
Islands	252.0	189.7	254.7	208.1	247.9	242.0	334.9	444.5	-422.3	-48.7

Table B.3.5b: Average poverty gap by selected household group, 2009-2016 (with the 2016 comparison of pre- and post-intervention poverty indicators)

After policy intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	HK\$								2016	
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	Change (HK\$)	% change
Overall	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,300	3,400	3,700	4,000	4,200	-1,300	-23.0
I. Household size										
1-person	2,000	2,000	2,200	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,800	2,800	-600	-17.5
2-person	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,100	4,500	4,700	-1,400	-22.8
3-person	2,900	3,000	3,100	3,300	3,300	3,900	4,300	4,600	-2,100	-31.0
4-person	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	3,700	3,700	4,400	5,100	-1,600	-24.0
5-person	2,700	3,000	2,900	3,100	3,500	3,800	4,600	4,300	-2,400	-35.3
6-person+	2,800	2,800	3,300	3,100	3,800	3,900	4,700	4,100	-2,900	-41.1
II. Social characteristics										
CSSA households	1,400	1,400	1,500	1,800	2,000	2,000	2,200	2,300	-4,700	-67.5
Elderly households	2,500	2,600	2,900	3,200	3,000	3,200	3,400	3,600	-1,200	-24.6
Single-parent households	2,000	2,200	2,300	2,300	2,600	3,000	3,100	3,200	-5,200	-61.5
New-arrival households	2,300	2,500	2,500	2,700	3,000	3,100	3,200	3,600	-2,800	-43.4
Households with children	2,700	2,700	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	4,000	4,400	-2,500	-36.6
Youth households	2,200	2,800	2,900	2,700	2,800	3,000	4,600	3,800	-700	-16.0
III. Economic characteristics										
Economically active households	2,500	2,500	2,600	2,700	2,900	3,100	3,400	3,700	-1,000	-21.8
Working households	2,200	2,100	2,300	2,400	2,500	2,700	3,000	3,200	-1,200	-26.7
Unemployed households	4,100	4,300	4,400	4,700	5,200	5,400	6,000	6,700	-1,400	-17.3
Economically inactive households	3,000	3,100	3,400	3,700	3,800	4,000	4,400	4,500	-1,500	-24.4
IV. Housing characteristics										
Public rental housing	1,500	1,600	1,700	1,800	1,800	1,900	2,000	2,200	-3,200	-58.8
Tenants in private housing	2,300	2,300	2,400	2,900	3,000	3,200	3,400	4,100	-1,700	-29.7
Owner-occupiers	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,700	4,800	-900	-15.8
- with mortgages or loans	3,000	2,900	3,200	3,700	3,800	4,300	5,100	4,900	-400	-7.9
- without mortgages and loans	3,400	3,300	3,600	3,900	4,000	4,200	4,700	4,800	-1,000	-16.6
V. Age of household head										
Household head aged between 18 and 64	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,200	3,600	3,800	4,200	4,500	-1,300	-22.9
Household head aged 65 and above	2,800	2,800	3,100	3,400	3,200	3,500	3,900	4,000	-1,200	-23.3
VI. District Council districts										
Central and Western	3,500	3,600	4,100	4,100	4,500	4,500	4,600	5,200	-600	-10.8
Wan Chai	3,900	4,000	4,100	4,400	4,500	4,200	5,100	5,500	-300	-5.2
Eastern	3,200	3,300	3,600	3,800	4,000	4,300	4,600	5,100	-500	-9.0
Southern	2,900	2,900	3,800	3,700	3,600	3,900	4,700	4,500	-400	-8.0
Yau Tsim Mong	3,100	2,900	3,200	3,400	3,500	3,700	4,300	4,600	-900	-16.1
Sham Shui Po	2,800	2,800	2,900	3,300	3,300	3,600	3,500	4,200	-1,300	-23.5
Kowloon City	3,300	3,500	3,500	3,900	4,100	4,100	4,700	4,500	-1,000	-18.3
Wong Tai Sin	2,600	2,500	2,700	2,800	2,900	3,400	3,400	3,800	-1,400	-27.5
Kwun Tong	2,500	2,400	2,500	2,800	2,700	2,900	3,500	3,600	-1,800	-33.8
Kwai Tsing	2,300	2,500	2,400	2,600	2,800	2,900	3,500	3,300	-2,000	-38.1
Tsuen Wan	3,000	2,900	2,800	3,600	3,300	4,000	4,400	4,700	-900	-15.5
Tuen Mun	2,400	2,400	2,800	2,900	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,900	-1,500	-28.1
Yuen Long	2,400	2,400	2,700	2,900	3,200	3,200	3,600	3,900	-1,900	-32.7
North	2,500	2,700	2,900	2,900	3,000	3,700	4,000	3,900	-1,900	-32.5
Tai Po	3,000	2,800	3,300	3,500	3,600	3,600	4,300	4,300	-1,500	-25.6
Sha Tin	2,700	2,700	3,000	3,300	3,700	3,700	4,100	4,200	-1,200	-22.6
Sai Kung	2,900	2,900	3,200	3,300	3,600	4,200	4,300	4,200	-1,200	-22.4
Islands	2,700	2,400	2,900	3,500	3,200	3,600	4,200	4,400	-1,300	-23.0

Glossary (listed in alphabetical order)

Term	Definition
Domestic households	Refer to a group of persons who live together and make common provision for essentials for living. These persons need not be related. If a person makes provision for essentials for living without sharing with other persons, he / she is also regarded as a household. In this case, it is a 1-person household.
CSSA households	Refer to domestic households that receive Comprehensive Social Security Assistance.
Elderly households	Refer to domestic households with all members aged 65 and above.
Single-parent households	Refer to domestic households with at least one widowed, divorced, separated or never married member living with child(ren) aged below 18.
New-arrival households	Refer to domestic households with at least one member who is One-way Permit Holder and has resided in Hong Kong for less than seven years.
Households with children	Refer to domestic households with at least one member aged below 18.
Youth households	Refer to domestic households with all members aged 18 to 29.
Economically active households	Refer to domestic households with at least one member who is economically active, excluding foreign domestic helpers.
Economically inactive households	Refer to domestic households with all members being economically inactive.
Unemployed households	Refer to domestic households with all economically active members being unemployed.
Working households	Refer to domestic households with at least one employed member, excluding foreign domestic helpers.
Households in public rental housing	Refer to domestic households residing in public rental housing.

Private tenant households	Refer to domestic households renting and residing in private permanent housing ⁷¹ or temporary housing.
Owner-occupier households	Refer to domestic households which own the subsidised sale flat ⁷² , private permanent housing, or temporary housing that they occupy.
Households in other types of housing	Include domestic households which reside in rent-free or employer-provided accommodation.
Households with head aged 18-64	Domestic households with household head aged 18 to 64.
Households with head aged 65 and above	Domestic households with household head aged 65 and above.
Demographic dependency ratio	Refers to the number of persons aged below 18 (youth and child dependency ratio) and aged 65 and above (elderly dependency ratio) per 1 000 persons aged 18 to 64.
Economic dependency ratio	Refers to the number of economically inactive persons per 1 000 economically active persons.
Economic activity status	Households / population can be classified into two main groups: economically active and economically inactive.
Household income	The total income earned by all member(s) of the household in the month before enumeration. Household income in this Report can be divided into the following four types: (i) Pre-intervention; (ii) Post-intervention (recurrent cash); (iii) Post-intervention (recurrent cash + non-recurrent cash); and (iv) Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind).
Pre-intervention	This income type only includes household members' employment earnings, investment income, and non-

71 Private permanent housing includes private housing blocks, flats built under the Urban Improvement Scheme of the Hong Kong Housing Society, villas / bungalows / modern village houses, simple stone structures and quarters in non-residential buildings. As from the first quarter of 2002, subsidised sale flats that can be traded in the open market are also put under this category.

72 Subsidised sale flats include flats built under the Home Ownership Scheme, Middle Income Housing Scheme, Private Sector Participation Scheme, Buy or Rent Option Scheme and Mortgage Subsidy Scheme, and flats sold under the Tenants Purchase Scheme of HA. Flats built under the Flat for Sale Scheme and Sandwich Class Housing Scheme of the Hong Kong Housing Society are also included. As from the first quarter of 2002, subsidised sale flats that can be traded in the open market are excluded.

	social-transfer cash income. In other words, the income is pre-tax income with all cash benefits excluded.
Post-intervention (recurrent cash)	Refers to the household income after tax, including all recurrent cash benefits received.
Post-intervention (recurrent + non-recurrent cash)	Refers to the household income after tax, including both recurrent and non-recurrent cash benefits (including one-off measures) received.
Post-intervention (recurrent cash + in-kind)	Refers to the household income after tax, including recurrent cash benefits and in-kind benefits monetised as part of income received.
Policy intervention measures	According to the discussion of CoP, policy intervention measures can broadly be classified into four types: (i) Taxation; (ii) Recurrent-cash benefits; (iii) Non-recurrent cash benefits; and (iv) In-kind benefits.
Taxation	Includes salaries tax and property tax, as well as rates and government rents paid by households.
Recurrent cash benefits	Refer to cash-based benefits / cash-equivalent supplements recurrently provided by the Government to individual households, such as social security benefits and education allowances in cash.
Non-recurrent cash benefits	Refer to non-recurrent cash benefits provided by the Government, including one-off measures. Cash measures provided by the Community Care Fund are also included.
In-kind benefits	Refer to in-kind benefits provided with means tests. The provision of public rental housing by the Government is the major in-kind benefit.

Persons	Refer to those persons residing in domestic households (excluding foreign domestic helpers) in the Report.
Economically active persons	Synonymous with the labour force, comprise the employed persons and the unemployed persons.
Economically inactive persons	Include all persons who have not had a job and have not been at work during the seven days before enumeration, excluding persons who have been on leave / holiday during the 7-day period and persons who are unemployed. Persons such as home-makers, retired persons and all those below the age of 15 are thus included.
Employed persons	For a person aged 15 or over to be classified as employed, that person should: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be engaged in performing work for pay or profit during the seven days before enumeration; or (ii) have formal job attachment (i.e. that the person has continued receipt of wage or salary; or has an assurance or an agreed date of return to job or business; or is in receipt of compensation without obligation to accept another job).
Full-time workers	Refer to employed persons who work 35 hours and over during the seven days before enumeration, or those who work less than 35 hours due to leave during the 7-day period.
Part-time workers	Refer to employed persons who work less than 35 hours during the seven days before enumeration, excluding those who work less than 35 hours due to leave during the 7-day period and those underemployed.
Underemployed persons	The criteria for an employed person to be classified as underemployed are: involuntarily working less than 35 hours during the seven days before enumeration and either <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) has been available for additional work during the seven days before enumeration; or (ii) has sought additional work during the 30 days before enumeration. Working short hours is considered involuntary if it is due to slack work, material shortage, mechanical

	breakdown or inability to find a full-time job. Following this definition, employed persons taking no-pay leave due to slack work during the seven days before enumeration are also classified as underemployed if they work less than 35 hours or are on leave even for the whole period during the 7-day period.
Unemployed persons	<p>For a person aged 15 or over to be classified as unemployed, that person should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) not have had a job and should not have performed any work for pay or profit during the seven days before enumeration; and (ii) have been available for work during the seven days before enumeration; and (iii) have sought work during the 30 days before enumeration. <p>However, if a person aged 15 or over fulfils conditions (i) and (ii) above but has not sought work during the 30 days before enumeration because he / she believes that work is not available, he / she is still classified as unemployed and is regarded as a “discouraged worker”.</p> <p>Notwithstanding the above, the following types of persons are also classified as unemployed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) persons without a job and who have sought work, but have not been available for work because of temporary sickness; and (ii) persons without a job and who have been available for work, but have not sought work because they: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✧ have made arrangements to take up a new job or to start business on a subsequent date; or ✧ are expecting to return to their original jobs (e.g. casual workers are usually called back to work when service is needed).
Household head	A household head is acknowledged by other family members. Generally speaking, the household head should be responsible for making major decisions for the household.
Unemployment rate	Refers to the proportion of unemployed persons in the labour force.

Median	For an ordered data set which is arranged in ascending order (i.e. from the smallest value to the largest value), the median is the value that ranks in the middle of all data in the set. If the total number of data is an odd number, the median is the middle value of the ordered data set. If the total number of data is an even number, the median is the average of the two middle values of the ordered data set.
Percentiles	Percentiles are the 99 values that divide an ordered data set into 100 equal parts (in terms of the number of observations). In brief, the p^{th} percentile is the value which delineates the lowest $p\%$ of all the data, where p can be any integer value from 1 to 99.
Poverty indicators	Quantitative measurements of poverty.
Poverty incidence	Refers to the number of poor households and the corresponding number of persons living therein (i.e. the poor population), with monthly household income less than the poverty line corresponding to the household size.
Poverty rate	The ratio of the poor population to the total population living in domestic households.
Poverty gap	Poverty gap of a poor household refers to the difference between a household's income and the poverty threshold. The total poverty gap is the sum of all such differences over all poor households. The total poverty gap divided by the number of poor households is the average poverty gap.
Poverty line	A threshold to define poor households and their population. In this Report, 50% of the median monthly household income before policy intervention by household size is adopted as the poverty line.

Abbreviations (listed in alphabetical order)

CoP	Commission on Poverty
CCF	Community Care Fund
C&SD	Census and Statistics Department
CSSA	Comprehensive Social Security Assistance
DA	Disability Allowance
EMs	Ethnic minorities
EU (The)	The European Union
FDH	Foreign Domestic Helper
GHS	General Household Survey
GSH	Green Form Subsidised Home Ownership Pilot Scheme
HA	Hong Kong Housing Authority
HKCSS	Hong Kong Council of Social Service
HOALA	Higher Old Age Living Allowance
LFPR	Labour force participation rate
LIFA	Low-income Working Family Allowance
OAA	Old Age Allowance
OALA	Old Age Living Allowance
OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
Oxfam	Oxfam Hong Kong
PRH	Public rental housing
SF	Samaritan Fund
SMW	Statutory Minimum Wage
SSA	Social Security Allowance
WITS	Work Incentive Transport Subsidy

References

1. Adamson, P. (2012). *Measuring child poverty: New league tables of child poverty in the world's rich countries* (Innocenti Report Card 10). Florence, Italy: UNICEF Innocenti Research Centre. Retrieved from https://www.unicef-irc.org/publications/pdf/rc10_eng.pdf
2. Bellù, L. G., & Liberati, P. (2005). *Impacts of policies on poverty. Absolute poverty lines*. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. Retrieved from http://www.fao.org/docs/up/easypol/316/abslt_pov_lines_005en.pdf
3. Blackwood, D. L., & Lynch, R. G. (1994). The measurement of inequality and poverty: A policy-maker's guide to the literature. *World Development*, 22(4), 567-578.
4. Buhmann, B., Rainwater, L., Schmaus, G., & Smeeding, T. M. (1988). Equivalence scales, well-being, inequality, and poverty: Sensitivity estimates across ten countries using the Luxembourg Income Study (LIS) database. *Review of Income and Wealth*, 34(2), 115-142.
5. Census and Statistics Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2015, October). *Hong Kong Domestic Household Projections up to 2049*. Retrieved from <http://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B71510FC2015XXXXB0100.pdf>
6. Census and Statistics Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, June). *2016 Population By-census – Thematic Report: Household Income Distribution in Hong Kong*. Retrieved from <http://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B11200962016XXXXB0100.pdf>
7. Census and Statistics Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, September). *Hong Kong Population Projections 2017-2066*. Retrieved from <http://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B1120015072017XXXXB0100.pdf>
8. Citro, C. F., & Michael, R. T. (Eds.). (1995). *Measuring poverty: A new approach*. National Research Council. Retrieved from <https://www.census.gov/library/publications/1995/demo/citro-01.html>
9. Danziger, S., van der Gaag, J., Taussig, M. K., & Smolensky, E. (1984). The direct measurement of welfare levels: How much does it cost to make ends meet? *Review of Economics and Statistics*, 66(3), 500-505.
10. Duclos, J. Y., & Araar, A. (2006). *Poverty and equity: measurement, policy and estimation with DAD*. New York: Springer. Retrieved from <https://www.idrc.ca/en/book/poverty-and-equity-measurement-policy-and-estimation-dad?PublicationID=324>

11. Eurostat. (2014, February 6). Glossary: At-risk-of-poverty rate. Retrieved from http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/statistics-explained/index.php/Glossary:At-risk-of-poverty_rate
12. Eurostat. (n.d.). Income and living conditions (ilc). Reference Metadata in Euro SDMX Metadata Structure (ESMS). Retrieved from http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/cache/metadata/EN/ilc_esms.htm
13. Förster, M., & d’Ercole, M. M. (2009). *The OECD approach to measuring income distribution and poverty: Strengths, limits and statistical issues*. Paper presented at the Joint Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) / University of Maryland International Conference on measuring poverty, income inequality, and social exclusion: Lessons from Europe. Retrieved from http://umdcipe.org/conferences/oecdumd/conf_papers/Papers/The%20OECD%20Approach%20to%20Measuring%20Income%20Distribution%20and%20Poverty.pdf
14. Gupta, P. D. (1978). A general method of decomposing a difference between two rates into several components. *Demography*, 15(1), 99-112.
15. Haughton, J., & Khandker, S. R. (2009). *Handbook on poverty and inequality*. Washington, DC: The World Bank. Retrieved from <http://web.worldbank.org/WBSITE/EXTERNAL/TOPICS/EXTPOVERTY/EXTPA/0,,contentMDK:22405907~pagePK:148956~piPK:216618~theSitePK:430367,00.html>
16. Information Services Department, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2016, April 25). *Commission on Poverty Convenes 18th Meeting in Its Second Term* [Press Release] . Retrieved from <http://www.info.gov.hk/gia/general/201604/25/P201604250909.htm>
17. Kamanou, G., Morduch, J., Isidero, D. P., Gibson, J., Ivo, H., & Ward, M. (2005). *Handbook on poverty statistics: Concepts, methods and policy use*. The United Nations Statistics Division. Retrieved from http://unstats.un.org/unsd/methods/poverty/pdf/UN_Book%20FINAL%20030%20Dec%2005.pdf
18. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. (2008). *Growing unequal? Income distribution and poverty in OECD countries*.
19. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. (2013). *OECD framework for statistics on the distribution of household income, consumption and wealth*. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1787/9789264194830-en>
20. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. (n.d.). *What are equivalence scales?* Retrieved from <http://www.oecd.org/eco/growth/OECD-Note-EquivalenceScales.pdf>
21. Oxfam (2012, May). *Feasibility Study of Low-income Working Family Subsidy*. Retrieved from http://www.oxfam.org.hk/content/98/content_12978en.pdf

22. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2009, November 9). *Definition of Poverty*. LC Paper No. CB(2)179/09-10(07). Retrieved from <http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr09-10/english/panels/ws/papers/ws1109cb2-179-7-e.pdf>
23. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2016, January 25). *2016 Policy Address Policy Initiatives of the Labour and Welfare Bureau*. LC Paper No. CB(2)624/15-16(01). Retrieved from <http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr15-16/english/panels/ws/papers/ws20160125cb2-624-1-e.pdf>
24. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, January 26). *2017 Policy Address Policy Initiatives of the Labour and Welfare Bureau*. LC Paper No. CB(2)666/16-17(01). Retrieved from <http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr16-17/english/panels/ws/papers/ws20170126cb2-666-1-e.pdf>
25. Panel on Welfare Services, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, October 24). *2017 Policy Address Policy Initiatives of the Labour and Welfare Bureau*. LC Paper No. CB(2)35/17-18(01). Retrieved from <http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr17-18/english/panels/ws/papers/ws20171024cb2-35-1-e.pdf>
26. Pittini, A., Ghekière, L., Dijol, J. & Kiss, L. (2015). *The State of Housing in the EU*. European Federation of Public, Cooperative and Social Housing. Retrieved from <http://www.housingeurope.eu/resource-468/the-state-of-housing-in-the-eu-2015>
27. Rio Group. (2006). *Compendium of best practices in poverty measurement*. Rio de Janeiro. Retrieved from http://www.eclac.org/publicaciones/xml/3/26593/rio_group_compendium.pdf
28. *The 2012-13 Budget* (2012, February 1). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from https://www.budget.gov.hk/2012/eng/pdf/e_budgetspeech2012-13.pdf
29. *The 2013-14 Budget* (2013, February 27). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from https://www.budget.gov.hk/2013/eng/pdf/e_budgetspeech2013-14.pdf
30. *The 2014-15 Budget* (2014, February 26). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from https://www.budget.gov.hk/2014/eng/pdf/e_budgetspeech2014-15.pdf
31. *The 2015-16 Budget* (2015, February 25). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from http://www.budget.gov.hk/2015/eng/pdf/e_budgetspeech2015-16.pdf
32. *The 2016-17 Budget* (2016, February 24). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from http://www.budget.gov.hk/2016/eng/pdf/e_budgetspeech2016-17.pdf

33. *The 2017-18 Budget* (2017, February 22). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from https://www.budget.gov.hk/2017/eng/pdf/e_budgetspeech2017-18.pdf
34. *The 2014 Policy Address* (2014, January 15). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from <http://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2014/eng/pdf/PA2014.pdf>
35. *The 2015 Policy Address* (2015, January 14). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from <http://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2015/eng/pdf/PA2015.pdf>
36. *The 2016 Policy Address* (2016, January 13). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from <http://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2016/eng/pdf/PA2016.pdf>
37. *The 2017 Policy Address* (2017, January 18). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from <https://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/jan2017/eng/pdf/PA2017.pdf>
38. *The Chief Executive's 2017 Policy Address* (2017, October 11). The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Retrieved from <https://www.policyaddress.gov.hk/2017/eng/pdf/PA2017.pdf>
39. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2013, September). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation 2012*. Retrieved from http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/2012_Poverty_Situation_Eng.pdf
40. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2014, November). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation 2013*. Retrieved from http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/poverty_report13_rev2.pdf
41. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2014, December). *Hong Kong Poverty Report on Disability 2013*. Retrieved from [https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_on_Disability_2013\(E\).pdf](https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Hong_Kong_Poverty_Situation_Report_on_Disability_2013(E).pdf)
42. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2015, October). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation 2014*. Retrieved from http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/poverty_report_2014_e.pdf
43. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2015, December). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation Report on Ethnic Minorities 2014*. Retrieved from http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/2014_EM_Report_Eng.pdf
44. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2016, May). *2015 Study on Earnings Mobility: Information Paper*. Retrieved from [http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/Information%20Paper%20-%20Bilingual%20-%20Main%20Text%20\(25.5.2016\).pdf](http://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/Information%20Paper%20-%20Bilingual%20-%20Main%20Text%20(25.5.2016).pdf)

45. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2016, October). *Hong Kong Poverty Situation 2015*. Retrieved from https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/pdf/poverty_report_2015_e.pdf
46. The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017, April). *Supplementary Poverty Line Analysis: Expenditure Patterns of Poor Households in 2015* (Information paper). Retrieved from [https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Expenditure%20patterns%20of%20poor%20households%20in%202015%20\(30.12.2016\)_final.pdf](https://www.povertyrelief.gov.hk/eng/pdf/Expenditure%20patterns%20of%20poor%20households%20in%202015%20(30.12.2016)_final.pdf)
47. United Kingdom, HM Government. (2010). *State of the nation report: Poverty, worklessness and welfare dependency in the UK*. London: Cabinet Office. Retrieved from <http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/+http://www.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/media/410872/web-poverty-report.pdf>
48. United Kingdom, Department for Work and Pensions. (2016). *Households below average income: An analysis of the UK income distribution: 1994/95-2014/15*. Retrieved from https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/532416/households-below-average-income-1994-1995-2014-2015.pdf
49. Subcommittee on Poverty, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2013, May 8). *Setting "Poverty Line" – Supplementary Information*. LC Paper No. CB(2)1090/12-13(01). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510508cb2-1090-1-e.pdf
50. Subcommittee on Poverty, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2013, November 22). *Working Poverty*. LC Paper No. CB(2)298/13-14(01). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs511122cb2-298-1-e.pdf
51. Subcommittee on Poverty, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2014, January 29). *2014 Policy Address Initiatives Relating to Poverty Alleviation*. LC Paper No. CB(2)768/13-14(01). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510129cb2-768-1-e.pdf
52. Subcommittee on Poverty, Legislative Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2015, January 29). *2015 Policy Address Initiatives Relating to Poverty Alleviation*. LC Paper No. CB(2)728/14-15(01). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr12-13/english/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510129cb2-728-1-e.pdf
53. Transport and Housing Bureau, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2016, December). *Long Term Housing Strategy Annual Report 2016*. Retrieved from http://www.thb.gov.hk/eng/policy/housing/policy/lths/LTHS_Annual_Progress_Report_2016.pdf

54. Wong Hung (2005, February). *Definition and Measurement of Poverty: Overseas and Local Experience* (Chinese version only). LC Paper No. CB(2)915/04-05(04). Retrieved from http://www.legco.gov.hk/yr04-05/chinese/hc/sub_com/hs51/papers/hs510223cb2-915-04-c.pdf
55. Wong Yue-chim (2015, October 28). Demystifying Hong Kong's Poverty Rate. *Hong Kong Economic Journal* (Chinese version). English version retrieved from <http://wangyujian.hku.hk/?p=6347&lang=en>
56. World Bank. (2005). *Introduction to poverty analysis*. Retrieved from <http://siteresources.worldbank.org/PGLP/Resources/PovertyManual.pdf>
57. World Bank. (n.d.). Choosing and estimating a poverty line. Retrieved from <http://web.worldbank.org/WBSITE/EXTERNAL/TOPICS/EXTPOVERTY/EXTPA/0,,contentMDK:20242879~menuPK:435055~pagePK:148956~piPK:216618~theSitePK:430367~isCURL:Y~isCURL:Y,00.html>
58. Yip, P. S. F., Wong, J. H. K., Li, B. Y. G., Zhang, Y., Kwok, C. L., & Chen, M. N. (2016). Assessing the impact of population dynamics on poverty measures: A decomposition analysis. *Social Indicators Research*. DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11205-016-1434-y>

